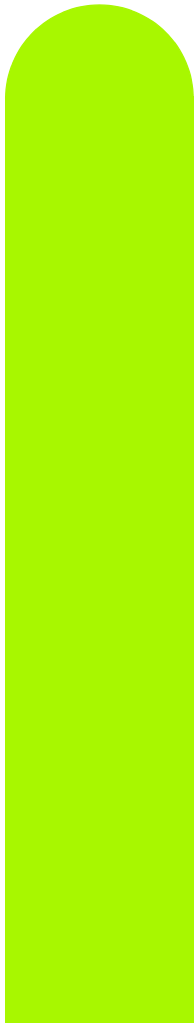


# EPower™ Controller User Guide



EPower™ Power management and control units  
Versions 3.06 and later

HA179769 issue 9  
August 2012



## Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer's name: Eurotherm Automation SA

Manufacturer's address: 6, chemin des Joncs  
69574 Dardilly, France

Product type: Power Management and Control units

| Models: | Module | Status level | Module               | Status level |
|---------|--------|--------------|----------------------|--------------|
|         | Driver | A1 upwards   | 800A                 | G3 upwards   |
|         | 50A    | F2 upwards   | 1000A                | G3 upwards   |
|         | 100A   | A1 upwards   | 1300A                | G3 upwards   |
|         | 160A   | A1 upwards   | 1700A                | G3 upwards   |
|         | 250A   | A1 upwards   | 2000A (air cooled)   | G3 upwards   |
|         | 400A   | A1 upwards   | 2000A (water cooled) | G4 upwards   |
|         | 500A   | E2 upwards   | 3000A (water cooled) | G4 upwards   |
|         | 630A   | F2 upwards   | 4000A (water cooled) | G4 upwards   |

Safety specification: EN60947-4-3:2000  
Including amendment A1

EMC emissions specification: EN60947-4-3:2000 Class A  
Including amendment A1

EMC immunity specification: EN60947-4-3:2000  
Including amendment A1

Eurotherm Automation SA hereby declares that the above products conform to the safety and EMC specifications listed. Eurotherm Automation SA further declares that the above products comply with the EMC directive 2004/108/EC, and also with the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC.

Signed:                     K Shaw                     Dated:           12/03/10          

Signed for and on behalf of Eurotherm Automation  
Kevin Shaw  
(R&D Director)





## Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)

Product group

Epower, EPowerMC

### Table listing restricted substances

Chinese

| 限制使用材料一览表           |                                                       |   |   |     |      |       |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|---|---|-----|------|-------|
| 产品                  | 有毒有害物质或元素                                             |   |   |     |      |       |
| EPower              | 铅                                                     | 汞 | 镉 | 六价铬 | 多溴联苯 | 多溴二苯醚 |
| 驱动器                 | X                                                     | O | X | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 50安培           | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 100安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 160安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 250安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 400安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 500安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 630安培          | X                                                     | X | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 800安培          | O                                                     | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 1000安培         | O                                                     | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 1300安培         | O                                                     | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 1700安培         | O                                                     | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 2000安培<br>(风冷) | O                                                     | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 2000安培<br>(水冷) | O                                                     | O | X | X   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 3000安培         | O                                                     | O | X | X   | O    | O     |
| 功率模块 4000安培         | O                                                     | O | X | X   | O    | O     |
| O                   | 表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在SJ/T11363-2006 标准规定的限量要求以下。  |   |   |     |      |       |
| X                   | 表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出SJ/T11363-2006 标准规定的限量要求。 |   |   |     |      |       |

English

| Restricted Materials Table           |                                                                                                                                                                              |    |    |        |     |      |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|--------|-----|------|
| Product                              | Toxic and hazardous substances and elements                                                                                                                                  |    |    |        |     |      |
| EPower                               | Pb                                                                                                                                                                           | Hg | Cd | Cr(VI) | PBB | PBDE |
| Driver                               | X                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | X  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 50A                     | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 100A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 160A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 250A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 400A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 500A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 630A                    | X                                                                                                                                                                            | X  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 800A                    | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 1000A                   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 1300A                   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 1700A                   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 2000A<br>(air cooled)   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 2000A<br>(water cooled) | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | X  | X      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 3000A                   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | X  | X      | O   | O    |
| Power Module 4000A                   | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | X  | X      | O   | O    |
| O                                    | Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in SJ/T11363-2006.               |    |    |        |     |      |
| X                                    | Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials used for this part is above the limit requirement in SJ/T11363-2006. |    |    |        |     |      |

Approval

|                   |                 |                          |                           |
|-------------------|-----------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Name:             | Position:       | Signature:               | Date:                     |
| Martin Greenhalgh | Quality Manager | <i>Martin Greenhalgh</i> | 17 <sup>th</sup> Dec 2009 |

# INSTALLATION AND OPERATION MANUAL

## LIST OF SECTIONS

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1 INTRODUCTION .....                           | 3   |
| 2 INSTALLATION .....                           | 4   |
| 3 OPERATOR INTERFACE .....                     | 31  |
| 4 QUICKSTART .....                             | 34  |
| 5 OPERATOR MENU .....                          | 41  |
| 6 ENGINEER AND CONFIGURATION LEVEL MENUS ..... | 44  |
| 7 USING ITOOLS .....                           | 112 |
| 8 PARAMETER ADDRESSES (MODBUS) .....           | 140 |
| 9 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION .....      | 175 |
| 10 ALARMS .....                                | 200 |
| 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION .....               | 203 |
| 12 MAINTENANCE .....                           | 209 |
| APPENDIX A REMOTE DISPLAY UNIT .....           | 211 |
| APPENDIX B THREE PHASE FEEDBACK .....          | 235 |
| INDEX .....                                    | i   |

## ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS

HA179770 Communications Manual  
HA028838 iTools help manual

## SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY

This manual relates to units with software version 3.05

## PATENTS

This product is covered by one or the more of the following patents:

France: FR 06/02582 (Published 2899038)  
Europe: 07104780.7 (Pending)  
US: 11/726,906 (Pending)  
China: 200710089399.5 (Pending)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

| Section                                                 | Page      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| List of Sections .....                                  | i         |
| ASSOCIATED DOCUMENTS .....                              | I         |
| SOFTWARE EFFECTIVITY .....                              | I         |
| USER GUIDE .....                                        | 3         |
| <b>1 INTRODUCTION</b> .....                             | <b>3</b>  |
| 1.1 UNPACKING THE UNITS .....                           | 3         |
| <b>2 INSTALLATION</b> .....                             | <b>4</b>  |
| 2.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION .....                       | 4         |
| 2.1.1 Fixing details .....                              | 4         |
| GENERAL .....                                           | 4         |
| 2.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION .....                       | 10        |
| 2.2.1 Driver Module .....                               | 10        |
| SUPPLY VOLTAGE .....                                    | 10        |
| FAN SUPPLIES .....                                      | 10        |
| ENABLE INPUT .....                                      | 10        |
| SAFETY EARTH .....                                      | 11        |
| SIGNAL WIRING .....                                     | 11        |
| WATCHDOG RELAY .....                                    | 13        |
| RELAY 1 .....                                           | 13        |
| PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION CONNECTOR .....       | 14        |
| CONFIGURATION PORT .....                                | 15        |
| COMMUNICATIONS PINOUTS .....                            | 16        |
| 2.2.2 Power modules .....                               | 19        |
| LINE/LOAD CABLES .....                                  | 19        |
| RIBBON CABLE .....                                      | 19        |
| EXTERNAL CURRENT FEEDBACK .....                         | 19        |
| REMOTE VOLTAGE INPUT .....                              | 20        |
| NEUTRAL/PHASE REFERENCE INPUT .....                     | 20        |
| ACCESS TO LINE AND LOAD TERMINATIONS .....              | 21        |
| THREE-PHASE STAR CONFIGURATIONS .....                   | 26        |
| THREE-PHASE DELTA CONFIGURATIONS .....                  | 27        |
| TWO-LEG CONFIGURATIONS .....                            | 28        |
| THREE PHASE CONFIGURATIONS WITH EXTERNAL FEEDBACK ..... | 29        |
| <b>3 OPERATOR INTERFACE</b> .....                       | <b>31</b> |
| 3.1 DISPLAY .....                                       | 31        |
| 3.2 PUSHBUTTONS .....                                   | 31        |
| 3.2.1 Configuration .....                               | 31        |
| 3.2.2 Operation .....                                   | 31        |
| 3.2.3 Menu item value selection .....                   | 31        |
| 3.3 BEACONS .....                                       | 32        |
| 3.4 FRONT PANEL MESSAGES .....                          | 32        |
| 3.4.1 Instrument events .....                           | 32        |
| 3.4.2 Indication alarms .....                           | 32        |
| 3.4.3 System alarms .....                               | 32        |
| 3.4.4 Process alarms .....                              | 32        |
| 3.4.5 Configuration errors .....                        | 33        |
| 3.4.6 Standby errors .....                              | 33        |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                                  | Page      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 3.4.7 Power module errors .....                          | 33        |
| 3.4.8 General errors .....                               | 33        |
| 3.4.9 Reset errors .....                                 | 33        |
| 3.4.10 Fatal errors .....                                | 33        |
| <b>4 QUICKSTART .....</b>                                | <b>34</b> |
| 4.1 QUICKSTART MENU PARAMETERS .....                     | 35        |
| 4.2 SOME DEFINITIONS .....                               | 37        |
| 4.2.1 Firing modes .....                                 | 37        |
| LOGIC .....                                              | 37        |
| BURST FIXED FIRING .....                                 | 37        |
| BURST VARIABLE FIRING .....                              | 38        |
| PHASE ANGLE CONTROL .....                                | 38        |
| HALF CYCLE MODE .....                                    | 38        |
| 4.2.2 Feedback type .....                                | 39        |
| 4.2.3 Transfer Mode .....                                | 40        |
| 4.2.4 Limitation features .....                          | 40        |
| FIRING ANGLE LIMITING .....                              | 40        |
| DUTY CYCLE LIMITING .....                                | 40        |
| <b>5 OPERATOR MENU .....</b>                             | <b>41</b> |
| 5.1 SUMMARY PAGES .....                                  | 41        |
| 5.1.1 Single phase summary page .....                    | 41        |
| 5.1.2 Two or three phase summary page .....              | 41        |
| 5.1.3 Two by two phase summary page .....                | 41        |
| 5.2 TOP LEVEL OPERATOR (USER) MENU .....                 | 42        |
| 5.2.1 Alarm Summary pages .....                          | 42        |
| 5.2.2 Event Log .....                                    | 42        |
| 5.2.3 Strategy Standby mode .....                        | 43        |
| <b>6 ENGINEER AND CONFIGURATION LEVEL MENUS .....</b>    | <b>44</b> |
| 6.1 ACCESS TO THE ENGINEER AND CONFIGURATION MENUS ..... | 44        |
| 6.1.1 Engineer level menu .....                          | 44        |
| 6.1.2 Configuration level menu .....                     | 45        |
| 6.2 TOP LEVEL MENU .....                                 | 46        |
| 6.3 ACCESS MENU .....                                    | 47        |
| 6.3.1 Engineer level menu .....                          | 47        |
| 6.3.2 Configuration level access menu .....              | 48        |
| GOTO MENU .....                                          | 48        |
| PASS CODE EDITING .....                                  | 49        |
| 6.4 ANALOGIP MENU .....                                  | 50        |
| 6.4.1 Analogue input parameters .....                    | 50        |
| 6.5 ANALOGOP MENU .....                                  | 51        |
| 6.5.1 Analogue output 'Main' submenu parameters .....    | 51        |
| 6.5.2 Analogue output 'Alm' parameters .....             | 52        |
| 6.6 COMMS MENU .....                                     | 53        |
| 6.6.1 Communications User menu parameters .....          | 54        |
| 6.6.2 COMMS REMOTE PANEL PARAMETERS .....                | 55        |
| 6.7 CONTROL MENU .....                                   | 56        |
| 6.7.1 Control Setup Parameters .....                     | 57        |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                                    | Page |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 6.7.2 Control Main Parameters .....                        | 58   |
| 6.7.3 Control Limit parameters .....                       | 59   |
| 6.7.4 Control Diag parameters .....                        | 60   |
| 6.7.5 Control Alarm disable parameters .....               | 61   |
| 6.7.6 Control Alarm detection parameters .....             | 62   |
| 6.7.7 Control Alarm signalling parameters .....            | 63   |
| 6.7.8 Control Alarm Latch parameters .....                 | 64   |
| 6.7.9 Control Alarm Acknowledgement parameters .....       | 65   |
| 6.7.10 Control Alarm Stop parameters .....                 | 66   |
| 6.8 COUNTER MENU .....                                     | 67   |
| 6.8.1 Counter configuration menu .....                     | 67   |
| 6.8.2 Cascading counters .....                             | 68   |
| 6.9 DIGITAL I/O MENU .....                                 | 69   |
| 6.10 ENERGY .....                                          | 70   |
| 6.10.1 Energy counter parameters .....                     | 71   |
| 6.10.2 Resolution .....                                    | 72   |
| 6.11 EVENT LOG MENU .....                                  | 72   |
| 6.12 FAULT DETECTION MENU .....                            | 73   |
| 6.13 FIRING OUTPUT MENU .....                              | 74   |
| 6.14 INSTRUMENT MENU .....                                 | 76   |
| 6.14.1 Instrument Display parameters .....                 | 76   |
| 6.14.2 Instrument Config parameters .....                  | 77   |
| 6.15 IP MONITOR MENU .....                                 | 78   |
| 6.16 LGC2 (TWO INPUT LOGIC OPERATOR) MENU .....            | 80   |
| 6.16.1 Lgc2 Parameters .....                               | 80   |
| 6.17 LGC8 (EIGHT-INPUT LOGIC OPERATOR) MENU .....          | 82   |
| 6.18 MATH2 MENU .....                                      | 83   |
| 6.19 MODULATOR MENU .....                                  | 85   |
| 6.20 NETWORK MENU .....                                    | 86   |
| 6.20.1 Meas submenu .....                                  | 87   |
| 6.20.2 Network Setup Submenu .....                         | 89   |
| PARTIAL LOAD FAILURE CALCULATIONS .....                    | 91   |
| 6.20.3 Network alarms .....                                | 92   |
| NETWORK ALMDIS SUBMENU .....                               | 92   |
| NETWORK ALMDET SUBMENU .....                               | 93   |
| NETWORK ALMSIG SUBMENU .....                               | 93   |
| NETWORK ALMLAT SUBMENU .....                               | 93   |
| NETWORK ALMACK SUBMENU .....                               | 93   |
| NETWORK ALMSTOP SUBMENU .....                              | 93   |
| 6.21 PLM (STATION AND NETWORK LM PARAMETERS) MENU .....    | 94   |
| 6.21.1 Main .....                                          | 94   |
| 6.21.2 Predictive Load management 'Station' menu .....     | 96   |
| 6.21.3 Predictive Load Management 'Network' menu .....     | 97   |
| 6.21.4 Predictive Load Management 'Alarm' menus .....      | 98   |
| 6.22 PLMCHAN (LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION INTERFACE) MENU ..... | 99   |
| 6.23 LOAD TAP CHANGER (LTC) OPTION .....                   | 100  |
| 6.23.1 MainPrm parameters .....                            | 101  |



## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                          | Page       |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 6.23.2 LTC Alarm .....                           | 101        |
| PARAMETERS .....                                 | 101        |
| 6.23.3 LTC Application wiring .....              | 102        |
| 6.24 RELAY MENU .....                            | 105        |
| 6.24.1 Relay parameters .....                    | 105        |
| 6.25 SETPROV MENU .....                          | 106        |
| 6.25.1 Setpoint provider parameters .....        | 107        |
| 6.26 TIMER MENU .....                            | 108        |
| 6.26.1 Timer configuration .....                 | 108        |
| 6.26.2 Timer examples .....                      | 109        |
| 6.27 TOTALISER MENU .....                        | 110        |
| 6.28 USER VALUE MENU .....                       | 111        |
| <b>7 USING ITOOLS .....</b>                      | <b>112</b> |
| 7.1 iTools CONNECTION .....                      | 112        |
| 7.1.1 Serial communications .....                | 112        |
| 7.1.2 Ethernet (Modbus TCP) communications ..... | 113        |
| 7.1.3 Direct Connection .....                    | 115        |
| WIRING .....                                     | 115        |
| 7.2 SCANNING FOR INSTRUMENTS .....               | 116        |
| 7.3 GRAPHICAL WIRING EDITOR .....                | 117        |
| 7.3.1 Toolbar .....                              | 118        |
| 7.3.2 Wiring editor operating details .....      | 118        |
| COMPONENT SELECTION .....                        | 118        |
| BLOCK EXECUTION ORDER .....                      | 118        |
| FUNCTION BLOCKS .....                            | 119        |
| WIRES .....                                      | 121        |
| THICK WIRES .....                                | 122        |
| COMMENTS .....                                   | 122        |
| MONITORS .....                                   | 123        |
| DOWNLOADING .....                                | 123        |
| COLOURS .....                                    | 124        |
| DIAGRAM CONTEXT MENU .....                       | 124        |
| COMPOUNDS .....                                  | 125        |
| TOOL TIPS .....                                  | 126        |
| 7.4 PARAMETER EXPLORER .....                     | 127        |
| 7.4.1 Parameter explorer detail .....            | 128        |
| 7.4.2 Explorer tools .....                       | 129        |
| 7.5 FIELDBUS GATEWAY .....                       | 130        |
| EE CHECKSUM FAIL ERROR .....                     | 131        |
| 7.6 DEVICE PANEL .....                           | 134        |
| 7.7 WATCH/RECIPE EDITOR .....                    | 135        |
| 7.7.1 Creating a Watch List .....                | 135        |
| ADDING PARAMETERS TO THE WATCH LIST .....        | 135        |
| DATA SET CREATION .....                          | 135        |
| 7.7.2 Watch Recipe toolbar icons .....           | 136        |
| 7.7.3 Watch/Recipe Context Menu .....            | 136        |
| 7.8 USER PAGES .....                             | 137        |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                                       | Page       |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 7.8.1 User Page creation .....                                | 137        |
| 7.8.2 Style examples .....                                    | 138        |
| 7.8.3 User Pages Tools .....                                  | 139        |
| <b>8 PARAMETER ADDRESSES (MODBUS) .....</b>                   | <b>140</b> |
| 8.1 INTRODUCTION .....                                        | 140        |
| 8.2 PARAMETER TYPES .....                                     | 140        |
| 8.3 PARAMETER SCALING .....                                   | 141        |
| 8.3.1 Conditional scaling .....                               | 141        |
| 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE .....                                     | 142        |
| <b>9 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION .....</b>              | <b>175</b> |
| 9.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION .....                                 | 175        |
| 9.1.1 Load Management layout .....                            | 175        |
| 9.1.2 Power modulation and accuracy .....                     | 176        |
| 9.2 LOAD SEQUENCING .....                                     | 177        |
| 9.2.1 Incremental control type 1 .....                        | 177        |
| 9.2.2 Incremental control type 2 .....                        | 178        |
| 9.2.3 Rotating Incremental control .....                      | 179        |
| 9.2.4 Distributed control .....                               | 180        |
| 9.2.5 Incremental/Distributed control .....                   | 180        |
| 9.2.6 Rotating Incremental Distributed control .....          | 181        |
| 9.3 LOAD SHARING .....                                        | 182        |
| 9.3.1 Total power demand .....                                | 182        |
| 9.3.2 Sharing Efficiency Factor (F) .....                     | 182        |
| 9.3.3 Sharing algorithm .....                                 | 183        |
| 9.4 LOAD SHEDDING .....                                       | 184        |
| 9.4.1 Definitions .....                                       | 184        |
| 9.4.2 Reduction of power demand .....                         | 184        |
| SHEDDING ABILITY FACTOR .....                                 | 185        |
| 9.4.3 Load shedding comparisons .....                         | 186        |
| WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, SYNCHRONISED .....                      | 186        |
| WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, SYNCHRONISED, REDUCTION FACTOR 50% ..   | 187        |
| WITHOUT LOAD SHARING NOT SYNCHRONISED .....                   | 187        |
| WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, NON-SYNCHRONISED, REDUCTION FACTOR 50%  | 188        |
| WITH LOAD SHARING .....                                       | 188        |
| WITH LOAD SHARING, REDUCTION FACTOR = 50% .....               | 189        |
| 9.5 CONFIGURATION .....                                       | 190        |
| 9.5.1 iTools Graphical wiring .....                           | 190        |
| STANDARD POWER CONTROL LOOP .....                             | 190        |
| LOAD MANAGEMENT CHANNELS (LMCHAN 1 TO LMCHAN 4) .....         | 190        |
| GLOBAL LOAD MANAGEMENT CONTROL (LOADMNG) .....                | 190        |
| CALCULATION AND COMMUNICATIONS .....                          | 190        |
| 9.5.2 Predictive Load Management function block details ..... | 193        |
| LM TYPE .....                                                 | 193        |
| PERIOD .....                                                  | 193        |
| ADDRESS .....                                                 | 194        |
| Ps .....                                                      | 194        |
| SHEDFACTOR .....                                              | 194        |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                            | Page       |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------|
| GROUP .....                                        | 195        |
| PZMAX .....                                        | 195        |
| STATUS .....                                       | 195        |
| NUMCHAN .....                                      | 196        |
| TOTALSTATION .....                                 | 196        |
| TOTALCHANNELS .....                                | 196        |
| PMAX .....                                         | 197        |
| PT .....                                           | 197        |
| PR .....                                           | 197        |
| EFFICIENCY .....                                   | 197        |
| MASTER ADDRESS .....                               | 198        |
| 9.6 MASTER ELECTION .....                          | 198        |
| 9.6.1 Master Election triggers .....               | 198        |
| 9.7 ALARM INDICATION .....                         | 199        |
| PROVERPS .....                                     | 199        |
| 9.8 TROUBLE SHOOTING .....                         | 199        |
| 9.8.1 Wrong Station status .....                   | 199        |
| DUPLICATE LM ADDRESS .....                         | 199        |
| STATION STATUS PERMANENTLY 'PENDING' .....         | 199        |
| STATION TYPE MISMATCH .....                        | 199        |
| <b>10 ALARMS .....</b>                             | <b>200</b> |
| 10.1 SYSTEM ALARMS .....                           | 200        |
| 10.1.1 Missing mains .....                         | 200        |
| 10.1.2 Thyristor short circuit .....               | 200        |
| 10.1.3 Thyristor open circuit .....                | 200        |
| 10.1.4 Fuse blown .....                            | 200        |
| 10.1.5 Over temperature .....                      | 200        |
| 10.1.6 Network dips .....                          | 200        |
| 10.1.7 Mains frequency fault .....                 | 200        |
| 10.1.8 Power board 24V fail .....                  | 200        |
| 10.2 PROCESS ALARMS .....                          | 201        |
| 10.2.1 Total Load Failure (TLF) .....              | 201        |
| 10.2.2 Output short circuit .....                  | 201        |
| 10.2.3 Chop Off .....                              | 201        |
| 10.2.4 Mains Voltage Fault .....                   | 201        |
| 10.2.5 Temperature pre-Alarm .....                 | 201        |
| 10.2.6 Partial Load Failure (PLF) .....            | 202        |
| 10.2.7 Partial Load Unbalance (PLU) .....          | 202        |
| 10.3 INDICATION ALARMS .....                       | 202        |
| 10.3.1 Process Value Transfer active .....         | 202        |
| 10.3.2 Limitation active .....                     | 202        |
| 10.3.3 Load Over-Current .....                     | 202        |
| 10.3.4 Over Load Shedding (Ps over Pr) alarm ..... | 202        |
| <b>11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION .....</b>            | <b>203</b> |
| <b>12 MAINTENANCE .....</b>                        | <b>209</b> |
| 12.1 SAFETY .....                                  | 209        |
| 12.2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE .....                  | 209        |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

| Section                                                                            | Page       |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
| 12.3 THYRISTOR PROTECTION FUSES .....                                              | 210        |
| <b>APPENDIX A REMOTE DISPLAY UNIT .....</b>                                        | <b>211</b> |
| A1 INTRODUCTION .....                                                              | 211        |
| A1.1 SAFETY AND EMC INFORMATION NOTES .....                                        | 211        |
| SYMBOLS .....                                                                      | 212        |
| A2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION .....                                                   | 213        |
| A3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION .....                                                   | 214        |
| A3.1 PINOUT .....                                                                  | 214        |
| A3.2 WIRING .....                                                                  | 214        |
| SUPPLY VOLTAGE RANGE .....                                                         | 214        |
| ANALOGUE (MEASURING) INPUTS .....                                                  | 215        |
| OUTPUT WIRING .....                                                                | 215        |
| A3.3 OVER TEMPERATURE APPLICATION WIRING .....                                     | 216        |
| A4 FIRST SWITCH ON .....                                                           | 217        |
| A5 OPERATING MODE .....                                                            | 218        |
| A5.1 FRONT PANEL LAYOUT .....                                                      | 218        |
| REM/MAN BEACONS .....                                                              | 220        |
| A5.2 LEVEL 1 OPERATION .....                                                       | 220        |
| A5.3 LEVEL 2 OPERATION .....                                                       | 224        |
| A5.4 LEVEL 3 AND CONF LEVEL OPERATION .....                                        | 227        |
| AUTO SCROLLING .....                                                               | 229        |
| A6 OTHER FEATURES .....                                                            | 230        |
| A6.1 ALARMS AND ERRORS .....                                                       | 230        |
| A6.2 RECIPES .....                                                                 | 232        |
| A6.3 EPOWER SETPROV CONFIGURATIONS .....                                           | 232        |
| MULTIPLE SINGLE PHASE CONFIGURATION .....                                          | 233        |
| A6.4 PV RETRANSMISSION .....                                                       | 233        |
| A6.5 DIGITAL ALARM OPTIONS .....                                                   | 234        |
| A6.6 HOME PAGE TIMEOUT .....                                                       | 234        |
| <b>APPENDIX B THREE PHASE FEEDBACK .....</b>                                       | <b>237</b> |
| B1 TRANSFORMER REPRESENTATION AND LABELLING .....                                  | 237        |
| B2 EXTERNAL FEEDBACK PHASING .....                                                 | 237        |
| B2.1 CURRENT TRANSFORMER CONNECTION .....                                          | 238        |
| B2.2 FEEDBACK EXAMPLES FOR TYPICAL THREE PHASE NETWORKS .....                      | 239        |
| B2.2.1 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load .....             | 239        |
| B2.2.2 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load .....             | 239        |
| B2.2.3 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load .....           | 240        |
| B2.2.4 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load .....           | 240        |
| B2.2.5 Three phase control with Star-Star transformer and 4S load .....            | 241        |
| B2.2.6 Three phase control with Delta-Delta transformer and 3S load .....          | 241        |
| B2.2.7 Three phase control with 6D primary and 4S secondary with 4S load ...       | 242        |
| B2.2.8 Three phase control with 6D primary /secondary with three independent loads |            |
| Index. ....                                                                        | i          |

## TABLE OF CONTENTS (CONT.)

Section

Page

This page is deliberately left blank



## SAFETY NOTES

---

### WARNING

#### BRANCH-CIRCUIT PROTECTION AND SAFETY OVERLOAD PROTECTION

This product does not contain any branch-circuit protection or internal safety overload protection. It is the responsibility of the user to add branch-circuit protection upstream of the unit. It is also the responsibility of the user to provide external or remote safety overload protection to the end installation. Such branch-circuit and safety overload protection must comply with applicable local regulations.

UL: The abovementioned branch-circuit protection is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code (NEC) requirements.

---

### WARNINGS

1. Any interruption of the protective conductor inside or outside the apparatus, or disconnection of the protective earth terminal is likely to make the apparatus dangerous under some fault conditions. Intentional interruption is prohibited.
  2. Before carrying out any wiring to the unit it must be ensured that all relevant power and control cables, leads or harnesses are isolated from voltage sources. Wire conductor cross sections must comply with table 1 of EN60947-1 (or with table 2.2.2 of this manual).
  3. This equipment is not suitable for isolation applications, within the meaning of EN60947-1.
  4. Under some circumstances, the power module heatsink temperature may rise above 50 degrees Celsius. If operators are likely to come into contact with such heatsinks, adequate warnings and barriers must be put in place in order to prevent injury.
  5. EPower alarms protect thyristors and loads against abnormal operation, and provide the user with valuable information regarding the type of fault. Under no circumstances should these alarms be regarded as a replacement for proper personnel protection. It is strongly recommended that the installing authority include independent, system-safety mechanisms to protect both personnel and equipment against injury or damage, and that such safety mechanisms be regularly inspected and maintained. Consult the EPower supplier for advice.
- 

#### Note:

The instrument shall have one of the following as a disconnecting device, fitted within easy reach of the operator, and labelled as the disconnecting device.

- a. A switch or circuit breaker which complies with the requirements of IEC947-1 and IEC947-3
  - b. A separable coupler which can be disconnected without the use of a tool.
- 

1. Before any other connection is made, the protective earth terminal shall be connected to a protective conductor.
2. The mains supply fuse within the Driver Module is not replaceable. If it is suspected that the fuse is faulty, the manufacturer's local service centre should be contacted for advice.
3. Whenever it is likely that protection has been impaired, the unit shall be made inoperative, and secured against accidental operation. The manufacturer's nearest service centre should be contacted for advice.
4. Any adjustment, maintenance and repair of the opened apparatus under voltage, is forbidden for safety reasons.
5. Units are designed to be installed in a cabinet connected to the protective earth according to IEC364 or applicable national standards. The cabinet must be closed under normal operating conditions. Adequate air conditioning/ filtering/ cooling equipment must be fitted to the cabinet in order to prevent the ingress of conductive pollution, the formation of condensation etc.
6. Units are designed to be mounted vertically. There must be no obstructions (above or below) which could reduce or hamper airflow. If more than one set of units is located in the same cabinet, they must be mounted in such a way that air from one unit is not drawn into another.
7. Signal and power voltage wiring must be kept separate from one another. Where this is impractical, shielded cables should be used for the signal wiring.

**SAFETY NOTES (Cont.)**

8. If the equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment might be impaired.
9. In order to maintain protection against electrostatic discharge, any scratched or damaged inter-module ribbon cables must be replaced.

**SELV**

Safety Extra Low Voltage. This is defined (in EN60947-1) as an electrical circuit in which the voltage cannot exceed 'ELV' under normal conditions or under single fault conditions, including earth faults in other circuits. The definition of ELV is complex as it depends on environment, signal frequency etc. See IEC 61140 for further details.

**SYMBOLS USED ON THE INSTRUMENT LABELLING**

One or more of the symbols below may appear as a part of the instrument labelling.

|                                                                                   |                                                                |                                                                                   |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Protective-conductor terminal                                  |  | Risk of electric shock                                                                 |
|  | AC supply only                                                 |  | Precautions against static electrical discharge must be taken when handling this unit. |
|  | Underwriters laboratories listed mark, for Canada and the U.S. |  | Refer to the manual for instructions                                                   |



## USER GUIDE

### 1 INTRODUCTION

This document describes the installation, operation and configuration of an EPower 'station' (Driver Module plus one or more Power Modules). The Driver Module comes in one version, but the Power Modules are available in a number of different power ratings, which are identical in operation and configuration, but which differ in physical size according to the number of phases being controlled and the maximum current being supplied. All but the 50 Amp and 100 Amp unit come with cooling fans attached.

The Driver Module includes the following analogue and digital inputs and outputs, fitted as standard:

- 10V supply

- Two analogue inputs

- One analogue output

- Two digital Inputs/Outputs.

One change-over relay under software control, configurable by the user.

Also fitted are a Watchdog relay, a configuration port and an isolated EIA485 port for attaching an optional Remote Display.

Three further (optional) I/O modules may be fitted, similar to the standard module but with the addition of an output change-over relay. Other options provide for external voltage and current feedback and for predictive load management.

Section two of this manual gives connector locations and pinouts.

The operator interface consists of a display comprising four lines of 10-characters (where each character is formed using a 5 x 7 LCD dot matrix) and four push buttons for navigation and data selection.

#### 1.1 UNPACKING THE UNITS

The units are despatched in a special pack, designed to give adequate protection during transit. If any of the outer boxes show signs of damage, they should be opened immediately, and the instrument examined. If there is evidence of damage, the instrument should not be operated and the local representative contacted for instructions.

After the instrument has been removed from its packing, the packing should be examined to ensure that all accessories and documentation have been removed. The packing should then be stored against future transport requirements.

## 2 INSTALLATION

### 2.1 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

#### 2.1.1 Fixing details

Units are designed to operate at an operating temperature not exceeding 40°C (unless the modules are derated - see [specification](#)). Units must be installed in a fan-cooled cabinet (with fan failure detection or thermal safety cutout). Condensation and conductive pollution should be excluded to IEC 664 class 2. The cabinet must be closed and connected to the protective earth according to IEC 60634 or applicable national standard.

Units must be mounted with the heat sink vertical with no obstructions above or below which impede the airflow. Where more than one set of modules is enclosed in the same cabinet, they must be mounted such that air from one unit is not drawn in by another mounted above it. An air gap of at least 5 cm should be maintained between adjacent sets of modules.

The units are designed for fitting to the front face of a mounting panel using the fixings supplied. The thyristor power modules are heavy, so a Health and Safety risk assessment should be carried out before personnel attempt to lift the units. It should also be ensured, prior to fitting, that the mechanical strength of the panel is sufficient for the mechanical load being applied. Table 2.1.1 gives the weights of the various units.

#### GENERAL

Figure 2.1.1a, below, shows details of a generalised mechanical assembly for the top of the units. Assembly details for the bottom brackets is similar, except that there is no safety earth fixing. The power module shown is a 400 Amp unit for which the module is fixed to the support brackets using holes A and B. Lower current power modules use only one screw (C) to secure the module to the support bracket.

| Current  | Weight (including 2 kg (4.4 lb) for driver module) |      |          |      |          |      |          |       | Weights<br>± 50gm (2 oz) | lb | oz |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|-------|--------------------------|----|----|
|          | 1 phase                                            |      | 2 phases |      | 3 phases |      | 4 phases |       |                          |    |    |
|          | kg                                                 | lb   | kg       | lb   | kg       | lb   | kg       | lb    |                          |    |    |
| 50/100 A | 6.5                                                | 14.3 | 11.0     | 24.3 | 15.5     | 34.2 | 20.0     | 44.1  |                          |    |    |
| 160 A    | 6.9                                                | 15.2 | 11.8     | 26.0 | 16.7     | 36.8 | 21.6     | 47.6  |                          |    |    |
| 250 A    | 7.8                                                | 17.2 | 13.6     | 30.0 | 19.4     | 42.8 | 25.2     | 55.6  |                          |    |    |
| 400 A    | 11.8                                               | 26.0 | 21.6     | 47.6 | 31.4     | 69.2 | 41.2     | 90.8  |                          |    |    |
| 500 A    | 14.0                                               | 30.9 | 26.0     | 57.3 | 38.0     | 83.8 | 50.0     | 110.2 |                          |    |    |
| 630 A    | 14.5                                               | 32.0 | 27.0     | 59.5 | 39.5     | 87.1 | 52.0     | 114.6 |                          |    |    |

Table 2.1.1 Unit Weights

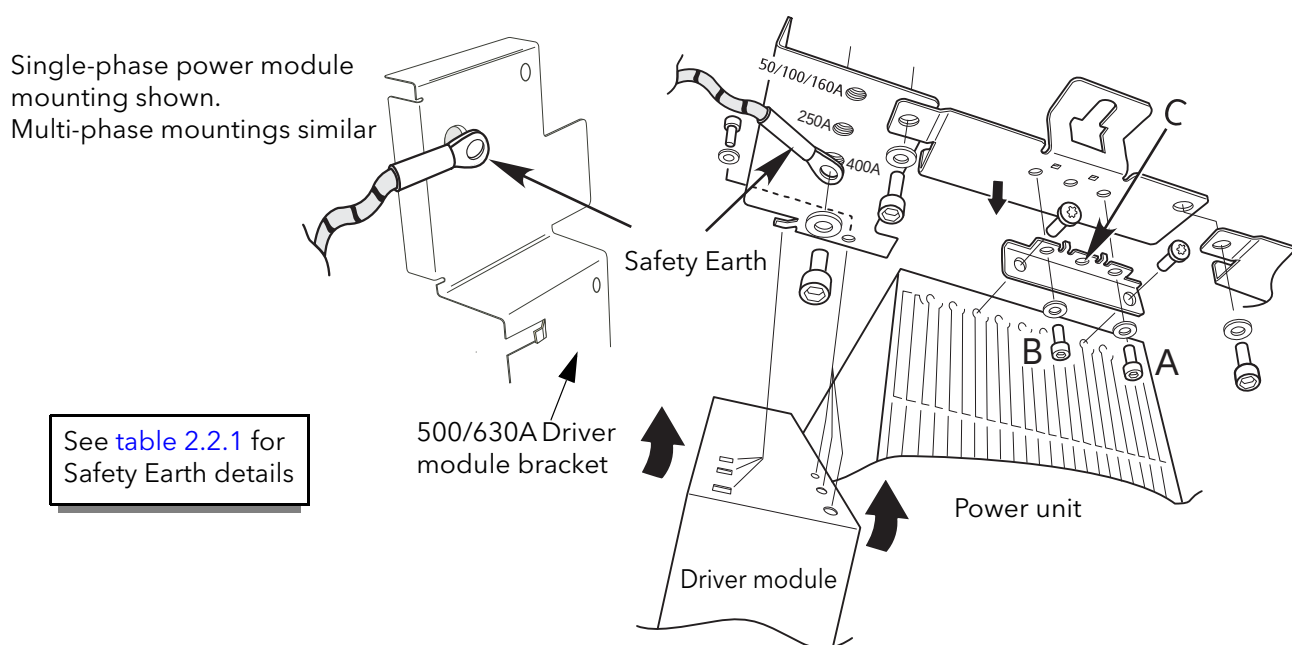


Figure 2.1.1a Bracket fixing details

## 2.1.1 FIXING DETAILS (Cont.)

Figures 2.1.1a to 2.1.1f show fixing centres and other mechanical details for the various modules.

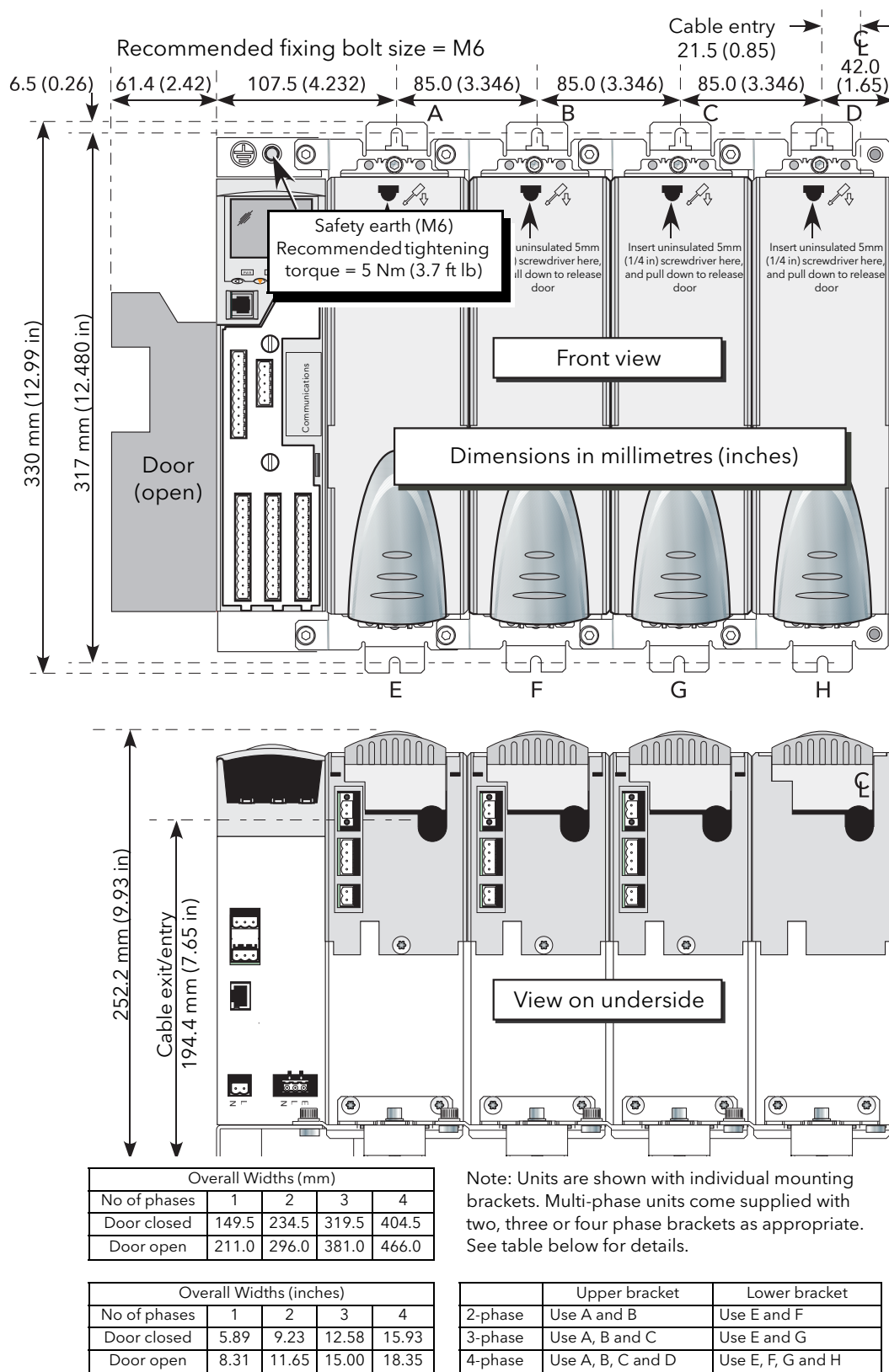
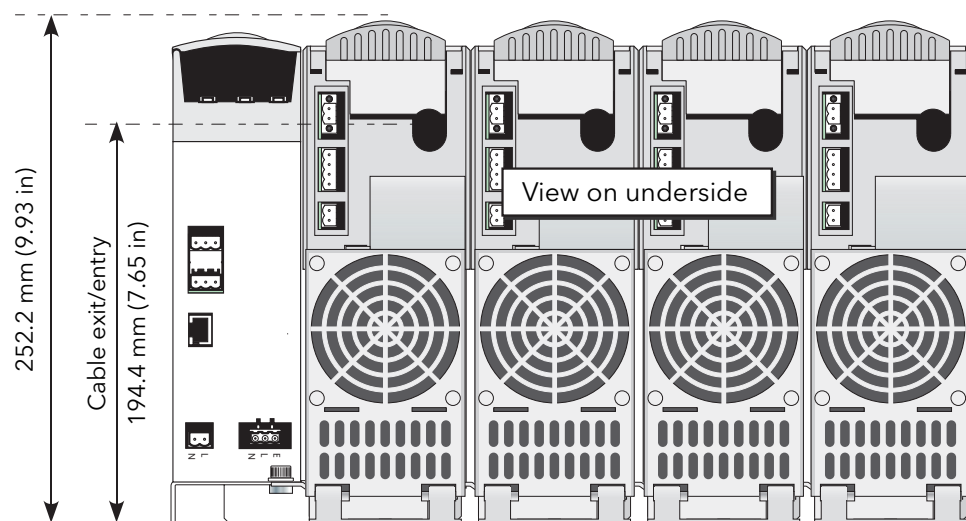
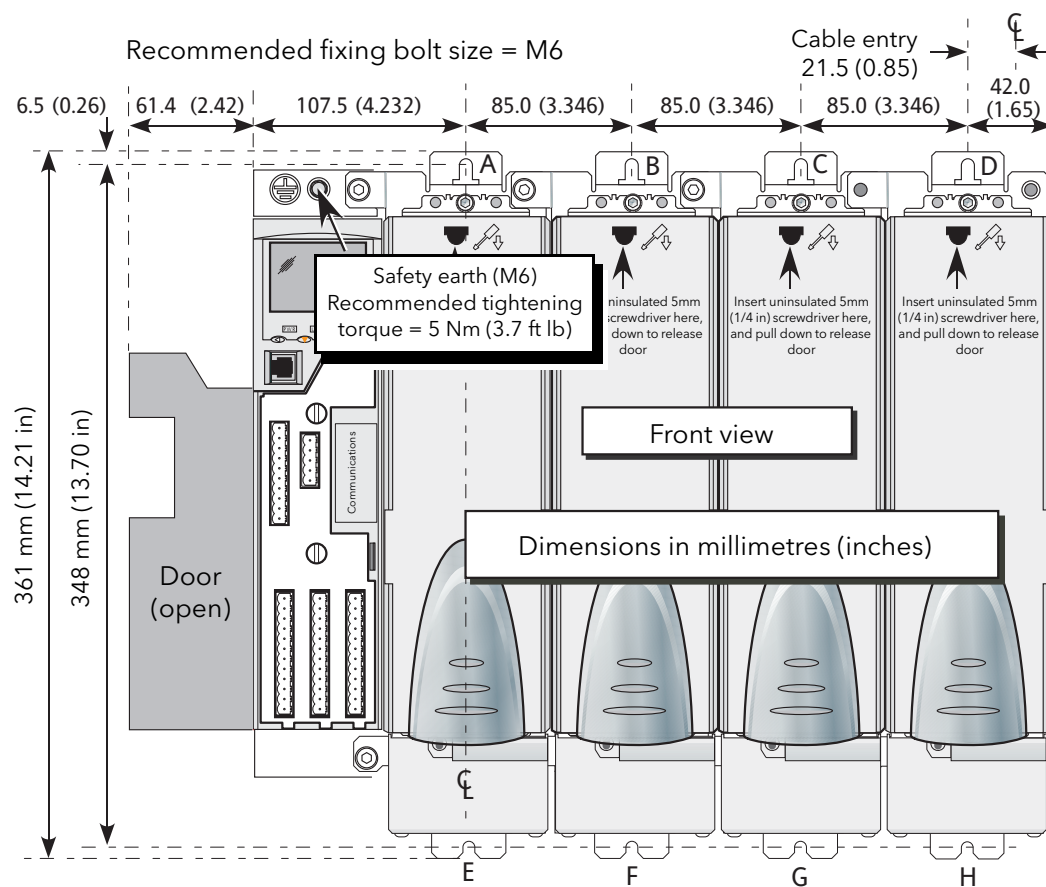


Figure 2.1.1b Fixing details (50 Amp and 100 Amp units)

## 2.1.1 FIXING DETAILS (Cont.)



| Overall Widths (mm) |       |       |       |       |
|---------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| No of phases        | 1     | 2     | 3     | 4     |
| Door closed         | 149.5 | 234.5 | 319.5 | 404.5 |
| Door open           | 211.0 | 296.0 | 381.0 | 466.0 |

| Overall Widths (inches) |      |       |       |       |
|-------------------------|------|-------|-------|-------|
| No of phases            | 1    | 2     | 3     | 4     |
| Door closed             | 5.89 | 9.23  | 12.58 | 15.93 |
| Door open               | 8.31 | 11.65 | 15.00 | 18.35 |

Note: Units are shown with individual mounting brackets. Multi-phase units come supplied with two, three or four phase brackets as appropriate. See table below for details.

|         | Upper bracket     | Lower bracket     |
|---------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 2-phase | Use A and B       | Use E and F       |
| 3-phase | Use A, B and C    | Use E, F and G    |
| 4-phase | Use A, B, C and D | Use E, F, G and H |

Figure 2.1.1c Fixing details (160 Amp unit)

## 2.1.1 FIXING DETAILS (Cont.)

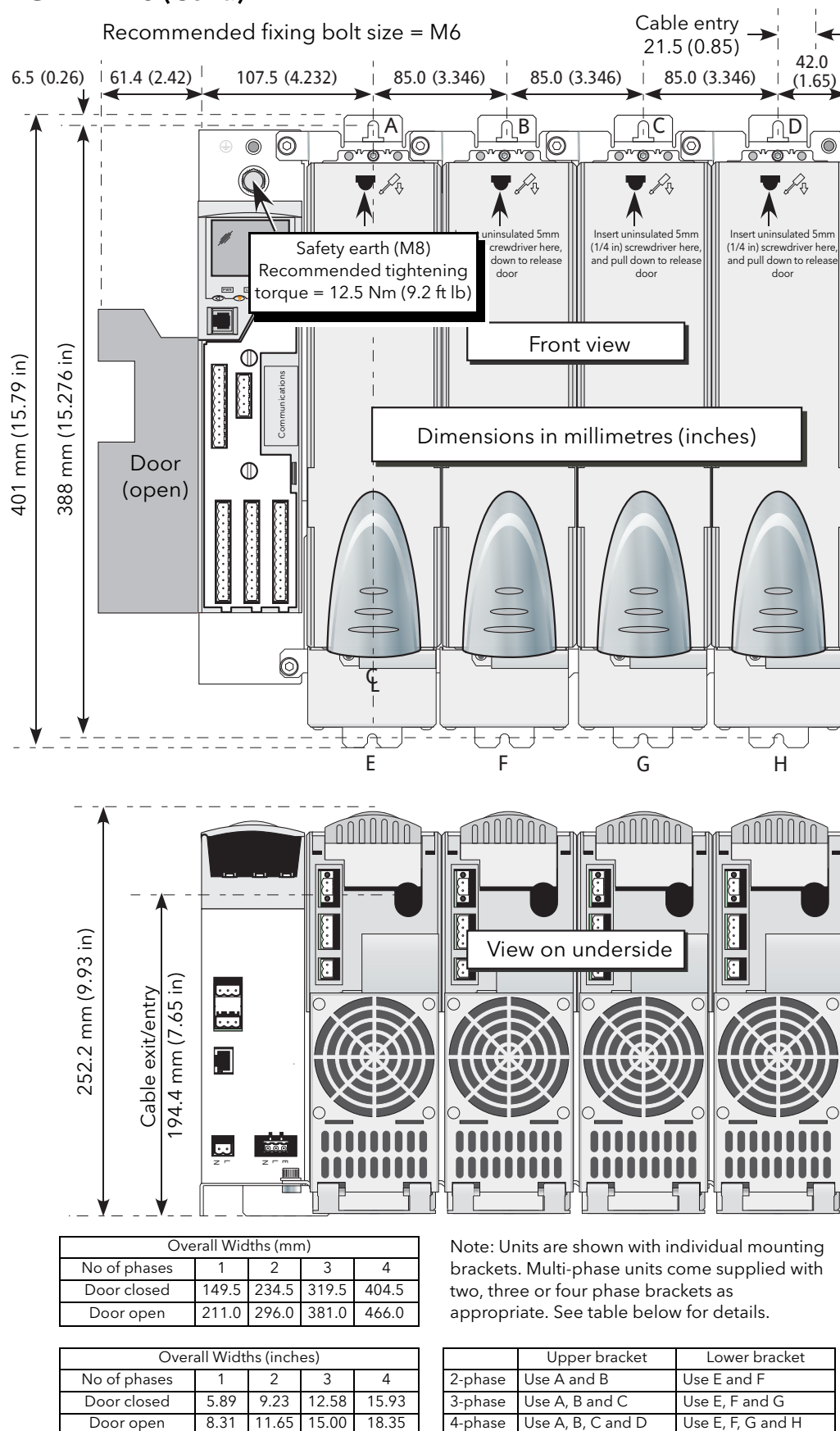


Figure 2.1.1d Fixing details (250 Amp unit)

## 2.1.1 DIMENSIONAL DETAILS (Cont.)

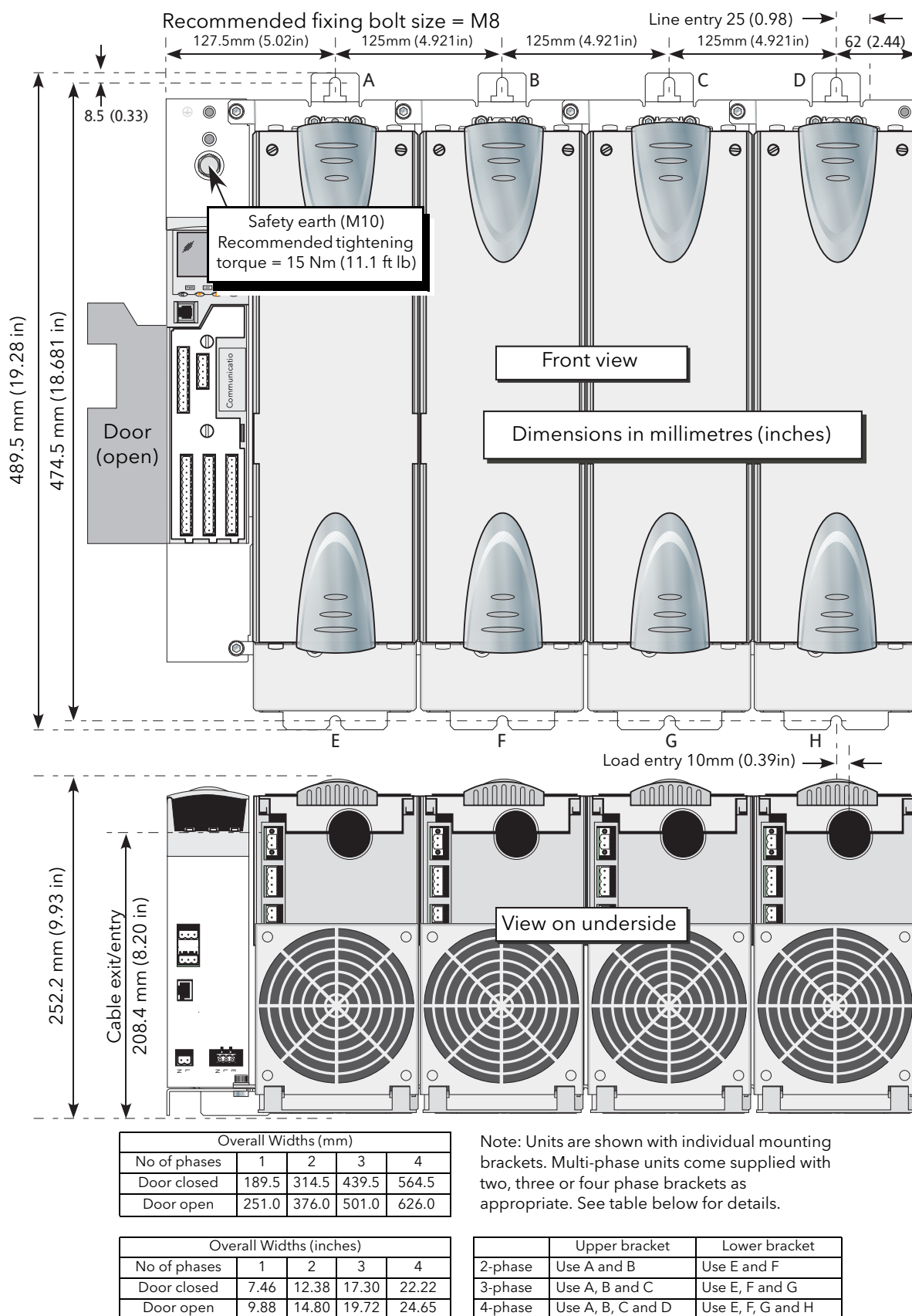


Figure 2.1.1e Fixing details (400 Amp unit)

## 2.1.1 DIMENSIONAL DETAILS (Cont.)

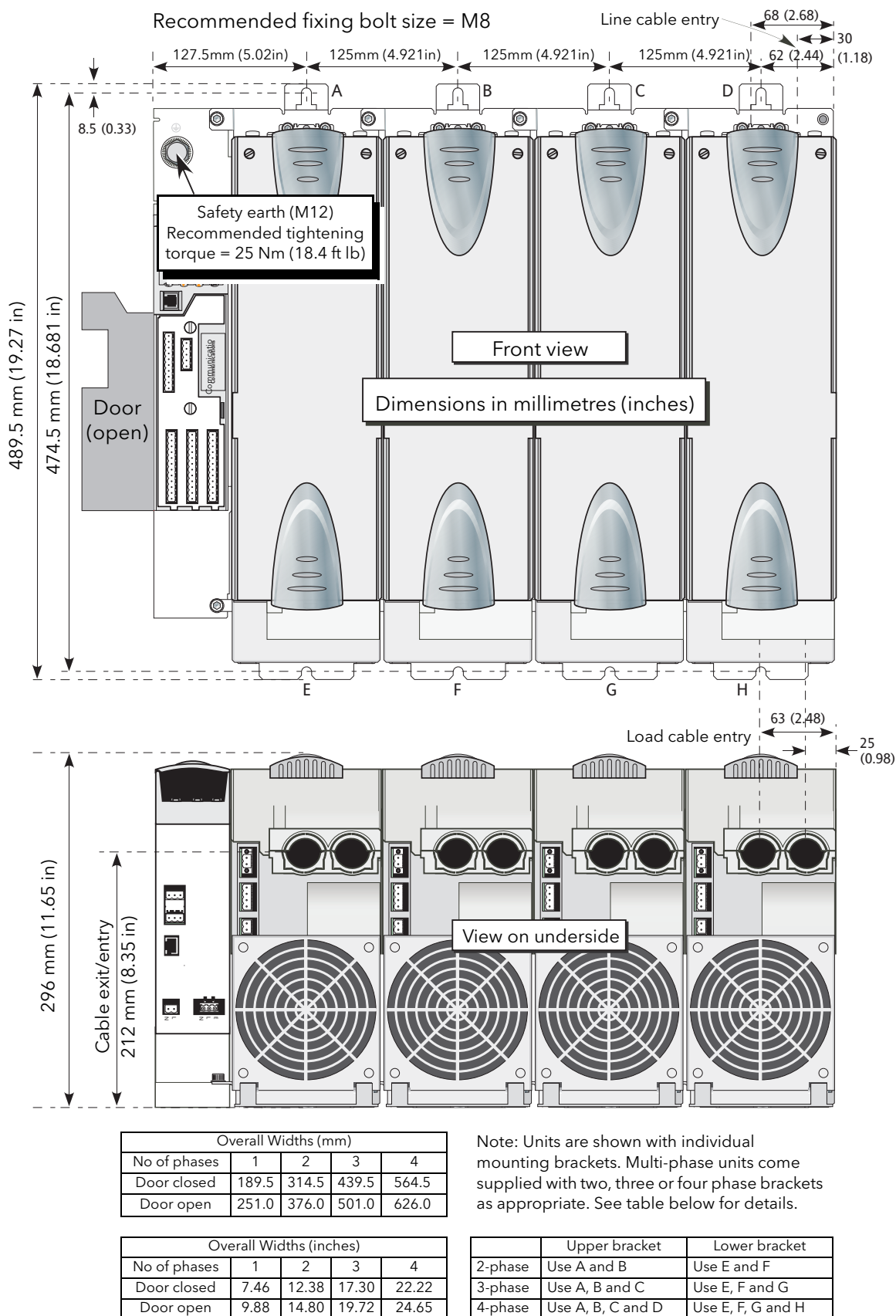


Figure 2.1.1f Fixing details (500 Amp/630A units)

## 2.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

### 2.2.1 Driver Module

#### SUPPLY VOLTAGE

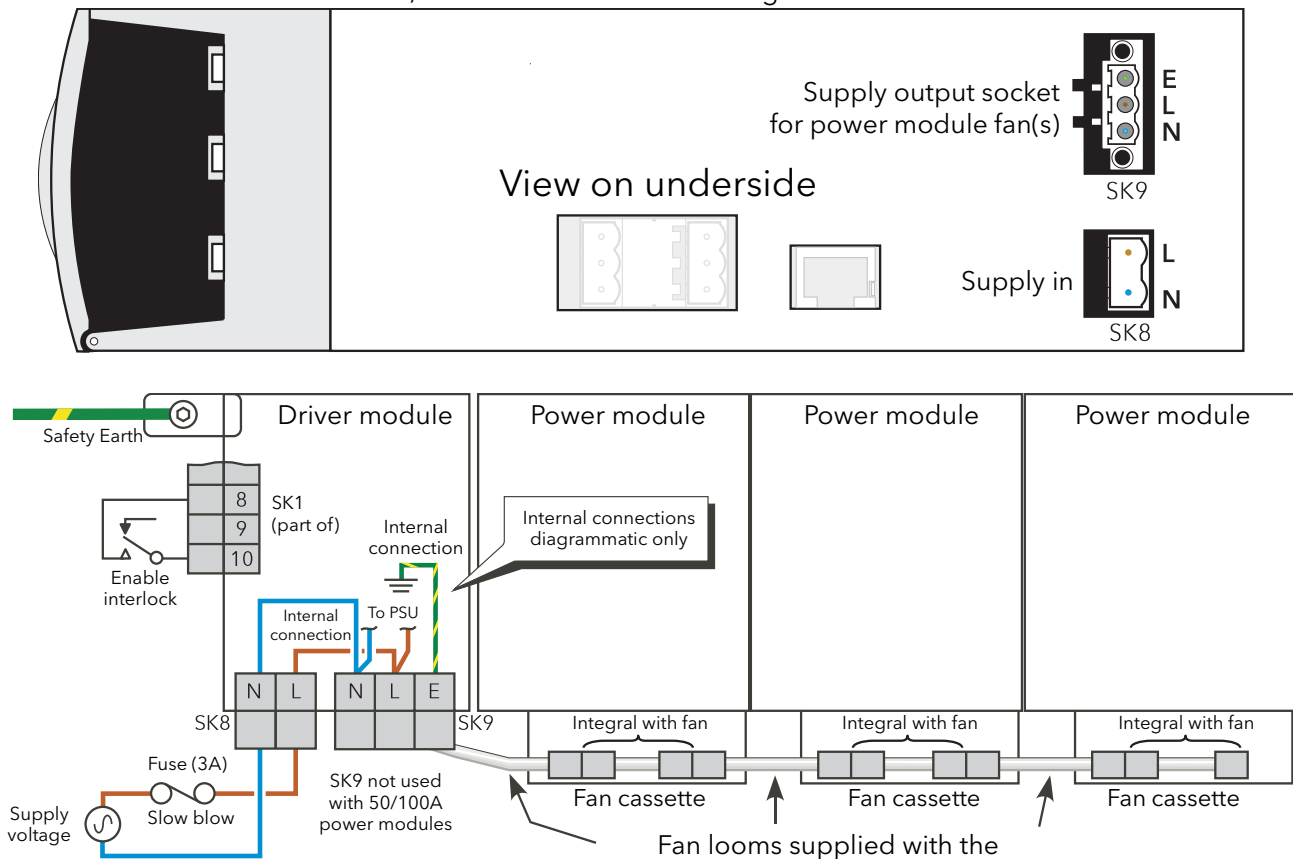
The Line and neutral supply voltage connections are terminated using a 2-way connector (SK8), located on the underside of the unit, as shown in figure 2.2.1a, below. It is recommended that a 3 Amp slow-blow fuse be incorporated in order to protect the supply voltage wiring.

#### FAN SUPPLIES

#### CAUTION

The Driver Module power supply is capable of working from any supply voltage between 85V ac 265V ac. The fans (if fitted) on the power modules are specified for use at 115V ac or 230V ac, as defined at time of order. It must therefore be ensured that the fan voltage matches the supply voltage, or the fan will either fail within a short period, or it will be ineffective at cooling.

The three way connector (SK9) provides supply voltage for cooling fans which are fitted to all power modules except 50A and 100A modules. Suitable looms (harnesses) for the fans are supplied with the units. SK9 is not used for 50/100A modules, because there are no cooling fans.



#### ENABLE INPUT

In order for the power module thyristors to operate, the Enable input to the driver module must be valid. In the default configuration, this is achieved by shorting pins 8 and 10 of SK1 (Digital input 1 - [figure 2.2.1b](#)), or by using a User Value block to apply a logic high to the enable input to the relevant firing block in iTools. If required, DI1 can be reconfigured as a voltage input, and in this case it requires a high signal ([figure 2.2.1c](#)) to be applied to SK1 pin8 with the relevant zero voltage connected to pin 10.



## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### SAFETY EARTH

The safety earth connection for the driver/power module set is made to the mounting bracket above the unit as shown in figures 2.1.1a to 2.1.1f, above. The connection must be made using the correct size of terminal and correct gauge of cable, as given in table 2.2.1 below.

| Max. load current | Minimum earth cable cross-section. | Earth Terminal |                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
|                   |                                    | Size           | Tightening torque    |
| 50/100A           | 25 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | M6             | 5 Nm (3.7 ft lb.)    |
| 160A              | 35 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | M6             | 5 Nm (3.7 ft lb.)    |
| 250A              | 70 mm <sup>2</sup>                 | M8             | 12.5 Nm (9.2 ft lb.) |
| 400A              | 120 mm <sup>2</sup>                | M10            | 15 Nm (11.1 ft lb.)  |
| 500A              | 150 mm <sup>2</sup>                | M12            | 25 Nm (18.4 ft lb.)  |
| 630A              | 185 mm <sup>2</sup>                | M12            | 25 Nm (18.4 ft lb.)  |

Table 2.2.1 Safety Earth details

### SIGNAL WIRING

Figure 2.2.1b shows the location of the various connectors; pinouts and typical wiring for SK1 (fitted as standard) are shown in figure 2.2.1c. Wiring for optional I/O units (SK 3 to SK5) is similar, except that they contain a relay in addition to the analog and digital circuits, and the digital circuits are inputs only.

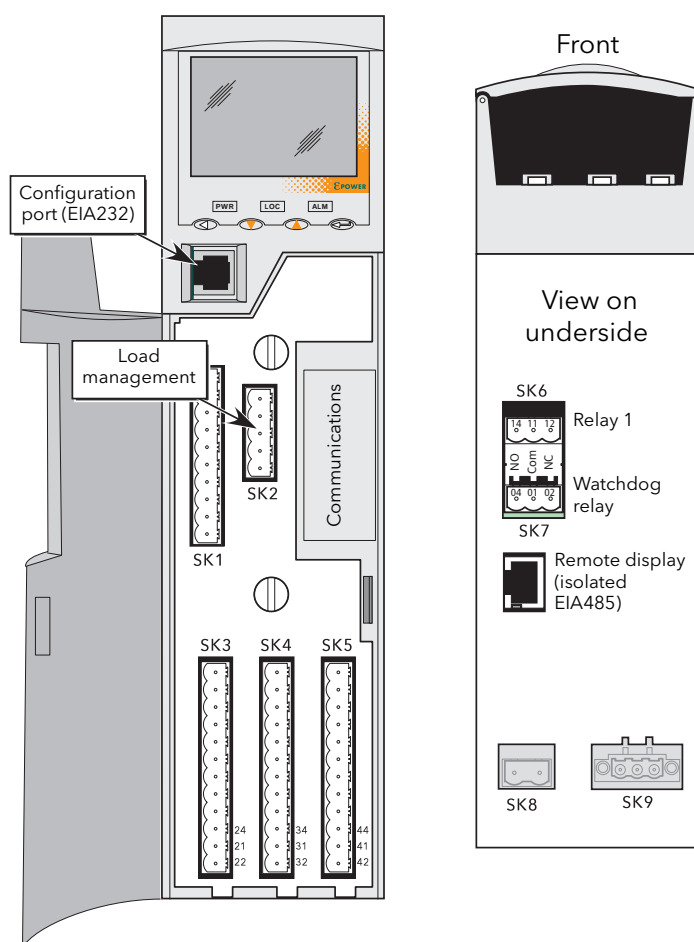
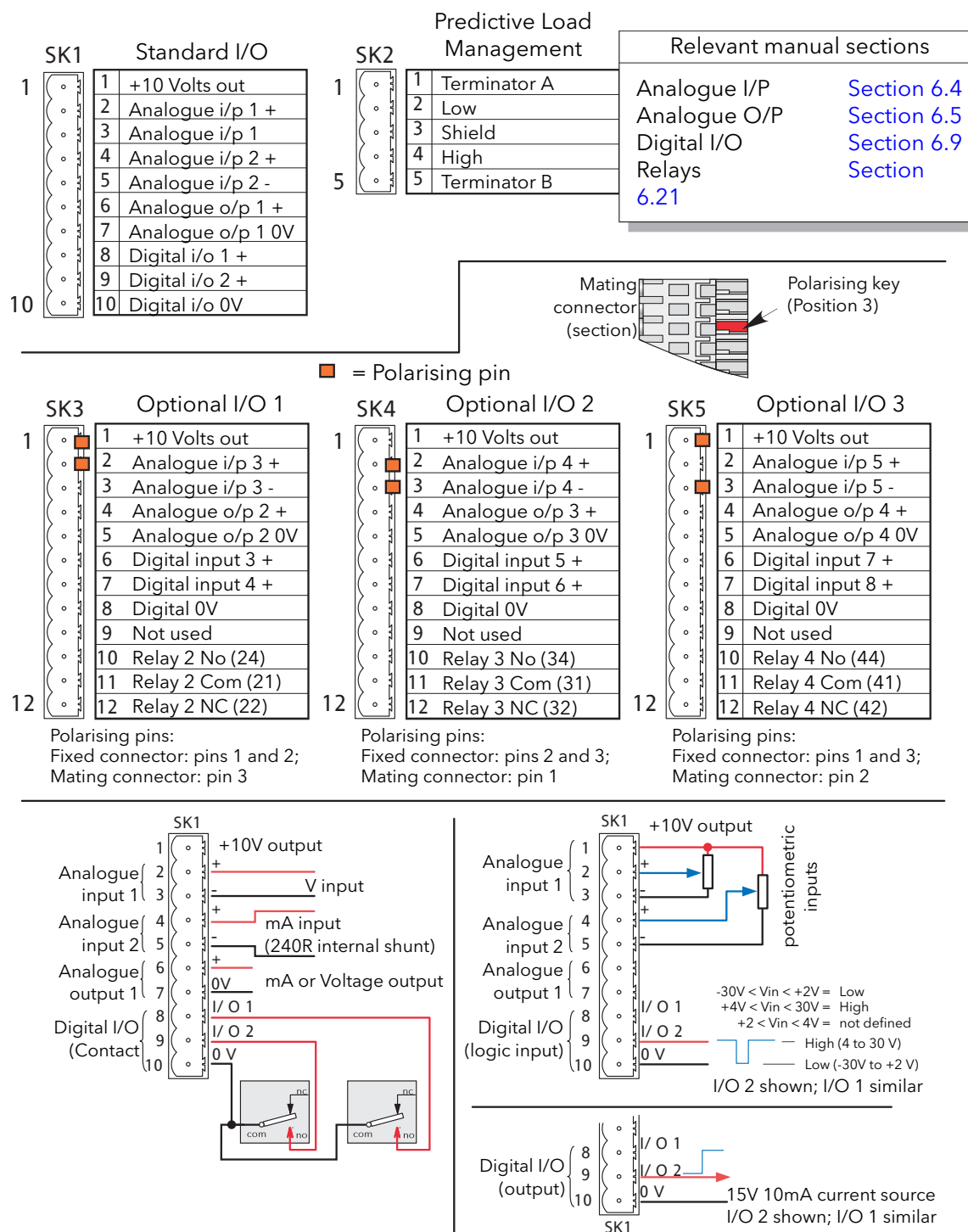


Figure 2.2.1b Connector locations

Note: It is physically possible to insert an RJ11 plug into an RJ45 socket. Care must therefore be taken to ensure that the Configuration port cable is not mistakenly plugged into an RJ45 communications connector (if fitted) or the Remote display connector.

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)



## Notes:

- Analogue input type selected during configuration as one of: 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20 mA
- Analogue output type selected during configuration as one of: 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA. Resolution 12 bits; accuracy  $\pm 1\%$  scale.
- Each analogue input -ve terminal is individually connected to 0V via a 150 Ohm resistor.

Figure 2.2.1c Drive unit connector pinouts

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### WATCHDOG RELAY

The 'watchdog' relay is wired to a connector on the underside of the Driver Module (figure 2.2.1d).

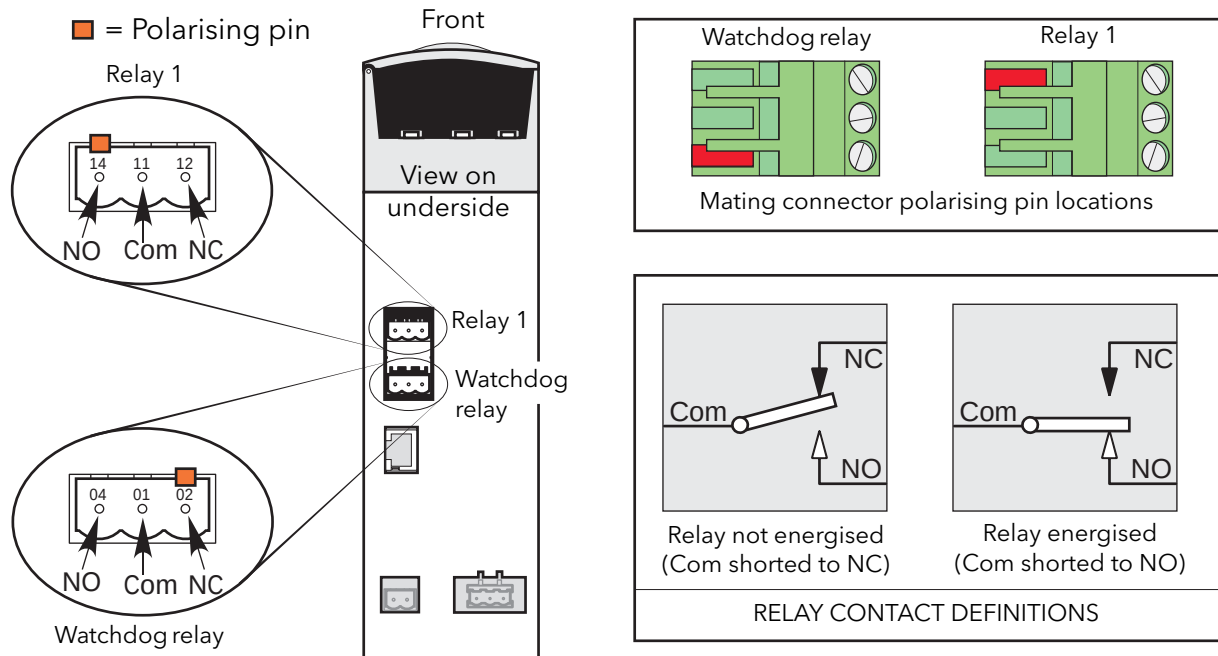


Figure 2.2.1d Relay connector location and pinout.

Under normal operating conditions, the watchdog relay is energised (that is the common and normally open contacts are shorted). Should a system error (listed below) become active (or power to the Driver Module fail), the relay is de-energised (common and normally closed contacts shorted).

1. Missing mains. One or more Power Module supply voltage lines is missing.
2. Thyristor short circuit\*
3. Thyristor open circuit\*
4. Fuse Blown. Thyristor-protection fuse ruptured in one or more Power Modules.
5. Unit over temperature
6. Network dips. A reduction in supply voltage exceeding a configurable value (VdipsThreshold), causes firing to be inhibited until the supply voltage returns to a suitable value. VdipsThreshold represents a percentage change in supply voltage between successive half cycles, and can be defined by the user in the Network.Setup menu, as described in [section 6.20.2](#).
7. Supply frequency fault. The supply frequency is checked every half cycle, and if the percentage change between successive 1/2 cycles exceeds a threshold value (max. 5%), a Mains Frequency System Alarm is generated. The threshold value (FreqDriftThold) is defined in the Network.Setup menu described in [section 6.20.2](#).
8. Power Module 24V Failure.

\* Note: It is not possible to detect a thyristor short circuit when the unit is delivering 100% output power. Similarly, it is not possible to detect thyristor open circuit when the unit is delivering 0% output.

### RELAY 1

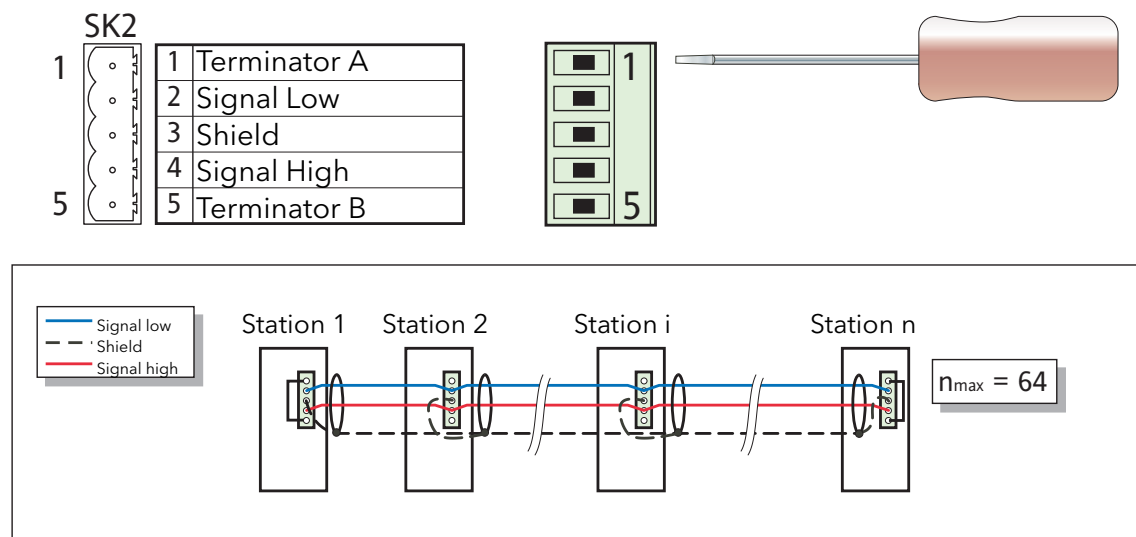
This relay, supplied as standard, is located adjacent to the watchdog relay (figure 2.2.1d). The energisation/de-energisation of the relay coil is under software control and is fully configurable by the user. The terms Normally open (NO) and Normally closed (NC) refer to the relay in its de-energised state. Up to three further relays are available if optional I/O Modules are fitted (see figure 2.2.1c).

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION CONNECTOR

This option allows a number of systems to communicate with one another to allow load management techniques such as Load Sharing and Load Shedding to be implemented. The connector is located as shown in [figure 2.2.1b](#).

**Note:** Connecting pins 1 and 5 together has the effect of introducing a terminating (120 Ohm) resistor across pins 2 and 4. It is recommended that this be done at each end of the transmission line.



Maximum Trunk line length = 100 metres (328 ft)  
 Maximum individual drop length = 5 metres (16 ft)  
 Maximum cumulative drop length = 30 metres (98 ft)  
 Conductor pair size = 24 gauge (0.25 mm<sup>2</sup>)  
 Characteristic impedance at 500kHz = 120 Ohms  $\pm 10\%$   
 Nominal capacitance @ 800Hz =  $\leq 40$  pF  
 Unbalance capacitance =  $\leq 4 \pm 10\%$  pF/m  
 Capacitance between conductors = 100 pF/metre)  
 Attenuation at 500kHz = 1.64 dB/100 metres)

**Note:** The figures above are for a network of up to 100 metres with up to 64 units connected. The actual network impedance is a function of cable type, cable length and the number of units connected. For further details contact the manufacturer or local agent.

Figure 2.2.1e Predictive Load Management wiring

### Load Sharing

In a system with several heating zones, this allows a strategy to be implemented which distributes power over time in such a way that the overall power consumption remains as steady as possible, thus reducing the peak power demand of the system.

### Load Shedding

In a system with several heating zones, this allows a strategy to be implemented which limits the available load power at each heating zone and/or switches zones off according to a defined priority level, thus allowing the maximum running power consumption to be controlled. The total running power is the maximum power supplied to the loads, integrated over a 50 minute period.

See the Predictive Load Management option description ([section 9](#)), for more details.

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### CONFIGURATION PORT

This RJ11 connector located on the front of the Driver Module (figure 2.2.1b) is used for direct connection to a PC using EIA232C standard.

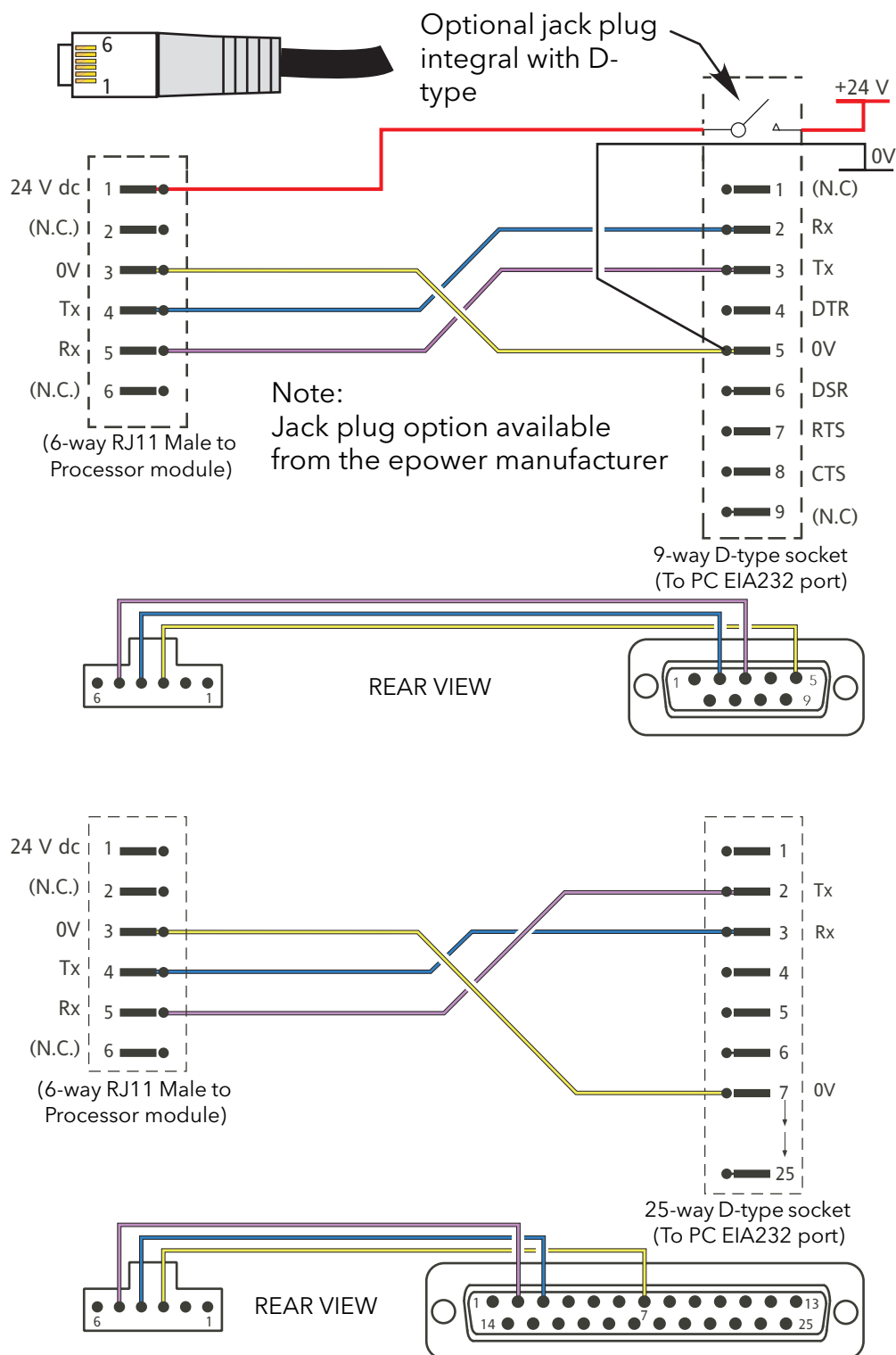


Figure 2.2.1f Configuration port wiring details

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### COMMUNICATIONS PINOUTS

Serial communications is discussed in the Communications Manual HA179770. Pinouts for the relevant protocols are given here for convenience.

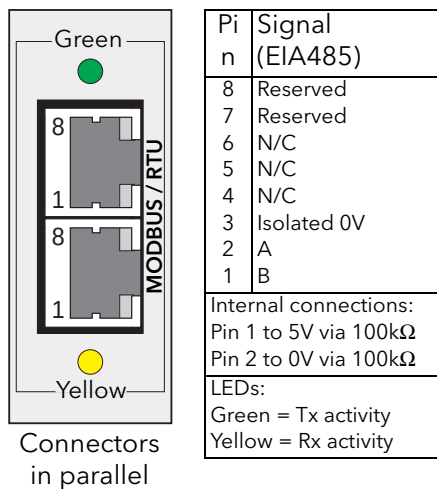


Figure 2.2.1g Modbus RTU pinout

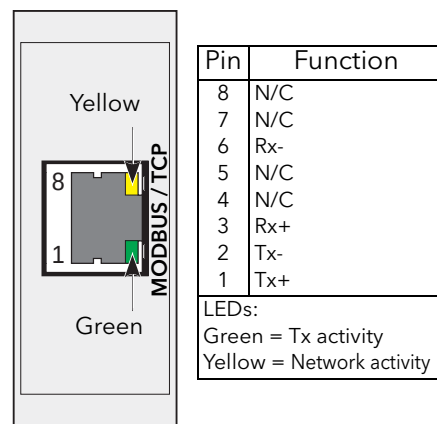
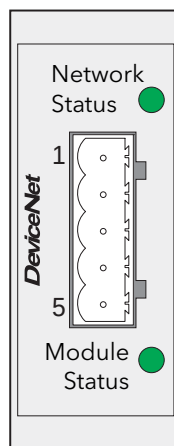


Figure 2.2.1h Modbus TCP (Ethernet 10baseT) pinout

| Network status LED Indication |                                 |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| LED state                     | Interpretation                  |
| Off                           | Off-line or no power            |
| Steady green                  | On-line to 1 or more units      |
| Flashing green                | On-line - no connections        |
| Steady red                    | Critical link failure           |
| Flashing red                  | 1 or more connections timed out |

| Module status LED Indication |                                     |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| LED state                    | Interpretation                      |
| Off                          | No power                            |
| Steady green                 | Operating normally                  |
| Flashing green               | Missing or incomplete configuration |
| Steady red                   | Unrecoverable fault(s)              |
| Flashing red                 | Recoverable fault(s)                |



| Pin | Function                          |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 1   | V- (negative bus supply voltage)  |
| 2   | CAN_L                             |
| 3   | Cable shield                      |
| 4   | CAN_H                             |
| 5   | V+ (positive bus supply voltage). |

Notes:

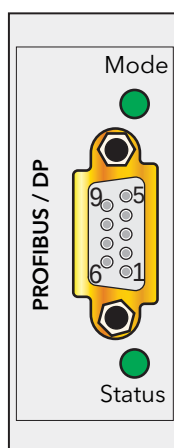
1. See DeviceNet specification for power supply specification
2. During startup, an LED test is performed, satisfying the DeviceNet standard.

Figure 2.2.1i DeviceNet® connector pinout

| OPERATION MODE LED INDICATION |                              |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------|
| LED state                     | Interpretation               |
| Off                           | Off line or no power         |
| Steady green                  | On-line, data exchange       |
| Flashing green                | On-line, clear               |
| Red single flash              | Parametrisation error        |
| Red double flash              | PROFIBUS configuration error |

| STATUS LED INDICATION |                             |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| LED state             | Interpretation              |
| Off                   | No power or not initialised |
| Steady green          | Initialised                 |
| Flashing green        | Diagnostic event present    |
| Steady red            | Exception error             |



| Pin | Function          | Pin | Function        |
|-----|-------------------|-----|-----------------|
| 9   | N/C               | 5   | Isolated ground |
| 8   | A (RxD -/TxD -)   | 4   | RTS             |
| 7   | N/C               | 3   | B (RxD+ / TxD+) |
| 6   | +5 V (See note 1) | 2   | N/C             |
|     |                   | 1   | N/C             |

Notes:

1. Isolated 5 Volts for termination purposes. Any current drawn from this terminal affects the total power consumption.
2. The cable screen should be terminated to the connector housing.

Figure 2.2.1j Profibus connector pinout

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

## COMMUNICATIONS PINOUTS (Cont.)

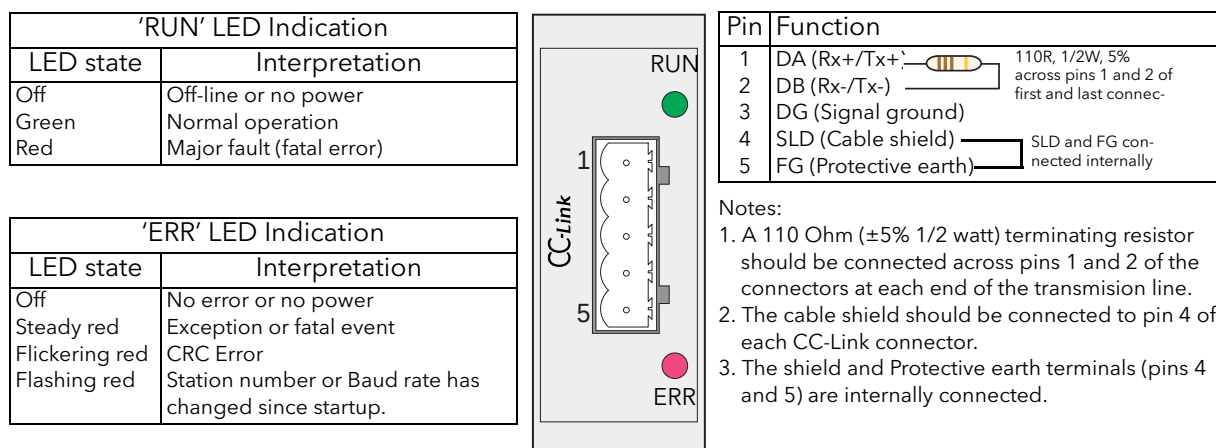


Figure 2.2.1k CC-Link connector pinout

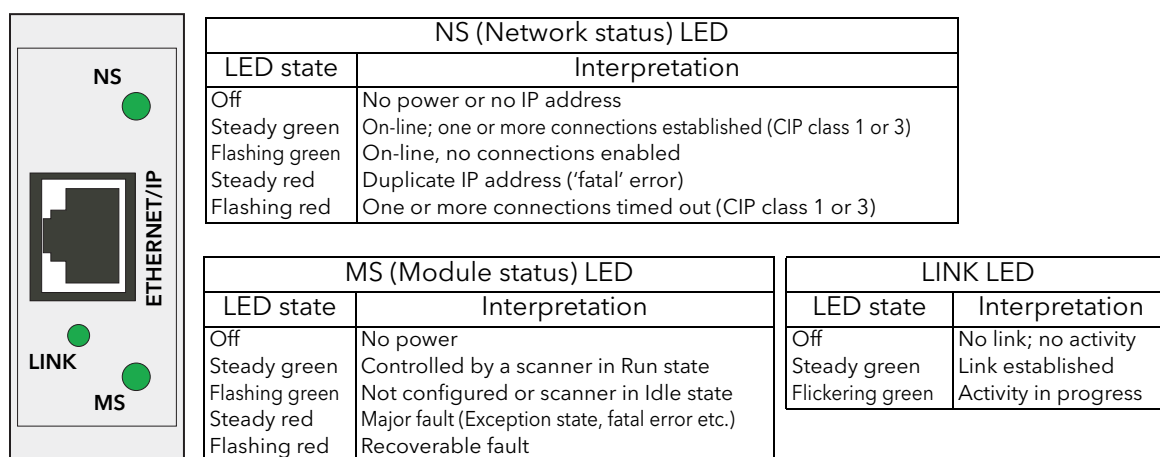


Figure 2.2.1l Ethernet I/P connector pinout

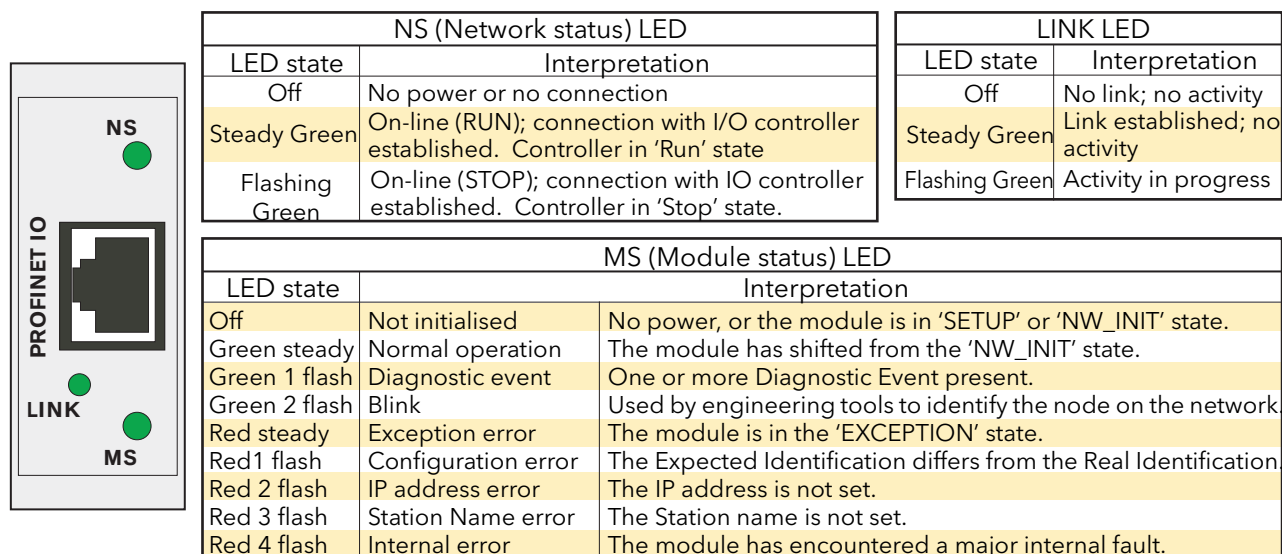
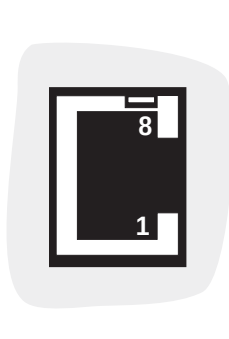


Figure 2.2.1m Profinet IO connector pinout

## 2.2.1 Driver Module (Cont.)

### REMOTE PANEL CONNECTOR

Located on the underside of the driver module ([figure 2.2.1b](#)) this RJ45 connector supplies isolated 3-wire EIA485 outputs for an optional remote panel display unit. Figure 2.2.1n gives the pinout. See [section 6.6.2](#) for configuration details. Parity is set to 'None'. See also [Appendix A](#) for details of a suitable remote panel unit.



| Pin | Definition  |
|-----|-------------|
| 8   | Reserved    |
| 7   | Reserved    |
| 6   | N/C         |
| 5   | N/C         |
| 4   | N/C         |
| 3   | Isolated 0V |
| 2   | A           |
| 1   | B           |

Internal connections:  
Pin 1 to 5V via 100k $\Omega$   
Pin 2 to 0V via 100k $\Omega$

Figure 2.2.1n Remote panel connector



## 2.2.2 Power modules

### LINE/LOAD CABLES

Line power is routed through the top of the unit and load power emerges from the bottom of the unit. Details of recommended cable sizes etc. are given in table 2.2.2, below. Safety earth wiring is discussed in [section 2.2.1](#), above. [Figures 2.2.2c to 2.2.2f](#) show typical connection details.

| Max. load current | Terminal size | Minimum cable cross-section. | Recommended torque setting |
|-------------------|---------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|
| 50/100A           | M8            | 35 mm <sup>2</sup>           | 12.5 Nm (9.2 ft lb)        |
| 160A              | M8            | 70 mm <sup>2</sup>           | 12.5 Nm (9.2 ft lb)        |
| 250A              | M10           | 120 mm <sup>2</sup>          | 25 Nm (18.4 ft lb)         |
| 400A              | M12           | 240 mm <sup>2</sup>          | 28.8 Nm (21.2 ft lb)       |
| 500A              | 2 x M12       | 2 x 150 mm <sup>2</sup>      | 30 Nm (22.1 ft lb)         |
| 630A              | 2 x M12       | 2 x 185 mm <sup>2</sup>      | 30 Nm (22.1 ft lb)         |

Table 2.2.2 Line/Load termination details

### RIBBON CABLE

The ribbon cable is daisy-chained from the Driver Module to the power modules.

**Note:** In order to maintain protection against damage due to electrostatic discharge, any ribbon cable which is chafed, scratched or otherwise damaged must be replaced.

### EXTERNAL CURRENT FEEDBACK

If the option is fitted, a two-pin connector on the underside of the unit allows the connection of an external current transformer to measure the load current. The option also includes the Remote Voltage sensing input, described below. Both connectors must have polarising devices fitted, by the user, to prevent mis-connection.

The current transformer ratio must be such that its full scale output is 5 Amps. For example when measuring up to 400 Amps, a 400:5 ratio transformer should be chosen.

### CAUTION

External feedback connections must be correctly phased (figure 2.2.2b) or the unit might switch to full conduction at start-up. See also [Appendix B](#) for more details about external feedback.

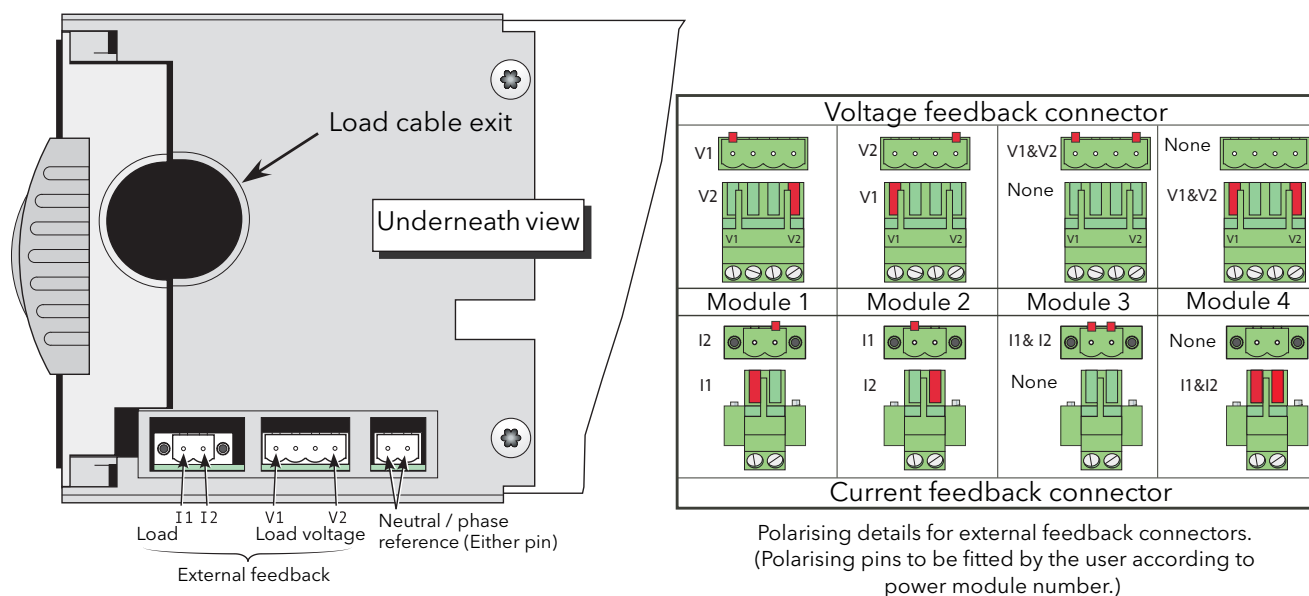


Figure 2.2.2a External feedback, and neutral/phase reference connectors

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

### REMOTE VOLTAGE INPUT

#### WARNING

It must be ensured that the remote voltage sensing inputs (if fitted) are correctly fused. Otherwise, under certain fault conditions the cables could attempt to carry the full load current, leading to overheating and potentially to a fire hazard.

If the option is fitted, the two end pins of a four-pin connector (figure 2.2.2a) are used for terminating remote voltage sensing cable. It is recommended that each input be fitted with slow-blow fuse (figure 2.2.2b) of a lower current rating than that of the sensing cable harness. If the option is fitted, the Current Transformer input, described above, is also fitted.

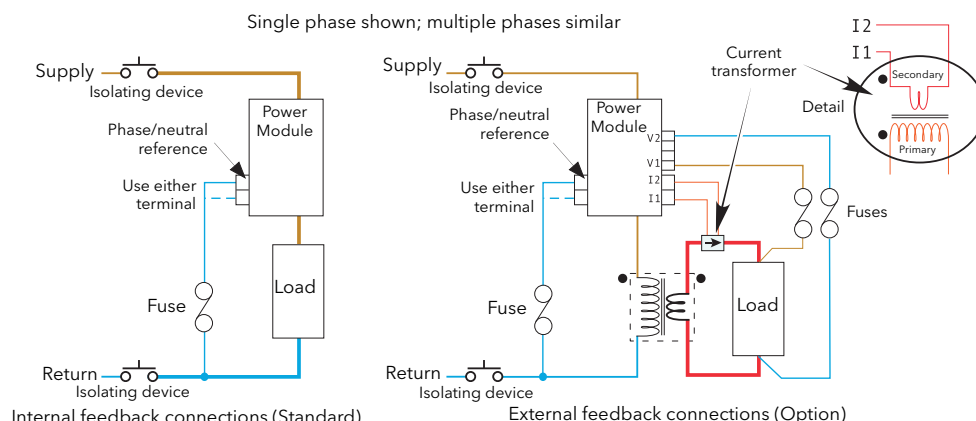


Figure 2.2.2b Fusing for remote voltage sensing input and neutral reference inputs

### NEUTRAL/PHASE REFERENCE INPUT

#### WARNING

For 4S, 6D and two-leg configurations the reference input described below is connected to neutral or to a phase supply as appropriate (figure 2.2.2g). For these configurations a fuse must be fitted in the reference input circuit or, under certain fault conditions, the reference input cable could attempt to carry the full load current, leading to overheating and potentially to a fire hazard. The current rating of the fuse must be lower than the current rating of the reference input cable.

#### CAUTION

1. For '4S' and single phase configurations, loss of the neutral supply causes the reference to be lost as well. For '6D' and 'two-leg' configurations, loss of the relevant phase supply also causes the loss of the reference.
2. The reference connection must be made before power is applied, and not disconnected until after power has been switched off.

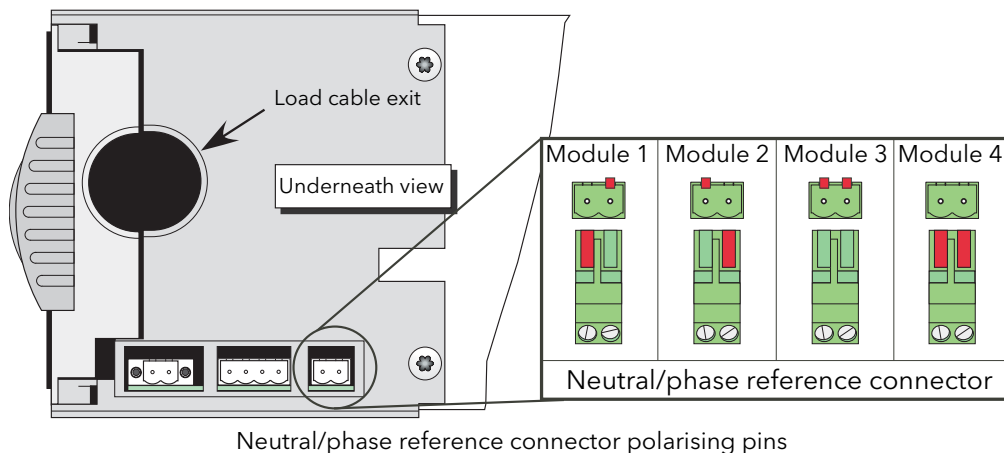
In order to ensure correct firing for 4S, 6D and two-leg configurations, a connection to neutral or to the relevant phase must be made using the relevant two-pin connector on the underside of the unit (figure 2.2.2a). (Both pins are connected together internally, so either may be used.) This supplies a reference for voltage measurements within the unit. It is recommended that such inputs be fitted with a suitable slow-blow fuse, as shown in figure 2.2.2b above and figure 2.2.2g, below). The reference inputs for other configurations are not connected directly to the supply, and fusing is therefore not required.

The unit has been designed to detect the loss of any of the reference signals and to suspend firing should any of them 'fail'. Firing may not be correct during the detection period. As shown in the various figures, the reference connection is taken 'down-line' of any isolating device, so that should this device (e.g. contactor) 'trip out', then the controller will be able to detect the loss of reference signal and shut down appropriately.

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

### NEUTRAL/PHASE REFERENCE INPUT (Cont.)

Polarising pins are fitted to the connectors as shown in the figure below.



### ACCESS TO LINE AND LOAD TERMINATIONS

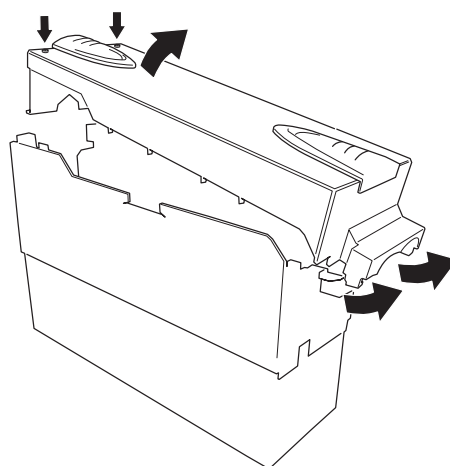
#### WARNING

**LETHAL VOLTAGES** of up to 690 V ac appear at large areas of exposed metal when the doors to the power modules are open. It must be ensured by the user that the units are isolated from all hazardous voltages, and secured against accidental application of power, before the doors are opened. It is recommended that voltage checks are carried out within the unit (if wired), or at the supply and load cables before any work is started.

For 50A, 100A, 160A and 250A units, to remove the doors, insert a non-insulated screwdriver with a 5 mm flat blade into the slot near the top of the door, and gently lever downwards to disengage the catch, and pull the top of the door away from the unit. Once free, the door can be lifted off its pivots which are located at the bottom of the case.

For the 400A unit, the door is released by undoing the two fasteners near the top of the door and then pulling the top of the door away from the unit. Once free, the door can be lifted off its pivots which are located at the bottom of the case.

The 500A/630Amp module door is similar to the 400Amp module, but once released, the bottom of the door is pulled downwards to disengage it from its securing lugs, not lifted off, as described for the 400A module.



Door removal (500/630A units)

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

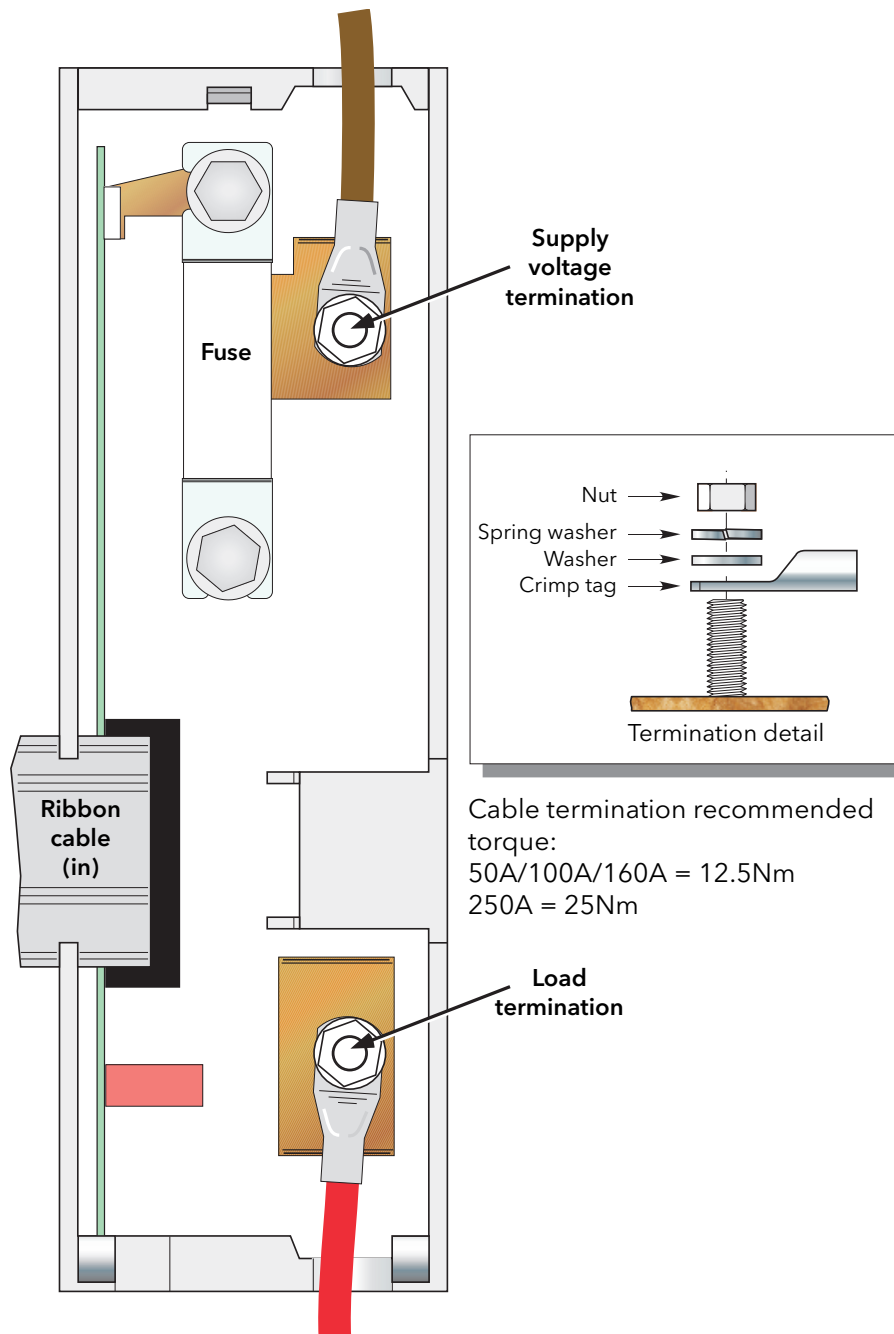


Figure 2.2.2c Line and load termination (50A, 100A and 160A units) (250A units similar)

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

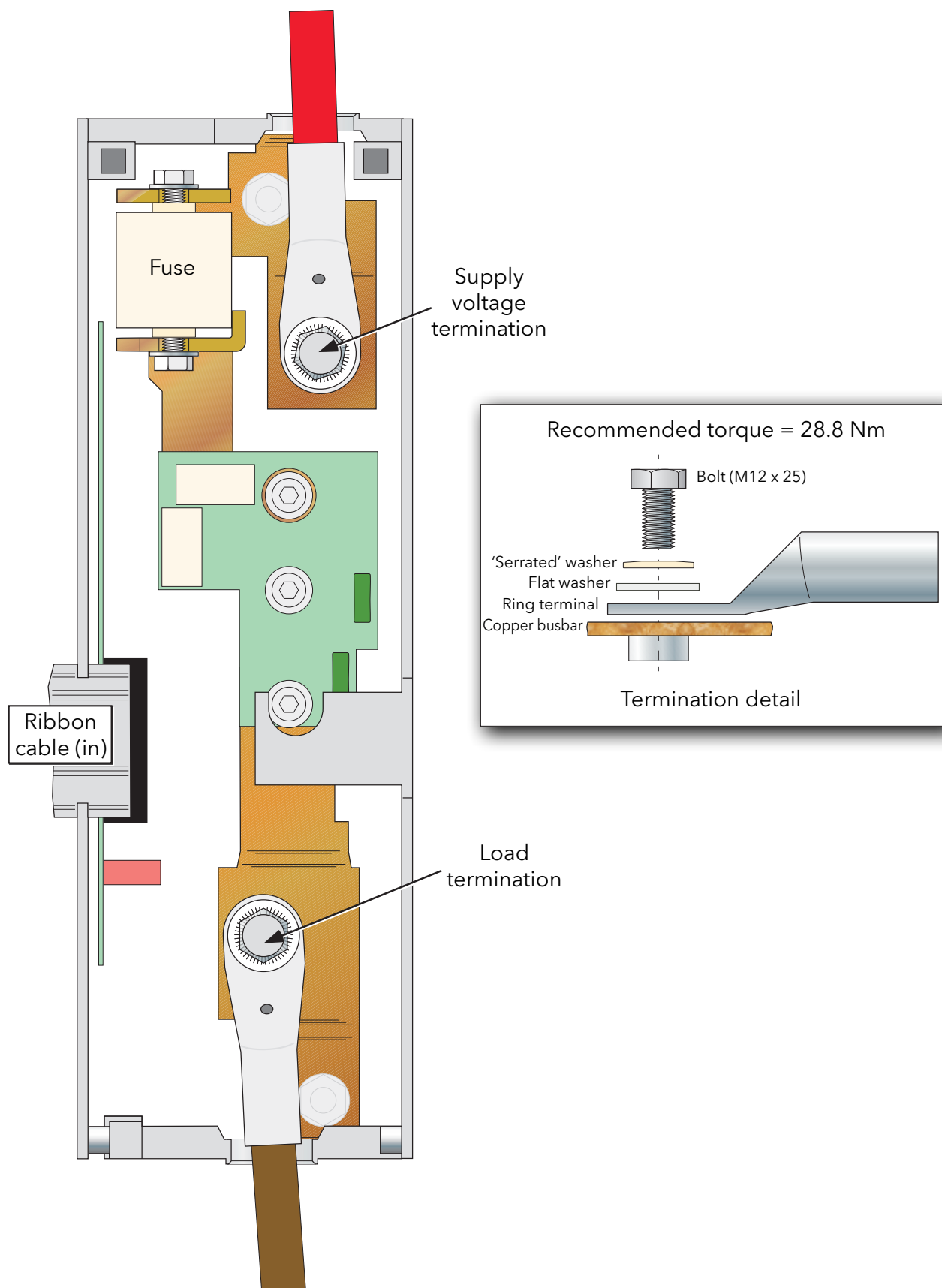


Figure 2.2.2d Line and Load termination (400A units)

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

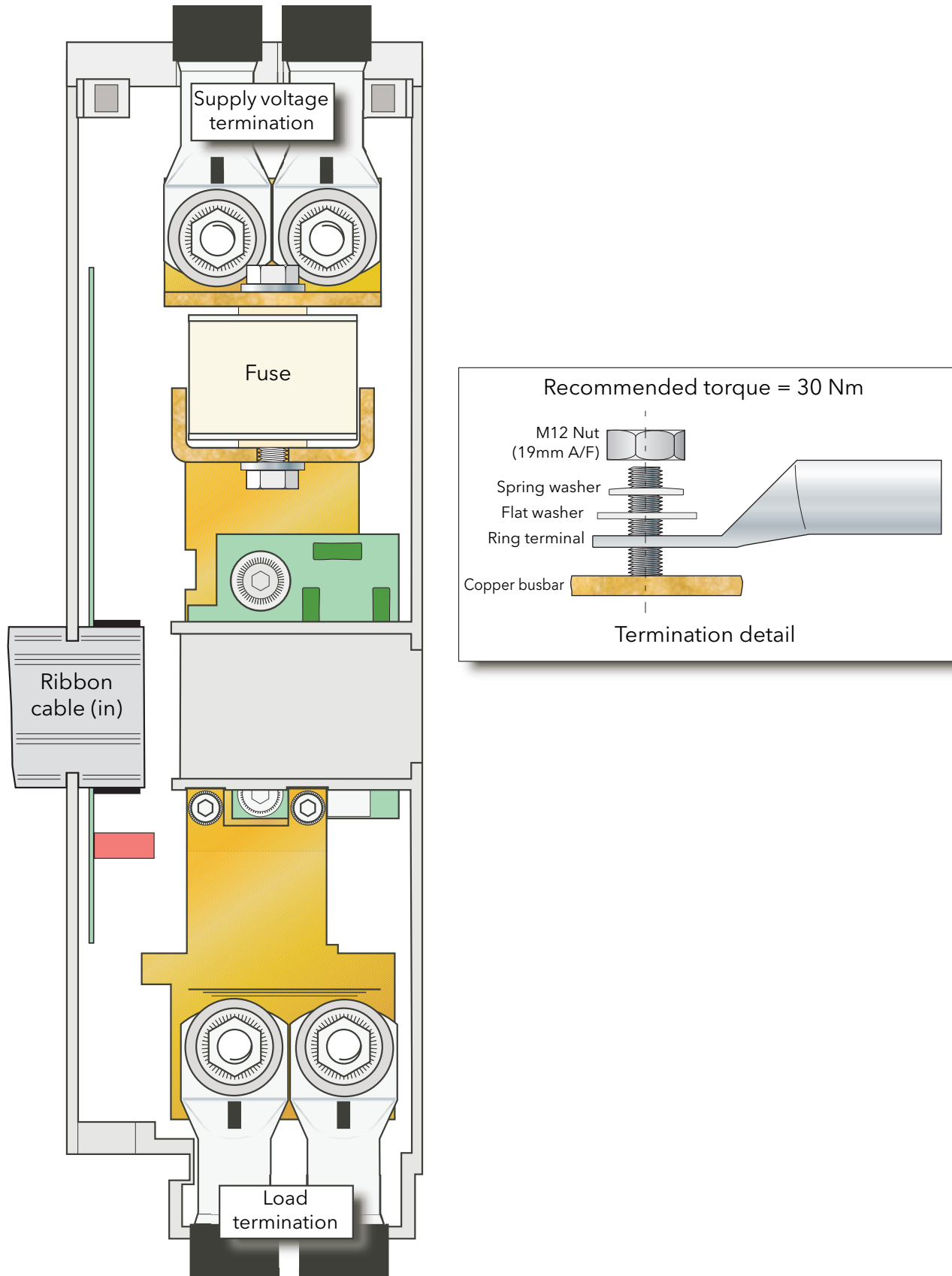


Figure 2.2.2e Line and Load termination (500A units) (630A units similar)

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

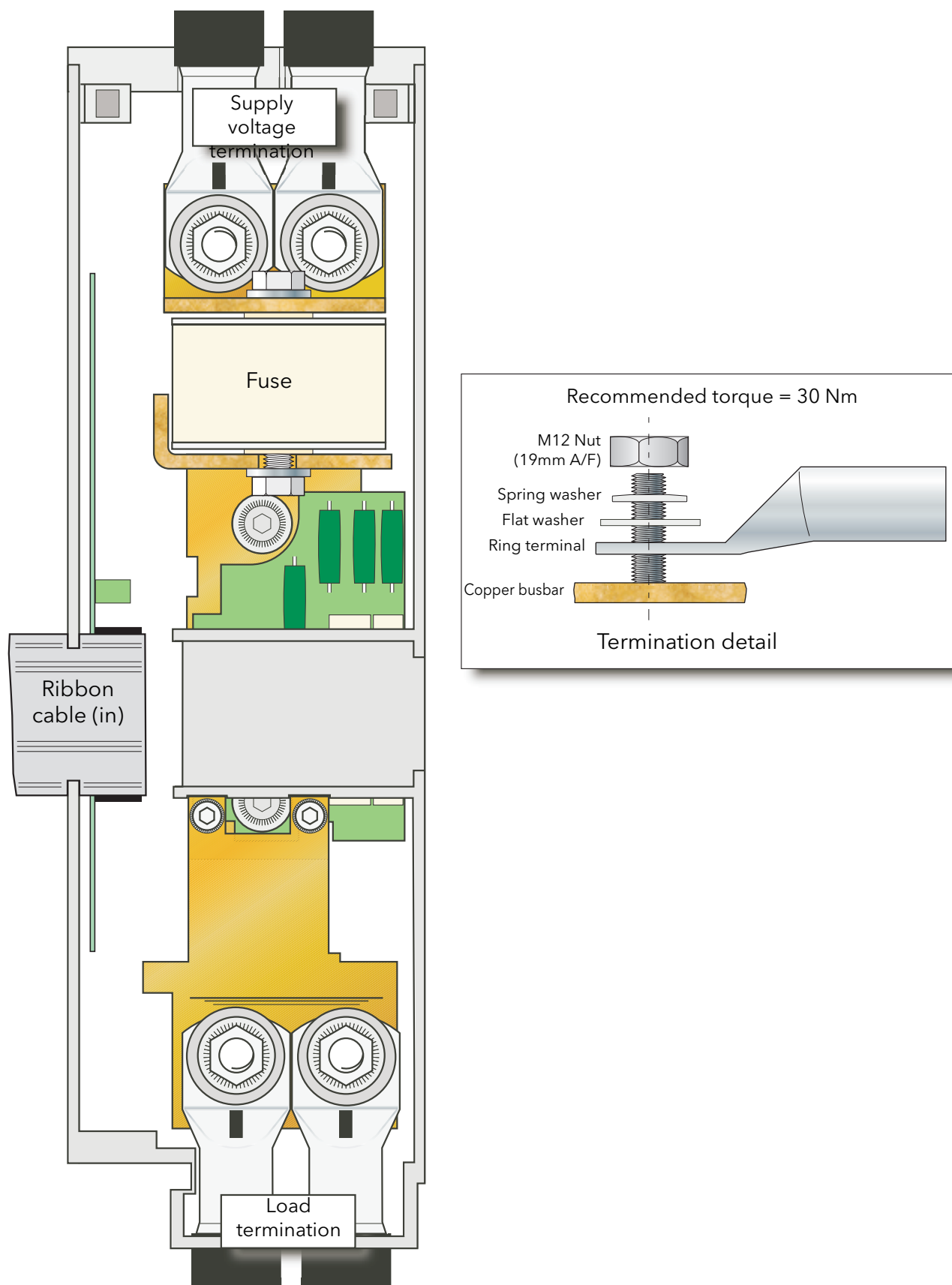


Figure 2.2.2f Line and Load termination (630A units)

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

The illustrations which make up figure 2.2.2g, below, show schematic and practical wiring arrangements for a number of common three-phase configurations. Earthing and driver module wiring are omitted for the sake of clarity. Fuses (where fitted) should have values compatible with the current carrying capacity of the associated wiring. [Appendix B](#) contains a discussion of external feedback.

### CAUTION

1. Neutral/phase reference connections (if applicable) must be located between any isolating device and the relevant Power Module.
2. For single phase configurations, all Neutral reference connections must be individually fused.

Note: The figures below are intended only as theoretical examples. In order to comply with NEC requirements, branch circuit protection must be incorporated by the user, upstream of the equipment. Such protection is not shown in the figures below, for the sake of clarity. The installation, in its entirety, must comply with all applicable local safety and emissions regulations.

## THREE-PHASE STAR CONFIGURATIONS

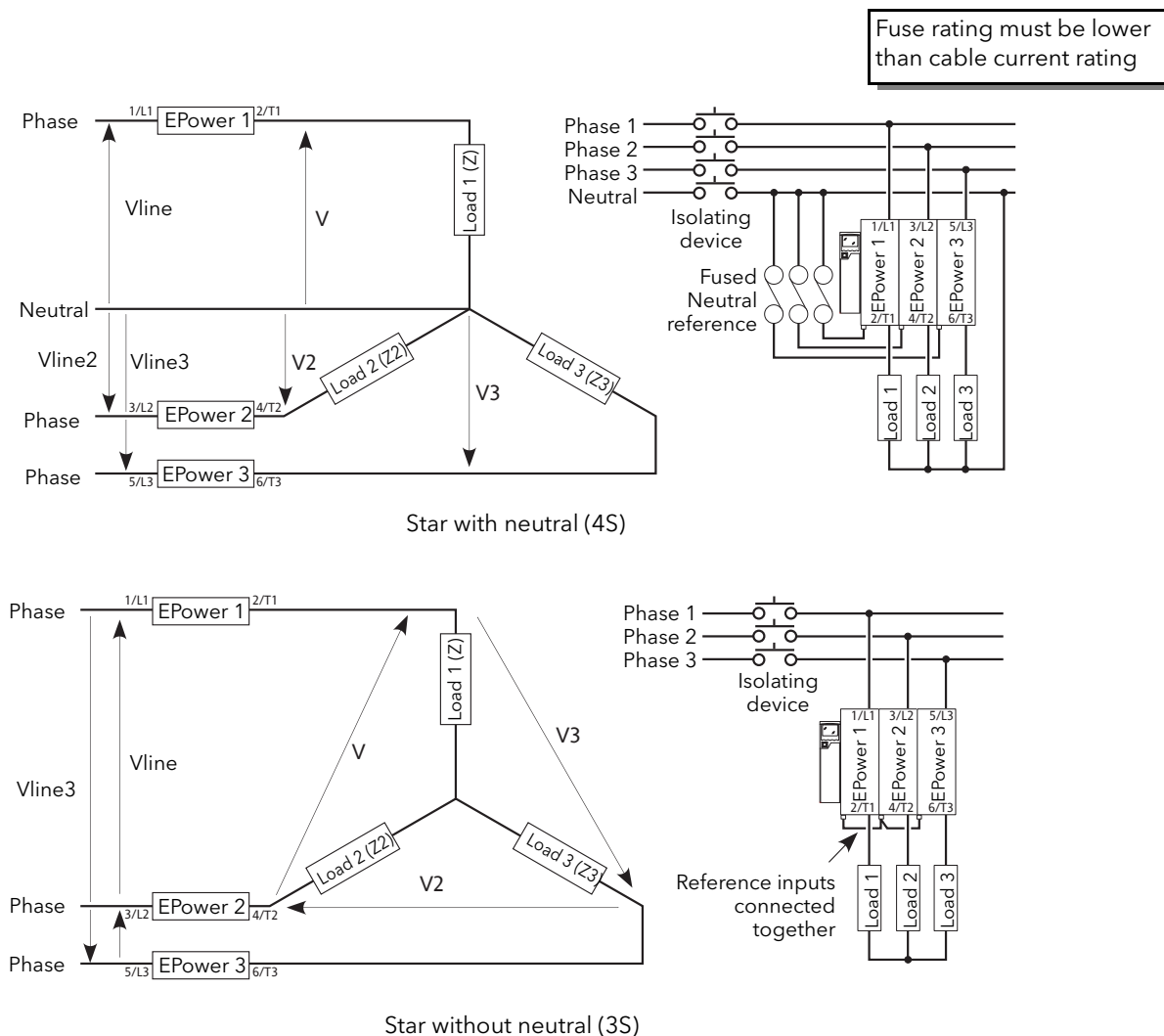


Figure 2.2.2g Typical wiring schemes (Star)



## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

## THREE-PHASE DELTA CONFIGURATIONS

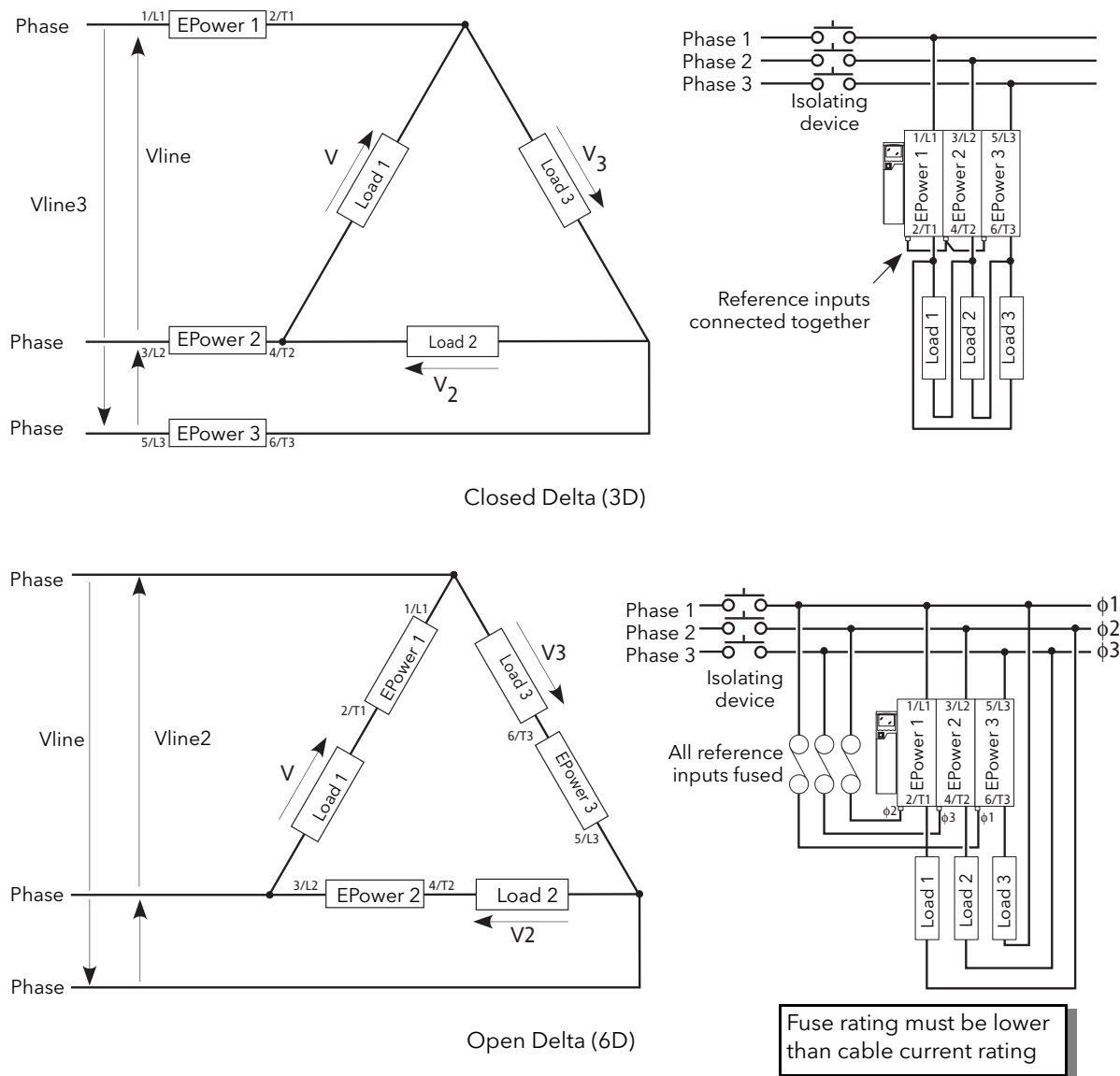


Figure 2.2.2g (Cont.) Typical wiring schemes (Delta)

**CAUTION**

Neutral/phase reference connections (if applicable) must be located between any isolating device and the relevant Power Module.

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

## TWO-LEG CONFIGURATIONS

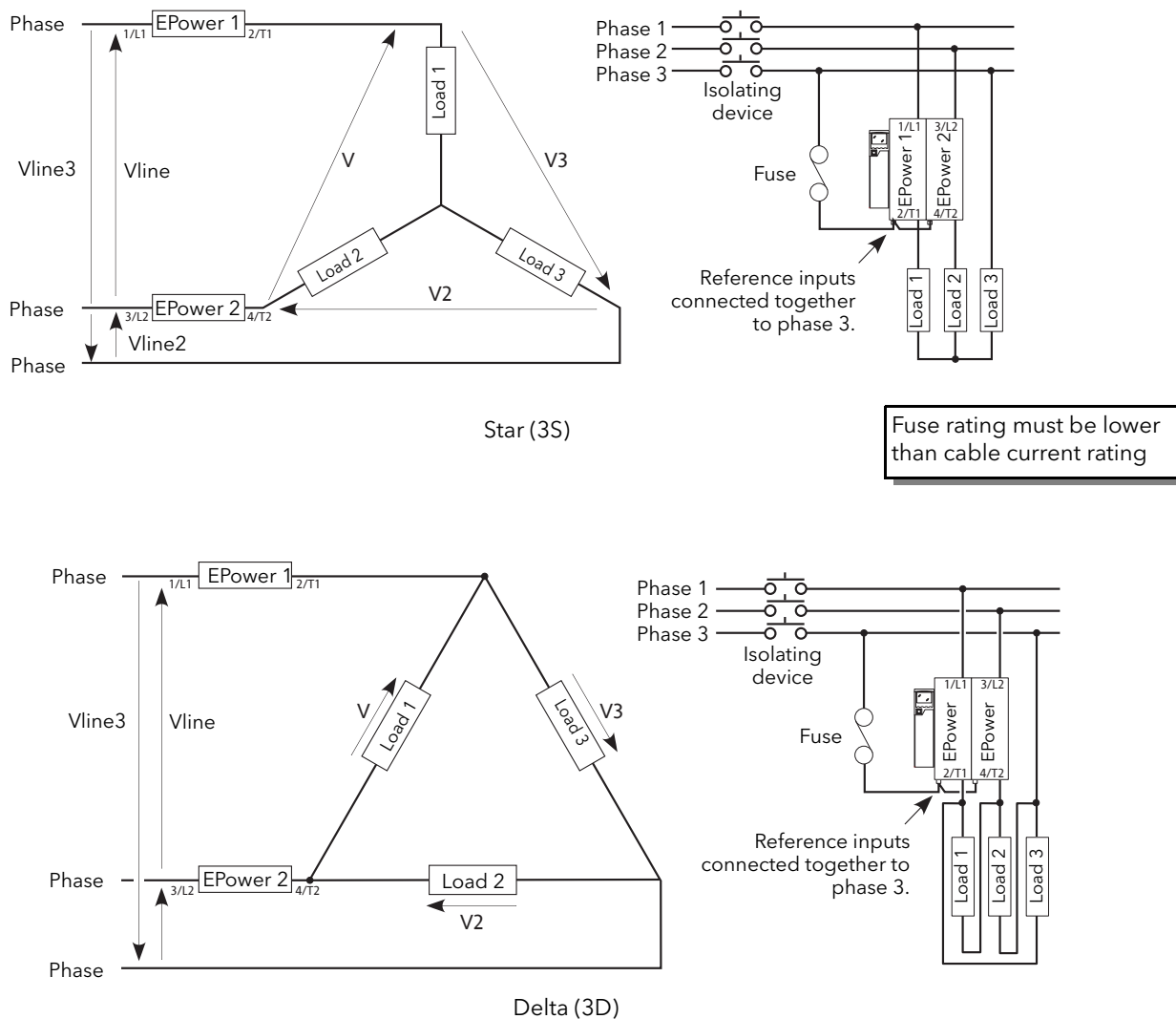


Figure 2.2.2g (Cont.) Typical wiring schemes (2-leg)

**CAUTION**

Neutral/phase reference connections (if applicable) must be located between any isolating device and the relevant Power Module.

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

### THREE PHASE CONFIGURATIONS WITH EXTERNAL FEEDBACK

See for a discussion about external feedback, including more examples.

**Note:** The current transformer should be chosen such that its full-scale output is 5 amps.

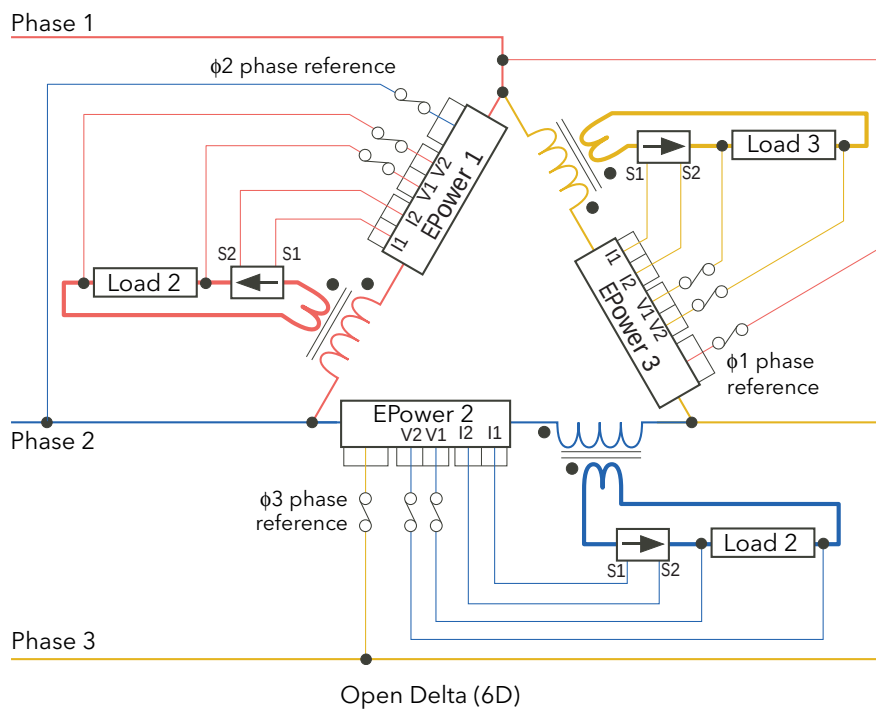
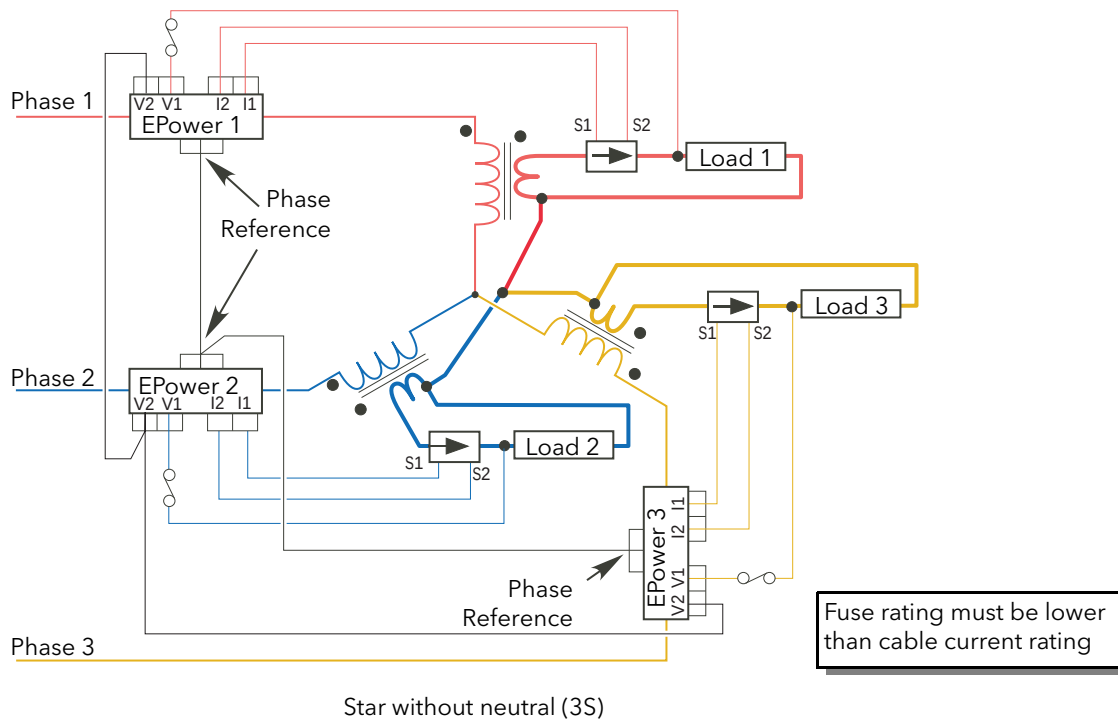


Figure 2.2.2g (cont.) Typical 3-phase external feedback wiring

## 2.2.2 POWER MODULES (Cont.)

## THREE PHASE CONFIGURATIONS WITH EXTERNAL FEEDBACK (Cont.)

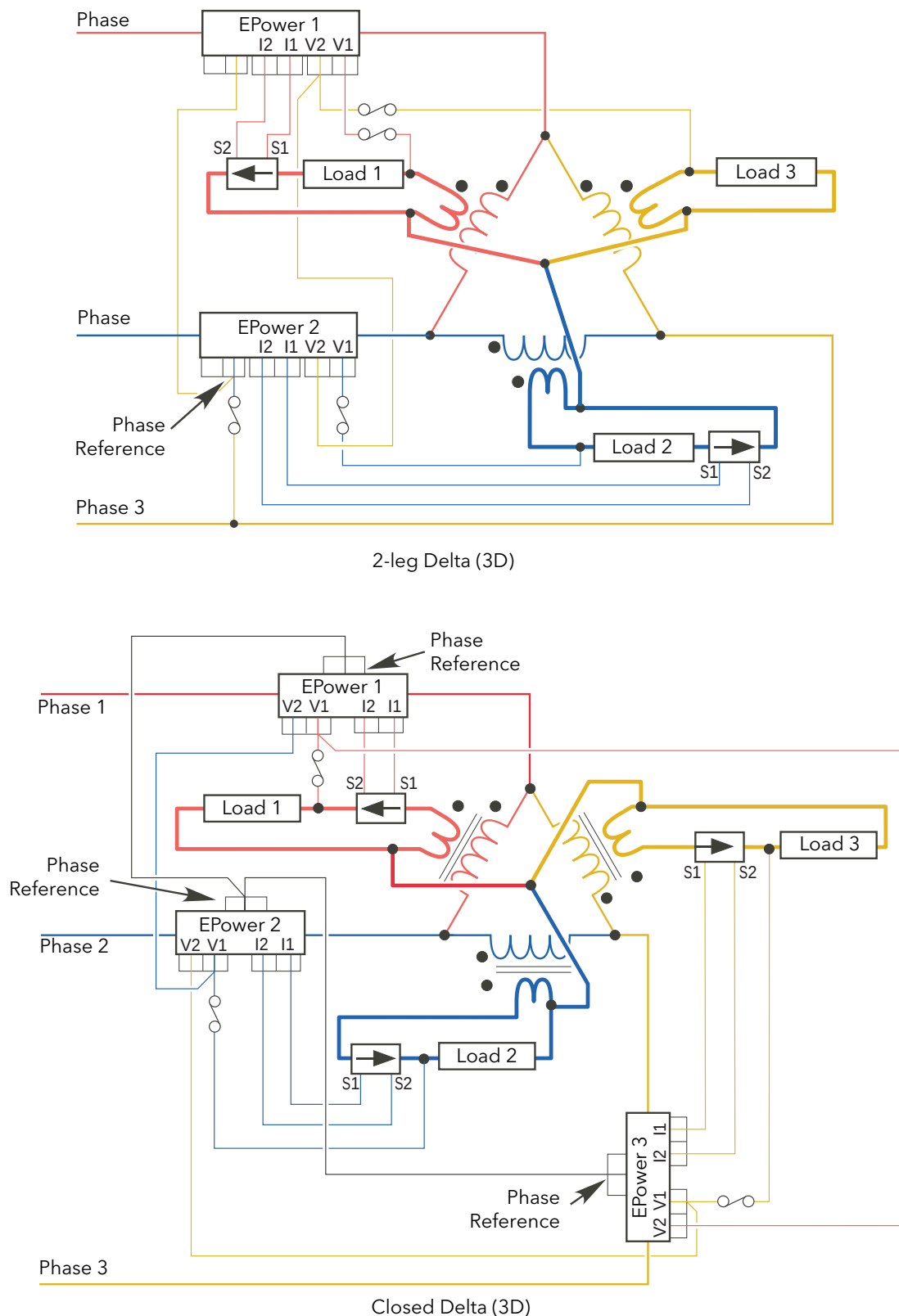


Figure 2.2.2g (cont.) Typical 3-phase external feedback wiring

### 3 OPERATOR INTERFACE

Located at the front of the Driver Module, the operator interface consists of a display, featuring four lines of up to 10 characters each, four push-button switches and three LED 'beacons'.



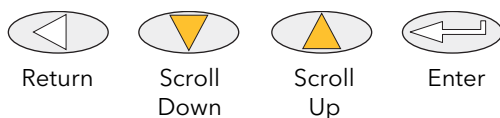
Figure 3 Operator interface

#### 3.1 DISPLAY

As mentioned above, the display consists of four lines of characters, these characters being formed using a seven-high, by five-wide dot matrix. This display, together with the four pushbuttons allows full operation and configuration of the unit.

#### 3.2 PUSHBUTTONS

The functions of the four pushbuttons below the display depend on whether the unit is in configuration mode or in operating mode:



Return

Scroll  
Down

Scroll  
Up

Enter

##### 3.2.1 Configuration

|                |                                                                                                                                                                |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Return         | Generally, this button reverses the last operation of the 'Enter' button                                                                                       |
| Scroll down/up | Allows the user to scroll through the available menu items or values. The up/down arrow symbol $\blacktriangle$ appears against menu items that can be edited. |
| Enter          | Goes to next menu item.                                                                                                                                        |

##### 3.2.2 Operation

In operation, two pushbuttons may be operated simultaneously to carry out the following functions:

|                         |                                                |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Scroll up + Scroll down | Acknowledge alarms                             |
| Scroll up + Enter       | Toggle between 'Local' and 'Remote' operation. |
| Scroll down + Enter     | PLF adjustment request                         |

##### 3.2.3 Menu item value selection

Menu items are scrolled through using the enter key. Editing of the item's value is carried out by scrolling through the available choices, using the up and down scroll keys. Once the desired value is displayed, it will become the selected value approximately two seconds after the final scroll key operation, this selection being indicated by a single off/on flash of the desired value.

### 3.3 BEACONS

There are three LED illuminated 'beacons' between the display area and the pushbuttons. For clarity, figure 3, above, shows the locations of these beacons in an enhanced way; on the real instrument, they are 'invisible' unless illuminated.



|     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PWR | 'Power'. Illuminated green whilst power is applied to the unit. The Beacon flashes if any of the associated power modules is not firing, or if the unit is in Standby (for any reason other than that the unit is in 'config' mode). |
| LOC | 'Local'. Illuminated orange when setpoints are to be read from the operator interface or from PC/iTools.                                                                                                                             |
| ALM | 'Alarm'. Illuminated red when one or more enabled alarms is active.                                                                                                                                                                  |

### 3.4 FRONT PANEL MESSAGES

A number of messages can appear at the display panel. These messages and their interpretations are listed below. See [section 10](#) for a more detailed description of some of these alarms.

#### 3.4.1 Instrument events

|            |                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cold Start | The instrument has been cold-started.                                   |
| Conf Entry | The instrument has been placed in configuration mode.                   |
| Conf Exit  | The instrument has been taken out of configuration mode.                |
| GlobalAck  | A global acknowledgement of all safe latched alarms has been performed. |
| Power down | The instrument has restarted after a power down.                        |
| QS Entry   | The Quick Start menu has been re-entered.                               |
| QS Exit    | The Quick Start menu has been left.                                     |

#### 3.4.2 Indication alarms

|           |                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| LimitAct  | One or more limits are active in the control block                                                                                                 |
| LoadOverl | An over current alarm has become active in one or more Network blocks.                                                                             |
| LMoverSch | (Predictive Load Management over schedule). The actual power (Pr) is greater than the requested shed power value (Ps) (detected in the PLM block). |
| PrcValTfr | Process value transfer is active in one or more control blocks,                                                                                    |

#### 3.4.3 System alarms

|           |                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FuseBlown | One or more thyristor protection fuses is ruptured.                      |
| MainsFreq | Mains Frequency is outside the acceptable range.                         |
| Missmains | One or more supply phases is missing.                                    |
| NetwDip   | One or more 'network dip' alarms has been detected.                      |
| OverTemp  | One or more 'over temperature' alarms has been detected.                 |
| PMod24V   | A power supply problem has been detected on the Driver Unit power board. |

#### 3.4.4 Process alarms

|            |                                                                                          |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ChopOff    | One or more 'Chop-off' alarm has been detected.                                          |
| ClosedLp   | One or more Control block 'Closed Loop' alarm has been detected.                         |
| InputBrk   | An 'Input Break' alarm has been detected in one or more Analogue input blocks.           |
| MainVFault | One or more 'Mains Voltage Fault' (over or under) has been detected.                     |
| OutFault   | An 'Output short Circuit' alarm has been detected in one or more Analogue output blocks. |
| PLF        | One or more 'Partial Load Failure' alarm has been detected.                              |
| PLU        | One or more 'Partial Load Unbalance' alarm has been detected.                            |
| TLF        | One or more 'Total Load failure' alarm has been detected.                                |

### 3.4.5 Configuration errors

|           |                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| InvPAdata | (Invalid parameter database). The non-volatile parameter database has become corrupt and should not be relied upon.      |
| InvWires  | (Invalid wiring table). The non-volatile storage of user (soft) wiring has become corrupt and should not be relied upon. |

### 3.4.6 Standby errors

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PwrModRev        | (Power Module revision). One or more power units has an invalid revision number, or its revision level is not compatible with the firmware version of the driver module. |
| HWDiffers        | The fitted hardware does not match the instrument configuration.                                                                                                         |
| ErrDSP           | Error(s) reported by the Digital Signal Processor, during the instrument's start-up self test procedure.                                                                 |
| Pwr1Ribbon       | A fault was detected in the power module 1 ribbon cable during the instrument's start-up self test procedure.                                                            |
| Pwr2(3)(4)Ribbon | As above but for power module 2, 3 or 4.                                                                                                                                 |

### 3.4.7 Power module errors

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Ph1(2)(3)(4)ComErr | The phase 1, 2, 3 or 4 power module has attempted to communicate with the driver module, and either the driver module or the power module (or both) has failed to 'understand' the communication commands/responses. |
| Ph1ComTout         | (Comms timeout). The phase 1, 2, 3 or 4 power module indicated that it wished to report a fault to the driver module but the communications transaction was not completed.                                           |
| Ph2(3)(4)ComTout   | As for phase 1, above but for phase 2, 3 or 4.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Pwr1EEProm         | Header information in power module 1 non-volatile memory was found to be invalid at the instrument's start-up self test procedure.                                                                                   |
| Pwr2(3)(4)EEProm   | As for power module 1, above but for power module 2, 3 or 4.                                                                                                                                                         |
| Ph1(2)(3)(4)Wdog   | The phase 1, 2, 3 or 4 power module microprocessor has detected that its watchdog timer has timed out. A reset has been performed and this has caused the power module to report the fault.                          |

### 3.4.8 General errors

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Watchdog         | The driver module's microprocessor has detected that its watchdog timer has timed out, and has therefore performed a reset, causing the instrument to restart. |
| LogFault         | The event log could not be restored at start-up.                                                                                                               |
| PWR1(2)(3)(4)cal | The calibration data stored in the non-volatile memory of power module 1, 2, 3 or 4 is invalid, and the default calibration will be used instead.              |

### 3.4.9 Reset errors

|            |                                        |
|------------|----------------------------------------|
| InvRamCsum | (Invalid RAM checksum). Internal fault |
| DSPnoRSP   | (DSP no response). Internal fault.     |
| DSP Wdog   | (DSP task watchdog). Internal fault.   |

### 3.4.10 Fatal errors

|            |                                                                     |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| FuseConfig | The driver module's internal fuses are incorrectly configured.      |
| ErrRestart | An error has occurred that requires the instrument to be restarted. |

## 4 QUICKSTART

At first switch-on, the Driver Module enters the 'QuickStart' menu which allows the user to configure the major parameters without having to enter the full configuration menu structure of the unit. Figure 4 shows an overview of a typical Quickstart menu. The actual displayed menu items will vary according to the number of options fitted.

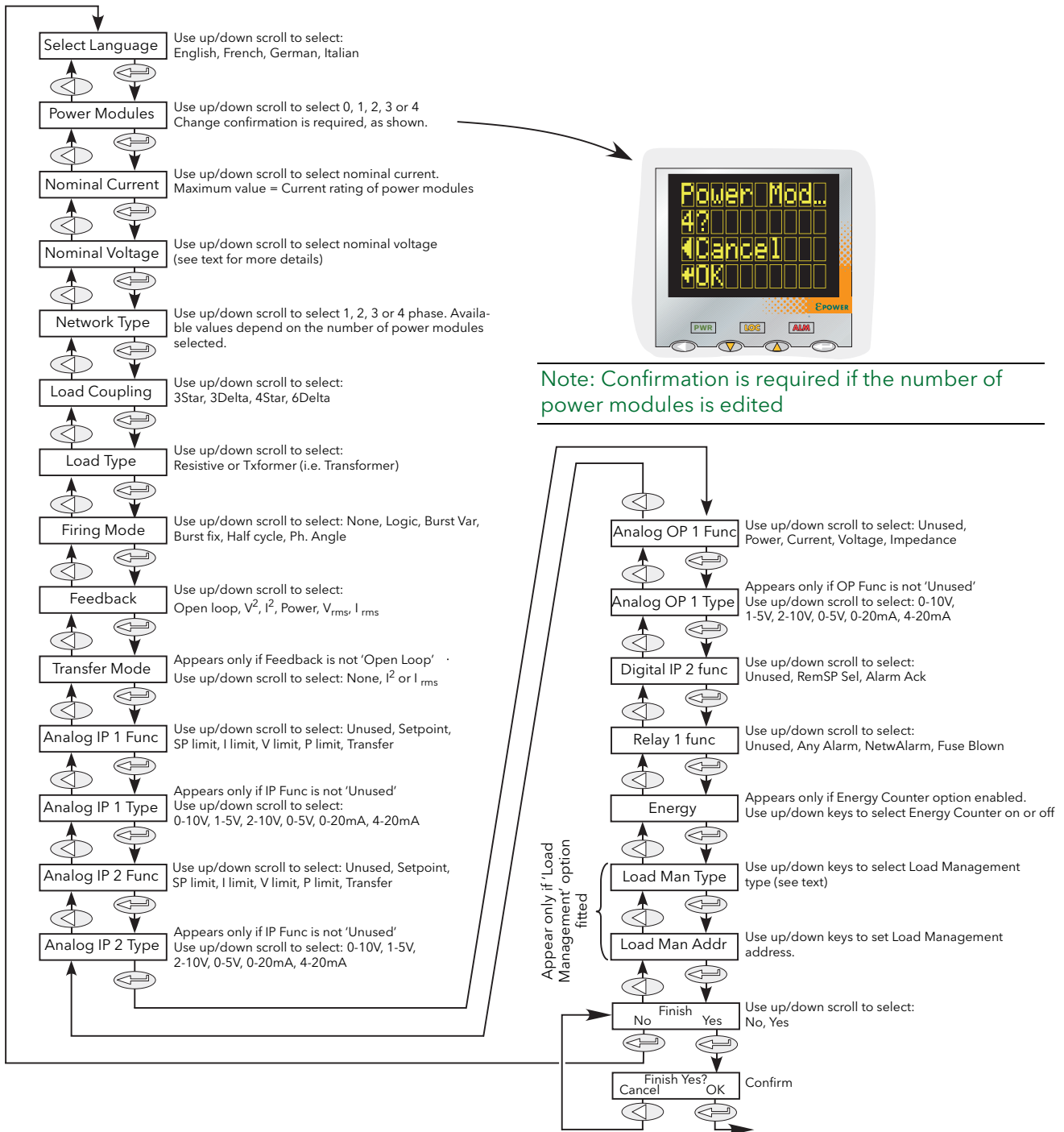


Figure 4 Typical Quickstart menu



## 4 QUICKSTART MENU (Cont.)

### Notes:

1. If the unit has been fully configured at the factory, the Quickstart menu will be skipped, and the unit will go into operation mode at first switch on.
2. Once quit, the Quickstart menu can be returned to at any time from the Engineer or Configuration menus (described later in this document) by holding the 'Return' key operated for approximately two seconds. If values have been changed 'outside' the Quickstart menu, these values are displayed as '---' on re-entry to the Quickstart menu.

### 4.1 QUICKSTART MENU PARAMETERS

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Language         | Initially, English, French, German and Italian may be selected. Other languages may be added during the lifetime of this issue of the manual. Once confirmed (single blink after approximately two seconds), then all further displays appear in the selected language.                                                                                        |
| Power Modules    | Select the number of power modules between 0 and 4 that the driver module is to control. The number of phases offered (in Network type, below) depends on this value. Editing this value causes a confirmation screen to appear. 'OK' confirms the change.                                                                                                     |
| Nominal Current  | A value, normally between the maximum current the Power Modules are each able safely to sustain and a quarter of this value. Thus, for a 400 Amp unit, any nominal current value between 100 and 400 may be selected. (Lower values are not recommended as in such cases, the resulting accuracy and linearity are not guaranteed to be within specification.) |
| Nominal Voltage  | A value between the maximum permanent supply voltage (+10%) to the modules, and a quarter of this value. Available values are 100, 110, 115, 120, 127, 200, 208, 220, 230, 240, 277, 380, 400, 415, 440, 460, 480, 500, 575 and 600.                                                                                                                           |
| Network Type     | Allows the user to select 1, 2 or 3 phases depending on the selection made in 'Power Modules', above. The table shows the choices.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Load Coupling    | For Network Type entries other than single phase:<br>2 phase: allows 3 Star or 3 Delta to be selected<br>3 phase: allows 3 Star, 3 Delta, 4 Star or 6 Delta to be selected.                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Load Type        | Allows 'Resistive' or 'Txformer' (transformer) to be selected as the type of load. If Txformer is selected, this modifies the start up procedure to limit the inrush current.                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Firing Mode      | Select from 'Logic', 'BurstVar', 'BurstFix', 'HalfCycle' or 'Ph.Angle'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Feedback         | Allows the user to choose open Loop, $V^2$ , $I^2$ , Power, $V_{rms}$ or $I_{rms}$ .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Transfer Mode    | If Feedback is set to any value other than 'Open Loop', 'None', ' $I^2$ ' or ' $I_{rms}$ ' can be selected as transfer mode. If Feedback is set to 'Open Loop', the Transfer Mode page does not appear.                                                                                                                                                        |
| Analog IP1 Func  | Selects the <a href="#">Analogue input 1</a> function as 'Unused', 'Setpoint', 'SP limit', 'I limit', 'V limit', 'P limit' (power limit) or 'Transfer'. Allows (for example) a potentiometer to be connected to Analogue input 1, so that setpoint can be dynamically varied.                                                                                  |
| Analog IP 1 Type | Allows the user to select the analogue input type as 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA. This menu item does not appear if 'Unused' is selected in IP1 Func (above).                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Analog IP 2 Func | As for Analog IP 1 Func, except 'Setpoint' does not appear if it has already been selected as Analog IP 1 type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Analog IP 2 Type | As for Analog IP 1 type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Analog OP 1 Func | Allows the user to select 'Unused', 'Power', 'Current', 'Voltage' or 'Impedance' to be selected as output type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Analog OP 1 Type | Allows the user to select the analogue output type as 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA. This menu item does not appear if 'Unused' is selected in OP1 Func (above).                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Digital IP2 Func | Select <a href="#">Digital input 2</a> function as 'Unused', 'RemSP Sel' (Remote setpoint select) or 'Alarm Ack'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Relay 1 Func     | Allows the function of <a href="#">Relay 1</a> to be set as 'Unused', 'Any Alarm', 'NetwAlarm', or 'Fuse Blown'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

| Power Modules | Network Type |
|---------------|--------------|
| 0             | 0            |
| 1             | 1            |
| 2             | 1 or 2       |
| 3             | 1 or 3       |
| 4             | 1 or 2       |

## 4.1 QUICKSTART PARAMETERS (Cont.)

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Relay 1 Func     | Allows the function of <a href="#">Relay 1</a> to be set as 'Unused', 'Any Alarm', 'NetwAlarm', or 'Fuse Blown'.                                                                                                                      |
| Energy           | Appears only if one or more Energy counter blocks ( <a href="#">section 6.10</a> ) are included in the configuration. Allows energy counters to be enabled and disabled.                                                              |
| Load Man Type    | Appears only if the Predictive Load Management option is fitted. Allows the user to select one of LMNo (disabled), Sharing, IncrT1, IncrT2, RotIncr, Distrib, DistIncr, RotDisInc.<br>See <a href="#">section 9</a> for more details. |
| Load Man Address | Appears only if the Predictive Load Management option is fitted. Allows the user to enter a Predictive Load Management address.                                                                                                       |
| Finish           | Select 'No' to return to the top of the Quickstart menu, or 'Yes' to enter the User menu, after confirmation. (See also note below.)                                                                                                  |

---

**Note:** The 'Finish' item might not appear if an inconsistent or incomplete configuration is entered. In such a case, the 'Language' selection page at the top of the menu re-appears.

---

## 4.2 SOME DEFINITIONS

### 4.2.1 Firing modes

#### LOGIC

Power switches on, two or three zero crossings of the supply voltage after the logic input switches on. Power switches off two or three zero crossings of current after the logic input switches off. For resistive loads, voltage and current cross zero simultaneously. With inductive loads, a phase difference exists between the voltage and current, meaning that they cross zero at different times. The size of the phase difference increases with increasing inductance.

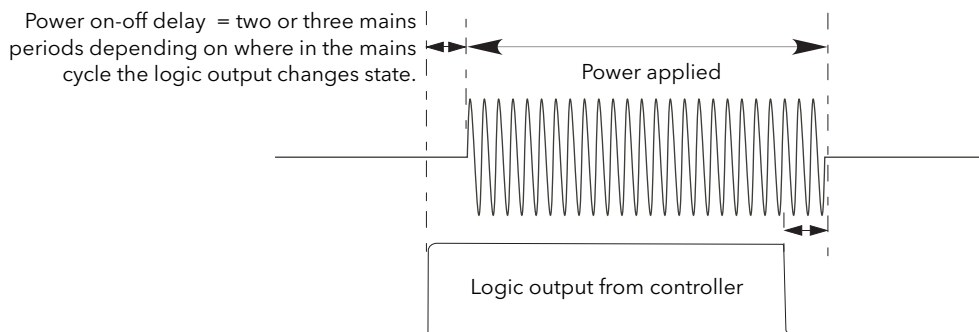


Figure 4.2.1a Logic firing mode

#### BURST FIXED FIRING

This means that there is a fixed 'cycle time' equal to an integer number of supply voltage cycles as set up in the Modulator menu. Power is controlled by varying the ratio between the on period and the off period within this cycle time (figure 4.2.1b).

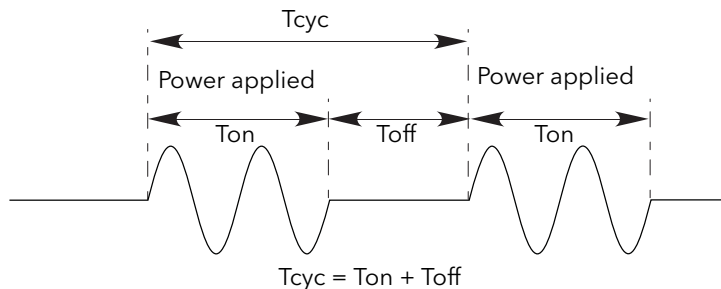


Figure 4.2.1b Burst Fixed mode

## 4.2.1 FIRING MODES (Cont.)

### BURST VARIABLE FIRING

Burst Firing Variable is the preferred mode for temperature control. Between 0 and 50% of setpoint, the on time is the 'Min on' time set in the modulator menu and the off time is varied to achieve control. Between 50% and 100%, the off time is the value set for 'Min on' and power is controlled by varying the number of on cycles.

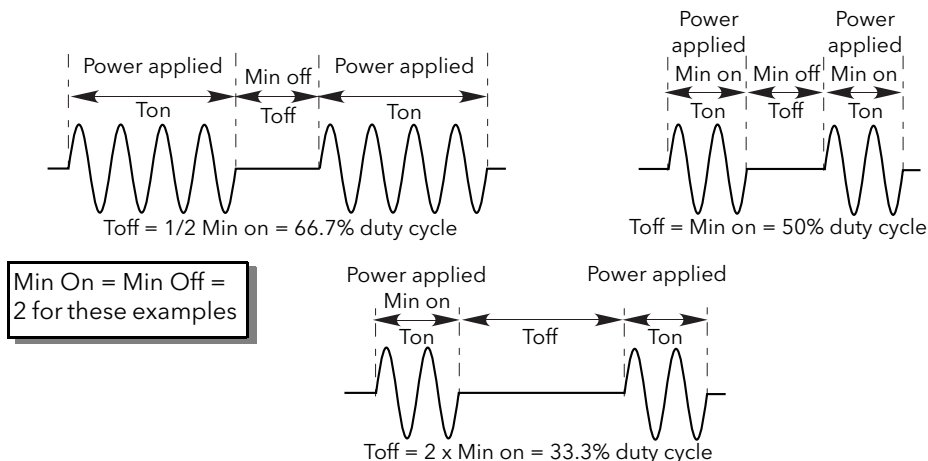


Figure 4.2.1c Burst variable firing

### PHASE ANGLE CONTROL

This mode of firing controls power by varying the amount of each cycle which is applied to the load, by switching the controlling thyristor on part-way through the cycle. Figure 4.2.1d shows an example for 50% power.

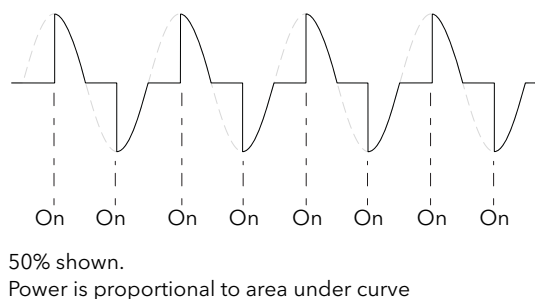


Figure 4.2.1d Phase angle mode

### HALF CYCLE MODE

Burst mode firing with a single firing (or non-firing) cycle is known as 'Single cycle' mode. In order to reduce power fluctuations during firing time, Intelligent half-cycle mode uses half cycles as firing/non-firing periods. Positive and negative going cycles are evened out, to ensure that no dc component arises. The following examples describe half-cycle mode for 50%, 33% and 66% duty cycles.

#### 50% DUTY CYCLE

The firing and non-firing time corresponds to a single supply cycle (figure 4.2.1e).

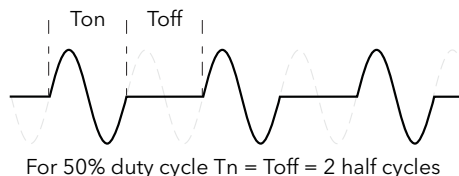
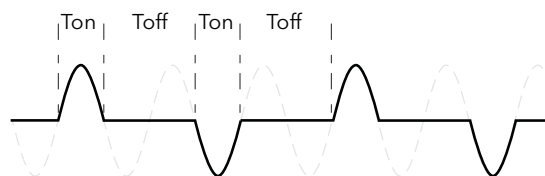


Figure 4.2.1e Half cycle mode: 50% duty cycle

## 4.2.1 FIRING MODES (Cont.)

### 33% DUTY CYCLE

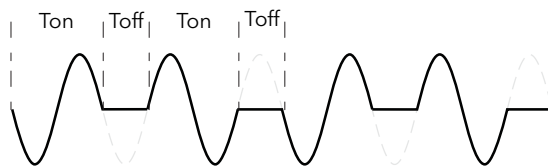
For duty cycles less than 50%, the firing time is one half-cycle. For a 33% duty cycle, firing time is one half cycle; the non-firing time is two half-cycles (figure 4.2.1f).



For 33% duty cycle  
Ton = 1 half cycle; Toff = 2 half cycles  
Figure 4.2.1f Half cycle mode: 33% duty cycle

### 66% DUTY CYCLE

For duty cycles of greater than 50%, the non-firing time is one half-cycle. For 66% duty cycle, the firing time is two half cycles; the non-firing time is one half cycle (figure 4.2.1g).



For 66% duty cycle  
Ton = 2 half cycles; Toff = 1 half cycle  
Figure 4.2.1g Half cycle mode: 66% duty cycle

## 4.2.2 Feedback type

All feedback types (except 'Open Loop') are based on real-time measurement of electrical parameters that are normalised to their equivalent Nominal values. Thus  $V_{RMS}$  is normalised to Nominal Voltage;  $V^2$  is normalised to the square of Nominal Voltage and 'P' is normalised to the product of Nominal Voltage and Nominal Current.

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| $V^2$     | Feedback is directly proportional to the square of the RMS voltage measured across the load. For two- or three-phase systems, feedback is proportional to the average of the squares of the individual phase-to-phase or phase-to-Neutral RMS voltage across each load. |
| Power     | Feedback is directly proportional to the total true power delivered to the load network.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| $I^2$     | Feedback is directly proportional to the square of the RMS current through the load. For two- or three-phase systems, feedback is proportional to the average of the squares of the individual RMS load currents.                                                       |
| $V_{rms}$ | Feedback is directly proportional to the RMS voltage measured across the load or, for multi-phase systems, to the average of the individual phase-to-phase or phase-to-neutral RMS load voltages.                                                                       |
| $I_{rms}$ | Feedback is directly proportional to the RMS current through the load or, for multi-phase systems, to the average of the individual RMS load currents.                                                                                                                  |
| Open loop | No measurement feedback. The thyristor firing angle in Phase angle mode, or the duty cycle in burst-firing mode, are proportional to the setpoint.                                                                                                                      |

### 4.2.3 Transfer Mode

The control system can use automatic transfer of certain feedback parameters. For example with loads with very low cold resistance,  $I^2$  feedback should be used to limit inrush current, but once the load has started to warm up, Power feedback should be used; the control program can be configured to change feedback mode automatically.

The Transfer mode can be selected as  $I^2$  to P or  $I_{rms}$  to P as appropriate to the type of load being controlled

|           |                                                                         |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| None      | No feedback parameter transfer to the control program                   |
| $I^2$     | Selects transfer mode: $I^2$ to the selected Feedback Mode (above).     |
| $I_{rms}$ | Selects transfer mode: $I_{rms}$ to the selected Feedback Mode (above). |

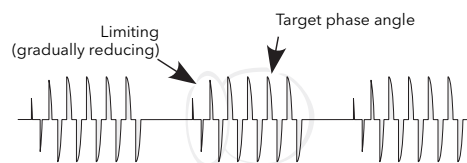
### 4.2.4 Limitation features

In order, for example, to prevent potentially damaging inrush currents, it is possible to set a value for power or Current squared which is not to be exceeded. This limiting is implemented using phase angle reduction, duty cycle reduction or 'chop off', depending on the type of control (e.g. phase angle, burst firing). For loads exhibiting a low impedance at low temperatures but a higher impedance at working temperature, the current drawn reduces as the load warms, and limiting gradually becomes unnecessary.

[Section 6.7.3](#) describes the configuration parameters which allow the user to enter a Process Variable (PV) and a setpoint (SP) for each phase, where the PV is the value to be limited (e.g.  $I^2$ ) and the SP is the value that the PV must not exceed.

#### FIRING ANGLE LIMITING

For phase angle control, limiting is achieved by reducing the firing angle on each half mains cycle such that the limit value of the relevant parameter is not exceeded. As limiting is reduced so the phase angle tends to its target value.



#### DUTY CYCLE LIMITING

For Burst Firing only, limiting reduces the 'On' state of the burst firing driving the load. Load current, voltage and active power are calculated over the period of each ( $T_{on} + T_{off}$ ) period.

#### CAUTION

When applied to load current, duty cycle limiting does not limit the peak current value, and under some circumstances this may allow an overheating hazard in the load and/or Power Module to develop.

#### CHOP OFF

This is a limiting technique which detects an over-current alarm state and stops further thyristor firing for the duration of that alarm state. All the relevant parameters are to be found in the [Network Setup menu \(section 6.20.2\)](#).

There are two alarms which may trigger Chop Off, as follows:

1. The alarm is active when ChopOff1Threshold is exceeded for more than five seconds. This threshold can be set to any value between 100% and 150% inclusive, of the unit's nominal current ( $I_{Nominal}$ ).
2. The alarm is active if ChopOff2Threshold is exceeded more than a specified number of times (Number Chop Off) within a specified time period (Window Chop Off). ChopOff2Threshold is adjustable between 100% and 350% inclusive, of  $I_{Nominal}$ ; Number Chop Off can be selected to any value between 1 and 16 inclusive; Window Chop Off can be set to any value between 1 and 65535 seconds (approximately 18 hours 12 mins.).

Each time the threshold is exceeded, the unit stops firing, raises a chop off condition alarm, then after 100ms, restarts using an up-going safety ramp. The condition alarm is cleared if the unit successfully restarts. If the alarm is raised more than the specified number of times within the specified window, then the Chop Off alarm is set and the unit stops firing. Firing is not resumed until the operator acknowledges the Chop Off alarm.

## 5 OPERATOR MENU

At power up or after quitting the Quickstart menu, the unit initialises itself (figure 5) and then enters the first summary page of the Operator menu (figure 5.2).

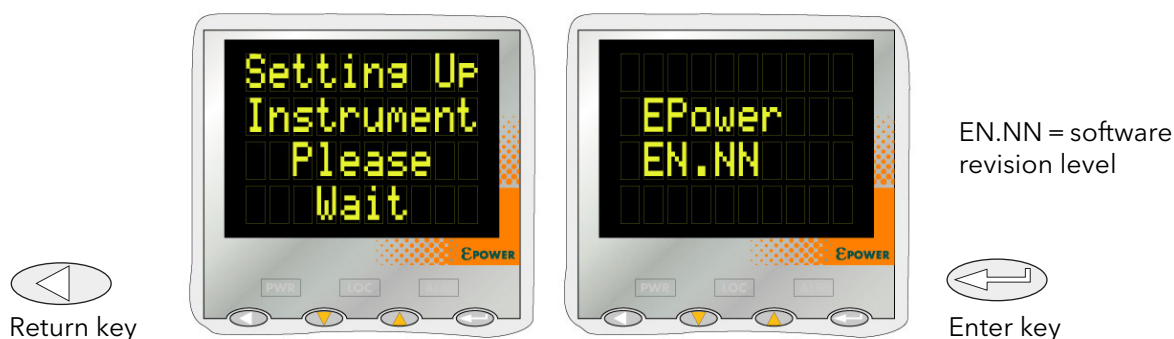


Figure 5 Initialisation screens

**Note:** If any faults are detected during initialisation (e.g. supply voltage missing), then error messages appear on the display screen. The up and down arrow keys must be operated simultaneously to acknowledge each alarm in turn, before any further operations can take place.

### 5.1 SUMMARY PAGES

Each summary page displays the voltage, current and power status described below calculated over the mains period when in Phase Angle mode or over the Modulation Period when in Burst Mode. The user may also edit the local setpoint from the summary pages. Where more than one, single phase unit is being driven, the parameter names have a numeric suffix (e.g. V2) to indicate which phase is being displayed. The enter key can be used to scroll through the available phases.

The Return key can be operated briefly to access the top level operator menu, which contains all summary pages and Alarm and Event Log entries. (Operation of the Return key for an extended interval calls the Access page - see [section 6.3](#))

**Notes:**

1. A suffix 'n' below represents the number of the network currently being displayed.
2. 'LSP' is replaced in the display by 'RSP' for remote working.

#### 5.1.1 Single phase summary page

|      |                                                                   |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vn   | The RMS load voltage measurement for network 'n'.                 |
| In   | The RMS load current measurement for network 'n'.                 |
| Pn   | The true power delivered to network 'n'.                          |
| LSPn | The local setpoint value for network 'n' - see also Note 2 above. |

#### 5.1.2 Two or three phase summary page

|      |                                                    |
|------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Vavg | The average RMS load voltage over all three loads. |
| Iavg | The average RMS load current over all three loads. |
| P    | The true power delivered to the load network.      |
| LSP  | The local setpoint value - see also Note 2 above.  |

#### 5.1.3 Two by two phase summary page

This is a mode of operation whereby a single four-power-module unit can control two independent, three-phase networks.

|      |                                                                     |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vavn | The RMS load voltage averaged over all three loads for network 'n'. |
| Iavn | The RMS load current averaged over all three loads for network 'n'. |
| Pn   | The true power delivered to load network 'n'.                       |
| LSPn | The local setpoint value for network 'n' - see also Note 2 above.   |

## 5.2 TOP LEVEL OPERATOR (USER) MENU

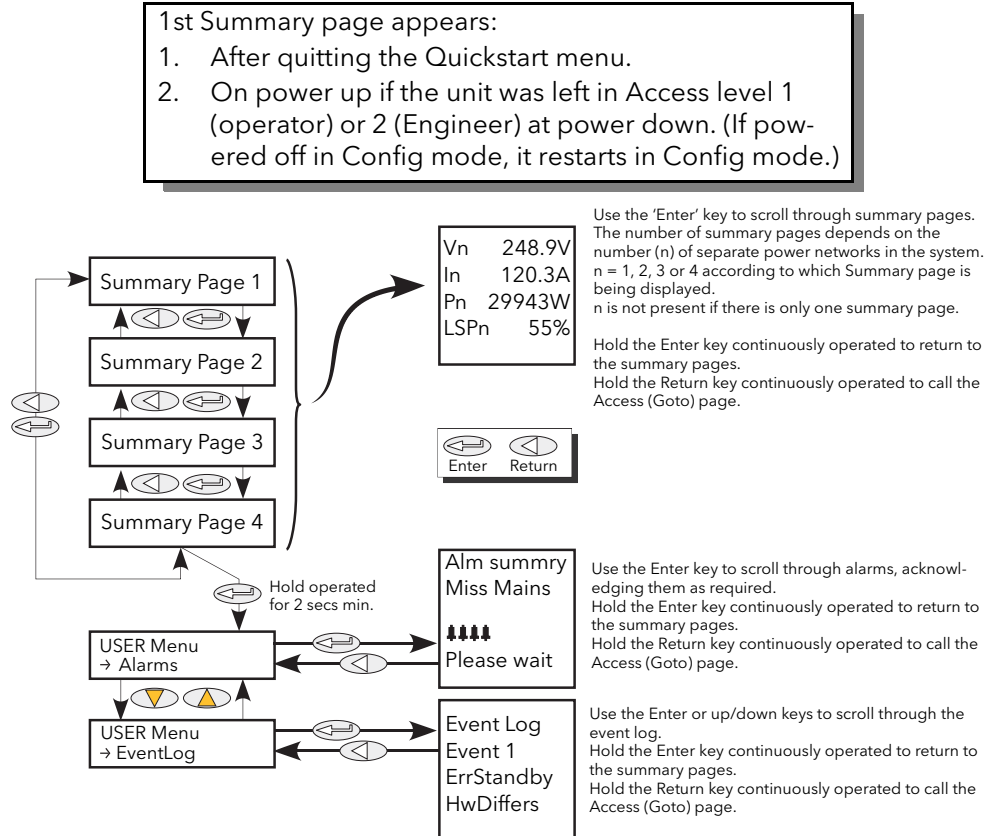


Figure 5.2 User menu overview

**Note:** The summary page is displayed at switch on only if the unit has been configured, either via the Quickstart menu, or at the factory. Otherwise, at first switch on, the Quickstart menu is entered.

Summary pages are discussed in section 5.1, above.

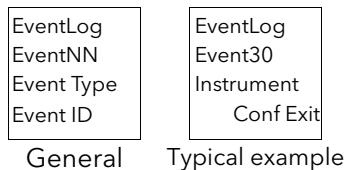
### 5.2.1 Alarm Summary pages

This page contains a list of currently active alarms, together with a group of four flashing bell symbols if the alarm is unacknowledged. The 'Enter' key is used to scroll through the list, and the up/down arrow keys are operated, simultaneously, to acknowledge each alarm, as required.

### 5.2.2 Event Log

This is a list of up to 40 event items where Event 1 is the latest. As shown in the figure below, Event number, Event Type and Actual Event (known as 'Event ID') appear on the screen.

Event Types and Event IDs are given in table 5.2.2.





## 5.2.2 EVENT LOG (Cont.)

| Event Type                                | Event ID                         |                          |
|-------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Config error                              | EXTERNAL PROCESS ALARMS          | POWER MODULE POST ERRORS |
| DSP Error                                 | Deviation Band                   | Comms error              |
| Fatal error                               | Deviation High                   | Comms timeout            |
| General error                             | Deviation Low                    | Fuse blown               |
| Indication Alarm Network 'n' Active       | High                             | Power rail fail          |
| Indication Alarm Network 'n' Inactive     | Low                              | Watchdog                 |
| Indication Alarm Network 'n' Acknowledged | FATAL ERRORS                     | PROCESS ALARMS           |
| Instrument event                          | Internal Fuse configuration      | Chop Off                 |
| Network 'n' error                         | Restart Failure                  | Closed loop              |
| Power Module 'n' error                    | CONFIG ERRORS                    | Main voltage fault       |
| Process Alarm External 'n' Active         | Invalid parameter database       | Output short circuit     |
| Process Alarm External 'n' Inactive       | Invalid wiring table             | Partial load fault       |
| Process Alarm External 'n' Acknowledged   | INDICATION ALARMS                | Partial load unbalance   |
| Process Alarm Network 'n' Active          | Limit active                     | Temperature pre-alarm    |
| Process Alarm Network 'n' Inactive        | Load over current                | Total Load Failure       |
| Process Alarm Network 'n' Acknowledged    | Load Management over schedule    | RESET ERRORS             |
| Restart Error                             | Process Value transfer           | Invalid RAM checksum     |
| Standby Error                             | GENERAL ERRORS                   | DSP no response          |
| System Alarm Network 'n' Active           | Processor watchdog               | DSP task Watchdog        |
| System Alarm Network 'n' Inactive         | Event Log fault                  | STANDBY ERRORS           |
| System Alarm Network 'n' Acknowledged     | Power Module 'n' Calibration     | Invalid Power Module     |
|                                           | INSTRUMENT EVENTS                | Revision                 |
|                                           | Cold start                       | Hardware mismatch        |
|                                           | Config entry                     | Power Module 'n' Ribbon  |
|                                           | Config exit                      | Fault                    |
|                                           | Global Acknowledge               | SYSTEM ALARMS            |
|                                           | Power down                       | Fuse Blown               |
|                                           | Quickstart entry                 | Mains Frequency Fault    |
|                                           | Quickstart exit                  | Missing mains            |
|                                           | NETWORK ERRORS                   | NetworkDip               |
|                                           | Phase 'n' power module Comms err | Over Temperature         |
|                                           | Phase 'n' power module Timeout   | Power Module 24V fault   |
|                                           | Phase 'n' power module watchdog  | Thyristor Open circuit   |
|                                           |                                  | Thyristor Short circuit  |

'n' = 1, 2, 3 or 4

Table 5.2.2 Event types and IDs

### Notes:

1. Event ID 'Fuse blown' may appear in association with either Event Type 'System Alarm Network 'n'' or Event Type 'Power module 'n' Error'.
2. Event ID 'Watchdog' appears in association with Event Type 'General error' and indicates that the microprocessor in the Driver Module has performed a watchdog reset.
3. Event ID 'Watchdog fault' appears with Event Type 'Power Module 'n' Error' and indicates that the relevant Power Module PIC microprocessor has performed a watchdog reset.

## 5.2.3 Strategy Standby mode

For SCADA systems, in order to determine Standby mode, the user should use bit 8 of the [Faultdet.Strategy-Status parameter](#), not the [Instrument.Mode](#) parameter.

This is because Instrument Mode reflects user selection, not error states such as Hardware Mismatch.

## 6 ENGINEER AND CONFIGURATION LEVEL MENUS

These two menu sets are mostly identical, displaying the unit's parameters in a number of sub-menus. As the Engineer level menu is accessible whilst the Driver Module is on-line to the power module(s), the majority of the displayed items are Read Only (i.e. they can be viewed, but not edited), although some non-critical items can be changed.

Full configuration may be carried out from the Configuration level menus, which (apart from the access menu) contain the same parameters as the equivalent Engineering level menus. It is normally recommended, however, that configuration be carried out from a pc running iTools configuration software. In either case, the unit goes off-line as soon as Configuration mode is entered.

### 6.1 ACCESS TO THE ENGINEER AND CONFIGURATION MENUS

#### 6.1.1 Engineer level menu

The Engineer level menu is entered as follows (figure 6.1.1):

1. Operate the return key repeatedly, until no further changes occur, then hold the Return key continuously operated until the 'Access' 'Goto' display appears.
2. Use the up or down arrow key until 'Engineer' appears.
3. Either wait for a few seconds or operate the Enter key.
4. Use the up or down arrow key to change the code to the Engineer level code (factory default = 2, but reconfigurable in the CONFIG level menu)
5. Either wait for a few seconds or operate the Enter key to display the first Summary Page. Press and hold the Enter key until the first page of the top level Engineer menu appears.



**Note:** when entering from configuration level no password is required. Once Engineer level has been selected, the unit restarts in the Engineer top level menu

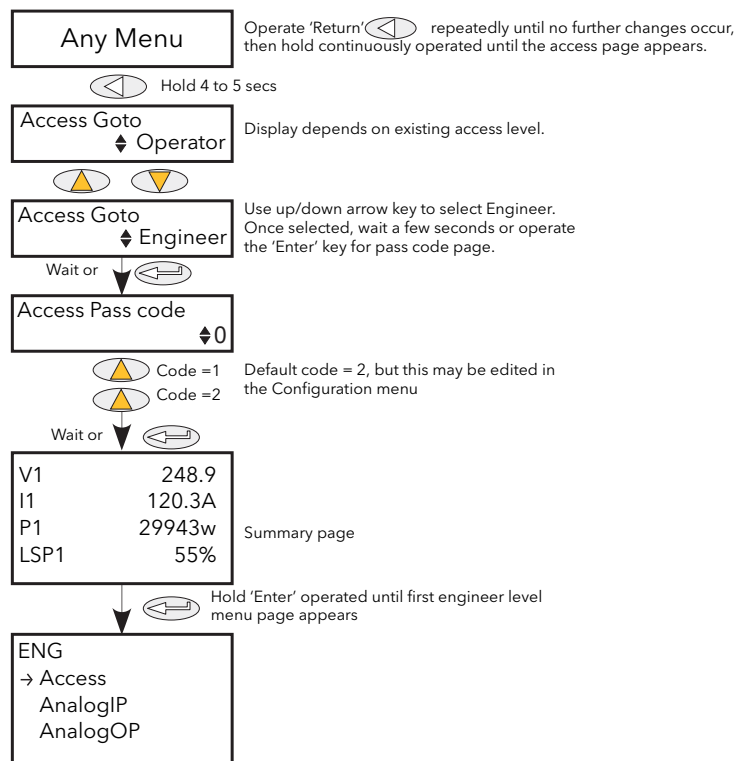


Figure 6.1.1 Access to the Engineer level menu

### 6.1.2 Configuration level menu

The Configuration level menu is entered as follows (figure 6.1.2):

1. Operate the return key repeatedly, until no further changes occur, then hold the Return key continuously operated until the 'Access' 'Goto' display appears.
2. Use the up or down arrow key until 'Configuration' appears.
3. Either wait for a few seconds or operate the Enter key.
4. Use the up or down arrow key to change the code to the Engineer level code (factory default = 3, but reconfigurable in the CONFIG level Access menu)
5. Either wait for a few seconds or operate the Enter key to display the first page of the top level Configuration menu.

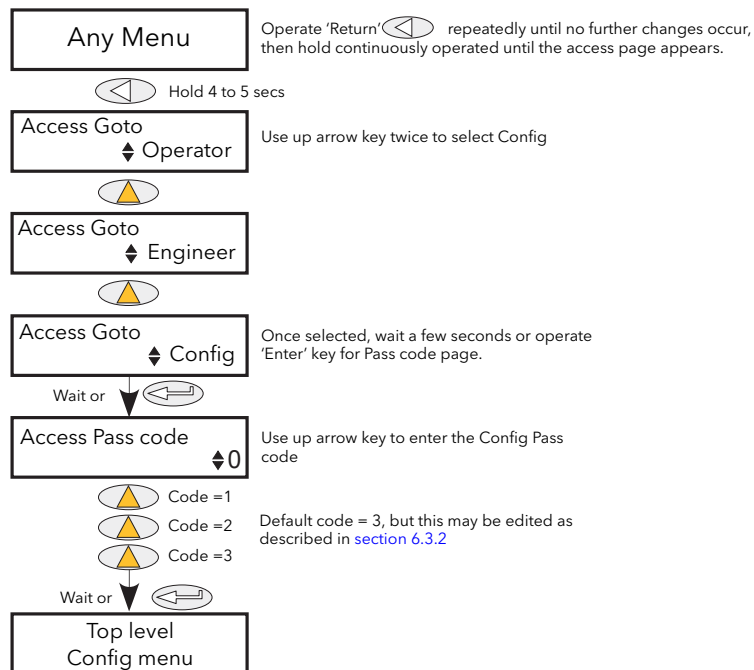


Figure 6.1.2 Access to the Configuration level menu

## 6.2 TOP LEVEL MENU

Figure 6.2 shows the top level menu for Configuration level. Engineer top level menu similar (Default code = 2).

Submenus are discussed in the following sections:

**Note:** Section 6 contains descriptions of all the menus which can appear. If an option or a feature is not fitted and/or enabled, then it does not appear in the top level menu.

|                       |              |                            |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| Access .....          | Section 6.3  | Lgc2 logic operator.....   | Section 6.16 |
| Analogue I/P .....    | Section 6.4  | Lgc8 logic operator.....   | Section 6.17 |
| Analogue O/P .....    | Section 6.5  | Math2.....                 | Section 6.18 |
| Comms .....           | Section 6.6  | Modulator.....             | Section 6.19 |
| Control .....         | Section 6.7  | Network.....               | Section 6.20 |
| Counter.....          | Section 6.8  | Predictive Load Management | Section 6.21 |
| Digital I/O.....      | Section 6.9  | PLM Channels.....          | Section 6.22 |
| Energy.....           | Section 6.10 | Load tap changer.....      | Section 6.23 |
| Event Log .....       | Section 6.11 | Relay .....                | Section 6.24 |
| Fault Detection ..... | Section 6.12 | Setpoint provider.....     | Section 6.25 |
| Firing O/P.....       | Section 6.13 | Timer .....                | Section 6.26 |
| Instrument .....      | Section 6.14 | Totaliser.....             | Section 6.27 |
| IP Monitor.....       | Section 6.15 | User value.....            | Section 6.28 |

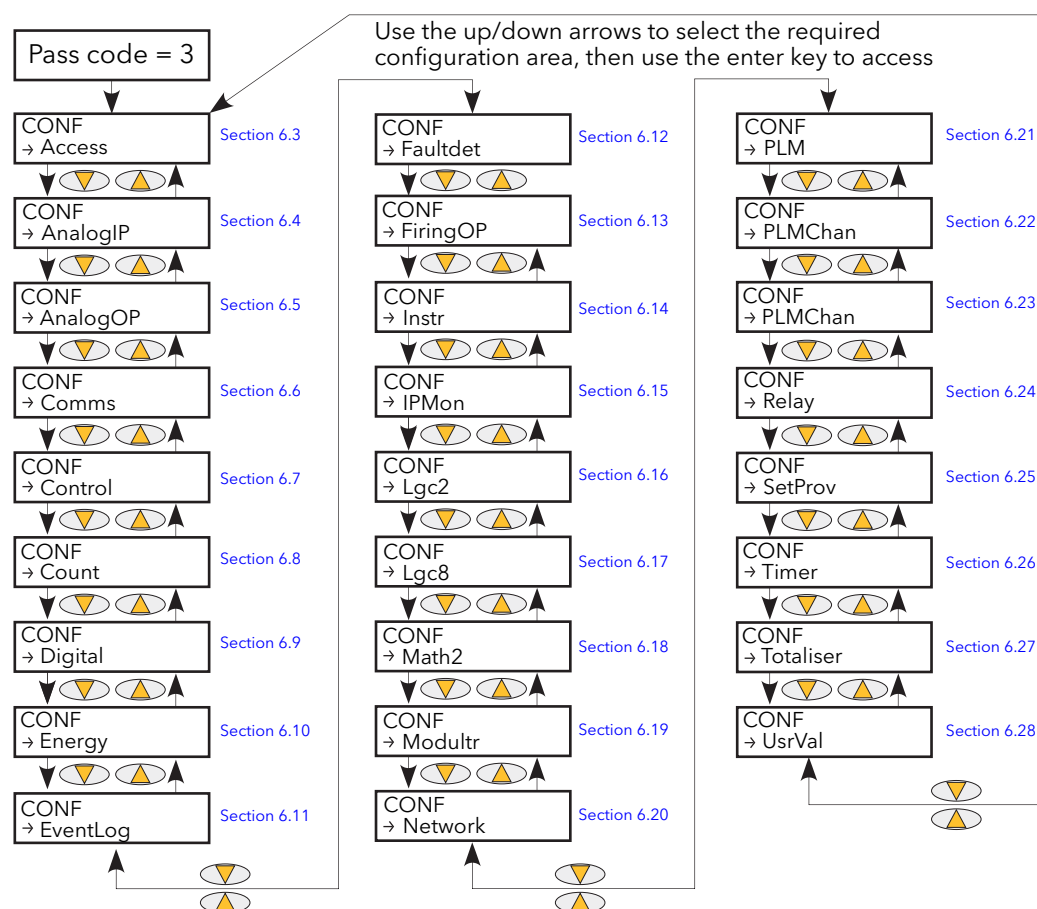


Figure 6.2 Top level menu

## 6.3 ACCESS MENU

### 6.3.1 Engineer level menu

Entered from the Engineer top level menu, this allows the user to go to any other menu for which the access code is known. The default access codes are Operator = 1; Engineer = 2, Config = 3, Quickstart = 4.

Figure 6.3.1 below, shows details.

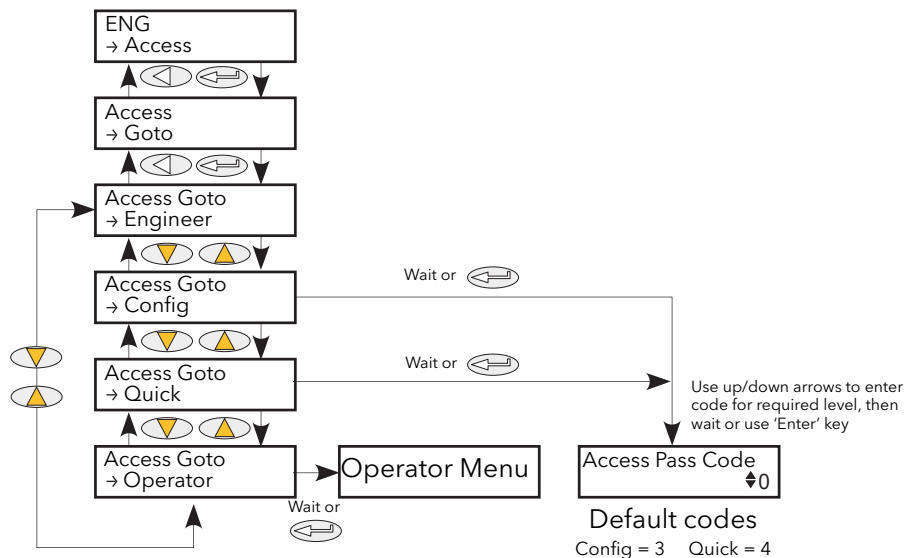


Figure 6.3.1 Engineer level Access menu

### 6.3.2 Configuration level access menu

This menu allows:

1. The user to quit the Configuration level menu and 'Goto' a different access level. Operator and Engineer level menus require no Pass code as they are considered to be at a lower security level than Configuration. (Figure 6.3.2a shows the menu layout.)
2. The user to edit the current Pass codes for Engineer, Configuration and Quickstart menus (figure 6.3.2b),
3. Access to the Operator Interface push-buttons to be restricted in Operator and Engineer Level menus (figure 6.3.2b).

#### GOTO MENU

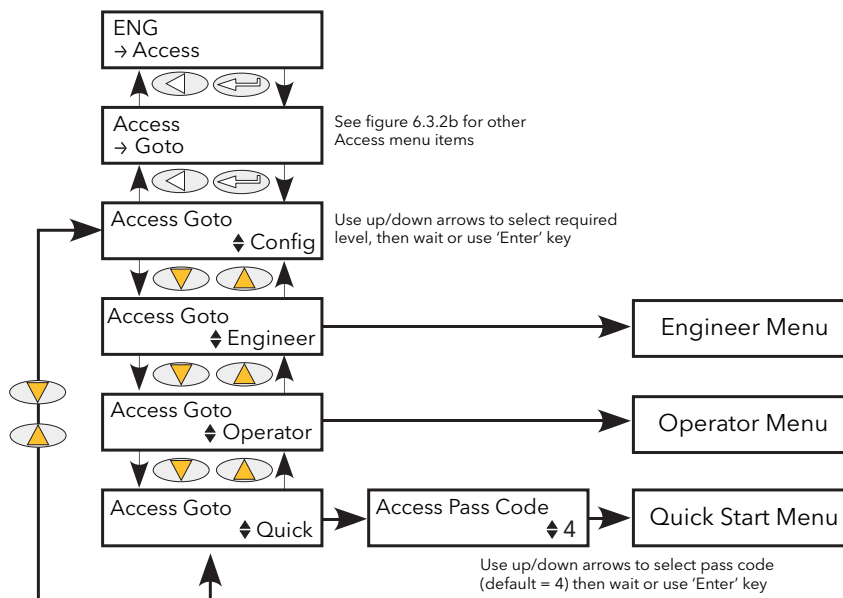


Figure 6.3.2a GoTo menu

To change access level, the 'Enter' key is operated once to select 'Goto', then for a second time to enter the Goto selection page.

The up/down keys are used to select the required access level. After a few seconds, or after a further entry of the 'Enter' key, the unit restarts in the selected level (except for 'Quick Start' which requires the relevant Pass Code (default = 4) to be entered).

### 6.3.3 CONFIGURATION LEVEL ACCESS MENU (Cont.)

#### PASS CODE EDITING

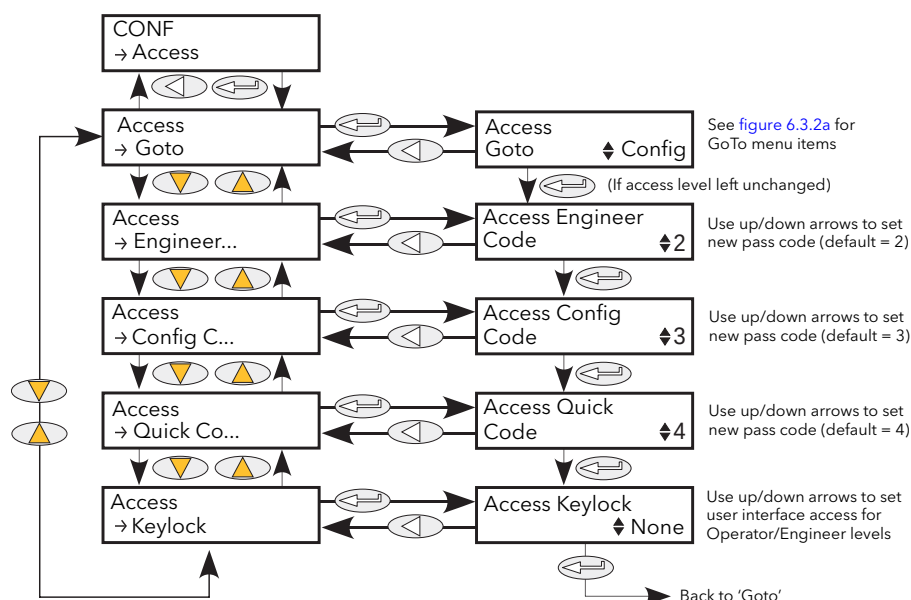


Figure 6.3.2b Access configuration

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Code    | As depicted above, the 'Enter' key is used to select 'GoTo', then the up/down keys are used to select the required access level's Pass code for editing. Once the required level is selected (e.g. Engineer), the 'Enter' key is used once more, to enter the edit page, where the current Pass Code is displayed (e.g. 2). The up/down keys can now be used to enter a new value of between 0 and 9999. If 0 is selected, then the relevant menu will no longer be pass code protected.<br>After a few seconds, the new value blinks once to confirm that it has been written into the configuration.                             |
| KeyLock | <p>None: No restriction. All parameters at the current access level may be viewed and edited.</p> <p>All: All editing and navigation is prevented. All keys are locked so it is not possible to 'undo' this action from the Operator interface. Once 'All' is selected, the keyboard can be released only via iTools.</p> <p>Edit: Parameter editing is possible only in Configuration level; parameters are Read Only in other levels. In the Operator or Engineer level menus, the 'Back' key is still active allowing access to the 'Goto' menu so that the access level may be changed if the relevant Pass code is known.</p> |

**Note:** Keylock is available only from the user interface (i.e. it cannot be accessed from iTools or over a communications link.)

## 6.4 ANALOGIP MENU

This menu item appears only if one or more analogue inputs have been configured as anything but 'Off' in Quickstart, or if one or more analogue inputs has been enabled using iTools.

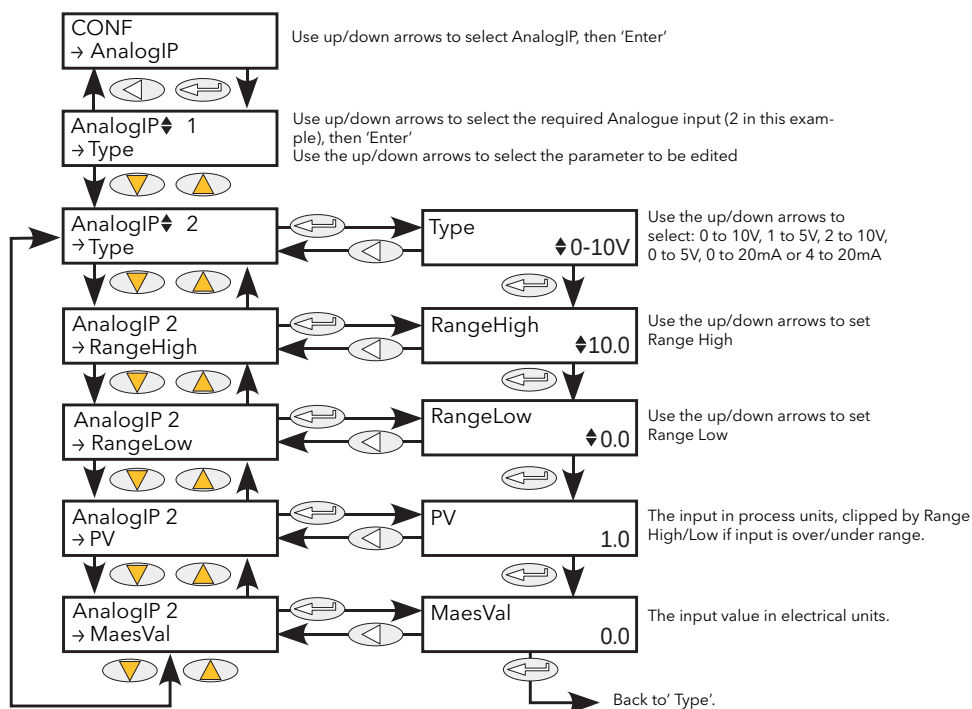


Figure 6.4 Analogue input menu

### 6.4.1 Analogue input parameters

|           |                                                                                                                                            |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type      | Allows the type of input to be set as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA.                                  |
| RangeHigh | High range of input for scaling from measurement units to process units. PV is clipped to range high if input goes over range.             |
| RangeLow  | Low range of input for scaling from measurement units to process units. PV is clipped to range low if input goes under range.              |
| PV        | The scaled value in process units. Clipped to the Range High or Range Low value if the signal goes over range or under range respectively. |
| MeasVal   | The value at the instrument terminals in electrical units.                                                                                 |



## 6.5 ANALOGOP MENU

This menu item appears only if one or more analogue outputs have been configured as anything but 'Off' in Quickstart, or if one or more analogue outputs has been enabled using iTools.

This provides a current or voltage output scaled from a Process Variable (PV) using Range High and Range Low. Figure 6.5.1 shows the 'Main' configuration submenu; figure 6.5.2 shows the alarm parameters.

### 6.5.1 Analogue output 'Main' submenu parameters

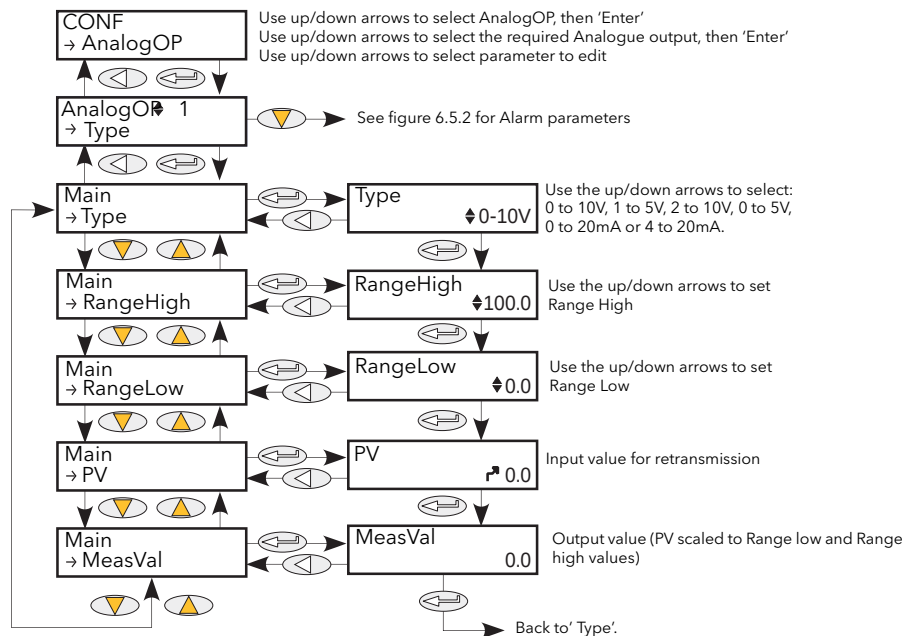


Figure 6.5.1 Analogue output 'Main' menu

|           |                                                                                                          |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type      | Allows the output type to be set as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5 V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20mA. |
| RangeHigh | Used to scale the Process Variable (PV) from Process units to electrical units.                          |
| RangeLow  | Used to scale the PV from Process units to electrical units.                                             |
| PV        | The value to be output by the analogue output.                                                           |
| MeasVal   | The electrical output value derived by mapping the input PV via input range to output range.             |

## 6.5.2 Analogue output 'Alm' parameters

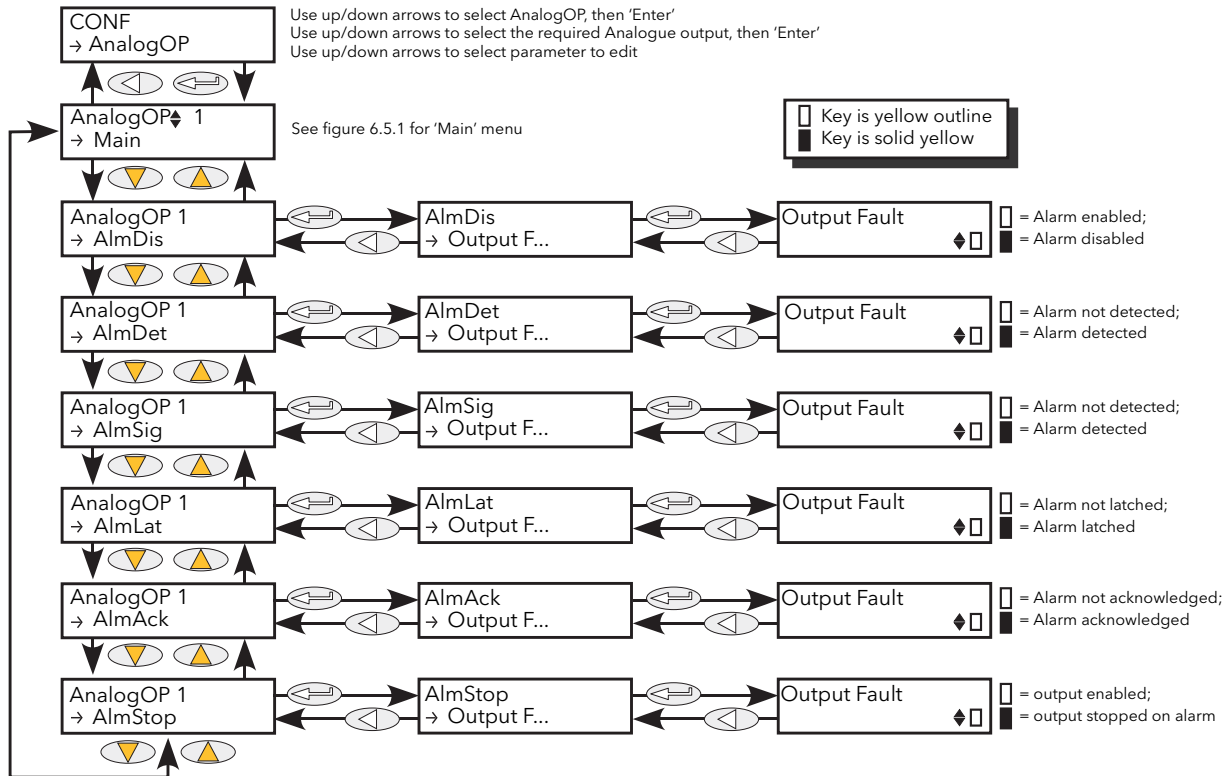


Figure 6.5.2 Analogue output alarm parameter access

|         |                                                                                                                                                               |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AlmDis  | Allows the user to view the current disable status of the output Fault alarm.                                                                                 |
| AlmDet  | Indicates whether the alarm has been detected and is active.                                                                                                  |
| AlmSig  | Signals that the alarm has occurred and whether it is latched. To assign the alarm to a relay (for example), it is the AlmSig parameter that should be wired. |
| AlmLat  | Allows the user to set the alarm as latching or non-latching.                                                                                                 |
| AlmAck  | Allows the user to view the current acknowledgement status of the output Fault alarm.                                                                         |
| AlmStop | Allows the user to set the alarm to disable Power Module firing whilst active.                                                                                |

**Note:** Output fault may be triggered by either short circuit or open circuit.

## 6.6 COMMS MENU



Figure 6.6 Communications User menu

## 6.6 COMMS MENU (Cont.)

This menu allows the user to view, and in some cases, to edit communications parameters associated with the communications option. The user may also view the Address and Baud Rate parameters associated with the Remote Panel option.

### 6.6.1 Communications User menu parameters

The following parameter list includes all parameters which can appear. Only those parameters which are relevant to the fitted communications option appear in the menu list.

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ID                | Displays the type of communications board fitted: RS-485 (EIA 485), Ethernet, or a Network comms board such as Profibus or DeviceNet. (These options are fully discussed in the Communications manual, HA179770.) ID is not user editable.                                                                                                                                                          |
| Protocol          | Read only. Displays the current transmission protocol: Modbus, Modbus TCP, Network, Profibus, DeviceNet, CANopen, CC-Link, EtherNet/IP.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Baud              | Allows the Baud rate setting for the unit to be set. Available values vary according to the type of communications board fitted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Address           | Allows the instrument address to be set up. Each instrument in a communications link must have a unique address allocated to it. The available address ranges vary according to link protocol.                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Occupied Stations | Appearing for CC-Link protocol only, this read-only value shows the number of addresses occupied by the unit, according to the number of input and output definitions are set up (in iTools <a href="#">Fieldbus I/O Gateway</a> ), and as shown in the table below. For example, if the address of this unit is 4, and the number of occupied stations is 3, then the next available address is 7. |

| Number of occupied stations | Maximum No. of input definitions | Maximum No. of output definitions |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1                           | 3                                | 4                                 |
| 2                           | 7                                | 8                                 |
| 3                           | 11                               | 12                                |
| 4                           | 15                               | 16                                |

Input definition:  
2-byte word parameter to be read by the master.  
Output definition:  
2-byte word parameter to be written by master.

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Parity                             | Allows the parity setting to be selected as None, odd or Even. None is often used because there are other corruption detection methods (e.g. CRC) in use, and selecting 'Odd' or 'Even' increases the number of bits transmitted, thus reducing throughput.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Delay                              | Selects Transmission Delay 'On' or 'Off'. 'On' inserts a guaranteed 10 millisecond delay between reception and response. This is needed by some converter boxes in order to switch driver direction.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Unit ident                         | Enables/disables the checking of the Modbus TCP Unit Identity field.<br>Strict: The Modbus TCP Unit Identity Field (UIF) does not have to match the instrument address. The instrument responds only to Hex value FF in the UIF.<br>Loose: The Modbus TCP Unit Identity Field (UIF) does not have to match the instrument address. The instrument responds any value in the UIF.<br>Instr: The Modbus TCP Unit Identity Field (UIF) must match the instrument address or no response will be made to messages.<br>A value of 0 in the UIF is treated as a 'Broadcast Message'. |
| DHCP Enable                        | Allows the user to choose whether the IP address and subnet mask are fixed or to be supplied by a DHCP Ethernet server.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| IP1 Address                        | The first byte of the IP address. (If the IP address were to be 111.222.333.444, then the first byte would be 111; the second byte 222, and so on).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| IP2 to IP4 Address                 | As IP address 1, but for the remaining three Bytes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Subnet1 to Subnet4 Mask            | As IP Address 1 to 4, but for the Subnet Mask                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Gateway1 to 4                      | As IP Address 1 to 4, but for the Default Gateway.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| IP1 Pref Master to IP4 Pref Master | As for IP Address 1 to 4, but for the Preferred Master.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

Local network information (IP address, subnet mask address etc.) is normally supplied by the user's IT department.

### 6.6.1 COMMUNICATIONS USER MENU PARAMETERS (Cont.)

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show MAC     | Allows the user to choose whether the unit's MAC address may be shown (Yes), or not (No).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| MAC1         | Appears only if Show MAC (above) is set to 'Yes'. This is the first byte of the non-editable MAC address. (If the MAC address were to be 11.22.33.44.55.66 then the first byte would be 11; the second byte 22, and so on).                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| MAC2 to MAC6 | As for MAC1, but for bytes two to six respectively                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Network      | Read Only. Also known as 'Ethernet Status'. Shows the status of the communications link, as follows:<br>Running: Link connected and running<br>Init: Communications initialising<br>Ready: Network ready to accept connection<br>Offline: Network offline<br>Bad: Network Status Bad GSD (Profibus only)                                                                                                                                               |
| NetStatus    | Read Only. Appears to 'Fieldbus' protocols only. Shows the status of the communications network, as follows:<br>Setup: Anybus module set-up in progress<br>Init: Anybus module is initialising network-specific functionality<br>Ready: Process Data channel ready but inactive<br>Idle: Interface is inactive<br>Active: Process Data channel is active and error free<br>Error: One or more errors have been detected<br>Fault: Host fault detected. |

### 6.6.2 COMMS REMOTE PANEL PARAMETERS

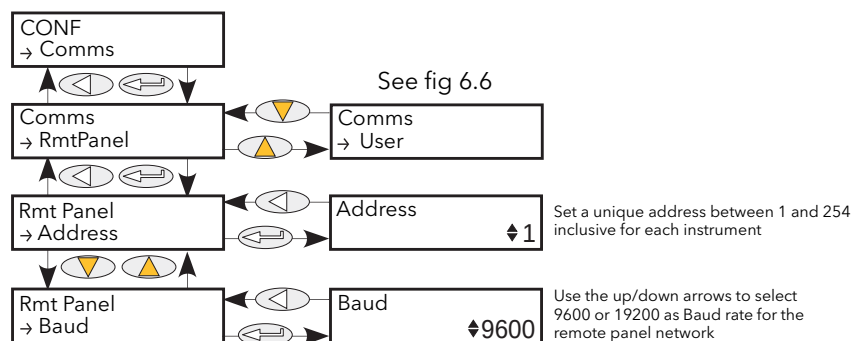


Figure 6.6.2 Communications remote panel menu

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Address | Each instrument on the link must be given a unique address between 1 and 254 inclusive.<br>This may be the same or different from the address set in the CONF 'User' Menu (section 6.6.1). |
| Baud    | Displays the Baud rate for the Remote panel communications. Either 9600 or 19200. This may be the same or different from the Baud rate set in the CONF 'User' Menu (section 6.6.1).        |

**Note:** Remote Panel parity setting should be set to 'No parity' or 'None'.

## 6.7 CONTROL MENU

The control menu provides the control algorithm to perform power control and transfer, threshold limiting and phase angle reduction (in the case of burst firing). Figure 6.7, below, gives an overview of the menu, which is described in the following sections:

- 6.7.1 Setup
- 6.7.2 Main
- 6.7.3 Limit
- 6.7.4 Diag (Diagnostics)
- 6.7.5 AlmDis (Alarm disable)
- 6.7.6 AlmDet (Alarm detection)
- 6.7.7 AlmSig (Alarm signalling)
- 6.7.8 AlmLat (Alarm latch)
- 6.7.9 AlmAck (Alarm Acknowledge)
- 6.7.10 AlmStop (Stop firing on alarm)

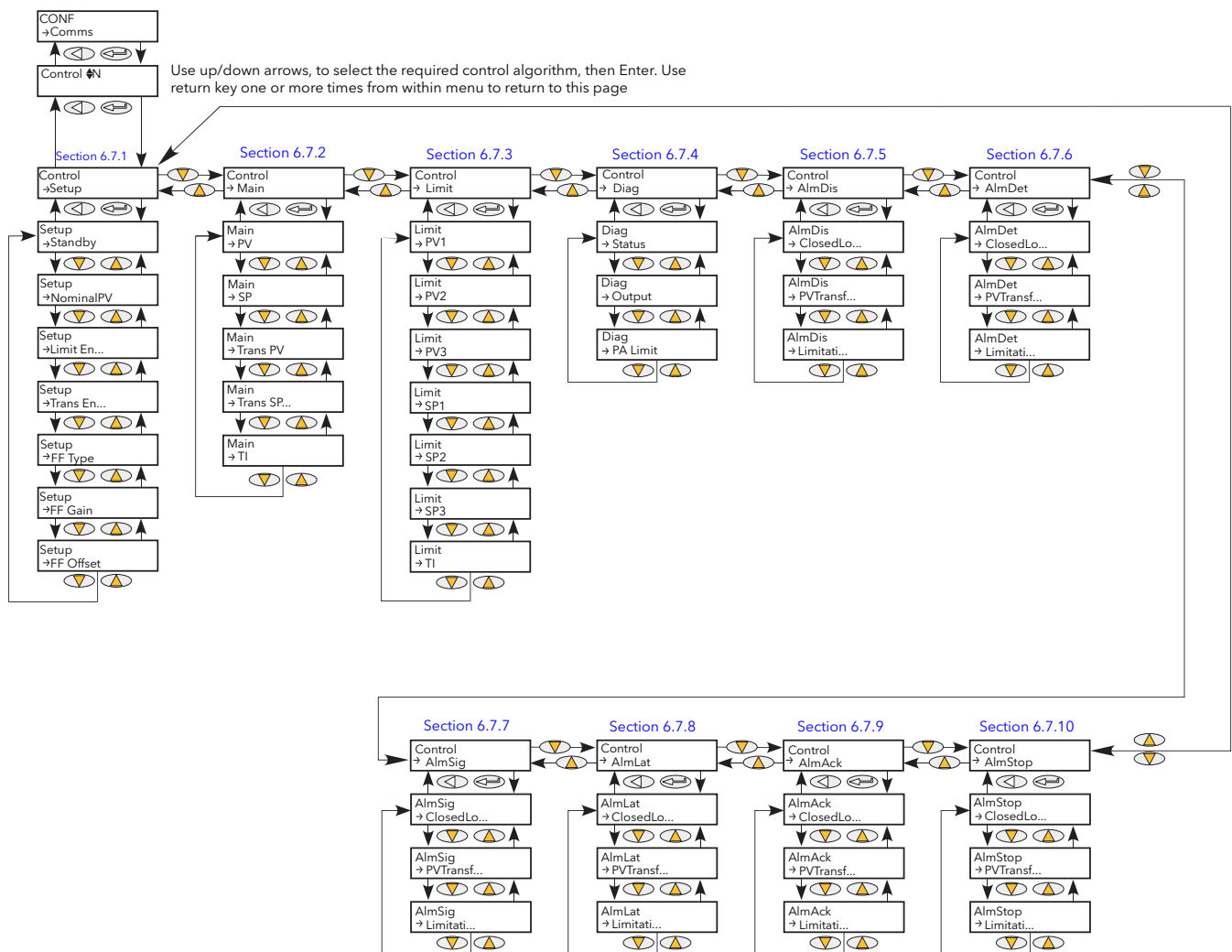


Figure 6.7 Control menu

### 6.7.1 Control Setup Parameters

This contains parameters for setting the type of control to be performed.

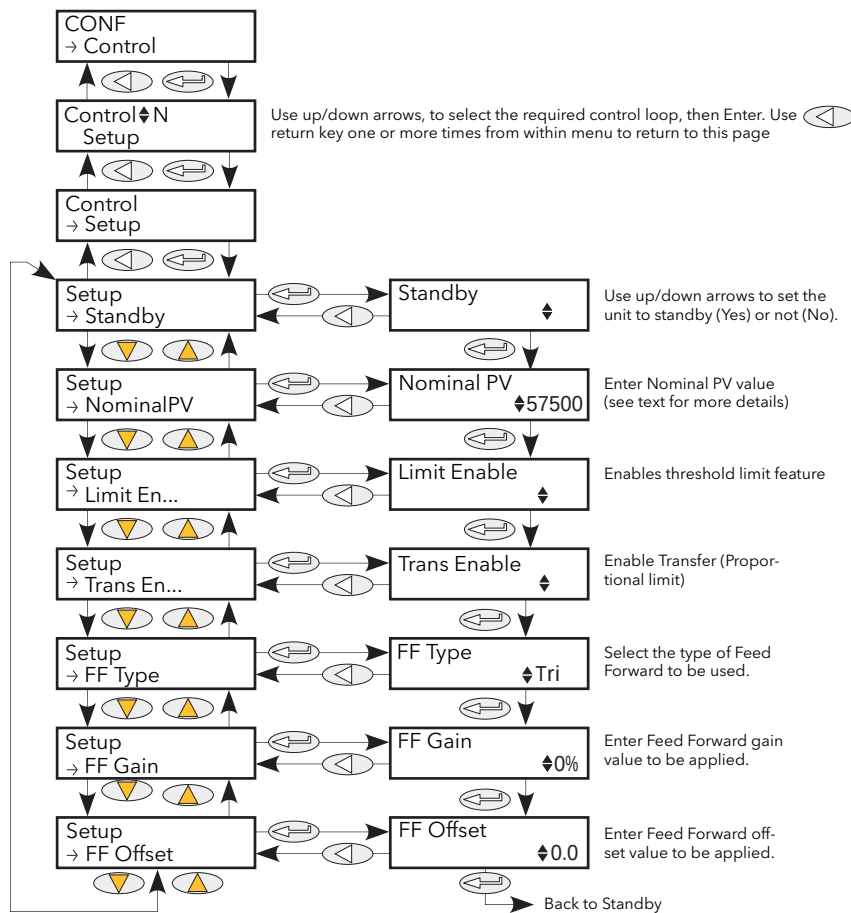


Figure 6.7.1 Control setup menu

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Standby      | If Yes, the controller enters Standby mode and zero % power is demanded. When removed from Standby the unit returns to operating mode in a controlled manner.                                                                                                                                             |
| Nominal PV   | Normally the nominal value for each control type. For example, for feedback mode = $V^2$ , $V_{sq}$ should be wired to the Main PV, and Nominal PV set to the nominal value expected for $V^2$ (usually $V_{LoadNominal}^2$ ).                                                                            |
| Limit Enable | Used to enable/disable threshold limit.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Trans Enable | Select Transfer Enable (Proportional limit) as 'Yes' (enabled) or 'No' (not enabled).                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| FFType       | Feedforward Type.<br>Off: Feedforward is disabled<br>Trim: Feedforward value is the dominant element of the output. Trimmed by the control loop based on the Main PV and setpoint.<br>FFOnly: The feedforward value is the output from the controller. Open loop control may be configured by this means. |
| FFGain       | Feedforward is for use only with the main control elements, and the limit loop will override feedforward.<br>The entered gain value is applied to the Feedforward input.                                                                                                                                  |
| FFOffset     | The entered value is applied to the Feedforward input after the Gain value has been applied to it.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## 6.7.2 Control Main Parameters

This menu contains all the parameters associated with the Main control loop.

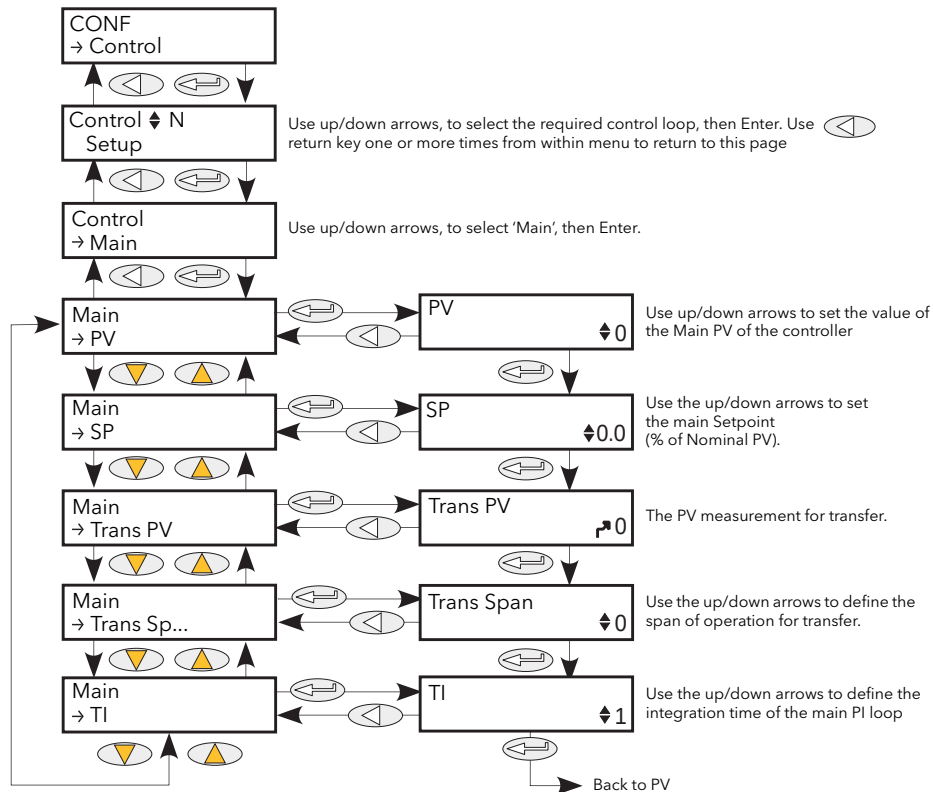


Figure 6.7.2 Control Main parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PV            | Displays the main Controller Process Variable (PV). Wired to the measurement which it is to be controlled. For example, to perform $V^2$ control. Vs <sub>q</sub> should be wired to this (PV) parameter and Nominal PV configured appropriately (section 6.7.1).                                         |
| SP            | The Setpoint to control at, as a percentage of Nominal PV (the upper range of the loop in engineering units). For example, if NominalPV = 500V RMS, and SP is set to 20%, the controller attempts to regulate at $500 \times 20/100 = 100V$ RMS. If Transfer or Limit is enabled, these will override SP. |
| Trans PV      | Transfer PV. This is the PV measurement for transfer. For example, if a $V^2$ to $I^2$ transfer is required, the Vs <sub>q</sub> should be wired to MainPV and Is <sub>q</sub> to TransferPV. Appears only if Trans Enable (section 6.7.1) is set to 'Yes' (via iTools).                                  |
| Transfer Span | The span of operation for transfer. Appears only if Trans Enable (section 6.7.1) is set to 'Yes' (via iTools).                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TI            | Allows the user to define an integral time for the main PI control loop.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |



### 6.7.3 Control Limit parameters

Parameters relating to the limit control loop.

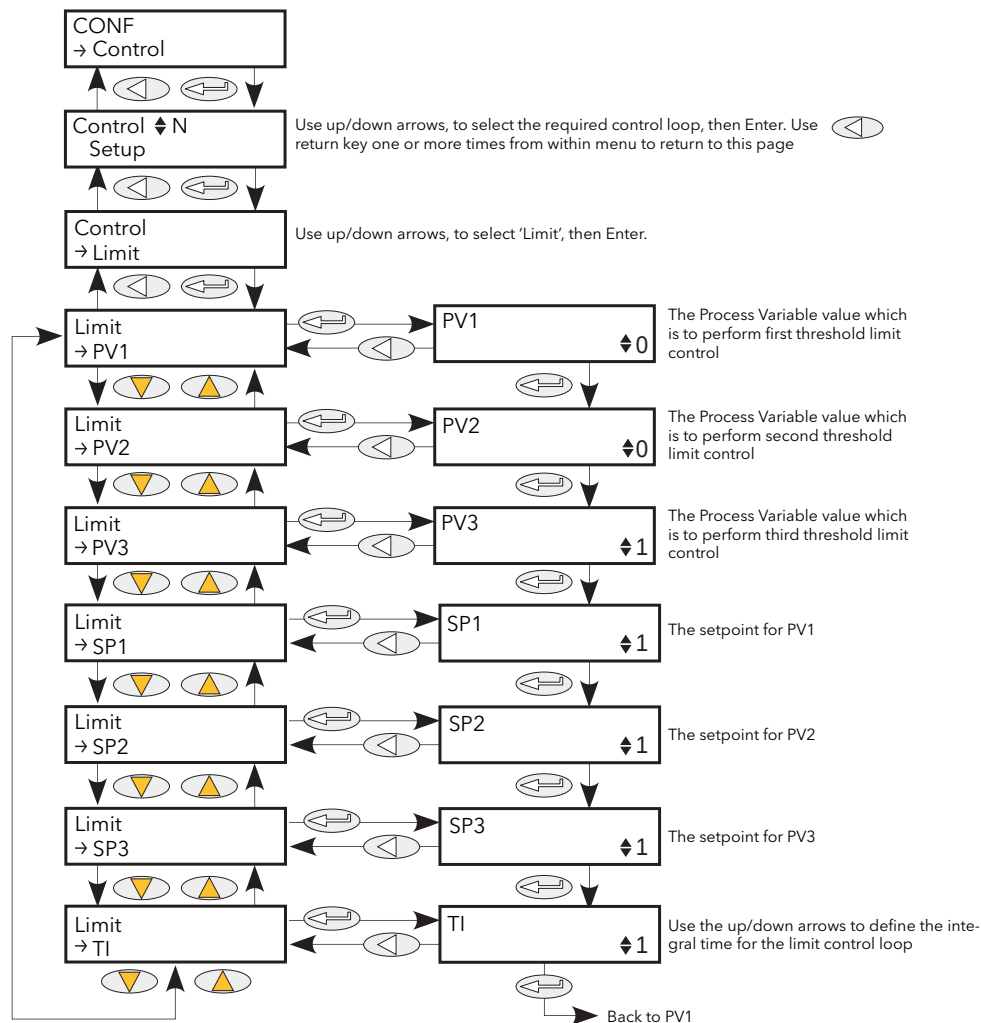


Figure 6.7.3 Control Limit menu

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PV1 to PV3 | Threshold value for limit loops 1 to 3 respectively. This is the value to perform threshold limit control. 'Limit Enable' must be set to 'Yes' in the Setup menu ( <a href="#">section 6.7.1</a> ). |
| SP1 to SP3 | The setpoint for limit loops 1 to 3 respectively.                                                                                                                                                   |
| TI         | The integration time for the limit PI control loop.                                                                                                                                                 |

Example:

If  $I^2$  threshold limiting is required,  $I_{sq}$  is wired to PV1, and the required threshold value is entered at SP1. In phase angle configuration, the phase angle is reduced to achieve the limit setpoint; in burst firing, the unit continues to fire in bursts, but these bursts are of phase angle in order to achieve the limit setpoint. The modulation continues to attempt to reach the main setpoint.

Also known as phase angle reduction burst firing.

### 6.7.4 Control Diag parameters

This menu contains diagnostic parameters related to Control.

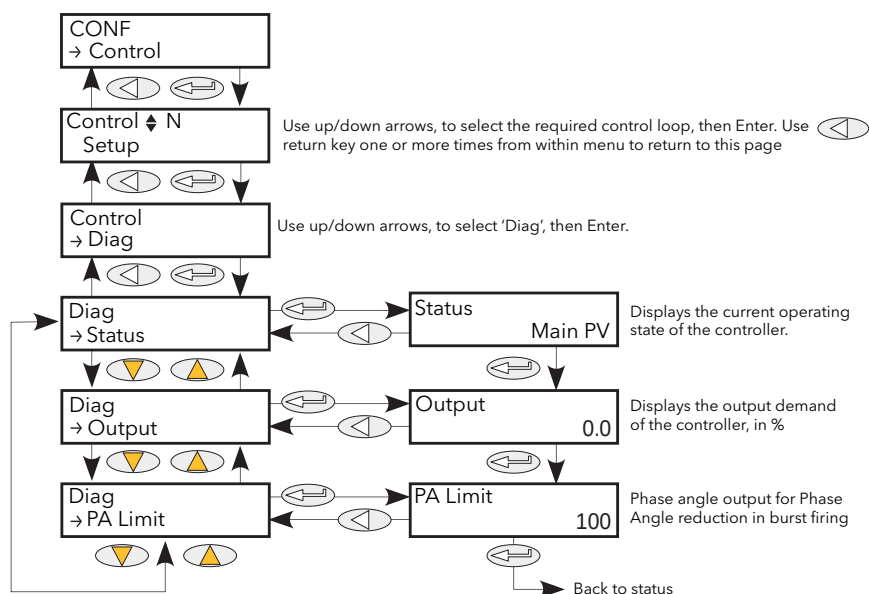


Figure 6.7.4 Control Diag menu

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Status   | Indicates the current operating state of the controller:<br>Main PV: The control strategy is using Main PV as the control input<br>Transfer function active: The transfer input us being used as the input to the control strategy.<br>Limit 1(2)(3) active: Control limiting is currently active using limit PV1(2)(3) and limit SP 1(2)(3). |
| Output   | The current output demand in percent. Normally wired to Modulator.In or FiringOP.In                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PA Limit | Applies only to Burst Firing control modes. If this parameter is wired to FiringOP.PALimit, the power module will deliver bursts of phase angle firing depending both on the Main Setpoint and on the Limit Setpoint.                                                                                                                         |

### 6.7.5 Control Alarm disable parameters

Allows each alarm of the control block to be disabled, individually. May be wired.

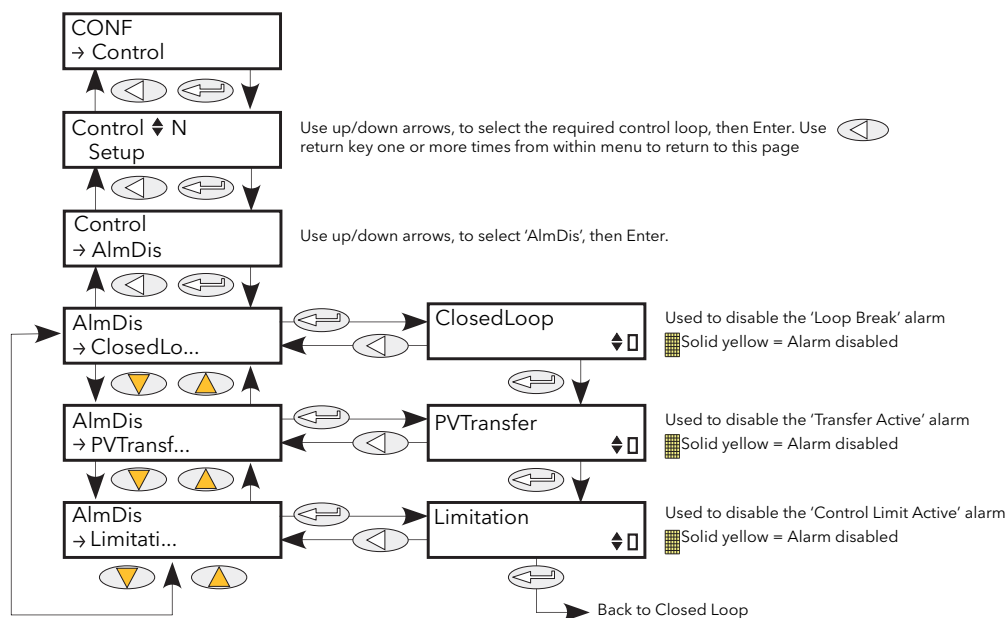


Figure 6.7.5 Control Alarm disable menu

Closed Loop

The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display indicates the current enable status of the closed loop alarm. The up and down arrows are used to enable/disable the alarm. An 'empty' key indicates that the alarm is enabled; a solid yellow key means that the alarm is disabled.

PV Transfer

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.

Limitation

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

### 6.7.6 Control Alarm detection parameters

Indicates whether each alarm has been detected and whether or not it is currently active.

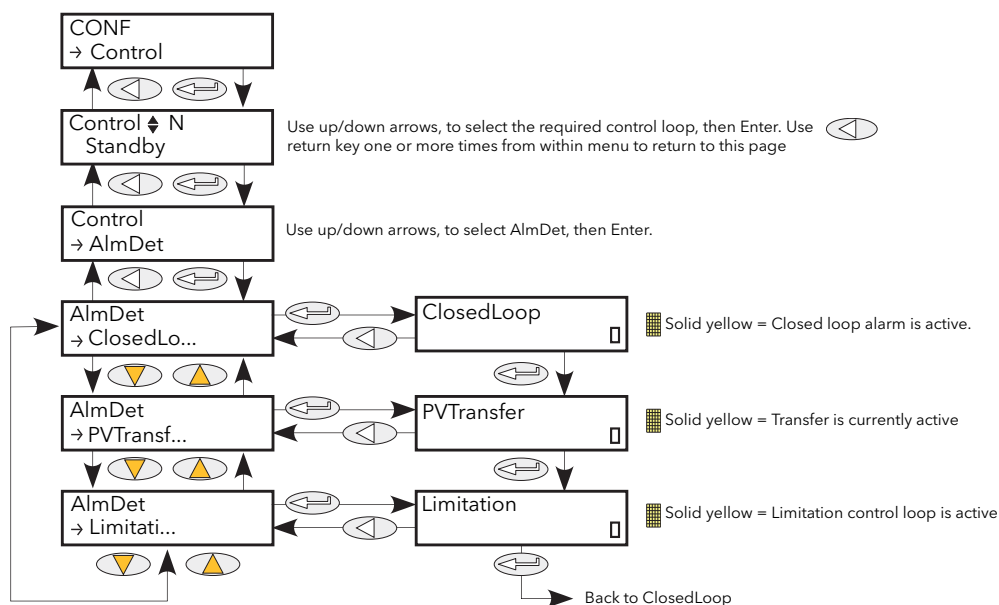


Figure 6.7.6 Control Alarm detection menu

Closed Loop

The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display shows whether or not the closed loop alarm is currently active. An 'empty' key indicates that the alarm is inactive; a solid yellow key means that the alarm is active.

PV Transfer

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.

Limitation

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.

### 6.7.7 Control Alarm signalling parameters

Signals that an alarm has occurred and has been latched (if so configured in 'Alarm Latch' (section 6.7.8)). If it is required that an alarm is to be assigned to a relay (for example), then the appropriate alarm signalling parameter should be used.

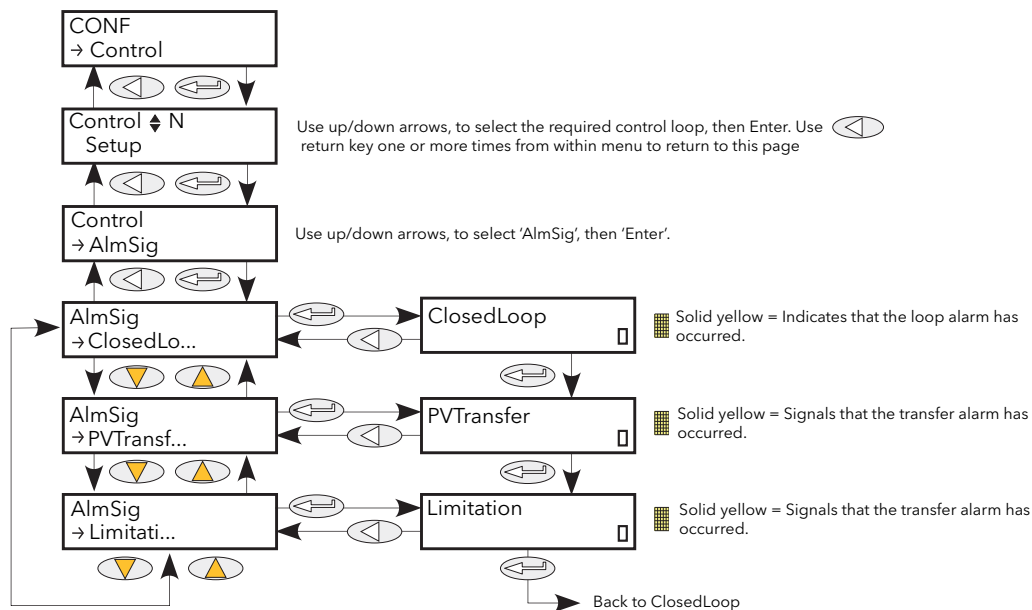


Figure 6.7.7 Control Alarm Signalling menu

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Closed Loop | The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display indicates whether the closed loop break alarm is currently active. An 'empty' key indicates that the alarm is inactive; a solid yellow key means that the alarm is active. |
| PV Transfer | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Limitation  | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                        |

### 6.7.8 Control Alarm Latch parameters

Allows each alarm to be configured as latching or not latching. The latched status is shown in the Network AlmSig submenu (ref [section 6.20.3](#)).

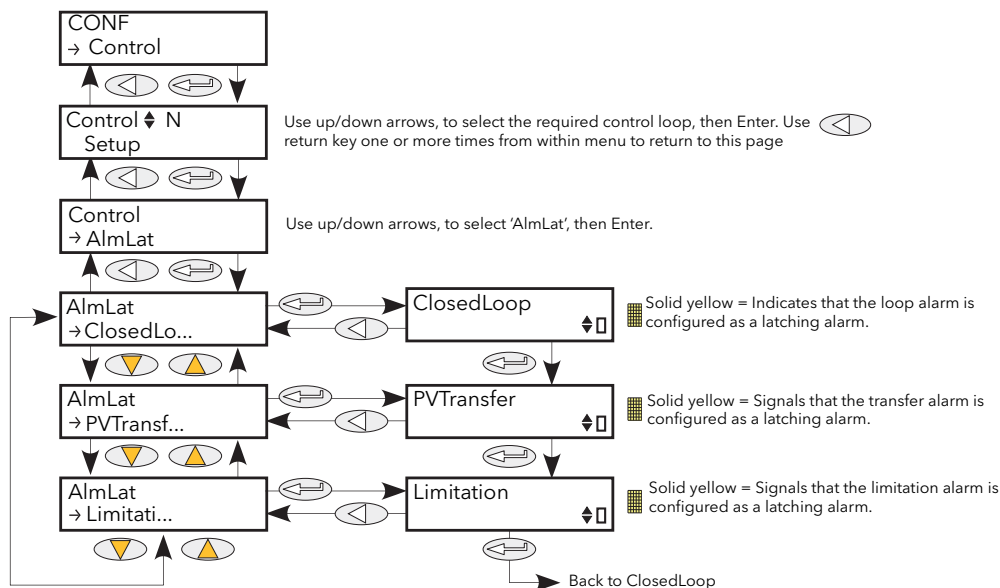


Figure 6.7.8 Control Alarm latching menu

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Closed Loop | Use the up/down arrows to change the latching status of the alarm. The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display indicates whether the closed loop alarm is latching (solid yellow) or non-latching ('empty'). |
| PV Transfer | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Limitation  | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                              |

### 6.7.9 Control Alarm Acknowledgement parameters

This menu allows individual alarms to be acknowledged. On acknowledgement, the related Signalling parameter is cleared. The Acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written.

If the alarm is still active (as shown by the Alarm Detection display) it may not be acknowledged.

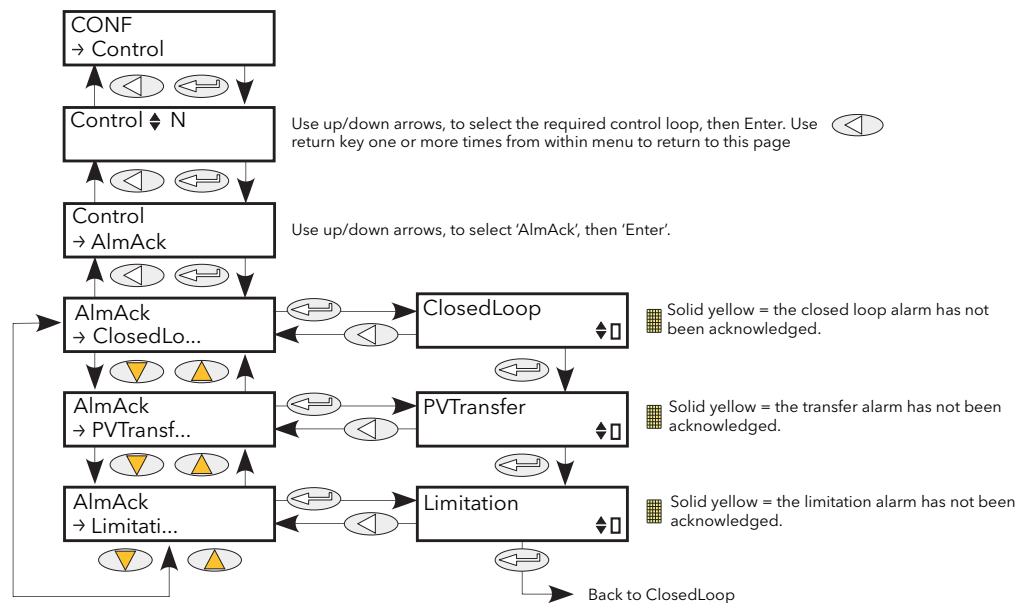


Figure 6.7.9 Control Alarm Acknowledge menu

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Closed Loop | The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display shows whether the closed loop alarm has been acknowledged or not. An 'empty' key indicates that the alarm is acknowledged; a solid yellow key indicates that the alarm is unacknowledged. The up/down arrow keys are used to acknowledge. |
| PV Transfer | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Limitation  | As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### 6.7.10 Control Alarm Stop parameters

Allows individual channels to be configured such that it will stop the associated power channel from firing whilst the alarm is active. This feature is activated by the signalling parameters, so the alarm stop may be latching.

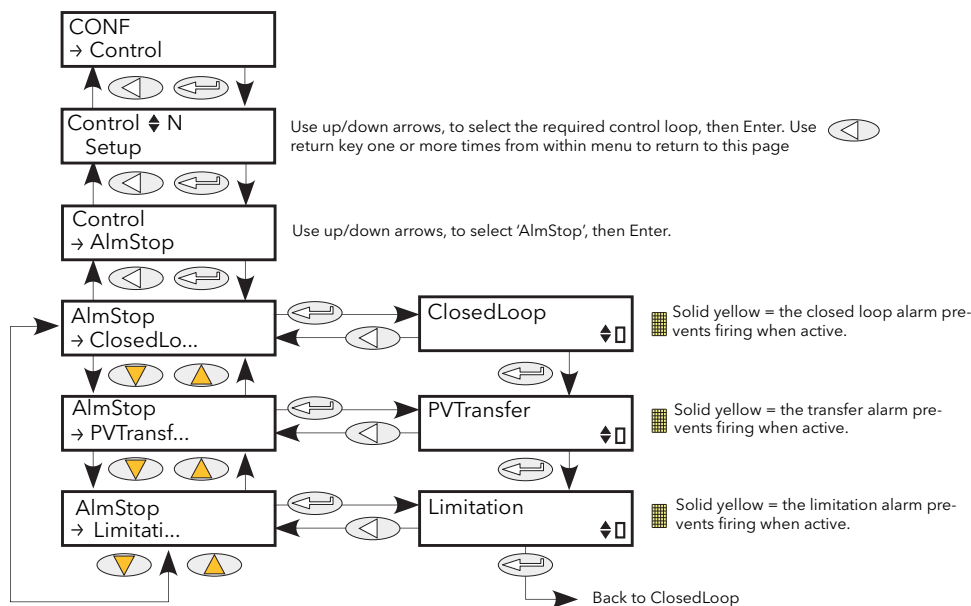


Figure 6.7.10 Control Alarm Stop menu

Closed Loop

The 'piano key' in the bottom right corner of the display shows whether the closed loop alarm has been configured to disable firing or not. An 'empty' key indicates that the firing is enabled; a solid yellow key indicates that the firing is disabled.

PV Transfer

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Transfer Active' alarm.

Limitation

As for Closed Loop, but for the 'Control limit active' alarm.



## 6.8 COUNTER MENU

The counter output is a 32-bit integer the value of which is recalculated every sample period. When a clock state change from 0 (false) to 1 (true) is detected the counter value is incremented if the count direction is 'up' or decremented if the direction is 'down'.

At reset, the counter value is set to 0 for count up counters or to the 'Target' value for count down counters.

### 6.8.1 Counter configuration menu

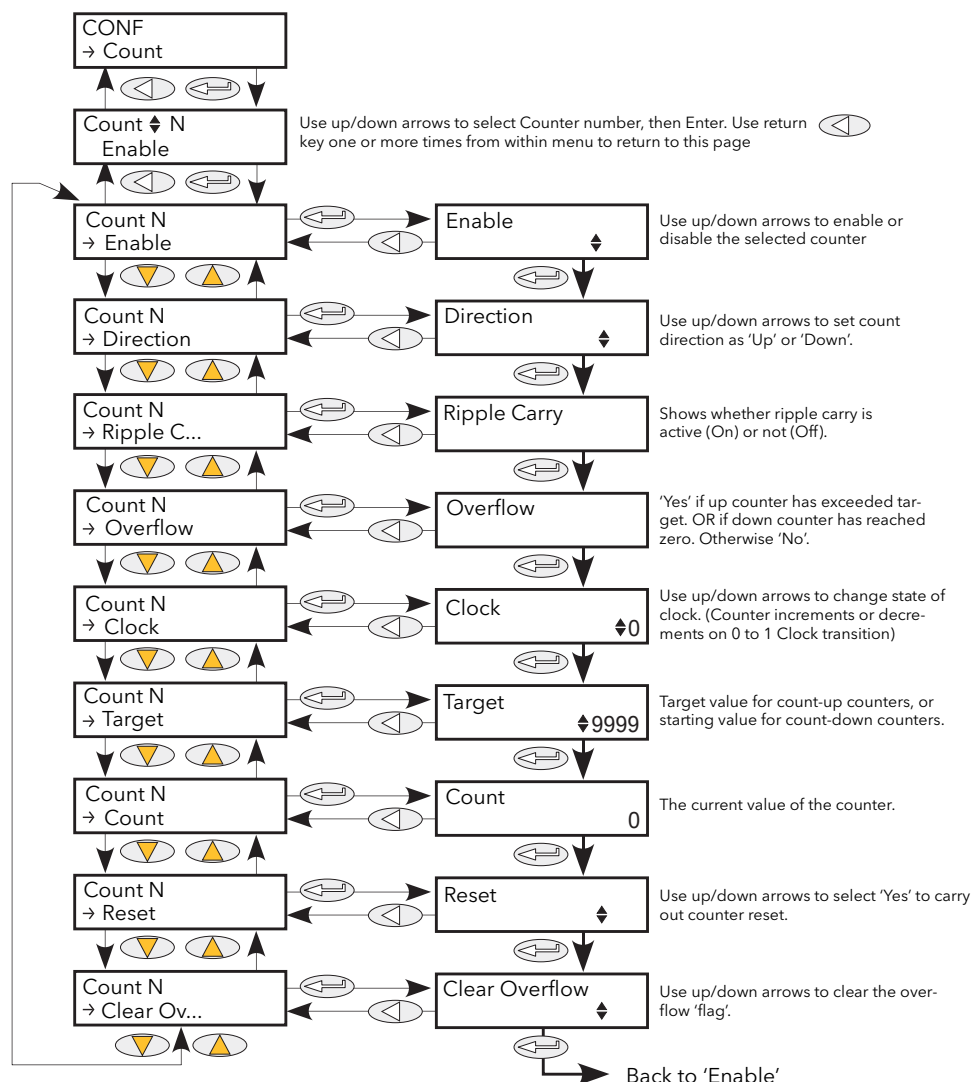


Figure 6.8.1 Counter menu

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Enable       | The counter responds to clock transitions when enabled; the count is frozen when disabled.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Direction    | Select up or down as the direction of count. Up counters start at (and are reset to) zero; down counters start from (and are reset to) the Target value (below)                                                                                                       |
| Ripple Carry | The Ripple carry output of one counter can act as the enabling input for the next counter in a cascade. Ripple carry is set 'true' when the counter is enabled and its value is either zero (for count down timers) or equal to the Target value (count up counters). |
| Overflow     | Overflow becomes 'true' when the value of the counter is either zero (for count down timers) or equal to the Target value (count up counters).                                                                                                                        |
| Clock        | The counter increments or decrements on a positive going edge (0 to 1; False to true).                                                                                                                                                                                |

## 6.8 COUNTER MENU (Cont.)

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Target         | Up counters: Start at zero and count towards the Target value. When this value is reached, Overflow and Ripple-carry are set true (value = 1).<br>Down counters: Start at the Target value and count towards zero. When zero is reached, Overflow and Ripple-carry are set true (value = 1). |
| Count          | The current value of the counter. This is a 32-bit integer which accumulates clock transitions. Minimum value is zero.                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Reset          | Resets up-counters to zero or down-counters to the Target value. Reset also sets Overflow to False (i.e. Overflow = 0)                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Clear Overflow | Sets Overflow to False (i.e. Overflow = 0)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

### 6.8.2 Cascading counters

As implied above, it is possible to 'wire' counters in cascade mode. Details for an 'up' counter are shown in figure 6.8.2, below. Down counter configuration is similar.

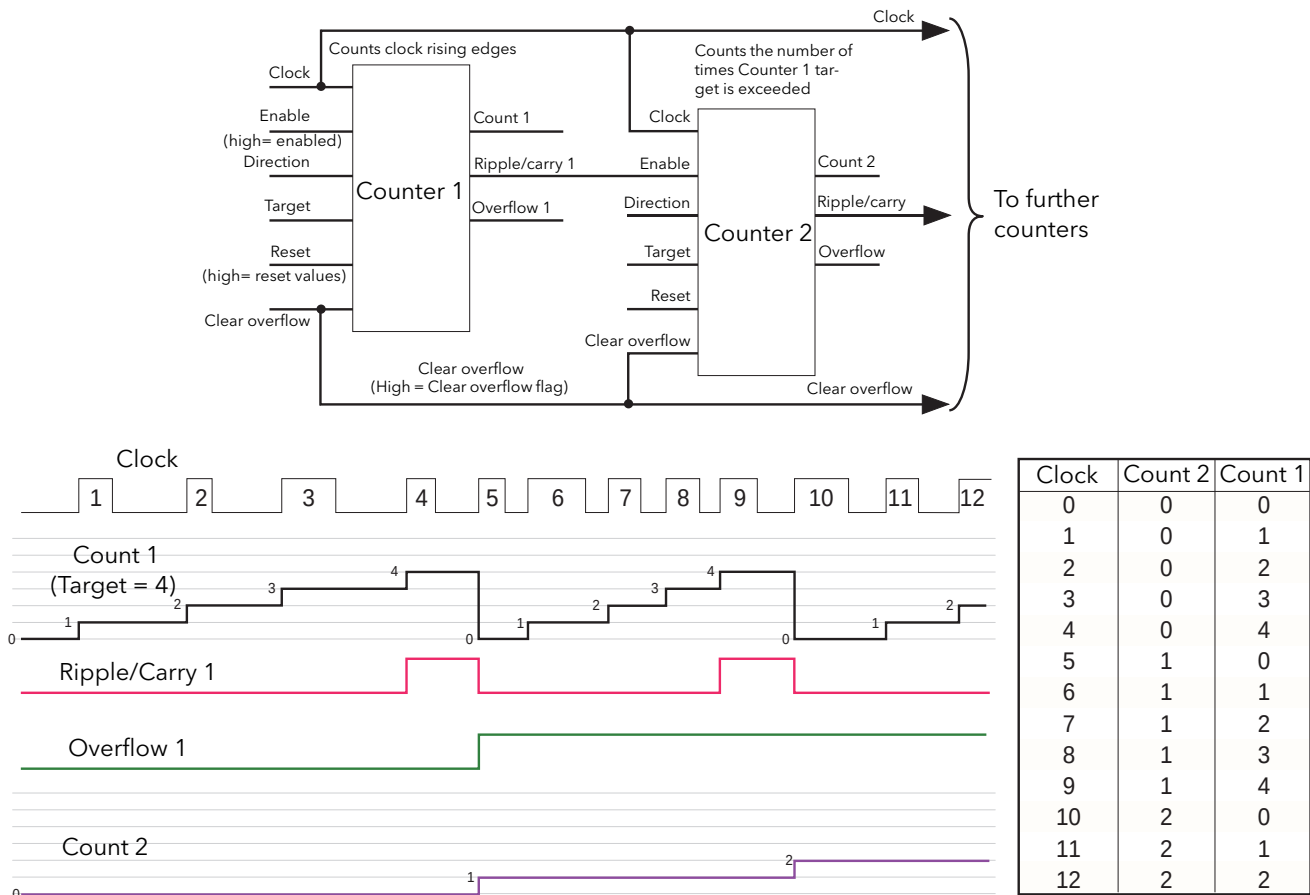


Figure 6.8.2 Cascading up counters

Note: Counter 2 above counts the number of times that Counter 1 target is exceeded. By permanently enabling counter 2, and wiring counter 1 'Ripple Carry' output to counter 2 'Clock' input (replacing the connection to the clock pulse stream), counter 2 will indicate the number of times counter 1 target is reached, rather than exceeded.

## 6.9 DIGITAL I/O MENU

Digital I/O configuration.

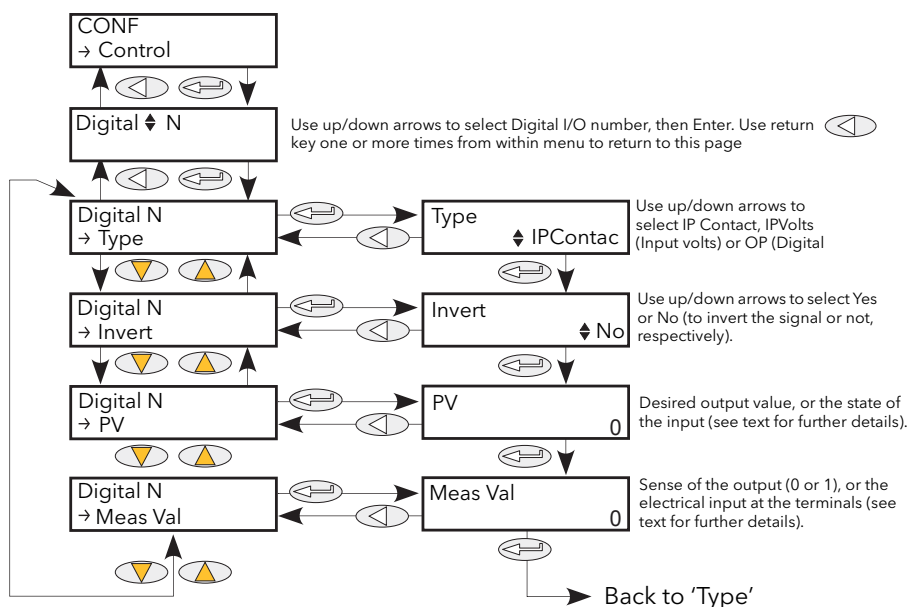


Figure 6.9 Digital I/O menu

|         |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type    | Selects I/O type: Logic Input, IPContact or digital output. For pinout details, see <a href="#">figure 2.2.1c</a> .                                                        |
| Invert  | Sets the inversion status to 'No' or 'Yes'. For inputs, Yes inverts the input; for outputs, Yes inverts the output measured value with respect to the input PV.            |
| MeasVal | For inputs, this shows the value measured at the instrument terminals, in electrical units. For outputs, this shows 1 or 0 according as the output is high or low.         |
| PV      | For inputs, this is the current state of the input, after any inversion has been applied. For outputs, this is the desired output value (before any inversion is applied). |

## 6.10 ENERGY

Provides a number of energy counters to totalise consumed energy. The value(s) can be displayed at the driver module front panel (using iTools [User Pages](#)), and at the remote panel, if fitted. The power consumed can be displayed in one of number of units, ranging from W to GW. Figure 6.10 shows the menu.

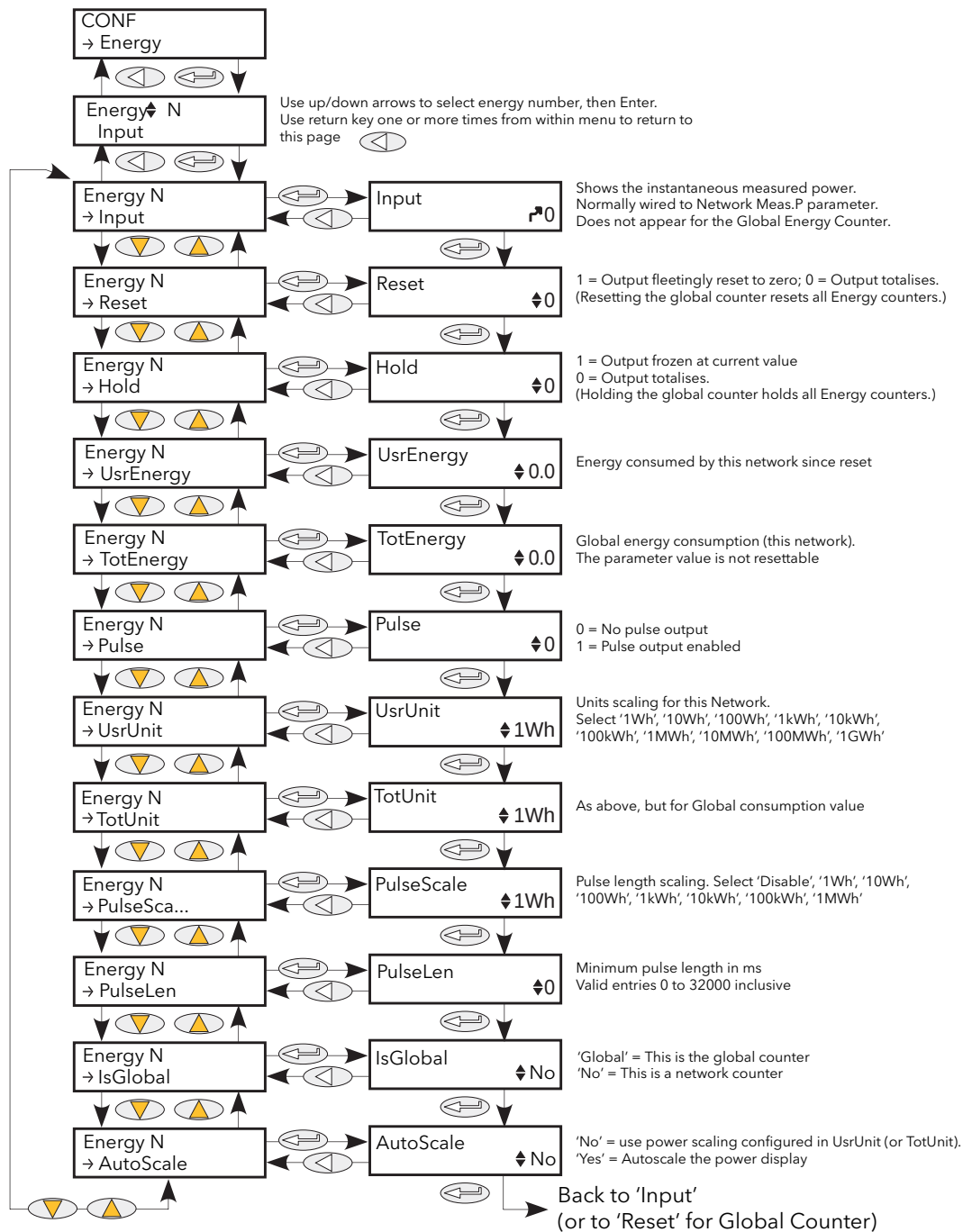


Figure 6.10 Energy counter menu

### 6.10.1 Energy counter parameters

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Input      | Shows the instantaneous power input from the measuring source. Normally wired to the Meas.P output of a Network block. Does not appear for the Global Energy Counter (see 'IsGlobal', below).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Reset      | 1 = Energy counter output goes to zero and immediately starts accumulating.<br>0 = Energy counter not reset.<br>If the Global Energy counter is reset, it resets all other Energy counters (see 'IsGlobal', below).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Hold       | 1 = Hold output value. This freezes the output value for the block at the current value. The input continues to be totalised, so when the Hold input returns to 0, the output value is instantaneously updated to the new current value.<br>0 = output value is not held, and represents the current accumulated Energy value. If the Global Energy counter is held, all other Energy counters are held as well (see 'IsGlobal', below).                                                                                                                   |
| UsrEnergy  | Shows the current value for the selected Energy Counter block. If this is the global counter, this value is the sum of the energy values of all those networks being totalised.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| TotEnergy  | Shows the total energy value for the relevant network. Not reset by 'Reset' above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Pulse      | This enables a pulse output which causes a pulse to be generated at a specified number of watt-hours (1, 10, 100kW-h or 1MW-h). The length of the pulse and a scaling factor can be entered, as described below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| UsrUnit    | Allows a scaling units value to be entered for the energy display. Selectable as '1Wh', '10Wh', '100Wh', '1kWh', '10kWh', '100kWh', '1MWh', '10MWh', '100MWh' or '1GWh'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| TotUnit    | As 'UsrUnit', above, but for the total energy counter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PulseScale | One pulse is generated every 'n' Watt-hours, where 'n' can be selected as 1, 10, 100, 1k, 10k, 100k, 1M Watt-hours. This value, and that of Pulse Len(gh) must be chosen to suit the application, such that the next pulse is not requested before the previous one is finished. (In such a case, the PulseScale factor is automatically increased.)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PulseLen*  | Select pulse length between 0 and 32000 ms. The actual pulse length is rounded to the next longest multiple of 1/2 the supply frequency. Thus, for a 50Hz system (multiple = 10ms) pulse length entries of 1 to 10 will result in a pulse length of 10ms. For entries of 11 to 20 the pulse length will be 20ms, and so on. This value, and that of Pulse Scale must be chosen to suit the application, such that the next pulse is not requested before the previous one is finished. (In such a case, the PulseScale factor is automatically increased.) |
| IsGlobal   | One (only) of the Energy blocks can be defined as being 'Global'. This means that it sums the values of all the other Energy counters. The block 'input' is disabled. The 'IsGlobal' parameter becomes non-editable (set to 'No') for all other Energy counter blocks. If the Global energy Counter is held or reset, all other counters are held and reset as well.<br>'No' = This counter is not the Global counter.<br>'Global' = this counter is the Global counter.                                                                                   |
| Autoscale  | No = Use UsrUnit and TotUnit settings.<br>Yes = Autoscale power value display. Table 6.10.1 shows the breakpoints.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

---

\* Note: due to the computing time required, the pulse-length may vary according to circumstance. For example, if a 20ms pulse is selected, the actual pulse length may be a mixture of 20ms and 30 ms pulses.

---

### 6.10.1 ENERGY COUNTER PARAMETERS (Cont.)

| Power Range (Watt-hours) |                      | Scaler value |
|--------------------------|----------------------|--------------|
| 0                        | to 65,535            | 1            |
| 65,535                   | to 65,535,000        | 1k           |
| 65,535,000               | to 655,350,000       | 10k          |
| 655,350,000              | to 6,553,500,000     | 100k         |
| 6,553,500,000            | to 65,535,000,000    | 1M           |
| 65,535,000,000           | to 655,350,000,000   | 10M          |
| 655,350,000,000          | to 6,553,500,000,000 | 100M         |
| 6,553,500,000,000        | upwards              | 1G           |

Table 6.10.1 Autoscale breakpoints

### 6.10.2 Resolution

The resolution of the stored energy value varies according to the totalised value, as shown in table 6.10.2 below. For example, for stored values between 33,554,432 watt-hours and 67,108,863 watt-hours, the value increases in 4 watt-hour increments.

| Power Range (Watt-hours) |                   | Resolution (W-h) | Power Range (Watt-hours) |                       | Resolution (W-h) |
|--------------------------|-------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| 0                        | to 16,777,215     | 1                | 17,179,869,184           | to 34,359,738,367     | 2,048            |
| 16,777,216               | to 33,554,431     | 2                | 34,359,738,368           | to 68,719,476,735     | 4,096            |
| 33,554,432               | to 67,108,863     | 4                | 68,719,476,736           | to 137,438,953,471    | 8,192            |
| 67,108,864               | to 134,217,727    | 8                | 137,438,953,472          | to 274,877,906,943    | 16,384           |
| 134,217,728              | to 268,435,455    | 16               | 274,877,906,944          | to 549,755,813,887    | 32,768           |
| 268,435,456              | to 536,870,911    | 32               | 549,755,813,888          | to 1,099,511,627,775  | 65,536           |
| 536,870,912              | to 1,073,741,824  | 64               | 1,099,511,627,776        | to 2,199,023,255,551  | 131,072          |
| 1,073,741,824            | to 2,147,483,647  | 128              | 2,199,023,255,552        | to 4,398,046,511,103  | 262,144          |
| 2,147,483,648            | to 4,294,967,295  | 256              | 4,398,046,511,104        | to 8,796,093,022,207  | 524,288          |
| 4,294,967,296            | to 8,589,934,591  | 512              | 8,796,093,022,208        | to 17,592,186,044,415 | 1,048,576        |
| 8,589,934,592            | to 17,179,869,183 | 1,024            |                          |                       |                  |

Table 6.10.2 Energy counter resolution

## 6.11 EVENT LOG MENU

This topic is identical with the Event log in the User/Operator menu, and is described in [section 5.2.2](#).

## 6.12 FAULT DETECTION MENU

This manages Alarm logging and provides an interface for the General Alarm Acknowledgement

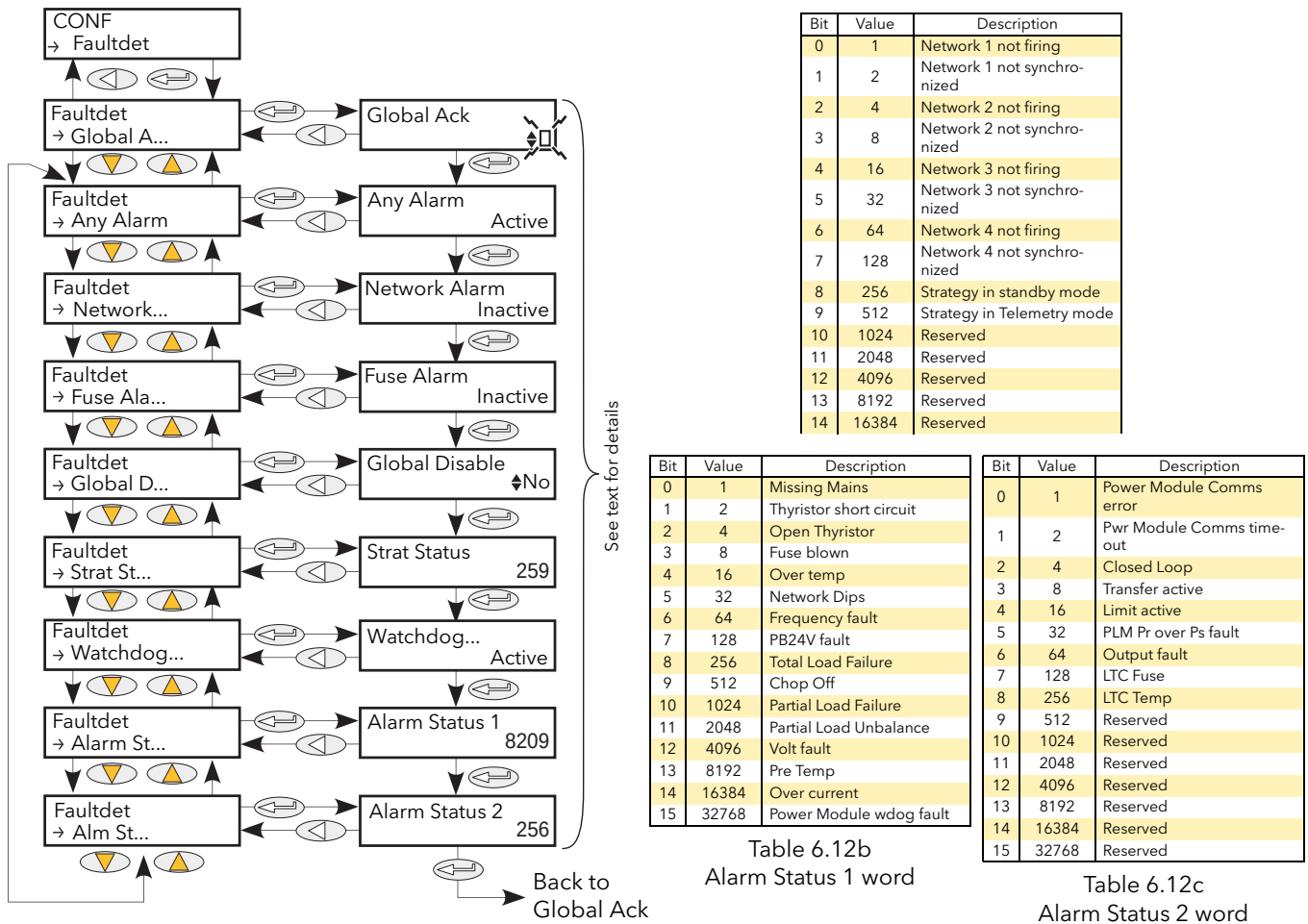


Figure 6.12 Fault detect menu

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Global Ack       | Performs a global acknowledgement of alarms. Latched alarms are cleared if their trigger sources are no longer in an alarm state.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Any Alarm        | 'Active' indicates that there is one or more System, Process or 'Chop Off' alarm active. If the relevant alarms are enabled, System alarms and Chop Off alarms always cause the power module to stop firing. Process alarms can also be configured to prevent firing in 'Alarm stop'. |
| Network Alarm    | Indicates that a process alarm has occurred in one or more Power Modules.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Fuse Alarm       | Indicates that a fuse has blown in one or more Network blocks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Global Disable   | Allows the user to disable/enable all alarms.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| StratStatus      | A coded status word giving strategy information as shown in table 6.12a.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Watchdog         | Watchdog relay status (Active or Inactive). The watchdog relay is active (non-energised) under fault conditions.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Alarm Status 1/2 | Two 16-bit words containing alarm status information as shown in tables 6.12b and 6.12c respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                 |

## 6.13 FIRING OUTPUT MENU

This forms the link between the control strategy and the physical load. Configuration includes Firing mode, Network Type and the type of Load coupling. This block also supplies Phase-Angle Ramp (Soft start) and Safety Ramp.

In Engineer level, these items are mostly Read only (i.e. their values cannot be edited).

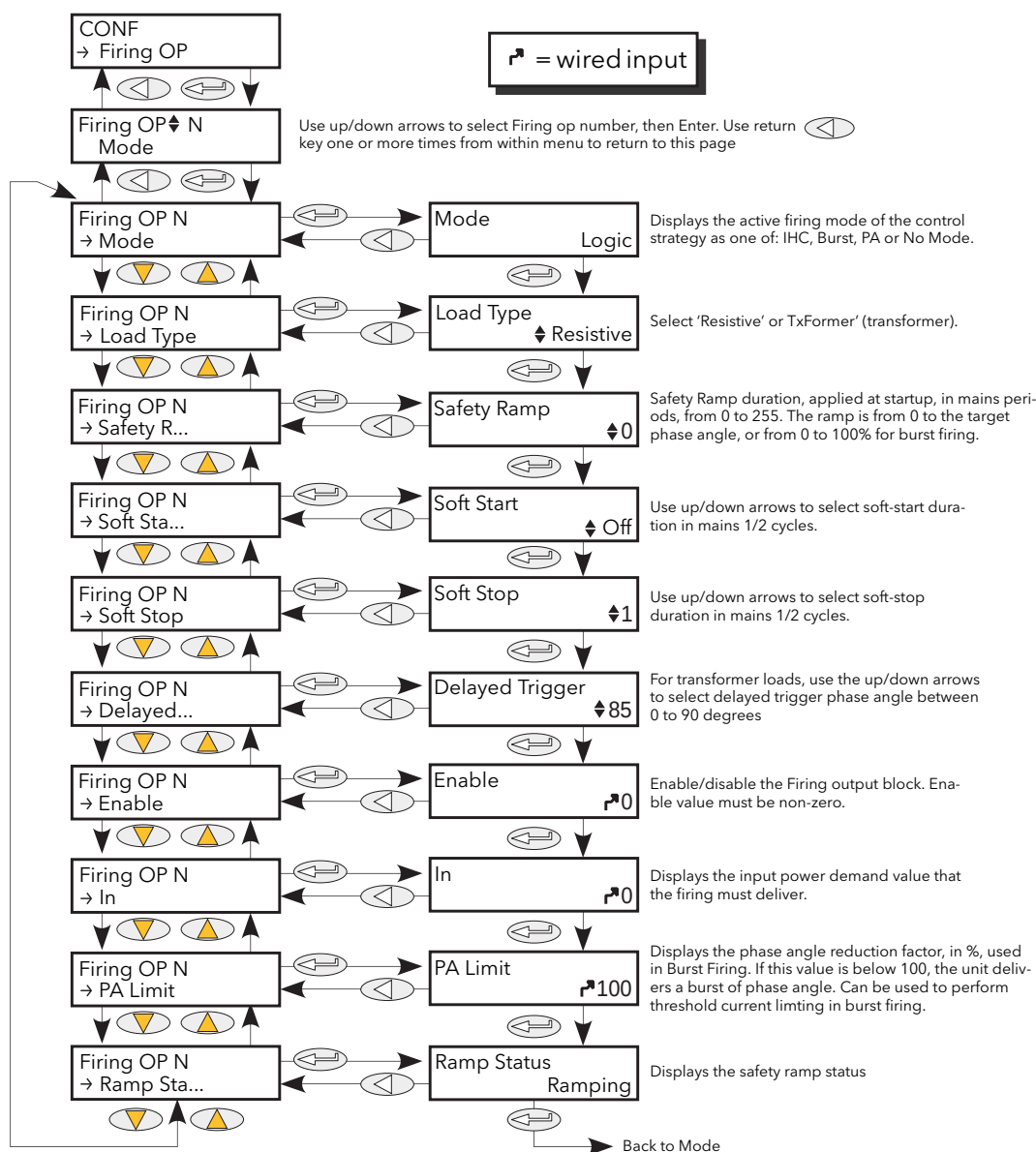


Figure 6.13a Configuration firing Output

Mode

Displays the current firing mode as Intelligent half cycle (IHC), Burst firing, Phase angle firing or no mode. Configured in the 'Modultr' menu described below.

Load Type

Allows the load type to be selected as 'Resistive' or 'Transformer'. For Load type = Resistive, the load must be connected directly to the power module and only resistive loads may be so connected. For Load Type = Transformer, the load is connected to the power module via a transformer, and may be resistive or reactive.



## 6.13 FIRING OUTPUT (Cont.)

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Safety Ramp     | Displays the safety ramp duration, in supply voltage cycles (0 to 255), to be applied at startup. The ramp is either a phase angle ramp from zero to the requested target phase angle or, for Burst Firing, from 0 to 100%. See figure 6.13b. Safety Ramp is not applicable to Half cycle Mode.                                  |
| Soft Start      | For Burst Firing only, this is the soft start duration, in supply voltage 1/2 cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the beginning of each on period. (Figure 6.13c).                                                                                                                                                            |
| Soft Stop       | In Burst Firing, the soft stop duration, in supply voltage 1/2 cycles, applying a phase angle ramp at the end of each on period.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Delayed Trigger | Appears only if Mode = Burst, Soft Start = Off, and Load Type = TxFormer. Delayed Trigger specifies the triggering delay, in phase angle, when delivering power into a transformer load. Used to ensure that the thyristor is fired when the current is zero. Configurable between 0 and 90 degrees inclusive. See figure 6.13d. |
| Enable          | Enables/disables firing. Must be wired to a non-zero value to enable firing (typically a digital input).                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| In PA Limit     | Displays the input power demand value that the power module is to deliver. Phase angle limit. This is a phase angle reduction factor used in Burst Firing. If lower than 100% the power module will deliver a burst of phase angle firing. Used, typically, to perform threshold current limiting in Burst Firing.               |
| Ramp Status     | Displays the safety ramp status as 'Ramping' or 'Finished'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

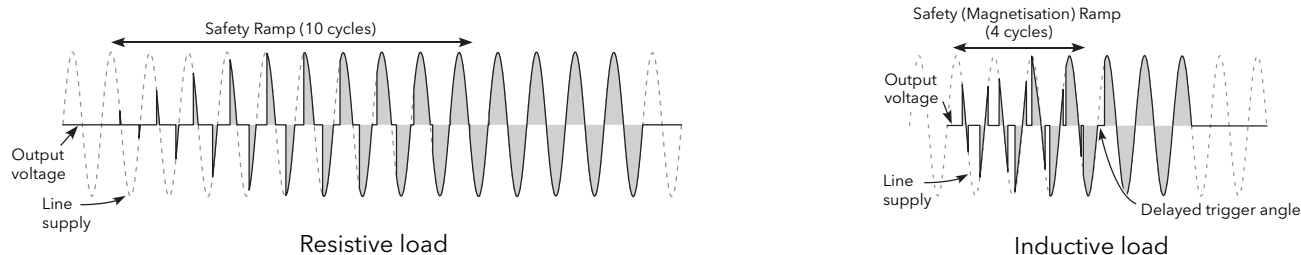


Figure 6.13b Safety ramp (burst firing) examples

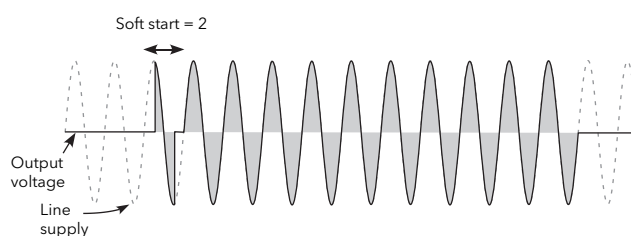


Figure 6.13c Soft start example

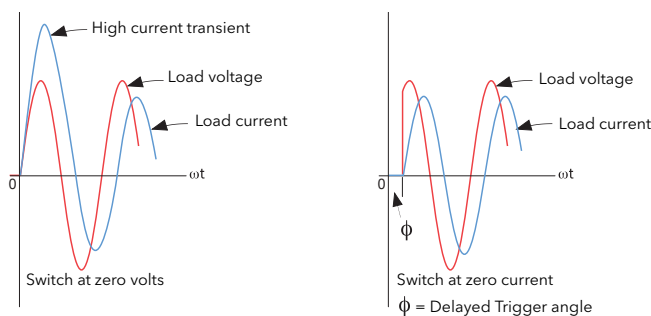


Figure 6.13d Delayed trigger definition

Note: Waveforms have been idealised for clarity

## 6.14 INSTRUMENT MENU

Allows the user to select the display language, and to view the unit's Serial number and the current Network configuration.

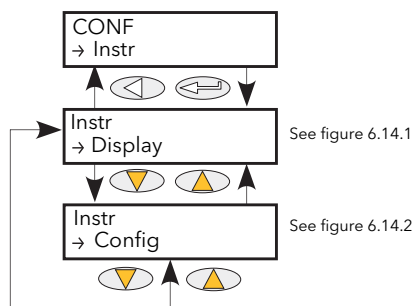


Figure 6.14 Instrument menu

### 6.14.1 Instrument Display parameters

Allows the user to select display language and to view the unit's serial number.

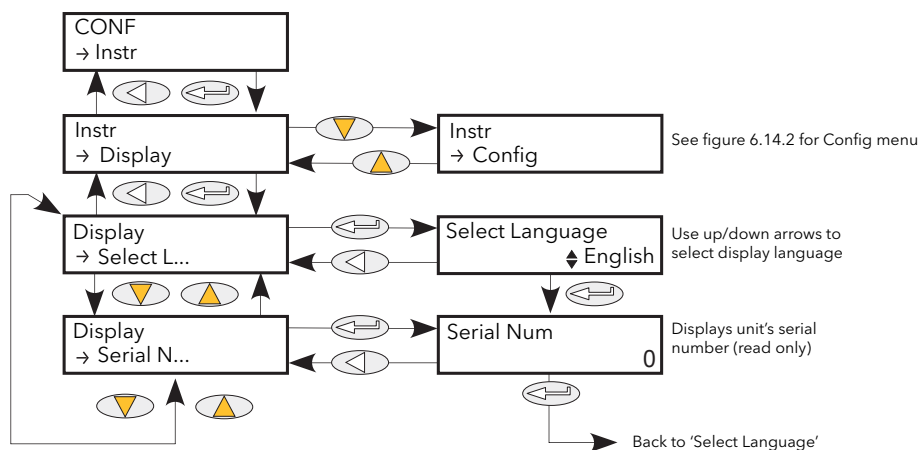


Figure 6.14.1 Instrument Display submenu

Serial Num

Read only. Displays the factory-set Serial number of the unit.

Select Language

The up and down arrow keys are used to select the required language from English, French, German or Italian. (Correct at time of writing - further languages may be added during the life of this manual.)

### 6.14.2 Instrument Config parameters

Allows the user access to the current power network configuration.

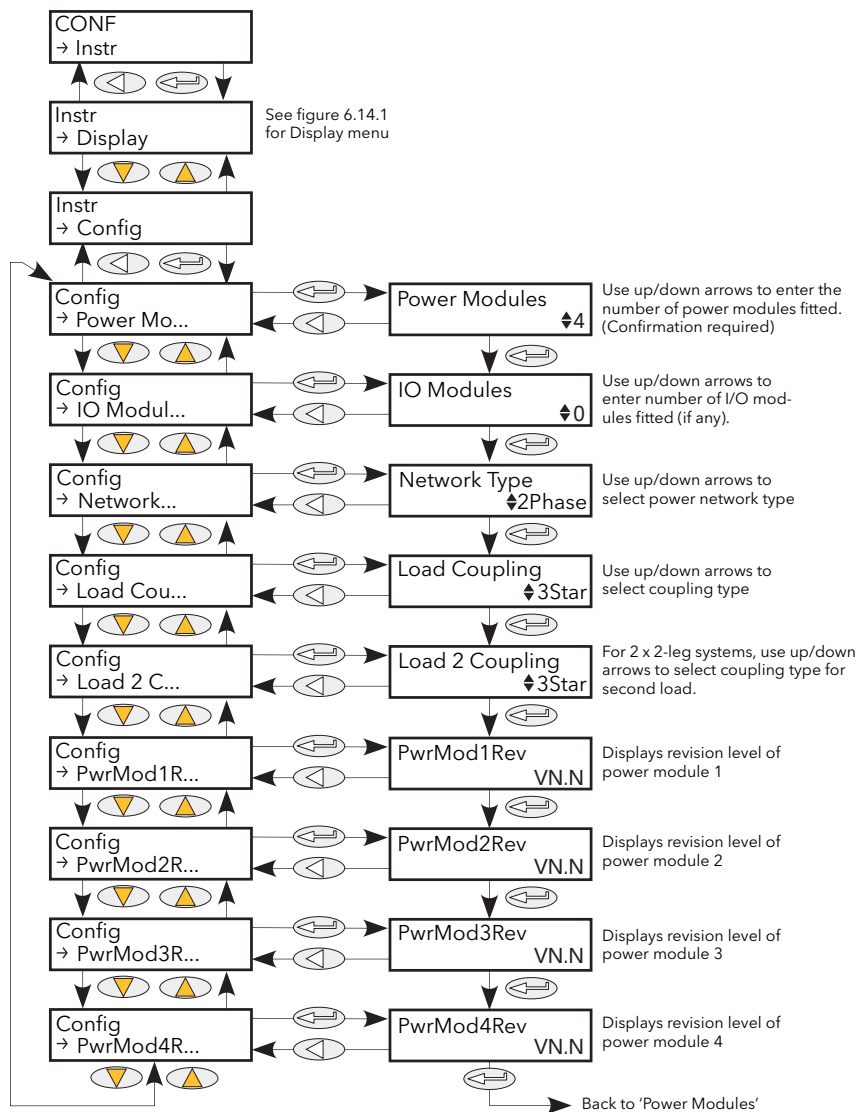


Figure 6.14.2 Instrument Config submenu

|                 |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Power Modules   | Configures the number of power modules fitted. If left at zero, the system automatically determines the number of modules fitted and sets the parameter accordingly.              |
| IO Modules      | Specifies the number of optional I/O modules fitted. If left at zero, the system automatically determines the number of modules fitted and sets the parameter accordingly.        |
| Network Type    | Selects the type of network to be used, from 3 Phase, Single Phase or 2 Phase.                                                                                                    |
| Load Coupling   | For a three-phase system this allows the user to select the wiring configuration from 3Star, 3Delta, 4Star or 6Delta. For a two-phase system, only 3Delta or 3Star is selectable. |
| Load 2 Coupling | As Load Coupling, above, but for the second load in 2 x 2-leg systems.                                                                                                            |
| PwrMod1Rev      | Shows the revision level of power module '1'.                                                                                                                                     |
| PwrMod2Rev      | Shows the revision level of power module '2'.                                                                                                                                     |
| PwrMod3Rev      | Shows the revision level of power module '3'.                                                                                                                                     |
| PwrMod4Rev      | Shows the revision level of power module '4'.                                                                                                                                     |

## 6.15 IP MONITOR MENU

This monitors a wired parameter and records its maximum value, minimum value and the cumulative time that its value spends above a configurable threshold. An alarm can be set up to become active when the time-over-threshold exceeds a further threshold.

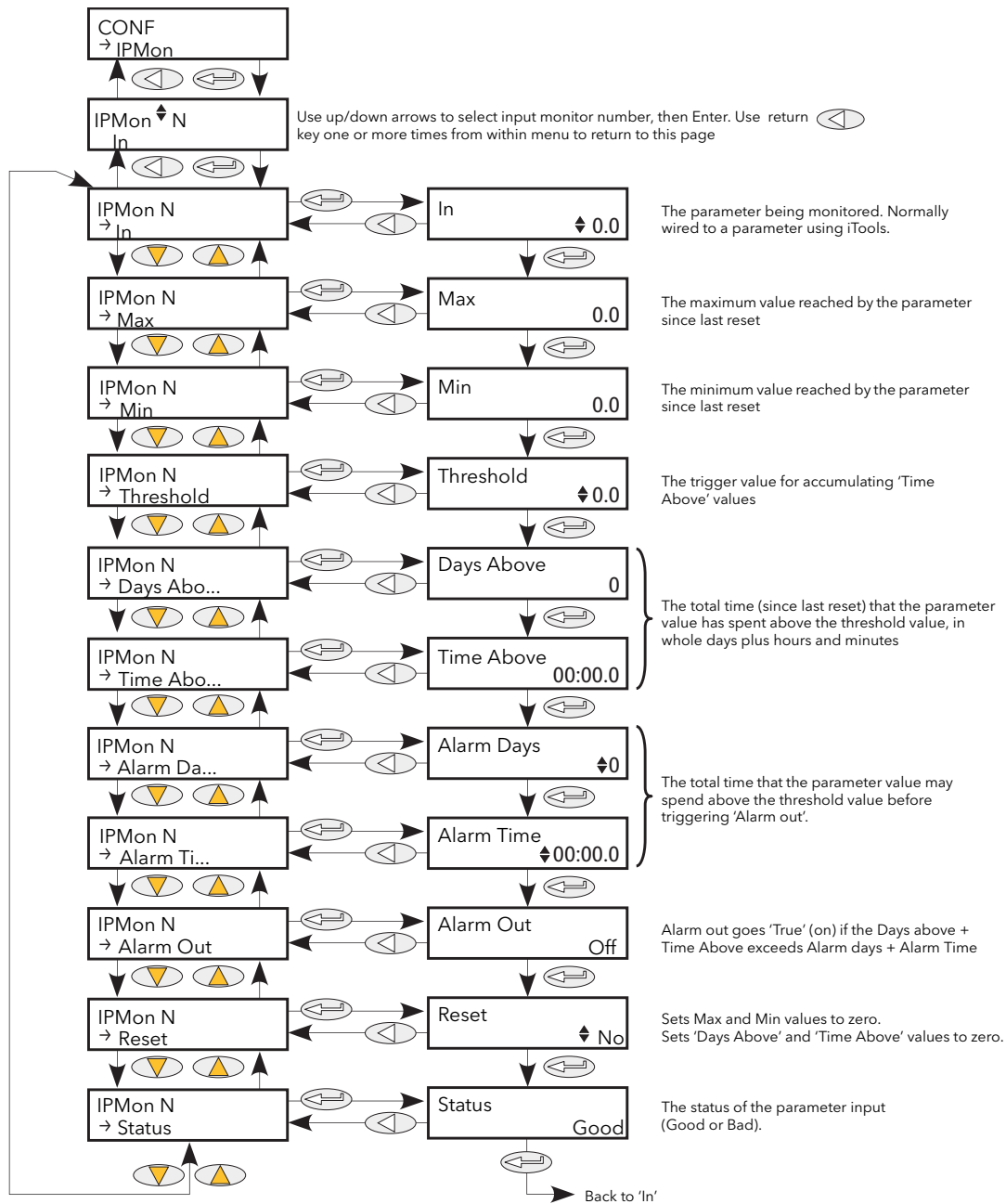


Figure 6.15 IP Monitor menu

## 6.15 IP MONITOR MENU (Cont.)

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| In         | The parameter to be monitored. Normally wired (using iTools) to a parameter, but a numeric entry can be made for testing purposes.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Max        | The maximum value reached by the parameter since last reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Min        | The minimum value reached by the parameter since last reset                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Threshold  | This value acts as a trigger for the 'Time Above' measurement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Days above | Shows how many complete days the parameter value has spent above the Threshold value (continuously or intermittently) since last reset. The 'Time Above' value should be added to 'Days Above' in order to find the total time.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Time Above | Shows how many hours, minutes and tenths of minutes that the parameter value has spent above the threshold value (continuously or intermittently) since last reset, or since the last complete day. (once the value exceeds 23:59.9, it increments the 'Days Above' value and resets itself to 00:00.0.) The 'Time Above' value should be added to 'Days Above' in order to find the total time. |
| Alarm Days | Together with 'Alarm Time' this defines a 'total time above threshold' value, which, when exceeded, sets the Alarm out parameter 'On'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Alarm Time | See 'Alarm Days' above.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Reset      | Resetting causes the Max. and Min. values to be set to the current value, sets the 'Days Above' value to zero, and the 'Time Above' value to 00:00.0.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Status     | Shows the status of the input parameter as either 'Good' or 'Bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

## 6.16 LGC2 (TWO INPUT LOGIC OPERATOR) MENU

This logic operator block provides a number of two-input logic operations. The output is always a 'Boolean' (logic 0 or 1) no matter whether the inputs are analogue or digital. For analogue inputs, any value below 0.5 is deemed to be logic 0 (off). A value equal to or greater than 0.5 is treated as a logic 1 (on).

Either input can be 'inverted' as a part of the configuration (that is, a high input is treated as a low input and vice-versa.)

Figure 6.16 shows the LGC2 menu.

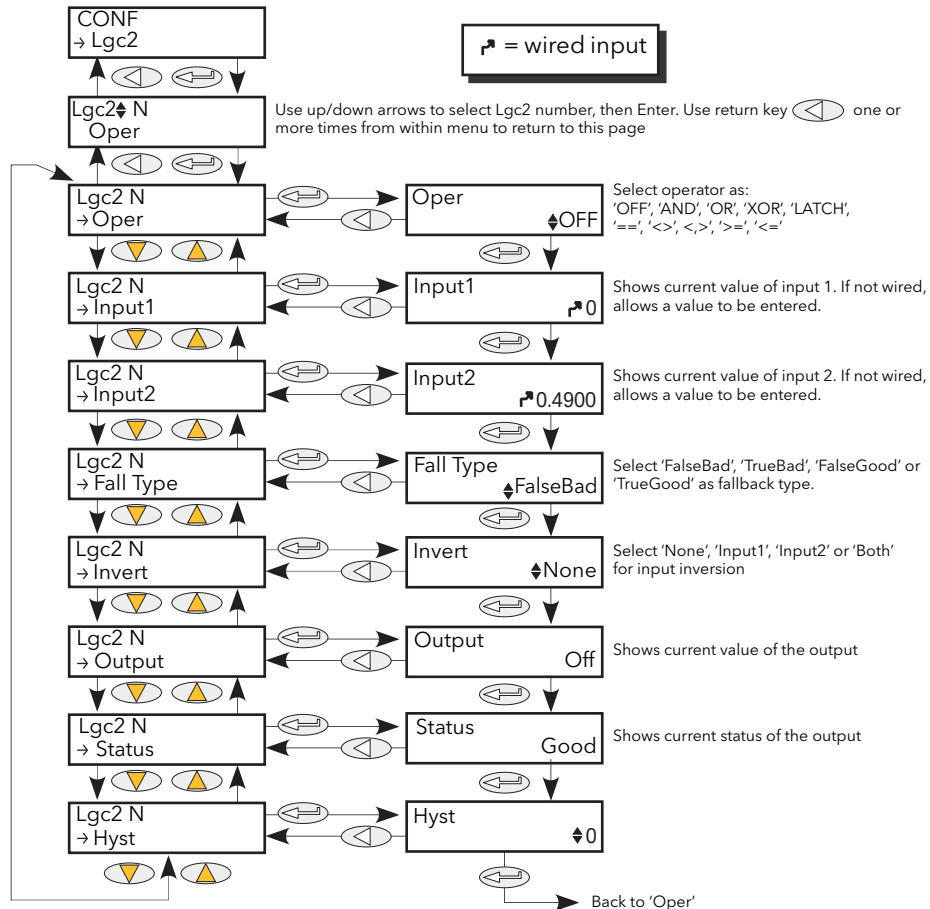


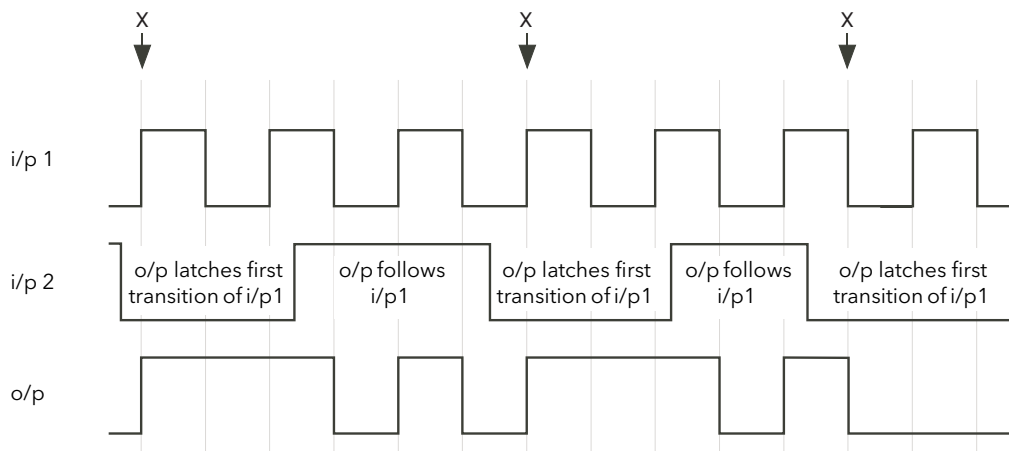
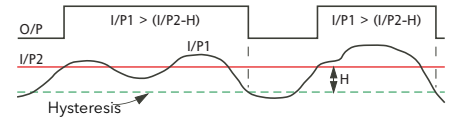
Figure 6.16 LGC2 menu

### 6.16.1 Lgc2 Parameters

|       |                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Oper  | Allows the user to select a logic operation for the block. The descriptions below assume neither input is inverted. High = 1 or on; Low = 0 or off. |
| Off   | No logic operation selected.                                                                                                                        |
| AND   | Output high if both inputs high, otherwise output is low.                                                                                           |
| OR    | Output high if either or both inputs high, otherwise output low.                                                                                    |
| XOR   | Output high if either (but not both) inputs high. Low if neither or both inputs high.                                                               |
| LATCH | If i/p2 low, output latches next transition of i/p1. Value remains latched until i/p2 goes low, when output = i/p1 (see figure 6.16.1).             |
| ==    | Output high if both inputs are equal, otherwise output is low.                                                                                      |
| <>    | Output high if inputs are unequal. Output is low if both inputs are equal.                                                                          |
| >     | Output high if i/p1 value greater than i/p2 value, otherwise output is low.                                                                         |
| <     | Output high if i/p1 value less than i/p2 value, otherwise output is low.                                                                            |
| >=    | Output high if i/p1 value is equal to or greater than i/p2 value, otherwise output is low.                                                          |
| <=    | Output high if i/p1 value is less than or equal to i/p2 value, otherwise output is low.                                                             |

### 6.16.1 LGC2 PARAMETERS (Cont.)

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Input 1    | If wired, shows the value of input 1; if not, allows the user to enter a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Input 2    | If wired, shows the value of input 1; if not, allows the user to enter a value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Fall type  | Allows a fallback type to be selected. This defines the output value and status displays if the status of one or both inputs is 'bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| FalseGood  | Output value displays 'False' ; Status displays 'Good'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| FalseBad   | Output value displays 'False' ; Status displays 'Bad'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TrueGood   | Output value displays 'True' ; Status displays 'Good'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| TrueBad    | Output value displays 'True' ; Status displays 'Bad'                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Invert     | Allows none, either or both inputs to be inverted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Output     | Shows the current output value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Status     | Shows the status of the output ('Good' or 'Bad').                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Hysteresis | For comparison operators only (e.g. >) this allows a hysteresis value to be entered. For example, if the operator is '>' and hysteresis is H, then the output goes high when input 1 exceeds input 2, and remains high until input 1 falls to a value less than (Input 2 - H). Not applicable to the '==' (equals) function. |



When i/p2 goes low, o/p follows the next positive or negative transition of i/p 1 (points 'X') and latches at this value until i/p2 goes high. When i/p2 is high, o/p follows i/p1.

Figure 6.16.1 Latch operation

## 6.17 LGC8 (EIGHT-INPUT LOGIC OPERATOR) MENU

This allows between 2 and 8 inputs to be combined using an AND, OR or Exclusive OR (EXOR) logic function. The inputs may be individually inverted, and the output can also be inverted, thus allowing the full range of logic functions to be implemented.

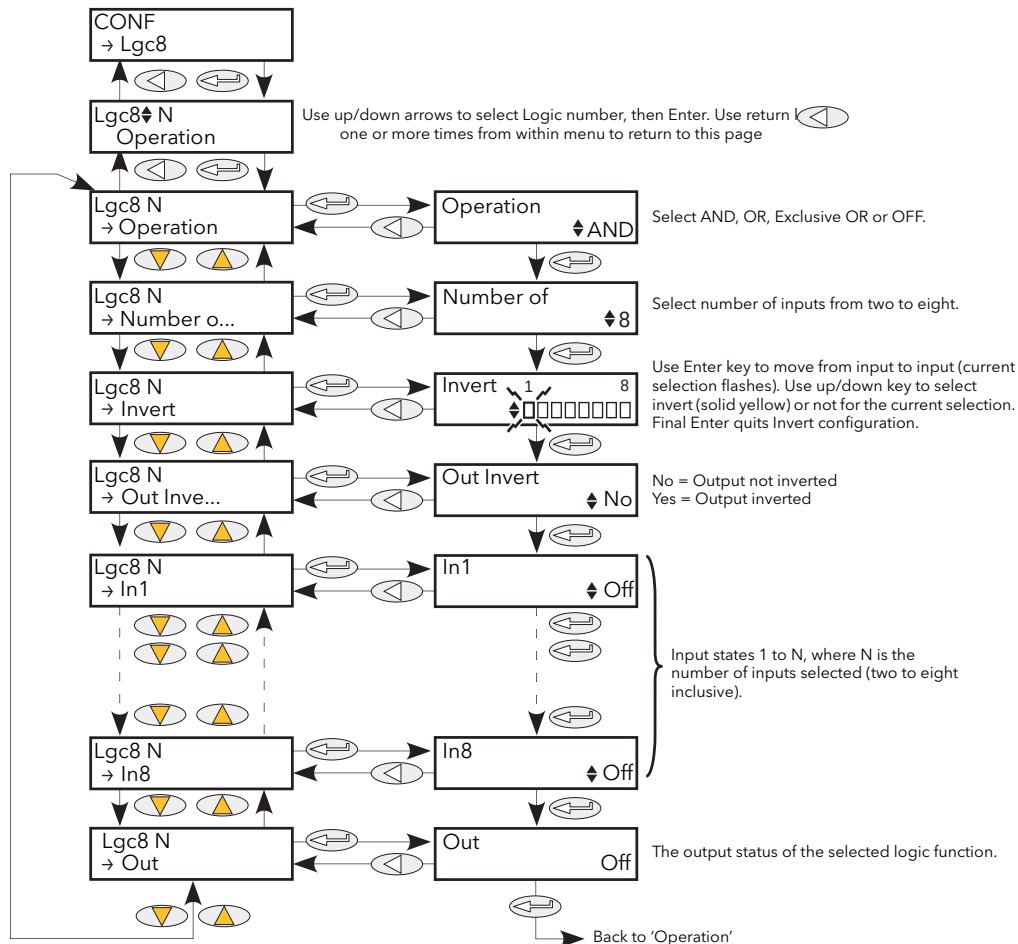


Figure 6.17 Lgc8 Menu

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operation        | Allows selection of AND, OR or Exclusive OR functions (or OFF).<br>AND = output is high only if all inputs are high<br>OR = output is high if any or all inputs are high<br>XOR = output is high if an odd number of inputs are high, and low if an even number of inputs are high. Logically, a cascaded XOR function: $(((((In1 \oplus In2) \oplus In3) \oplus In4) \dots \oplus In8)$                                                                                  |
| Number of inputs | Set the number of inputs to between two and eight inclusive. This number defines how many invert keys appear in 'Invert', and how many Input value pages appear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Invert           | Between two and eight piano keys appear (according to the number of inputs selected) at the bottom line of the display, with the left-most one (input 1) flashing. The up or down arrow can be used to select 'invert' for this input (key goes solid yellow), and/or the 'Enter' key can be used to move to the next input. Once all the inputs have been accessed, the final operation of the Enter key quits the Invert configuration, and 'output invert' is entered. |
| Out Invert       | No = normal output; 'Yes' means that the output is inverted, allowing NAND and NOR functions to be implemented.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| In1              | The state (on or off) of the first input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| In2 onwards      | The state of the remaining inputs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Out              | The Output value of the function (i.e. On or Off)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |



## 6.18 MATH2 MENU

This feature allows a range of two-input mathematical functions to be performed. The available functions are listed below.

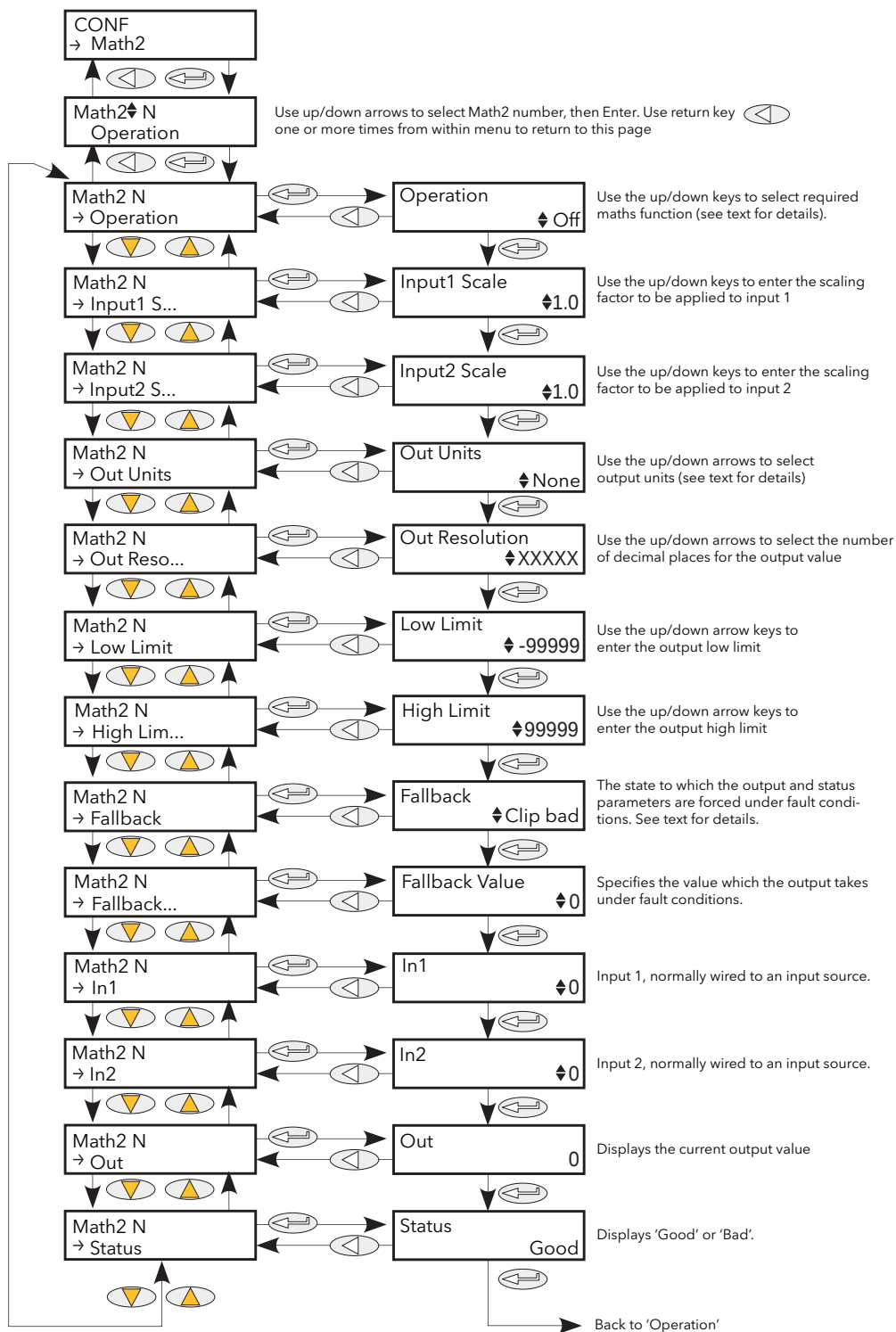


Figure 6.18 Analogue maths functions menu

## 6.18 MATH2 MENU (Cont.)

Note: For the sake of this description, 'High', '1' and 'True' are synonymous, as are 'Low', '0' and 'False'.

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Operation      | Defines the mathematical function to be applied to the inputs:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| None           | No operation.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Add            | Adds input one to input two.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Sub            | Subtracts input two from input one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Mul            | Multiplies inputs one and two together.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Div            | Divides input one by input two.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| AbsDif         | The difference in value between inputs one and two, ignoring sign.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| SelMax         | Output = the higher of inputs one and two.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| SelMin         | Output = the lower of inputs one and two.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| HotSwp         | Input one appears as the output for as long as input one is 'good'. If input one status is bad, input two appears as the output instead.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| SmpHld         | Sample and Hold. The output follows input one, for as long as input two is high (sample). When input two goes low (hold), the output is held, at the value current when the output went low, until input two goes high again. Input two is normally a digital value (low = 0 or high = 1); when it is an analogue value, then any positive non-zero value is interpreted as a high. |
| Power          | Output = Input one raised to the power of input two ( $\ln 1^{\ln 2}$ ). For example if input one has the value 4.2, and the value of input two is 3, then output = $4.2^3 = 74.09$ .                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Sqrt           | The output is the square root of input one. Input two is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Log            | Output = $\log_{10}$ (input one). (Log base 10). Input two is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Ln             | Output = $\log_e$ (input one). (Log base e). Input two is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Exp            | Output = $e^{(\text{input one})}$ . Input two is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 10 x           | Output = $10^{(\text{input one})}$ . Input two is not used.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Select         | If the Select input is high, input two appears at the output; if the Select input is low, input one appears at the output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Input1 Scale   | The scaling factor to be applied to input one.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Input2 Scale   | The scaling factor to be applied to input two.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Out Units      | Allows the user to choose units for the output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Out Resolution | Use the up and down arrows to position the decimal point as required.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Low Limit      | The low limit for all inputs to the function and for the fallback value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| High Limit     | The high limit for all inputs to the function and for the fallback value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Fallback       | The fallback strategy comes into play if the status of the input value is 'Bad', or if its value lies outside the range (High limit- Low limit).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Fall Good:     | The output is set to the fallback value (below); output status is set to 'Good'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Fall Bad:      | The output is set to the fallback value (below); output status is set to 'Bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Clip Good:     | The output is set to the high or low limit as appropriate; output status is set to 'Good'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Clip bad:      | The output is set to the high or low limit as appropriate; output status is set to 'Bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| DownScale:     | The output is set to the low limit and Status is set to 'Bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Upscale:       | The output is set to the high limit and Status is set to 'Bad'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Fallback value | Allows the user to enter the value to which the output is set for Fallback = Fall Good, or Fall Bad.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Select         | Appears only if Operation = Select. Allows input one or input two to be selected for output.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| In1            | Input one value (normally wired to an input source).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| In2            | Input two value (normally wired to an input source).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Out            | The output value resulting from the configured mathematical operation. If either input is 'Bad', or if the result is out of range, the fallback strategy is adopted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Status         | Indicates the status of the operation as 'Good' or 'Bad'. Used to flag error conditions and can be used as an interlock for other operations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |



CONF  
→ Network

Network N  
Meas

Network N  
→ Meas

Network N  
→ Setup

Network N  
→ AlmDis

Network N  
→ AlmDet

Network N  
→ AlmSig

Network N  
→ AlmLat

Network N  
→ AlmAck

Network N  
→ AlmStop

Use up/down arrows to select network number, then Enter.  
Use return key one or more times from within menu to return to this page

Figure 6.20.1

Figure 6.20.2

Figure 6.20.3

Figure 6.20 Network menu

## 6.20.1 Meas submenu

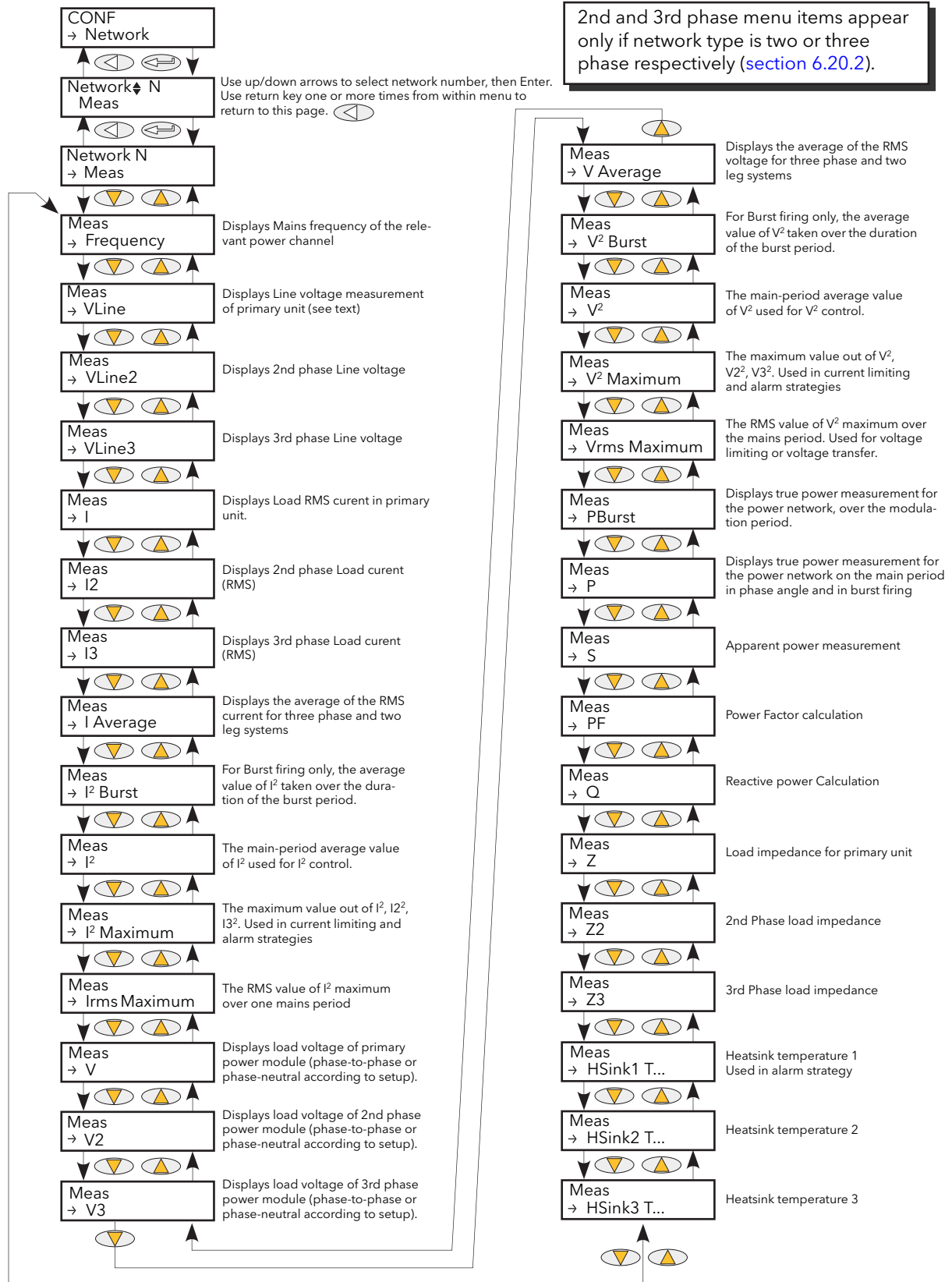


Figure 6.20.1 Meas submenu layout

## 6.20.1 MEAS SUBMENU (Cont.)

This submenu presents power network measurements, according to the network type. All available measurements are listed below, but which values actually appear depends on the network configuration.

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Frequency               | Displays the calculated frequency of the supply voltage of the power channel associated with this network.                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Vline                   | Supply voltage measurement on the primary power module. Displays line to neutral except in three phase or two-leg control when line to line voltage is displayed.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Vline2, Vline 3         | As for VLine but for power modules two and three respectively                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| I                       | Load Irms measurement on primary power module. The time base measurement is the main period in Phase Angle, and the modulation period in Burst Mode.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| I2, I3                  | As for I, above, but for power modules two and three respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| I Average               | This is the average of the current in the three channels of a three-phase system. This is relevant only for 3 phase and 2 leg controlled systems:- $I_{RMS}Avg = (I_{RMS} + I_{RMS2} + I_{RMS3})/3$                                                                                                                   |
| I <sup>2</sup> Burst    | Average square value of load current in burst firing. The average Isq in burst firing, the average is taken over the duration of the burst period. This is typically used for monitoring and alarming over the burst period.                                                                                          |
| I <sup>2</sup>          | Square value of load current in Burst Firing and over the main period in phase angle. Typically used for Isq control. In 3-phase or 2-leg control this is the average of the three network squared currents, calculated as $I^2 = (I^2_{Phase1} + I^2_{Phase2} + I^2_{Phase3})/3$                                     |
| I <sup>2</sup> Maxim... | In a three-phase network, this is the maximum of I <sup>2</sup> , I <sup>2</sup> <sub>2</sub> and I <sup>2</sup> <sub>3</sub> . Used in current limiting in three-phase networks, and in alarm strategies.                                                                                                            |
| Irms Max...             | The RMS value of I <sup>2</sup> Max measured over the mains period. Typically used for current limiting or current transfer in 3-phase networks, in phase angle mode.                                                                                                                                                 |
| V                       | Load Vrms measurement on primary power module of this channel of power control. Displays load to neutral (or to second line) except in three phases star or delta load coupling displays load1 to load2 voltage The time base measurement is the main period in phase angle, and the modulation period in burst mode. |
| V2, V3                  | As for V, but for 2nd and 3rd Power Modules respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| V Average               | The average of the voltage in the three channels of a three-phase system. This is relevant only for three-phase and two-leg power networks $V_{RMS}Avg = (V_{RMS} + V_{RMS2} + V_{RMS3})/3$                                                                                                                           |
| V <sup>2</sup> Burst    | Average square value of load voltage in burst firing taken over the duration of the burst period. Typically used for monitoring and alarm strategies over the burst period.                                                                                                                                           |
| V <sup>2</sup>          | Square value of load voltage in Burst Firing and on main period in Phase Angle Firing. Typically used for Vsq control. In three-phase or Two-leg control this is the average of the three network squared voltages, calculated as $Vsq = (Vsq_{Phase1} + Vsq_{Phase2} + Vsq_{Phase3})/3$                              |
| V <sup>2</sup> Maxim... | The maximum squared voltage out of VsqPhase1, VsqPhase2, VsqPhase3. Typically used for voltage limiting in three-phase networks and for alarm strategies.                                                                                                                                                             |
| Vrms Max...             | The RMS value of V <sup>2</sup> Max measured over the mains period. Typically used for voltage limiting or transfer in 3-phase networks, in phase angle mode.                                                                                                                                                         |
| P Burst                 | Measurement of true power on the network. This is calculated over the modulation period in Burst Firing mode. Typically used for monitoring, alarm strategy and in Load management (if option fitted).                                                                                                                |
| P                       | True power measurement in Burst Firing and over the modulation period in Phase Angle firing. Typically used for true power control                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| S                       | Apparent power measurement. For phase angle firing $S = Vline \times I_{RMS}$ ; for burst firing $S = V_{RMS} \times I_{RMS}$                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| PF                      | Calculation of power factor. Defined as Power Factor = True Power / Apparent Power. In phase angle this is $PF = P/S$ ; in burst firing $PF = P_{Burst}/S = \cos\phi(Load)$                                                                                                                                           |
| Q                       | Calculation of the reactive power defined in phase angle as $Q = \sqrt{S^2 - P^2}$ , or in burst firing as $Q = \sqrt{S^2 - P_{Burst}^2}$                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Z                       | Load impedance measurement on first power module, defined as:- $Z = Vrms/Irms$ . Measurement uses line current (not leg current) and load voltage, so value may not be accurate for some multi-phase wiring configurations.                                                                                           |
| Z2, Z3                  | Load impedance measurement on the 2nd and 3rd phase of the network respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| HSink1(2)(3) T...       | Heat sink temperatures. Used to protect the Power Modules from overheating.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## 6.20.2 Network Setup Submenu

This displays the setup of the network and associated functions.

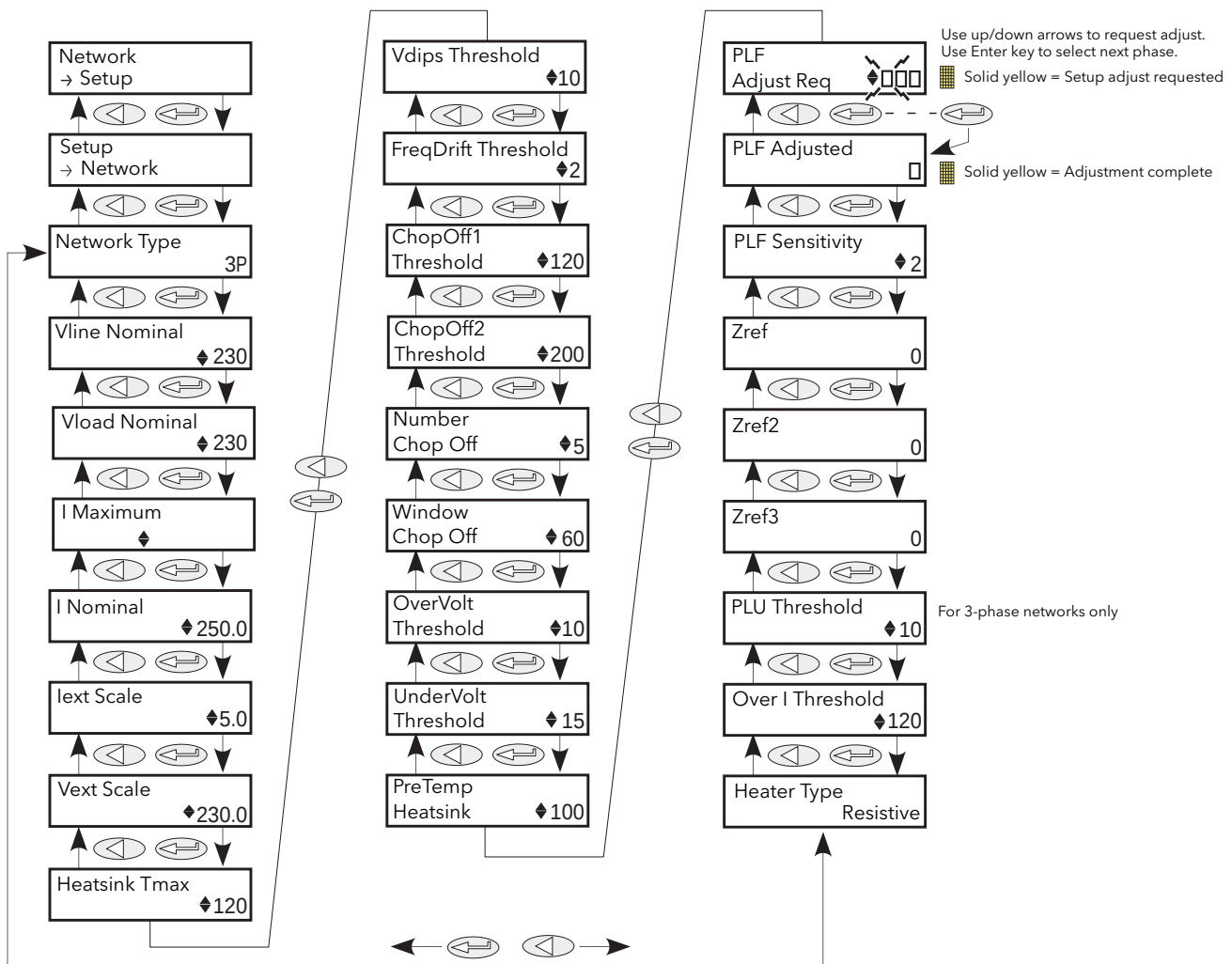


Figure 6.20.2 Network Setup submenu

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network Type  | Displays the Network type as Three phase, Single phase or Two-leg control.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Vline Nominal | Line voltage nominal value required to calibrate the stack. This is the line to line voltage except for Single phase to Neutral and Three-phase Star with Neutral networks, when the measurement is line to neutral.                                                                                      |
| VloadNominal  | Nominal Load voltage, required to calibrate the Power Module. This is the same as the Vline Nominal except when external feedback is used e.g. from a transformer secondary. In which case this value must be correctly set to scale the measurement.                                                     |
| IMaximum      | Indicates the maximum current of the stack (50, 100, 160, 250, 400, 500, 630). For transformer-driven loads, select EXT100 etc. and configure IextScale appropriately.                                                                                                                                    |
| INominal      | Nominal current supplied by the Power Module. This value is used for calibrating the current measurement in the stack. This is limited by IMaximum, which imposes the limit of the physical channels unless external feedback is configured, in which case the limit is 4000A.                            |
| IextScale     | External current scale adjustment for use when IMaximum is set to external feedback. If an external current transformer is fitted, IextScale should be set to the normal primary current of the current transformer. If an external current transformer is not being used, IextScale should be set to 5A. |

## 6.20.2 NETWORK SETUP SUBMENU (Cont.)

|                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| VextScale          | External voltage scale adjustment for use when IMaximum is set to external feedback. If an external transformer is fitted, VextScale should be set to the nominal primary voltage of the external transformer. If an external transformer is not fitted, VextScale should be set to Vnominal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| HeatsinkTmax       | Displays the maximum permissible temperature of the heat sink. This forms an alarm threshold for the 'Heat sink Overtemperature' alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| VdipsThreshold     | Voltage dips threshold. This is a percentage difference (relative to Vline Nominal) between 2 consecutive half cycles. Each half cycle voltage measurement is integrated and at the end of each half cycle the last 2 voltage integrals are compared.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| FreqDriftThold     | The supply frequency is checked every half cycle, and if the percentage change between 1/2 cycles exceeds this threshold value, a Mains Frequency System Alarm is generated. The threshold may be set to a maximum of 5% to cater for the effects of heavily inductive networks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ChopOff1Threshold  | The 'Chop-off' alarm becomes active if load current exceeds this threshold for more than five seconds. Threshold values lie between 100% and 150% of INominal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ChopOff2Threshold  | The Chop-off' alarm also becomes active if this second current threshold is exceeded more than a predefined number of times (NumberChopOff ) within a predefined time period (WindowChopOff). Current threshold values lie between 100% to 350% of INominal.<br>NumberChopOff can be set to between one and 16 (inclusive) and any value between 1 and 65535 seconds may be configured for WindowChopOff.<br>Each time an over-current is detected, the unit stops firing, raises a 'Chop-off' condition alarm, waits for about 100ms and then restarts firing using an up-going safety ramp. The 'Chop-off' condition alarm is cleared if the unit restarts successfully after an over-current event.<br>If NumberChopOff is reached within the WindowChopOff period, the unit stops firing and remains stopped. A chop-off state alarm is triggered, making it necessary for the user to acknowledge the chop-off state alarm before restarting firing. |
| NumberChopOff      | Displays the number of 'Chop Off' events that can occur within the WindowChopOff period before a 'Chop Off' alarm is enabled. Used only with ChopOff2Threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| WindowChopOff      | Displays the 'Chop Off' window in seconds. Used only with ChopOff2Threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| OverVoltThreshold  | The threshold for detecting an over voltage condition as a percentage of VLineNominal. If Vline rises above the threshold a Mains Voltage Alarm is set (DetMainsVoltFault).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| UnderVoltThreshold | This is the threshold for detecting an under voltage condition as a percentage of VLineNominal. If Vline falls below the threshold a Mains Voltage Alarm occurs (DetMainsVoltFault).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| PreTempHeatsink    | The threshold for the heat sink temperature pre-alarm in degrees C, which, if exceeded, causes a pre-temperature (DetPreTemp) alarm to occur.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| PLFAdjustReq       | Partial load failure adjustment request. To make the Partial Load Failure (PLF) alarm operate correctly, the normal steady-state condition must be known to the instrument. This is done by activating the PLF Adjust Req, for each Network, once the controlled process has achieved a steady state condition. This causes a load impedance measurement to be made which is used as a reference for detecting a partial load failure. If the load impedance measurement is successful PLFAdjusted (below) is set. The measurement fails if the load voltage (V) is below 30% of (VNominal) or the current (I) is below 30% of (INominal). The PLF alarm becomes active as setup in 'PLF Sensitivity', below.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| PLFAdjusted        | Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge. Indicates that the user requested a PLF adjustment and that the adjustment was successful.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| PLFSensitivity     | Partial load failure sensitivity. This defines how sensitive the partial load failure detection is to be as the ratio between the load impedance for a PLFadjusted load and the current impedance measurement. For example for a load of N parallel, identical elements, if the PLF Sensitivity (s) is set to 2, then a PLF alarm will occur if N/2, or more elements are broken (i.e. open circuit). If PLF Sensitivity is set to 3, then a PLF alarm occurs if N/3 or more elements are broken. If (N/s) is non-integer, then the sensitivity is rounded up.<br>E.G. if the N = 6 and s= 4, then the alarm is triggered if 2 or more elements are broken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |



### 6.20.2 NETWORK SETUP SUBMENU (Cont.)

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Zref           | Reference load impedance for phase 1, as measured when PLF adjust is requested.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Zref2, Zref3   | As for Zref but for phases 2 and 3 respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| PLUthreshold   | Partial load unbalance threshold. Defines the threshold for detecting a partial load unbalance condition. This is only applicable to a three phase system. This occurs when the difference between the maximum and minimum current of the three phase system exceeds the threshold as a percentage of INominal. The alarm can be detected between 5 and 50%. |
| OverIThreshold | The threshold for detecting an over current condition as a percentage of INominal. If I is above the threshold a Mains Current Alarm occurs (DetoverCurrent).                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| HeaterType     | Shows the type of heater used in the load as: 'Resistive', 'SWIR' (Short wave infra-red), 'CSi' (Silicon Carbide), 'MoSi2' (Molybdenum Disilicide).                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| MaxInom        | Fix limit to I Nominal                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |

### PARTIAL LOAD FAILURE CALCULATIONS

The PLF alarm detects a static increase in load impedance (low temperature coefficient loads and Short wave Infra Red heaters can be controlled by this feature).

The alarm works by comparing the reference load impedance with the actual measured load impedance. The user must set the reference impedance (by requesting PLFAdjust) and the partial load failure sensitivity.

#### Notes:

1. All elements are assumed to be identical and connected in parallel
2. For three phase loads, the impedance reference can be set only if the load is balanced.

The impedance comparison takes place over a mains cycle (in phase angle firing) or over the burst period (for burst and logic firing). For star with neutral (4S) or open delta (6D) networks, the measured load voltage and current correspond directly to the load parameters. In these configurations the partial load failure sensitivity is limited only by measurement accuracy and element impedance inaccuracies. For star without neutral (3S) and closed delta (3D) configurations, equivalent impedances are calculated using line-to-line voltages and line currents, this resulting in minor inaccuracies.

Special care must be taken for short burst firing modes (e.g. IHC or single cycle firing) if no phase rotation is applied for Burst start (suppression of DC component in current transformers) and for logic firing without DC component suppression feature, for the same reason.

A minimum voltage of 30% of nominal adjusted value (Vload nominal) and a minimum of 30% of INominal must be applied to the load, as below these thresholds, no partial load failure detection or impedance reference setting takes place.



### 6.20.3 NETWORK ALARMS (Cont.)

#### NETWORK ALMDET SUBMENU

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm detect submenu indicates whether any of the network alarms has been detected and is currently active.

#### NETWORK ALMSIG SUBMENU

These displays show whether an alarm has occurred and also contains latching information. The relevant AlarmSig parameter is used when wiring (to a relay for example). The alarm list is as given above.

#### NETWORK ALMLAT SUBMENU

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm Latch submenu allows each individual network block alarm to be defined as latching or non-latching.

#### NETWORK ALMACK SUBMENU

As for 'Alarm Disable', above, but this Alarm Acknowledge submenu allows each individual network block alarm to be acknowledged. Once acknowledged, the associated signalling parameter is cleared. Acknowledge parameters automatically clear after being written.

---

**Note:** Alarms may not be acknowledged whilst the trigger source is still active.

---

#### NETWORK ALMSTOP SUBMENU

Allows each individual alarm type to be configured to stop the related power module from firing. Activated by the related Signalling parameter. The alarm list is as given above.

## 6.21 PLM (STATION AND NETWORK LM PARAMETERS) MENU

This menu appears only if the Predictive Load Management option is fitted and enabled.

LoadMng provides an interface to the parameters of the station and of the load management network. A 'station' is defined as a Driver module and associated power modules. Figure 6.21 gives an overview of the menu.

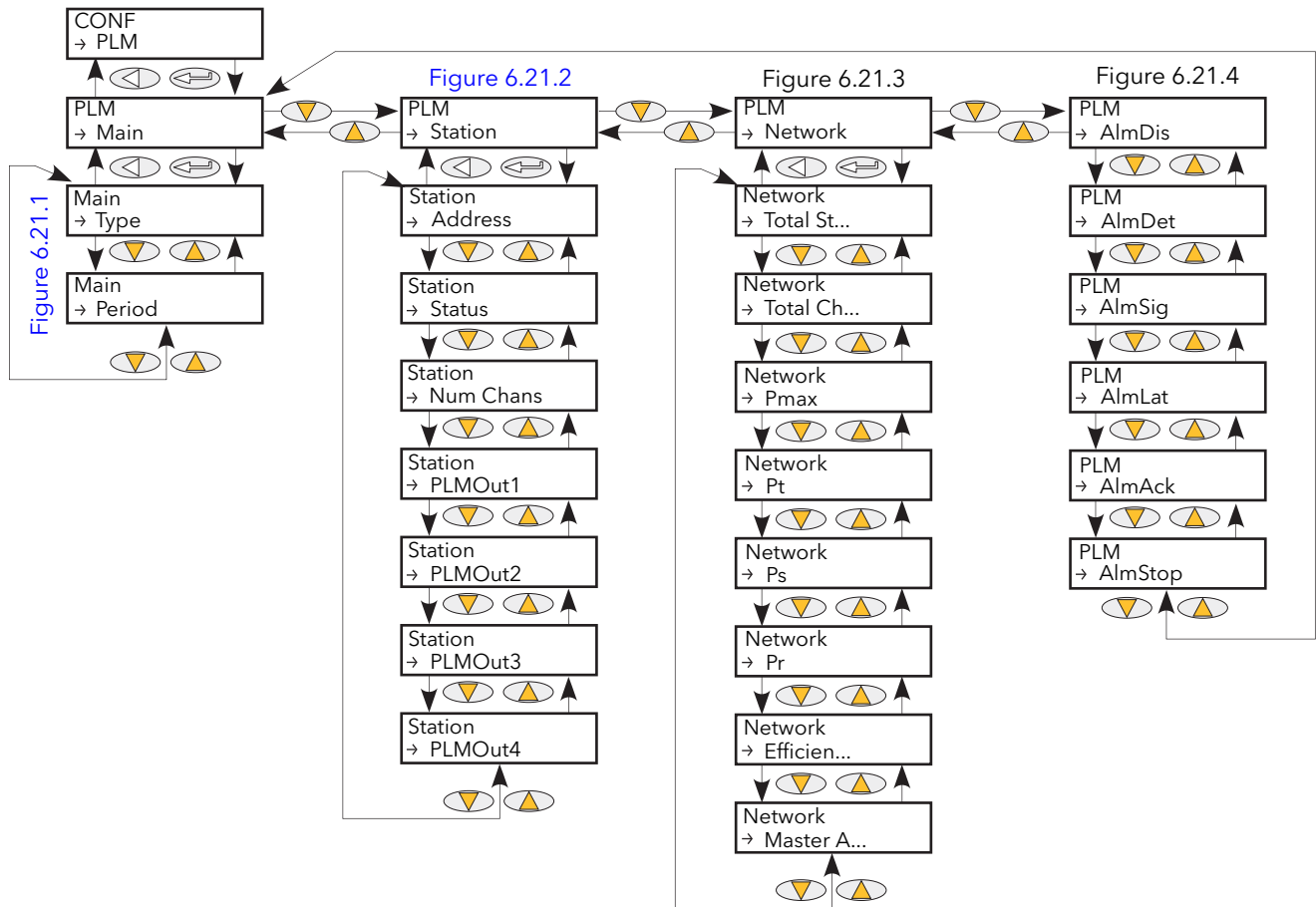


Figure 6.21 Predictive Load Management Menu overview

### 6.21.1 Main

This presents the main Load Management parameters.

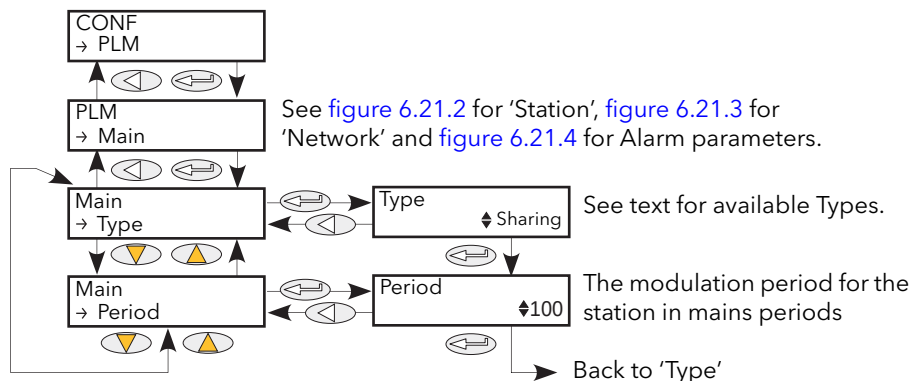


Figure 6.21.1 Load Management 'Main' menu

### 6.21.1 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT 'MAIN' MENU (Cont.)

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type   | Configures the type of Predictive Load Management as follows:<br>No: No Load Management. Load Management is disabled.<br>Sharing: Load Sharing. Used to control the total power demand over time by distributing the conduction periods of the various units.<br>IncrT1: Incremental Type 1. Several loads receive a common setpoint. Only one channel is modulated by the duty cycle, the others being at 0% or 100% demand. Total power distributed = setpoint value.<br>IncrT2: Incremental Type 2. A number of loads receive a common setpoint. Only the first channel is modulated, by the duty cycle, the others being at 0% or 100% demand. Total power distributed = setpoint value.<br>RotIncr: Rotating Incremental. Provides incremental control of between two and 64 channels, operating from a single input. Each channel modulates with an identical mark-space ratio determined by the power demand signal, but each channel is separated from adjacent outputs by the selected time base.<br>Distrib: Distributed Control. This mode provides control of between two and 64 channels from an equal number of independent inputs. Each channel modulates with a mark-space ratio proportional to its input signal, but with the switching of adjacent inputs distributed over the selected time cycle.<br>DistIncr: Distributed and Incremental control. This provides control of between two and eight groups of loads. A total of 64 channels is available, and these may be freely distributed among the groups, as long as each group has at least one channel. Each group has a single power demand input and operates as in Incremental Type 2 mode, with the first channel modulating to maintain the selected power level. Switching time within groups is distributed over the selected time cycle.<br>RotDisInc: Rotating Distributed and Incremental control. This provides control of between two and eight groups of loads. A total of 64 channels is available, and these may be freely distributed among the groups, as long as each group has at least one channel. Each group has a single power demand input and operates in Rotating Incremental mode with all channels modulating at an identical rate. The distributed nature of this mode ensures that the instant of switch on in each group is distributed over the cycle time. |
| Period | This configures the modulation period for the station, in mains periods between 50 and 1000. The accuracy of control is related to the modulation period - to increase accuracy the period must be increased.<br>The master unit imposes its modulation period on all slaves. It is recommended that all slave units are configured to use the same period as the master, so that should the master lose control, then the slave that replaces it as master will use the same value and thus achieve the same accuracy of control. (The new master imposes its own value at the next power cycle.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |

### 6.21.2 Predictive Load management 'Station' menu

This menu contains all parameters related to Load Management Station configuration, where a 'station' consists of a Driver Module together with its associated Power modules.

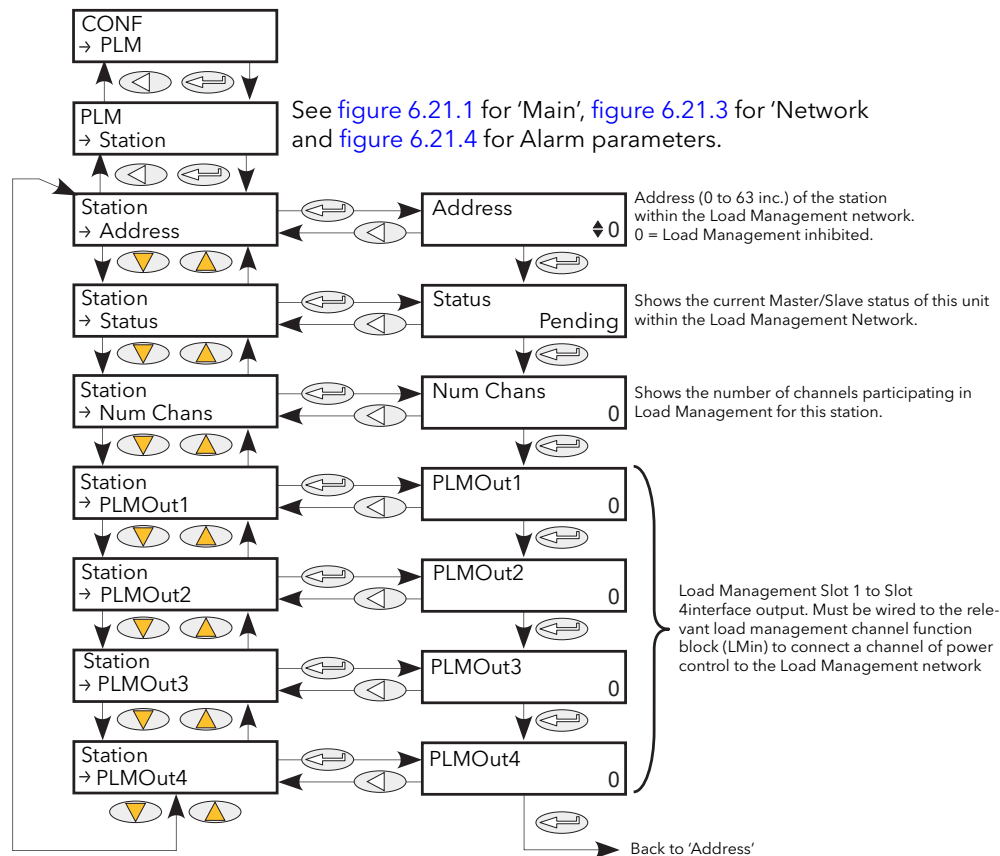


Figure 6.21.2 Load Management 'Station' menu.

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Address       | This is the address of the unit on the Load Management (PLM) network, between 0 and 63 inclusive. An address of 0 disables Load Management. The lowest address on the network normally becomes the master.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Status        | Indicates the current master/slave status for this unit, as follows:<br>Pending: The election of the master is not yet complete<br>IsMaster: The unit is the PLM network master<br>IsSlave: This unit is a slave<br>Duplicate address: Two or more units have the same address. Units with identical addresses are excluded from the load management process.                                                                                                                         |
| Num Chans     | This shows the number of channels participating in load management for this unit. Automatically configured from the load management 'wiring' for this unit.<br>Maximum number of channels = 64<br>Maximum number of channels per station = 4<br>Maximum number of stations = 64<br>Maximum number of groups = 8.<br>Example 1: There can be a maximum of 16, four-channel units (i.e. 64 channels).<br>Example 2: There can be a maximum of 63 three-phase units, (i.e. 63 channels). |
| PLMOut 1 to 4 | These outputs must be wired to the load management channel function block PLMChan1 (to 4). PLMin in order to connect a power control channel to the load management network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### 6.21.3 Predictive Load Management 'Network' menu

This includes load management network parameters.

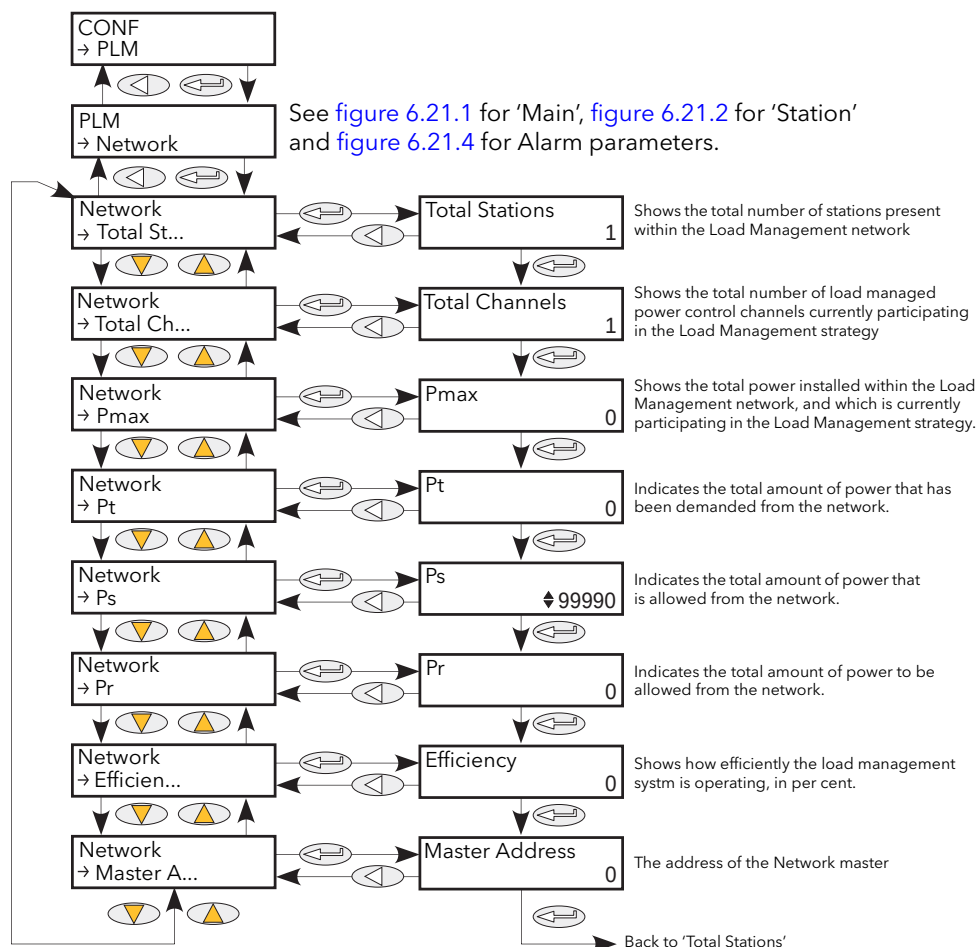


Figure 6.21.3 Load management 'Network' menu

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total Stations | Shows the number of units within the Load Management (PLM) network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Total Channels | Shows the number of load management power channels currently participating in the Load Management strategy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Pmax           | This indicates the total amount of power installed and participating in the Load Management strategy, within the PLM network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Pt             | The sum of the power demanded by all channels taking part in the Load Management strategy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Ps             | Configured by the user to restrict the power demanded from the network, according to the Load Shedding strategy (setting $P_s > P_{max}$ disables Load Shedding).<br>Example: If the total installed power is 2.5MW but the user wishes to restrict the delivered power to be within a tariff band of 2MW, then $P_s$ should be set to 2MW. Load shedding will shed power across the network to keep the total demand to less than 2MW. |
| Pr             | This shows the total amount of power that has been delivered through the network. The value can be greater than $P_s$ depending on the shedability factors of all channels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Efficiency     | Shows, in percent, how efficient the load management strategy is.<br>Calculated from: $\text{Efficiency \%} = \{P_{max} - (P_{tmax} - P_{tmin})\} / P_{max}$ , where $P_{tmax}$ and $P_{tmin}$ are the peak maximum and minimum values for total power during the modulation period, respectively.                                                                                                                                      |
| Master Address | Displays the address of the elected master on the Load Management network. For the master unit, this address is the same as the address set up in 'Station' described above. For a slave unit, the two addresses are different.                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

#### 6.21.4 Predictive Load Management 'Alarm' menus

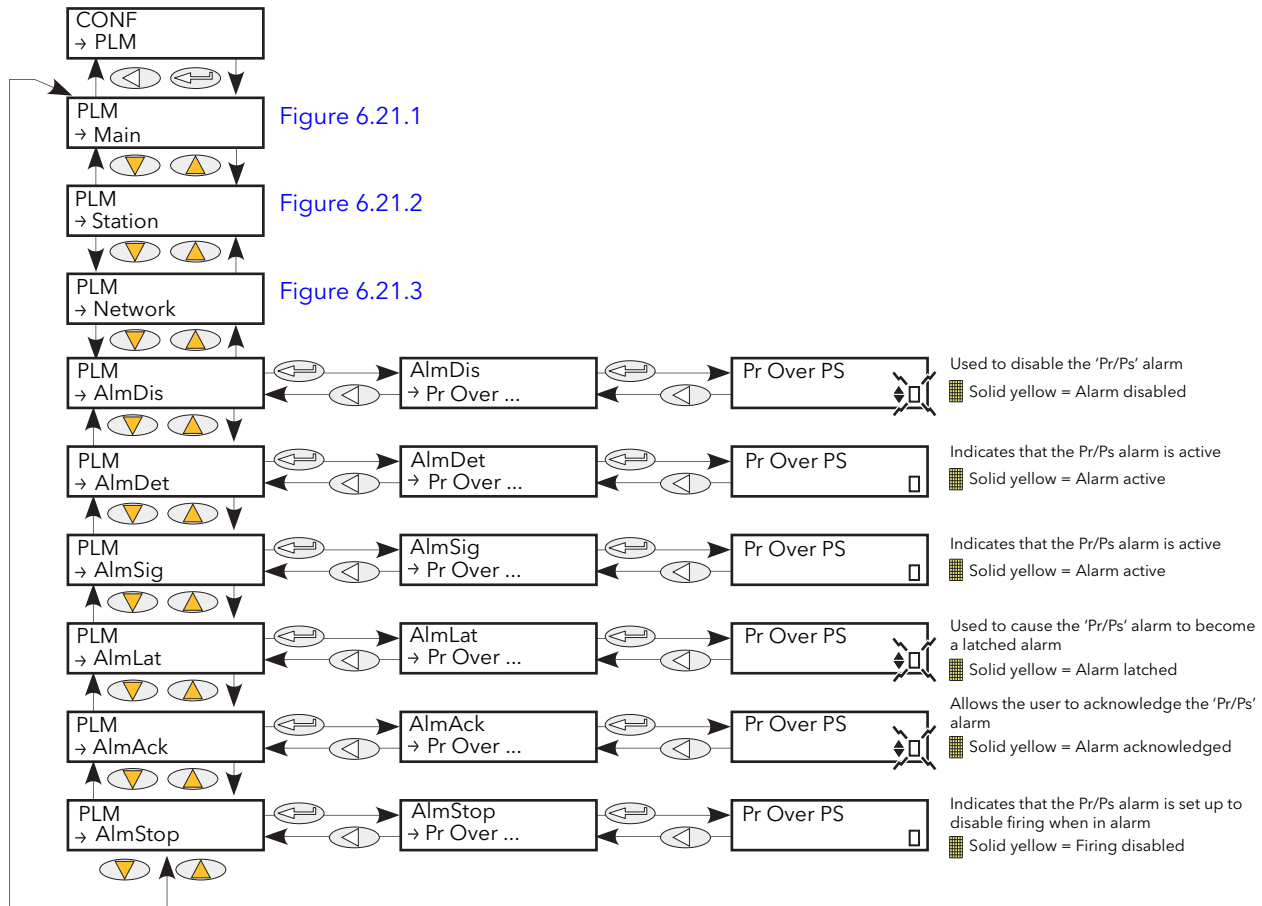


Figure 6.21.4 Load Management 'Alarm' menus

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AlmDis  | Allows the user to disable the Pr/Ps alarm.                                                                                                                                          |
| AlmDet  | Indicates to the user that Actual power is greater than the requested maximum. Caused by an incorrect calibration of one or more channels, or possibly as a result of load shedding. |
| AlmSig  | Indicates whether or not Pr/Ps alarm has been detected. If action is to be taken as a result of this alarm's going active, then it is AlmSig that should be wired.                   |
| AlmLat  | Allows the user to set Pr/Ps alarm to be a latching type.                                                                                                                            |
| AlmAck  | Allows the user to acknowledge the Pr/Ps alarm.                                                                                                                                      |
| AlmStop | Allows the Pr/Ps alarm to be configured to disable firing whilst active.                                                                                                             |



## 6.22 PLMCHAN (LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION INTERFACE) MENU

This menu appears only if the Predictive Load Management option is fitted and enabled.

PLMChan provides an interface to the channel parameters needed for Load Management. See also [section 6.21](#) and [section 9](#).

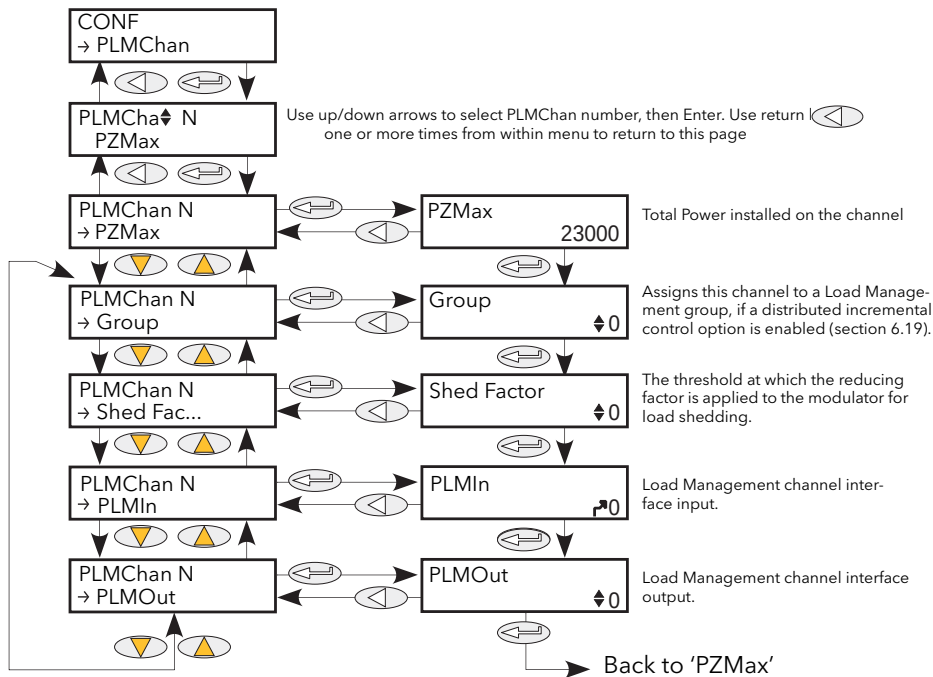


Figure 6.22 Predictive Load Management option interface menu

|            |                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PZMax      | Total power installed on the channel. Calculated using the rating of the unit.                                                                                             |
| Group      | The group (max. = 8) in which the channel operates. This item appears only if one of the distributed incremental load management options has been selected (section 6.21). |
| ShedFactor | The threshold at which the reducing factor is applied to the modulator for load shedding. This item appears only if Load sharing is enabled (section 6.21)                 |
| LMIn       | The Load Management channel interface input. Must be wired to one of the LMOut connections on the LoadMng function block in order to connect this channel to the network.  |
| LMOut      | The Load Management channel interface output. Typically wired to the LMin parameter on the modulator block.                                                                |

## 6.23 LOAD TAP CHANGER (LTC) OPTION

This option offers automatic load tap selection for primary or secondary windings, as configured. Instruments with this option must also be fitted with the remote current/voltage feedback option.

Figure 6.23 shows the overall menu structure. Figure 6.23.2 shows the Alarm menu, and figures 6.23.3a to 6.23.3f show some typical application wiring.

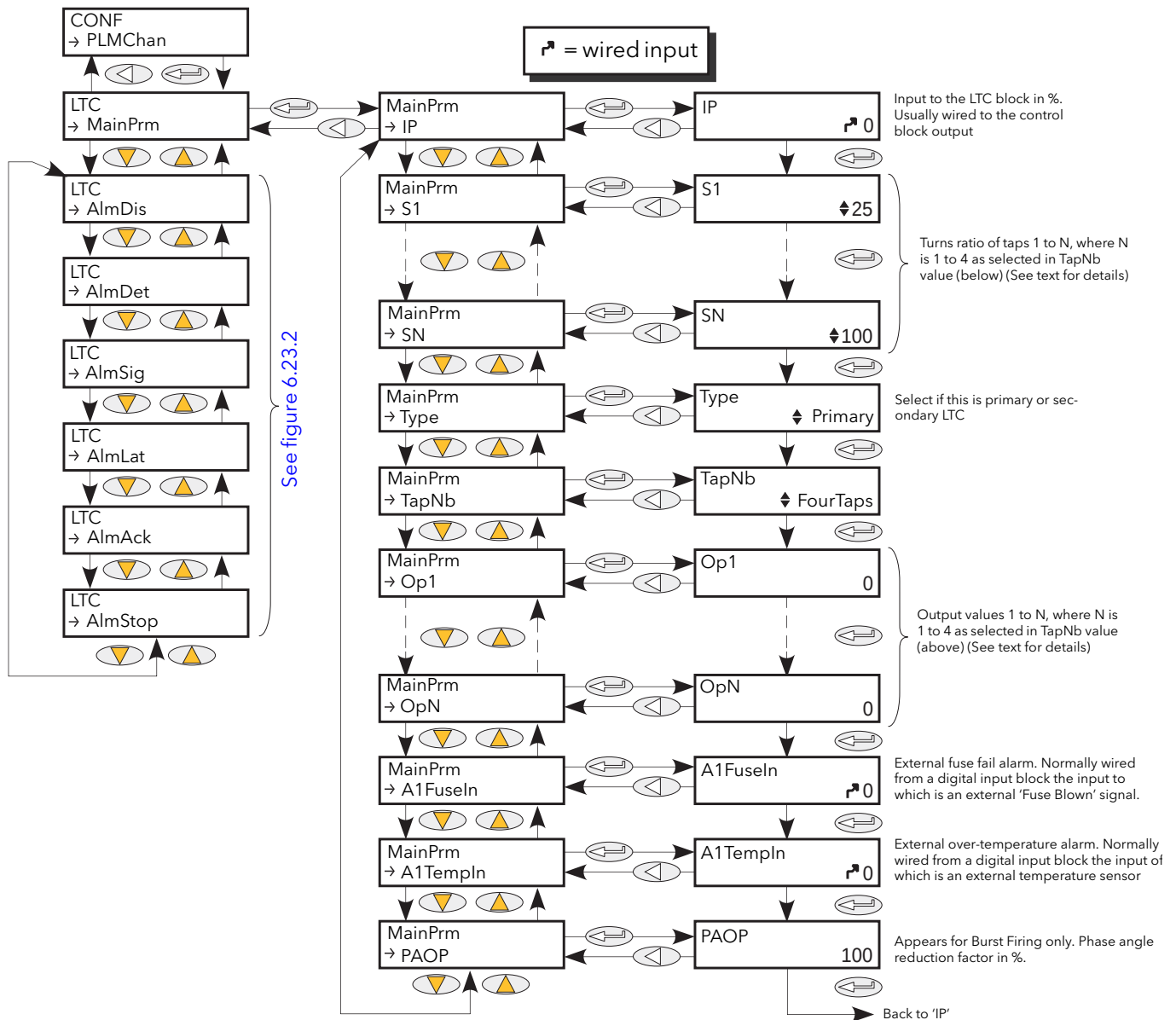


Figure 6.23 Load Tap Changer (LTC) menu overview

### 6.23.1 MainPrm parameters

|          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IP       | The % demand normally wired from a control block output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| S1       | Turns ratio of transformer tap 1 in percent. If Type = Primary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T1T2}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T1T2}$ is the number of turns between Tap1 and Tap 2, and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns. For the primary, T1 is the highest tap. If Type = Secondary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T1}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T1}$ is the number of turns in Tap 1 (lowest tap) and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns.                          |
| S2       | Turns ratio of transformer tap 2 in percent. If Type = Primary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T1T3}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T1T3}$ is the number of turns between Tap1 and Tap 3, and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns. For the primary, T1 is the highest tap. If Type = Secondary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T2}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T2}$ is the number of turns in Tap 2 and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns. If the number of taps is 2, S2 = 100% |
| S3       | Turns ratio of transformer tap 3 in percent. If Type = Primary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T1T4}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T1T4}$ is the number of turns between Tap1 and Tap 4, and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns. For the primary, T1 is the highest tap. If Type = Secondary, $S1 = \frac{N_{T3}}{N_{Tot}} \times 100$ where $N_{T3}$ is the number of turns in Tap 3 and $N_{Tot}$ is the total number of turns. If the number of taps is 3, S3 = 100% |
| S4       | Turns ratio of transformer tap 4 in percent. Value always 100%                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Type     | Select Load tap Changer type as 'Primary' or 'Secondary'.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| TapNb    | The number of transformer taps from two to four.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| OpN      | The value of outputs 1 to N of the block, where N is the number of transformer taps as selected in 'TapNb' above. This output is normally wired to the input of a Firing output block (for phase-angle firing) or to a Modulator block (Modulation mode firing).                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| A1Fuseln | External Fuse Fail Alarm input. Wired to the output of a digital input, the input of which is wired to an external Fuse Blown transducer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| A1Templn | External over Temperature Alarm input. Wired to the output of a digital input, the input of which is wired to an external Over Temperature transducer.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| PAOP     | Phase Angle Reduction (This display appears only for Burst Firing applications.). If the value of this parameter is less than 100% a burst of phase angle is delivered. Used, for example, to perform threshold current limiting,                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |

### 6.23.2 LTC Alarm

Displays the alarm configuration for the Load Tap Changer external Fuse Blown and over Temperature alarms. [Figure 6.23.2](#) shows the menu.

The parameters listed below apply to both alarms individually.

#### PARAMETERS

|         |                                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| AlmDis  | Allows the user to disable the alarm.                                                                                                                                |
| AlmDet  | Indicates to the user whether or not the alarm is active.                                                                                                            |
| AlmSig  | Indicates to the user whether or not the alarm is active. If action is to be taken as a result of this alarm's going active, then it is AlmSig that should be wired. |
| AlmLat  | Allows the user to set the alarm to be a latching type.                                                                                                              |
| AlmAck  | Allows the user to acknowledge the alarm.                                                                                                                            |
| AlmStop | Not configurable (see note).                                                                                                                                         |

**Note:** These two alarms are considered to be system alarms and automatically inhibit thyristor operation (firing) whilst active. 'AlmStop' cannot be set to 'No'.

### 6.23.2 LTC ALARM (Cont.)

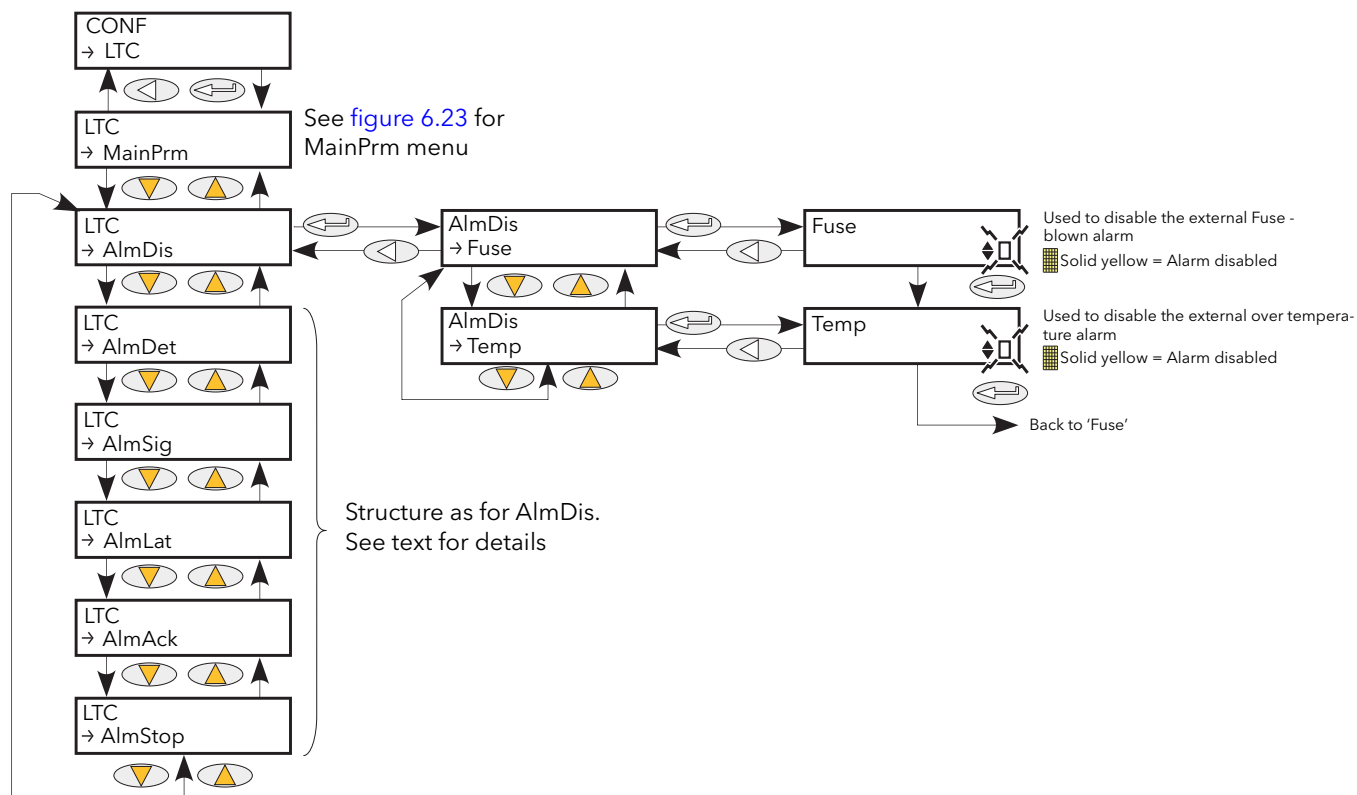


Figure 6.23.2 Load tap changer alarm menu

### 6.23.3 LTC Application wiring

The following illustrations, give typical wiring information for a number of different Load Tap Change applications. The diagrams are meant for guidance only and are not definitive.

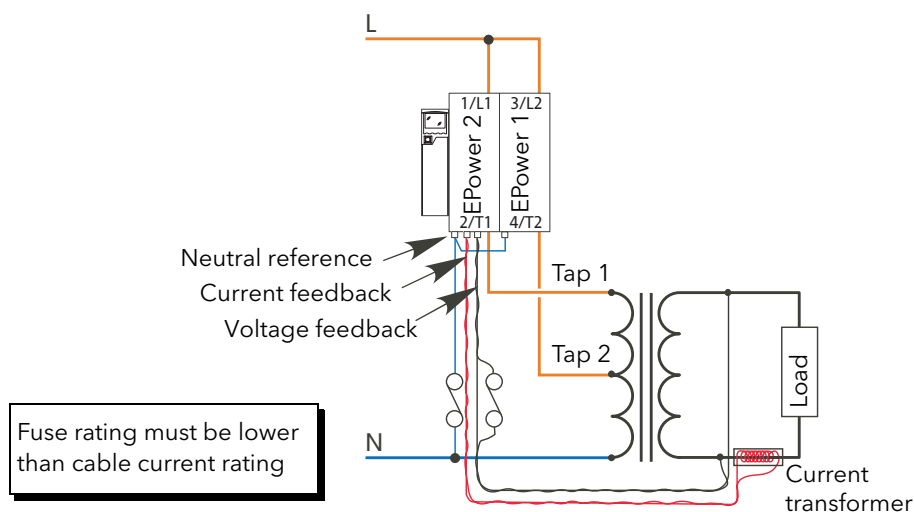


Figure 6.23.3a Two-tap primary

## 6.23.3 LTC APPLICATION WIRING (Cont.)

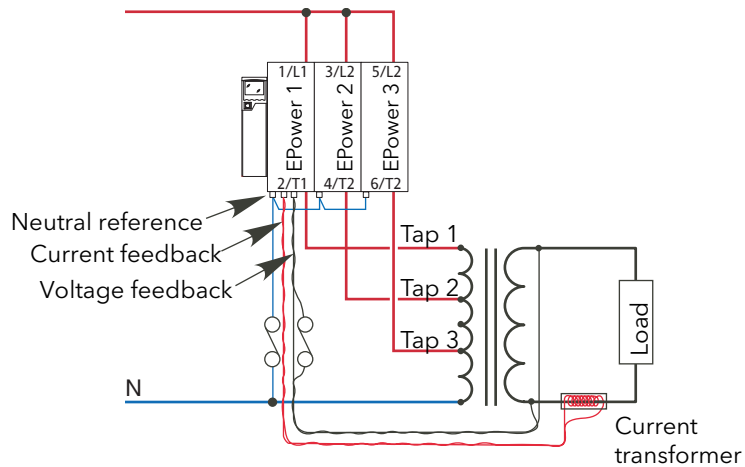


Figure 6.23.3b Three-tap primary

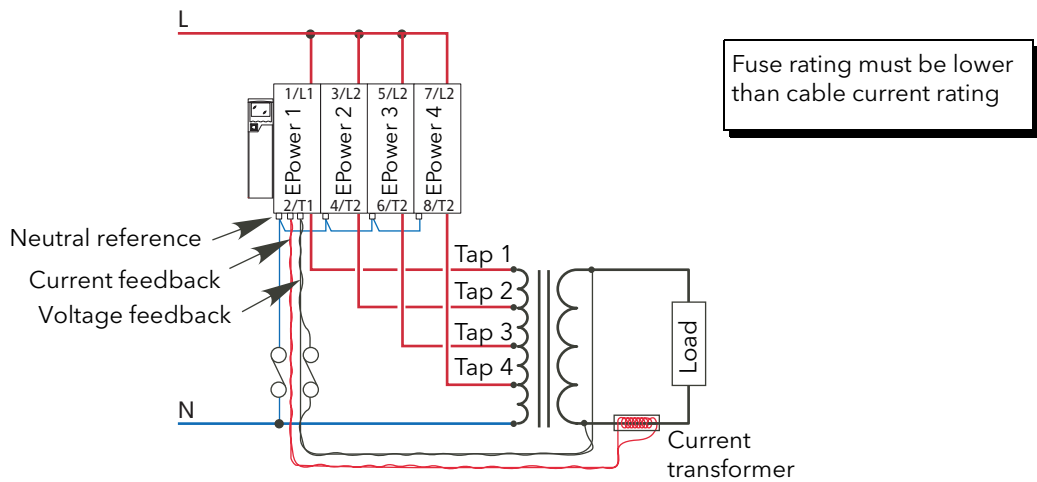


Figure 6.23.3c Four-tap primary

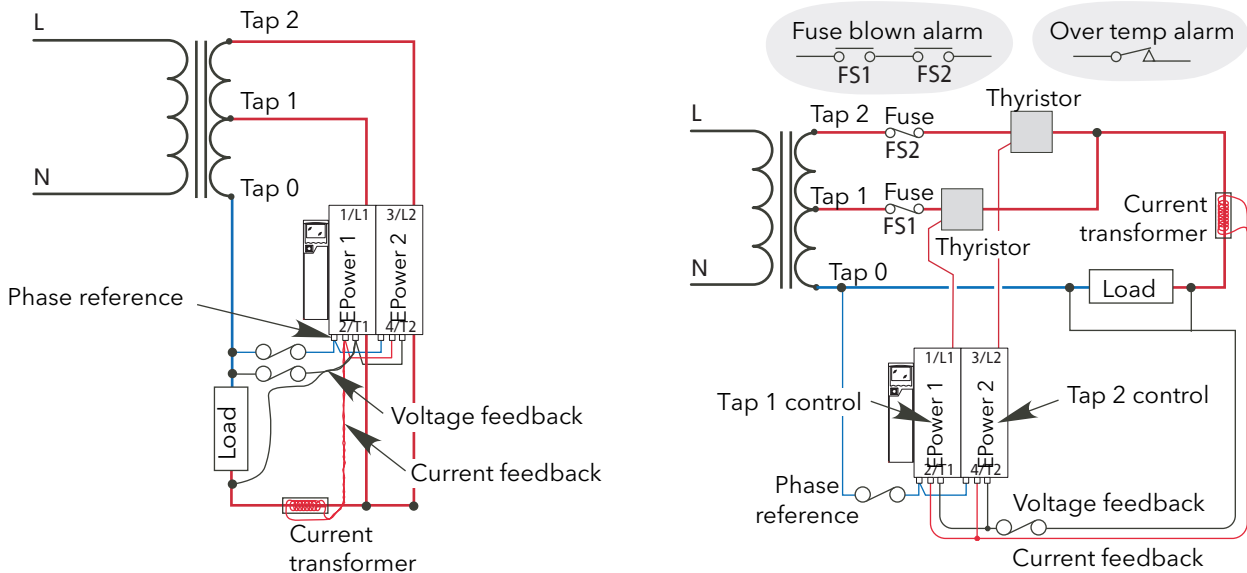


Figure 6.23.3d Two-tap secondary (alternative layouts)

## 6.23.3 LTC APPLICATION WIRING (Cont.)

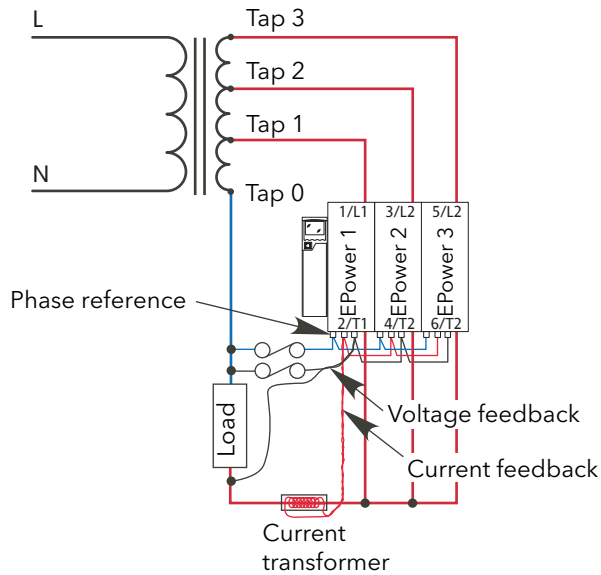


Figure 6.23.3e Three-tap secondary

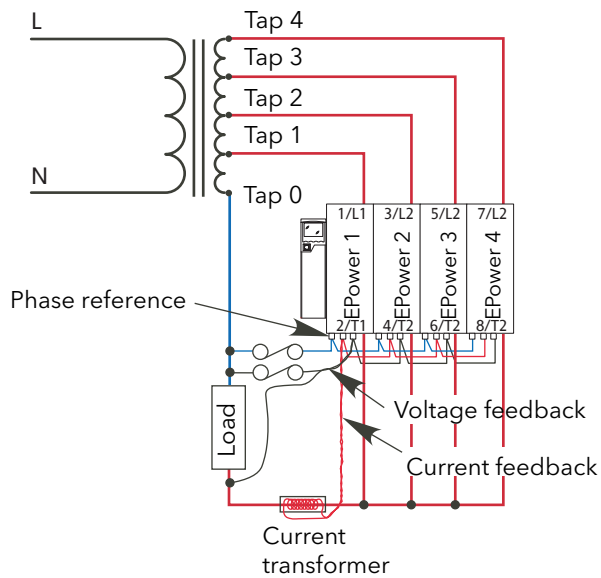


Figure 6.23.3f Four-tap secondary

## 6.24 RELAY MENU

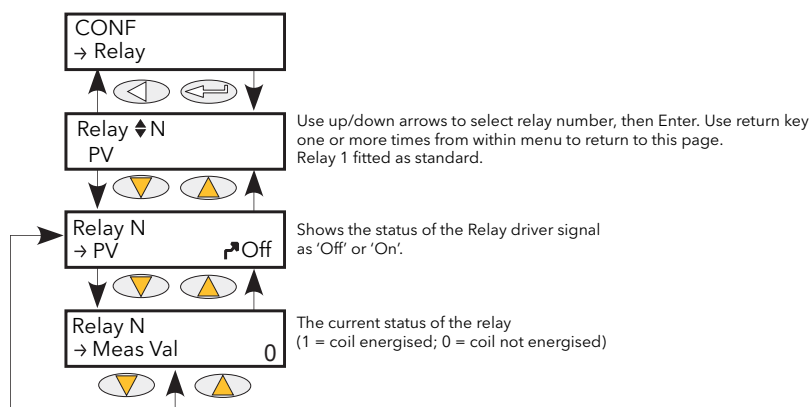


Figure 6.24 Relay menu

### 6.24.1 Relay parameters

- PV** This shows the status of the input to the relay as either 'On' (True) or 'Off' (False).
- Meas Val** Shows the current state of the relay coil. 1 = energised; 0 = de-energised, where 'energised' is 'off' and 'de-energised' is 'on'.

See [figures 2.2.1c](#) and [2.2.1d](#) for relay pinout details.

## 6.25 SETPROV MENU

This feature supplies 1 local and two remote setpoints.

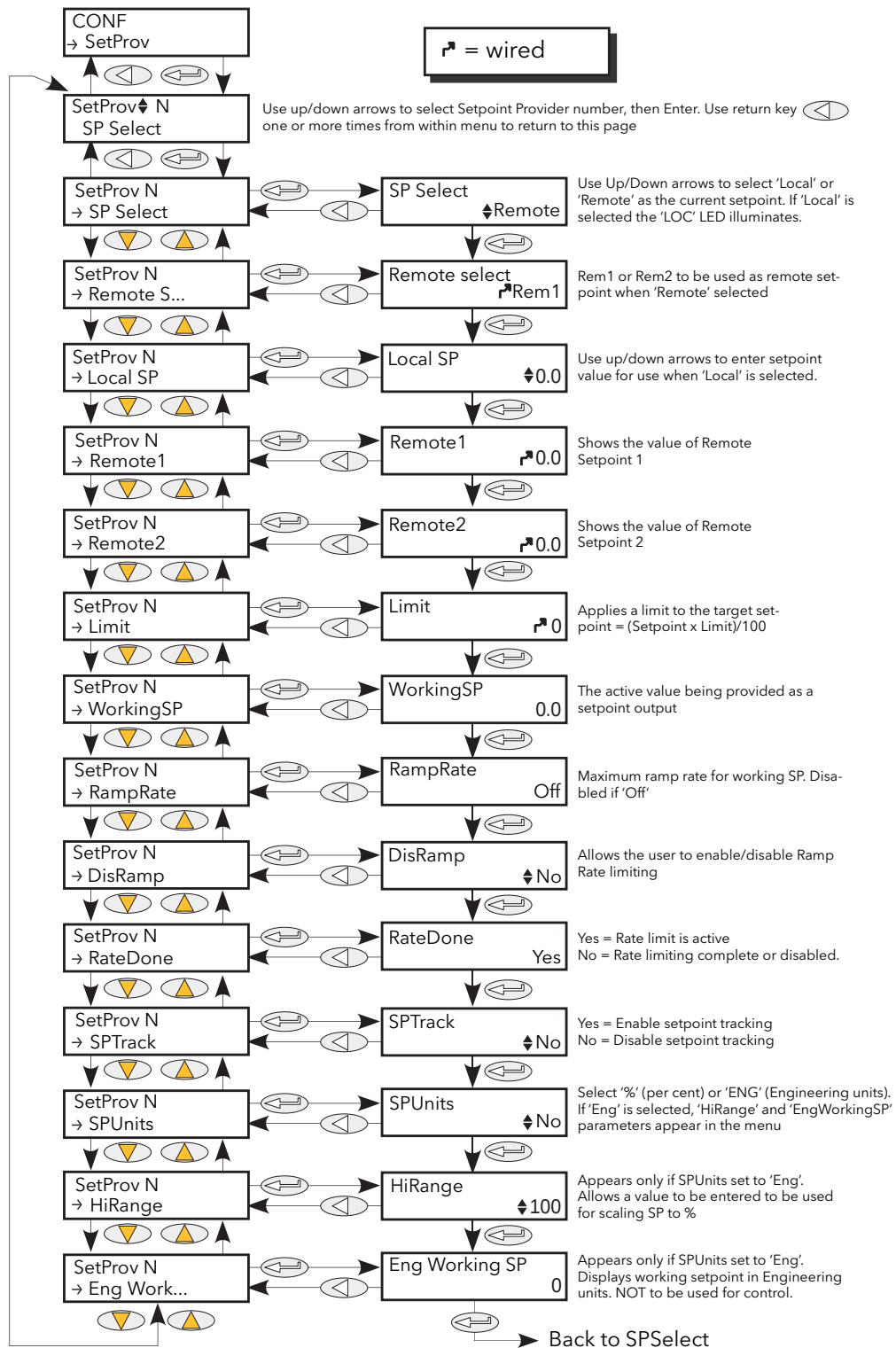


Figure 6.25 SetProv menu



### 6.25.1 Setpoint provider parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SPSelect      | Allows the user to select between Remote or Local as the setpoint source. If 'Local' is selected, the 'LOC' LED illuminates.                                                                                                                      |
| Remote Select | Allows the user to select which of two Remote setpoints to use when SPSelect (above) is set to 'Remote'.                                                                                                                                          |
| LocalSP       | Allows entry of a setpoint value to be used when SPSelect (above) is set to 'Local'.                                                                                                                                                              |
| Remote1 (2)   | The alternative Remote setpoints which may be chosen in 'Remote Select' (above).                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Limit         | Allows the target setpoint to be scaled such that 'scaled target SP' = (target SP x limit)/100. Thus, when limit = 100, the setpoint is unscaled.                                                                                                 |
| WorkingSP     | The active value being provided as a setpoint output. This might be the current target setpoint or the rate-limited target setpoint.                                                                                                              |
| RampRate      | This applies a rate limit to the working setpoint, until the target setpoint has been achieved. The 'RateDone' parameter (below) is set to 'No' for the duration of the rate limiting, then set to 'yes' when rate limiting is complete.          |
| DisRamp       | This is an external control used to enable/disable ramp rate limiting and to write the target setpoint directly to the working setpoint. The 'RateDone' parameter (below) is set to 'Yes' when DisRamp is 'Yes'.                                  |
| RateDone      | Set to 'No' if ramp rate limiting (above) is in operation. Otherwise set to 'Yes'.                                                                                                                                                                |
| SPTrack       | If enabled ('Yes') the local setpoint tracks the remote setpoints, so that if the setpoint is subsequently set to 'Local', the local setpoint will be the same as the last known value of the remote setpoint, thus ensuring a bumpless transfer. |
| SPUnits       | Allows the user to select % or 'Eng' (Engineering units) as Setpoint units. If 'Eng' is selected, 'HiRange' and 'Eng workingSP' appear at the user interface.                                                                                     |
| HiRange       | Appears only if SP units set to 'Eng'. This value is the high range of the setpoint used to scale the setpoint into % of High Range.                                                                                                              |
| EngWorkingSP  | Appears only if SP units set to 'Eng'. This value is an indication of the working setpoint in Engineering units. The parameter must not be used for control because control loops accept setpoints only as % values.                              |

## 6.26 TIMER MENU

### 6.26.1 Timer configuration

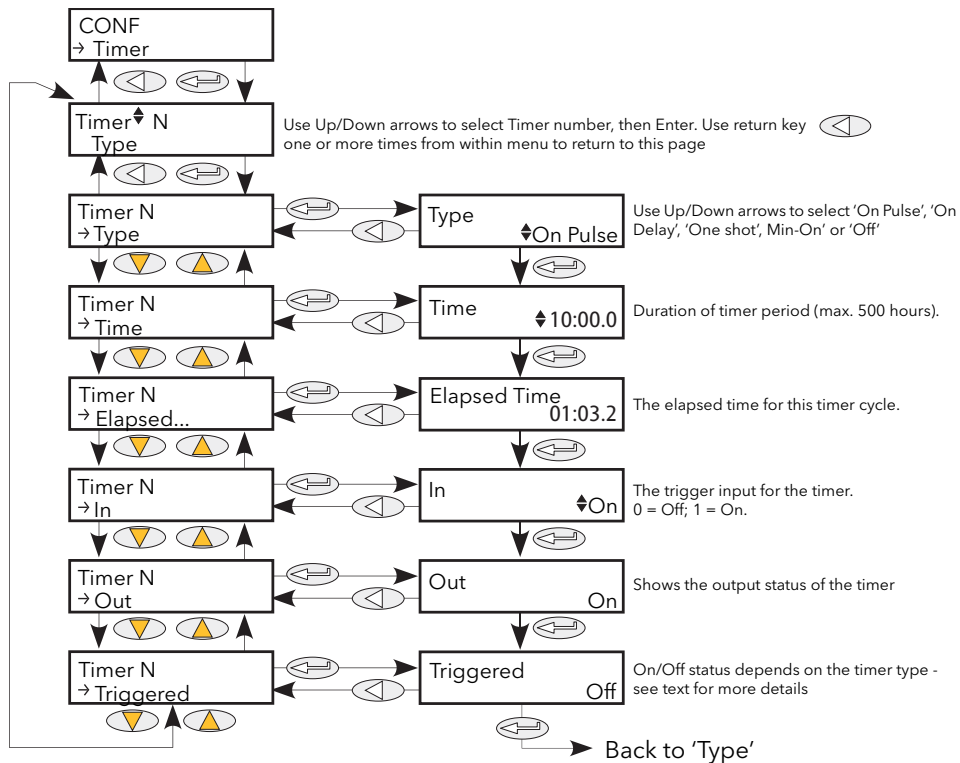


Figure 6.26.1 Timer Menu

#### Type

Allows the user to select the required timer type as follows:

- Off Timer is off
- On Pulse The timer output switches on when 'In' changes from Off to On, and it remains on until the time period ('Time' - see below) has elapsed. If the input is re-triggered before 'Time' has elapsed, the timer re-starts. 'Triggered' (below) follows the state of the output.
- On delay After the input changes from Off to On, the timer output remains off until the time period defined in 'Time' (below) has elapsed. Once this period has elapsed, if the input is still on, the output switches on and remains on until the input goes Off. Elapsed time is set to zero when the input goes off. 'Triggered' follows the state of the input.

## 6.26.1 TIMER CONFIGURATION (Cont.)

Type (Cont.)

- One Shot** If the input is On, then as soon as a value is entered into the 'Time' parameter (below) the output goes on, and remains on until the Time period has elapsed, or the input goes off. If the input is off, the output is set off and the time count-down is inhibited until input goes on again. 'Triggered' goes On as soon as the time value is edited, and remains on until the output goes Off. The Time value may be edited whilst active. Once the time period has elapsed, the Time value must be re-edited in order to re-start the timer.
- Min On** The output remains 'On' as long as the Input is on, plus the 'Time' period (below). If the input returns to the on state before the time period has elapsed, the elapsed time is reset to zero, so that the full time period is added to the On period when the input switches off again. 'Triggered' is On whilst the elapsed time is greater than zero.

**Time** Allows the user to set a time period for use as described in 'Type' above. Initially, the display is in the form Minutes:seconds.10ths of seconds, but as the input value increases the format changes first to Hours:Mins:Secs, then to Hrs:Mins. (Holding the up arrow key continuously operated causes the speed at which the value increments to increase. Minimum entry is 0.1 seconds; maximum is 500 hours.

**Elapsed Time** Shows how much of the time period has passed so far.

**In** The timer trigger input. The function of this input varies according to timer type, as described above.

**Out** Shows the timer on/off status.

**Trigger** Function depends on timer type, as described above.

## 6.26.2 Timer examples

Figure 6.26.2 shows some timing examples for the different types of timer available.

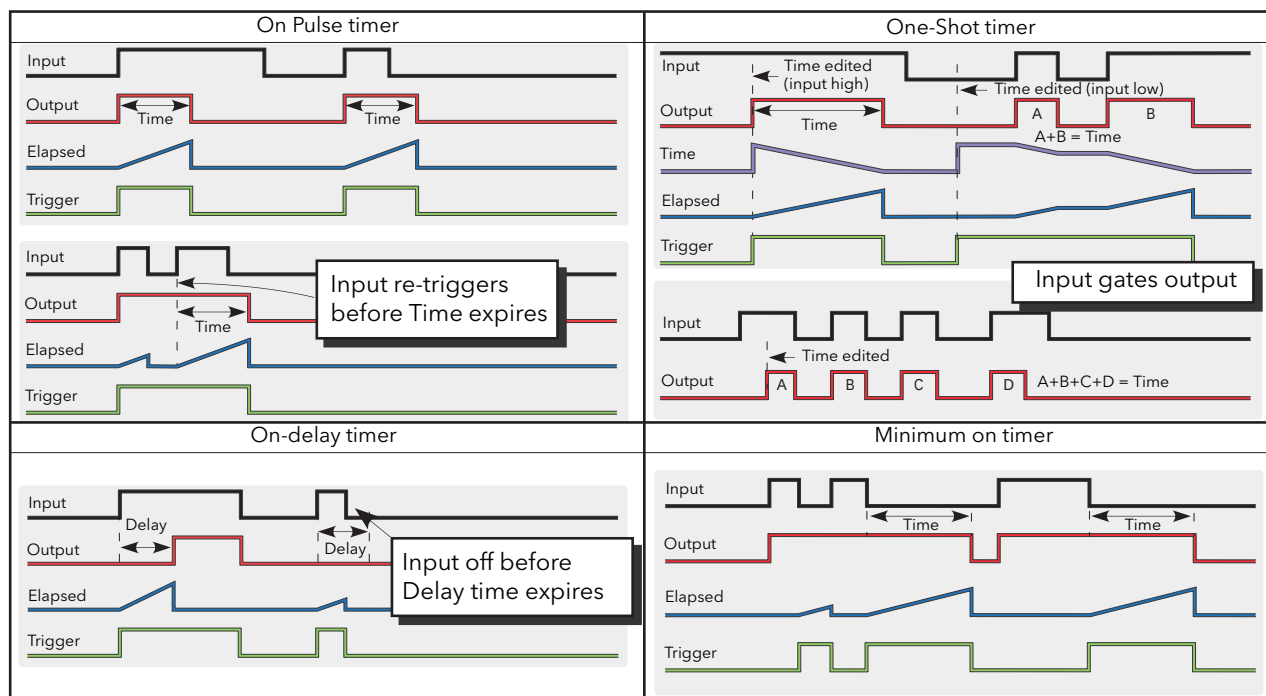


Figure 6.26.2 Timer examples

## 6.27 TOTALISER MENU

The totaliser is an instrument function used to calculate a total quantity by integrating a flow rate input over time. The maximum value of the totaliser is +/- 99999. The outputs from a totaliser are its integrated value, and an alarm state.

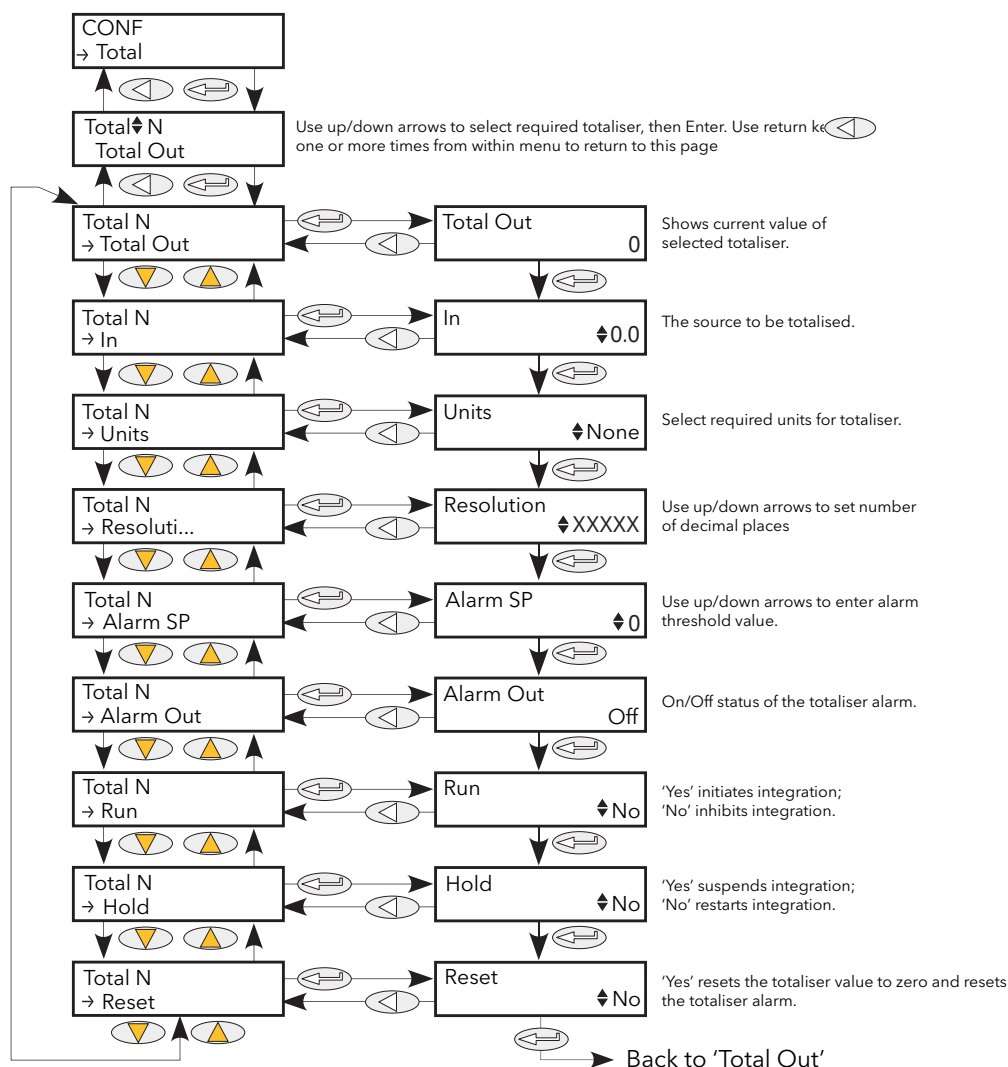


Figure 6.27 Totaliser menu

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Total Out  | The integrated total between $-10^{10}$ and $+10^{10}$ (i.e. $\pm 10,000,000,000$ )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| In         | The parameter to be totalised.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Units      | Units of the totalised measurement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Resolution | Set the number of decimal places for the totaliser value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| AlarmSP    | Totaliser alarm setpoint. This threshold is applied to the totalised measurement. When totalising positive values, a positive AlarmSP value must be entered; the totaliser alarm being triggered when the totaliser value reaches or exceeds AlarmSP. When totalising negative values, a negative value must be entered; the totaliser alarm being triggered when the totaliser value reaches or goes more negative than AlarmSP. If set to zero, the alarm is disabled. |
| AlarmOut   | The on/off status of the totaliser alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Run        | Yes initiates integration; No inhibits integration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Hold       | Yes suspends integration; No restarts integration.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Reset      | Yes resets the totaliser value to zero and resets the totaliser alarm.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## 6.28 USER VALUE MENU

This provides storage for a user-defined constant. Typical uses are as a source for a maths function, or as storage for values written over the communications link.

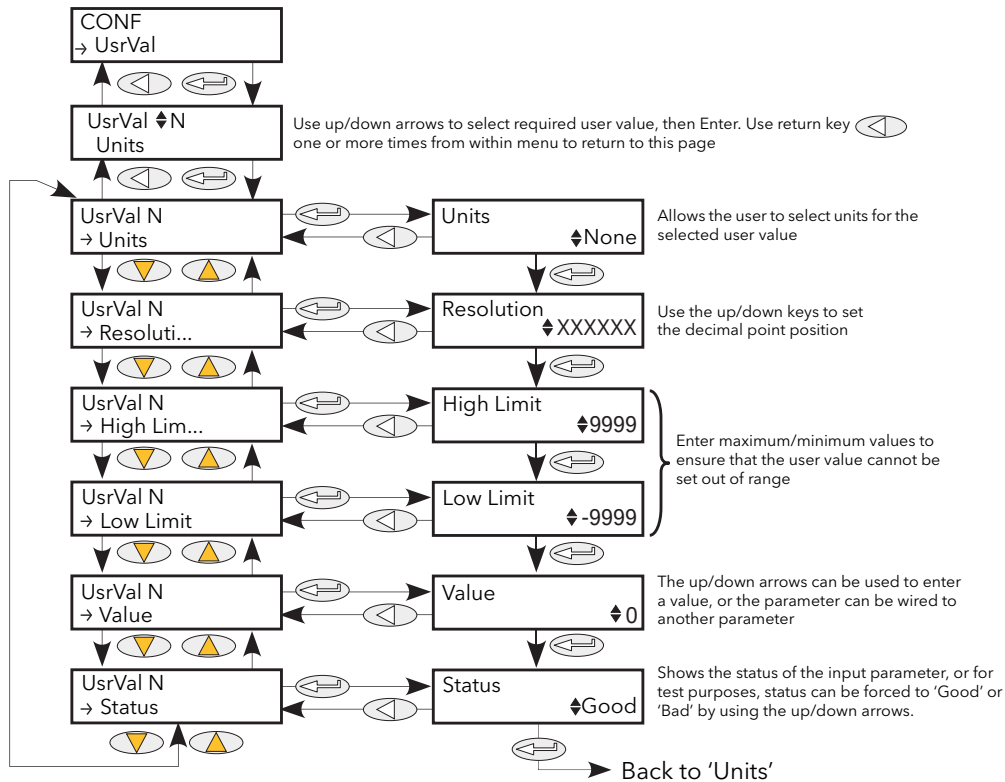


Figure 6.28 User Value menu

|                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Units          | Allows the selection of User value units.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Resolution     | Set the number of decimal places for the User Value value.                                                                                                                                                                  |
| High/Low Limit | Allows the user to set limits to prevent the user value from being set out-of-bounds.                                                                                                                                       |
| Value          | Allows the user to enter a value, or the parameter is wired to a suitable parameter.                                                                                                                                        |
| Status         | If this parameter is wired, it can be used to force a Good or Bad status onto the User Value for test purposes (e.g. fallback strategy).<br>If not wired, it reflects the status of the Value input if this input is wired. |

## 7 USING ITOOLS

iTools software running on a pc allows quick and easy access to the configuration of the unit. The parameters used are the same as those described in [section 6](#) above, with the addition of various diagnostic parameters. iTools also gives the user the ability to create software wiring between function blocks, something that is not possible from the operator interface. Such wiring is carried out using the Graphical wiring Editor feature. In addition to the guidance given here, there are two on-line Help systems available within iTools: Parameter help and iTools help. Parameter help is accessed by clicking on 'Help' in the toolbar (opens the complete parameter help system), by right-clicking on a parameter and selecting 'Parameter Help' from the resulting context menu, or by clicking on the Help menu and selecting 'Device Help'. iTools help is accessed by clicking on the Help menu, and selecting 'Contents'. iTools help is also available in manual format under part number HA028838, either as a physical manual or as a pdf file.

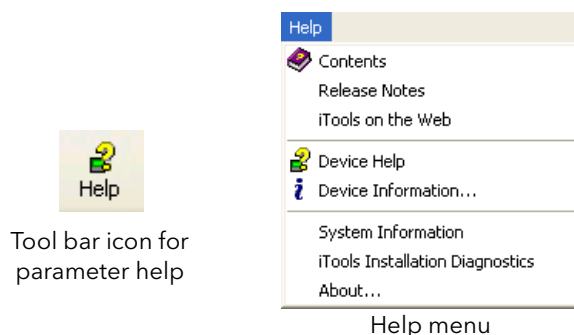


Figure 7 Help access

### 7.1 iTools CONNECTION

The following descriptions assume that iTools software has been correctly installed on the pc.

#### 7.1.1 Serial communications

Once the serial link has been correctly wired, start iTools and click on the Scan toolbar icon. The iTools scanning feature initiates a search for compatible instruments, and a 'thumbnail' of each one found appears in the 'Panel Views' pane, normally located at the bottom of the screen. The scan can be stopped at any time by clicking on the Scan toolbar icon a second time.

Note: [Section 7.2](#) contains more details of the scan process.



## 7.1.2 Ethernet (Modbus TCP) communications

*Note: the following description is based on windows XP. Windows 'Vista' is similar.*

It is first necessary to determine the IP address of the unit, as described under 'Comms menu' in [section 6.6](#). This can be done from either the Engineer menu or the Config menu.

Once the Ethernet link has been correctly installed, carry out the following actions at the pc:

1. Click on 'Start'
2. Click on 'Control Panel'. (If Control Panel opens in 'Category View' select 'Classic View' instead.)
3. Double-click on 'iTools'.
4. Click on the TCP/IP tab in the Registry settings configuration.
5. Click on Add... The 'New TCP/IP Port' dialogue box opens.
6. Type-in a name for the port, then click Add...
7. Type the IP address of the unit in the 'Edit Host' box which appears. Click OK.
8. Check the details in the 'New TCP/IP Port' box, then click on 'OK'.
9. Click on 'OK' in the 'Registry settings' box to confirm the new port.

(Continued)

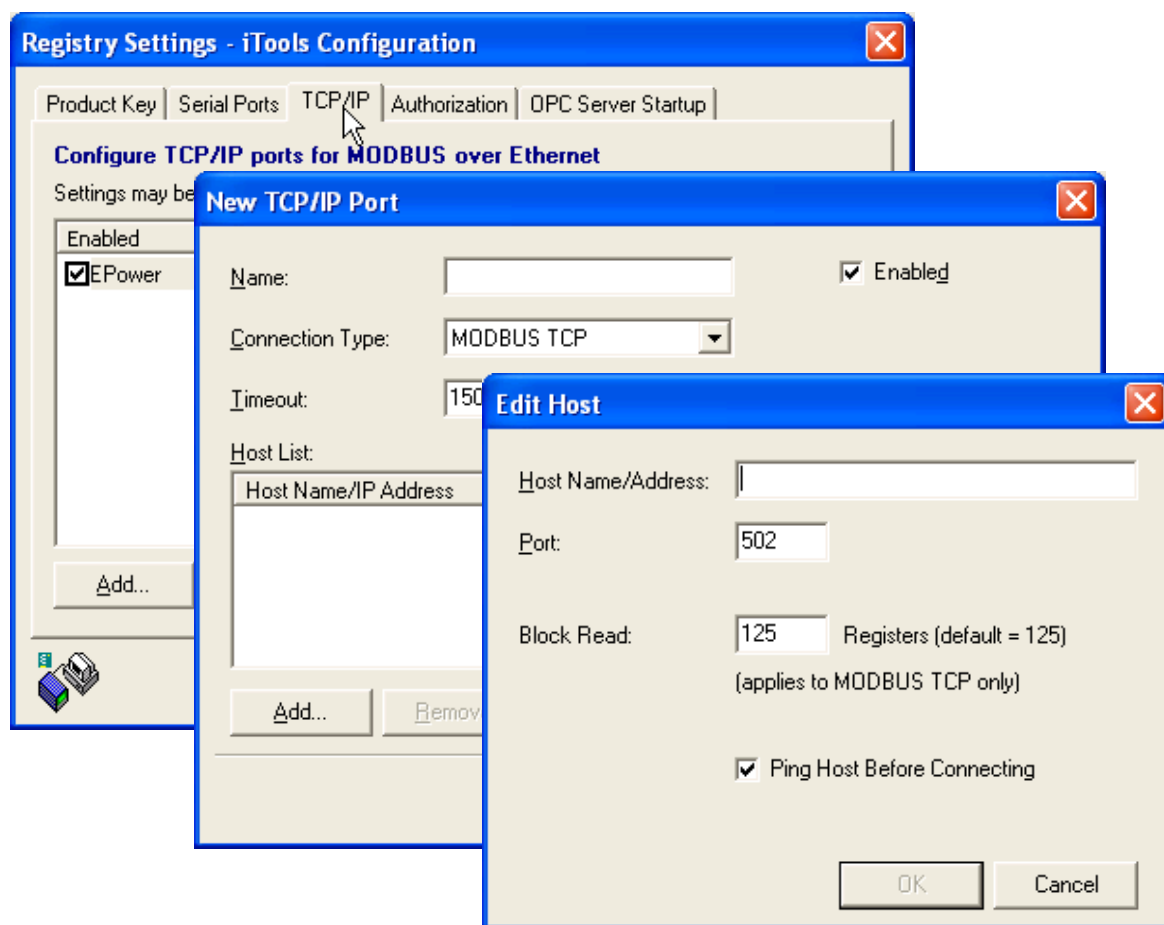


Figure 7.1.2a Adding a new Ethernet port

### 7.1.2 ETHERNET (TCP/IP) COMMUNICATIONS (Cont.)

To check that the pc can now communicate with the instrument, Click 'Start'. 'All Programs', 'Accessories', 'Command Prompt'

when the Command Prompt box appears, type in : Ping<Space>IP1.IP2.IP3.IP4<Enter> (where IP1 to IP4 are the IP address of the instrument).

If the Ethernet link to the instrument is operating correctly, the 'successful' reply arrives. Otherwise, the 'failed' reply arrives, in which case, the Ethernet link, IP address, and pc port details should be verified.

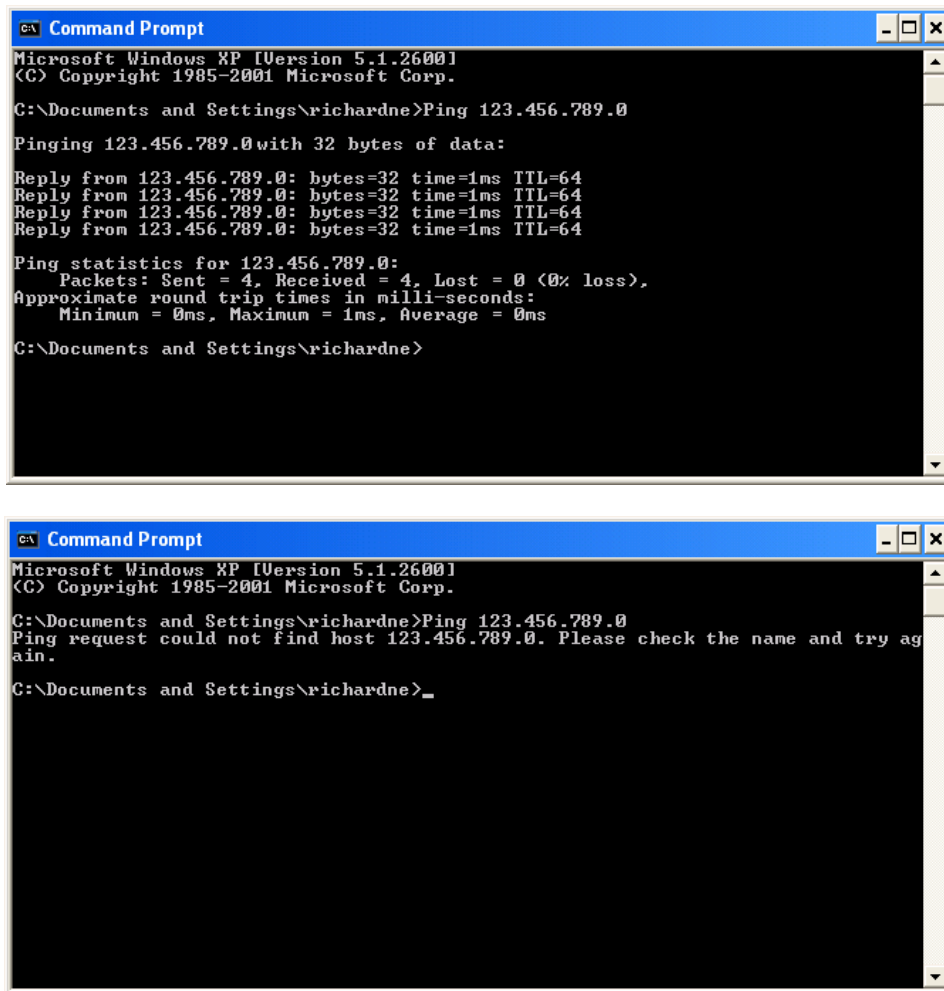


Figure 7.1.2a Command prompt 'Ping' screens (typical)

Once the Ethernet link to the instrument has been verified, iTools can be started (or shut down and restarted), and the Scan toolbar icon used, to 'find' the instrument. The scan can be stopped at any time by clicking on the Scan icon a second time.

See [section 7.2](#) for more details of the scan procedure.



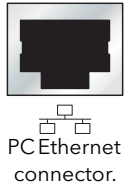


### 7.1.3 Direct Connection

This section describes how to connect a pc directly to a Driver Module which, for this purpose, must be fitted with the Ethernet communications option.

#### WIRING

Connection is made from the Ethernet connector on the front of the Driver Module to an Ethernet RJ45 connector, usually located at the rear of the pc. The cable should be a 'cross-over' cable type.



Once wired correctly, and powered up, it is necessary to enter a suitable IP address and subnet mask into the Comms configuration of the Driver Module. This information can be found as follows:

1. At the pc, click 'Start'. 'All Programs', 'Accessories', 'Command Prompt'
2. When the Command Prompt box appears, type in :IPConfig<Enter>

The response is a display, such as that shown below, giving the IP address and Subnet mask of the pc. Choose an address in the range covered by these two values.

A subnet mask element of 255 means that the equivalent element of the IP address must be used unchanged. A subnet mask element of 0 means that the equivalent element of the IP address may take any value between 1 and 255 (0 is not allowed). In the example below, the range of IP addresses which may be chosen for the Driver Module is 123.456.789.2 to 123.456.789.255. (123.456.789.0 is not allowed and 123.456.789.1 is the same as the pc's address, and may therefore not be used.)

```

Microsoft Windows XP [Version 5.1.2600]
(C) Copyright 1985-2001 Microsoft Corp.

C:\Documents and Settings\richardne>IPConfig

Windows IP Configuration

Ethernet adapter Local Area Connection:

    Connection-specific DNS Suffix  . : 
    IP Address. . . . . : 123.456.789.1
    Subnet Mask . . . . . : 255.255.255.0
    Default Gateway . . . . . : 

C:\Documents and Settings\richardne>
  
```

Figure 7.1.3a IP Config command

3. In Comms configuration ([section 6.6](#)) enter the selected IP address and the subnet mask (as it appears in the command prompt window) in the relevant parts of the configuration menu.
4. Check communications by 'pinging' as described in section 7.1.2 above.

Once the link to the instrument has been verified, iTools can be started (or shut down and re-started), and the Scan toolbar icon used, to 'find' the instrument. The scan can be stopped at any time by clicking on the Scan icon a second time.

See section 7.2 for more details of the scan procedure.

#### Subnet Masks and IP addresses.

Subnet Masks are most readily understood when looked at in binary format.

For example, a mask of 255.255.240.10 can be re-written as:

11111111.11111111.11110000.00001010. In such a case, IP addresses

11111111.11111111.1111xxxx.xxxx1x1x would be recognised (where x can be either a 0 or a 1).

|                        |     |   |   |   |     |   |   |   |            |   |   |   |                                                     |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |
|------------------------|-----|---|---|---|-----|---|---|---|------------|---|---|---|-----------------------------------------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Subnet mask            | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                                   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| IP addresses (Binary)  | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1          | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1                                                   | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | x | x | x | x | x | x | x | 1 | x | 1 | x |
| IP addresses (decimal) | 255 |   |   |   | 255 |   |   |   | 240 to 255 |   |   |   | 10, 11, 14, 15, 26, 27, 30, 31, 42, 43, 46, 47 etc. |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |

## 7.2 SCANNING FOR INSTRUMENTS

Clicking on the 'Scan' toolbar icon causes a dialogue box (shown below) to appear. This allows the user to define a search range of addresses.

### Notes:

1. The relevant instrument address is that entered in the **Comms User menu** 'Address' item, and it can take any value between 1 and 254 inclusive, as long as it is unique to the comms link.
2. The default selection (Scan all device addresses...) will detect any instrument on the serial link, which has a valid address.

As the search progresses, any instruments detected by the scan appear as thumbnails (faceplates) in the 'Panel Views' area, normally located at the bottom of the iTools screen. (options/Panel Views position allows this area to be moved to the top of the window, or the Close icon  can be used to close it. Once closed it can be re-opened by clicking on 'Panel Views' in the 'View' menu.)

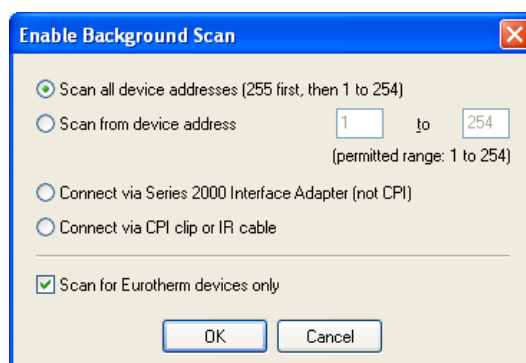


Figure 7.2a Scan range enable

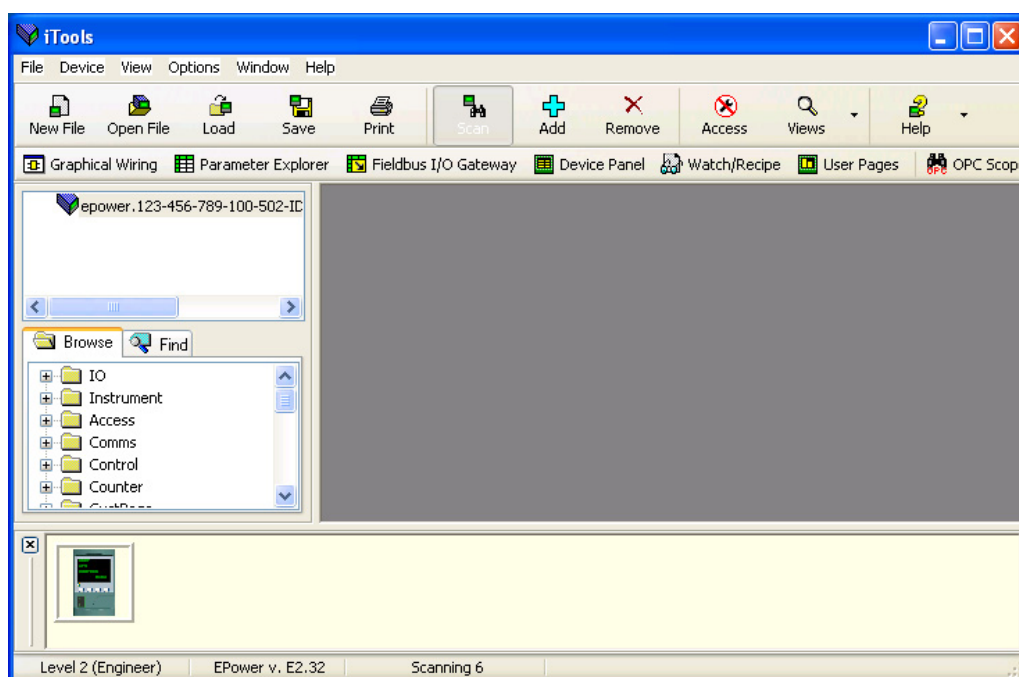


Figure 7.2b iTools initial window with one instrument detected

## 7.3 GRAPHICAL WIRING EDITOR

Clicking on the Graphical wiring Editor toolbar icon causes the Graphical wiring window for the current instrument configuration to open. Initially, this reflects the function block wiring as set in the [Quick Start menu](#).

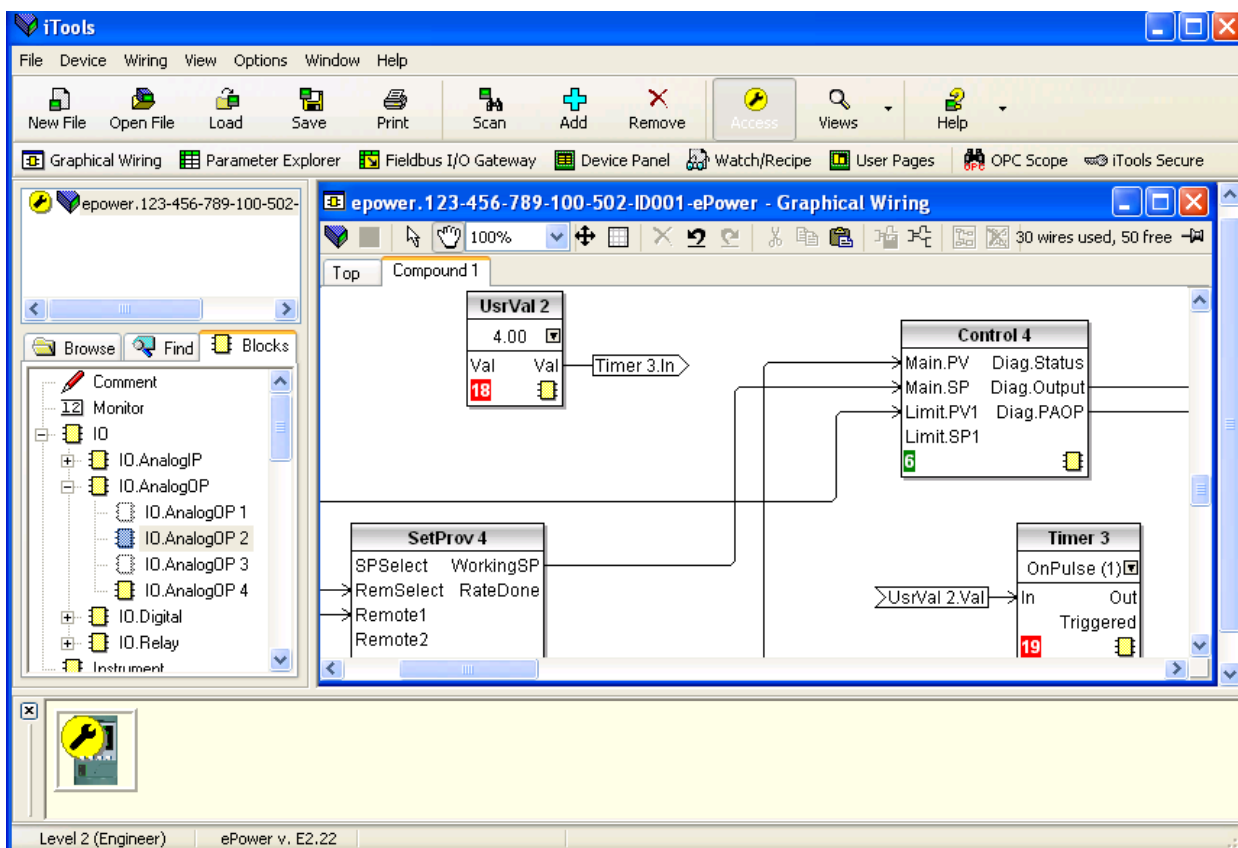
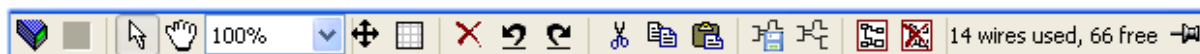


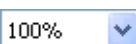
Figure 7.3 Graphical wiring Editor

The graphical wiring editor allows:

1. Function blocks, notes, comments etc. to be 'drag and dropped' into the wiring diagram from the tree list (left pane).
2. Parameters to be wired to one another by clicking on the output, then clicking on the required input.
3. Viewing and/or editing of parameter values by right-clicking on a function block and selecting 'Function Block View'.
4. The user to select parameter lists and to switch between parameter and wiring editors.
5. Completed wiring to be downloaded to the instrument (function blocks and wiring items with dashed outlines are new, or have been edited since the last download).

### 7.3.1 Toolbar



|                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Download wiring to Instrument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|  | Mouse Select. Select normal mouse operation. Mutually exclusive with 'Pan', below.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|  | Mouse Pan. When active, this causes the mouse cursor to become a hand-shaped icon. Allows the graphical wiring diagram to be click-dragged within the GWE window aperture.                                                                                                         |
|  | Zoom. Allows the magnification of the wiring diagram to be edited.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|  | Pan tool. Whilst left-clicked, the cursor appears as a rectangle, representing the position of GWE window aperture over the whole wiring diagram. Click dragging allows this aperture to be moved freely about the diagram. Rectangle size depends on Zoom (magnification) factor. |
|  | Show/Hide grid. This icon toggles a background alignment grid on and off.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|  | Undo, Redo. Allows the user to undo the last action, or once an undo action has taken place, to undo the undo. Short cuts are <Ctrl>+<Z> for undo; <Ctrl>+<R> for re-do.                                                                                                           |
|  | Cut, Copy, Paste. Normal Cut (copy and delete), Copy (copy without delete) and Paste (insert into) functions. Short cuts are <Ctrl>+<X> for cut; <Ctrl>+<C> for copy and <Ctrl>+<V> for Paste.                                                                                     |
|  | Copy diagram fragment; Paste diagram fragment. Allows a part of the wiring diagram to be selected, named and saved to file. The fragment may then be pasted into any wiring diagram, including the source diagram.                                                                 |
|  | Create compound; Flatten compound. These two icons allow compounds to be created and 'uncreated' respectively.                                                                                                                                                                     |

### 7.3.2 Wiring editor operating details

#### COMPONENT SELECTION

Single wires are shown with boxes at 'corners' when selected. When more than one wire is selected, as part of a group, the wire colour changes to magenta. All other items have a dashed line drawn round them when selected.

Clicking on a single item selects it. An Item can be added to the selection by holding down the control key (ctrl) whilst clicking on the item. (A selected item can be deselected in the same way.) If a block is selected, then all its associated wires are also selected.

Alternatively, the mouse can be click-dragged on the background to create a 'rubber band' round the relevant area; anything within this area being selected when the mouse is released.

<Ctrl>+<A> selects all items on the active diagram.

#### BLOCK EXECUTION ORDER

The order in which the blocks are executed by the instrument depends on the way in which they are wired. The order is automatically worked out, for each 'Task' (or network block) so that the blocks use the most recent data. Each block displays its place in its sequence in a coloured block in the bottom left-hand corner (figure 7.3.2a). The colour of the block represents the Task within which the block is running: red = task one, green = task two, black = task 3 and blue = task 4.

## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### FUNCTION BLOCKS

A Function Block is an algorithm which may be wired to and from other function blocks to make a control strategy. Each function block has inputs and outputs. Any parameter may be wired from, but only parameters that are alterable in Operator Mode may be wired to. A function block includes any parameters that are needed to configure or operate the algorithm. The inputs and outputs which are considered to be of most use are always shown. In most cases all of these need to be wired before the block can perform a useful task.

If a function block is not faded in the tree (left hand pane) it can be dragged onto the diagram. The block can be dragged around the diagram using the mouse.

A Maths block is shown below as an example. When block type information is alterable (as in this case) click on the box with the down arrow in it to display a dialogue box allowing the value to be edited.

If it is required to wire from a parameter, which is not shown as a recommended output, click on the 'Click to Select Output' icon in the bottom right hand corner to display a full list of parameters in the block (figure 7.3.2c, below). Click on one of these to start a wire.

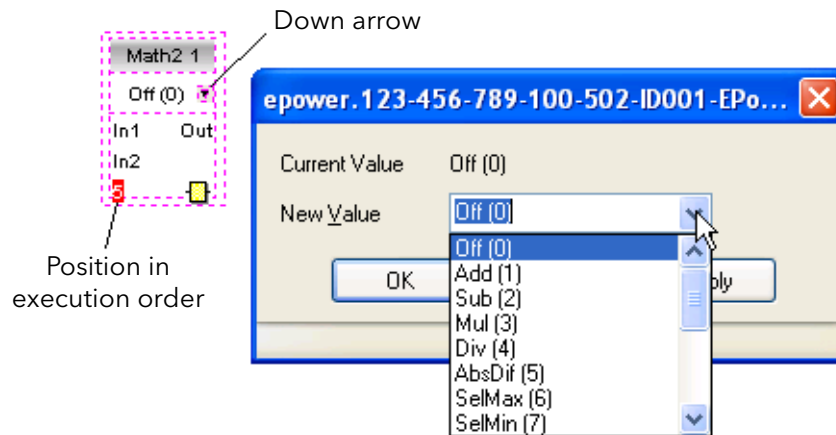


Figure 7.3.2a Function block example

### Function Block context menu

Right click in the function block to display the context menu.

**Function block View** Displays a list of parameters associated with the function block. 'Hidden' parameters can be displayed by de-selecting 'Hide Parameters and Lists when not Relevant' in the Options menu 'Parameter availability Settings...' item.

**Re-Route wires** Redraws all wiring associated with the function block.

**Re-Route Input wires** Redraws all Input wiring associated with the function block.

**Re-Route Output wires** Redraws all Output wiring associated with the function block.

**Show Wires Using Tags** Wires are not drawn, but their Start and End destinations are indicated by tags instead. Reduces wire 'clutter' in diagrams, where source and destination are widely separated.

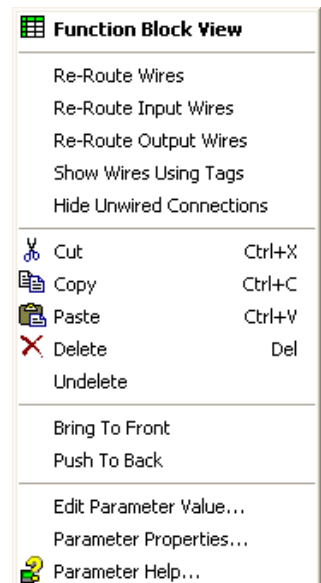
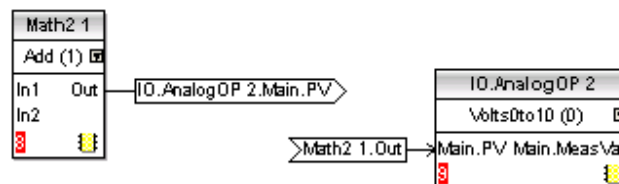


Figure 7.3.2b Function block context menu

## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### FUNCTION BLOCK CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

Hide Unwired Connections

Displays only those parameters which are wired.

Cut

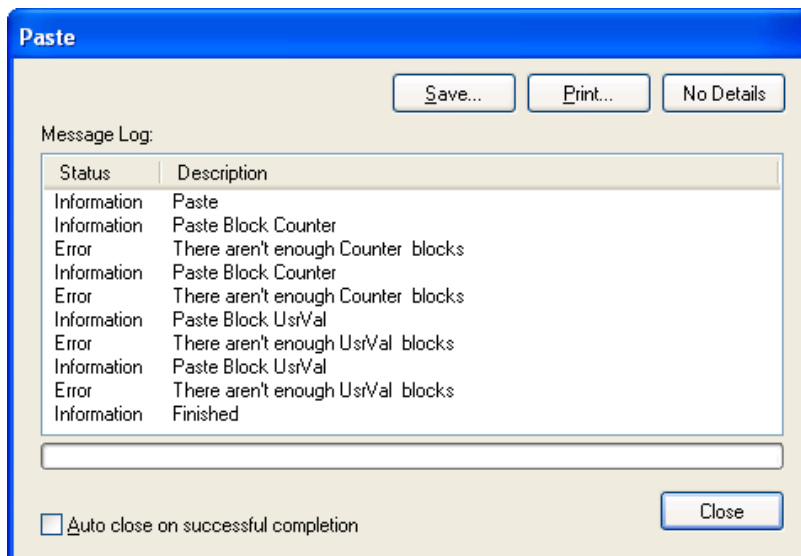
Allows one or more selected items to be moved to the Clipboard ready for pasting into another diagram or compound, or for use in a Watch window, or OPC scope. The original items are greyed out, and function blocks and wires are shown dashed until next download, after which they are removed from the diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<X>. Cut operations carried out since the last download can be 'undone' by using the 'Undo' toolbar icon, by selecting 'Undelete' or by using the short cut <ctrl>+<Z>.

Copy

Allows one or more selected items to be copied to the Clipboard ready for pasting into another diagram or compound, or for use in a Watch window, or OPC scope. The original items remain in the current wiring diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<C>. If items are pasted to the same diagram from which they were copied, the items will be replicated with different block instances. Should this result in more instances of a block than are available, an error display appears showing details of which items couldn't be copied.

Paste

Copies items from the Clipboard to the current wiring diagram. <Ctrl>+<V>. If items are pasted to the same diagram from which they were copied, the items will be replicated with different block instances. Should this result in more instances of a block than are available, a Paste error display appears showing details of which items couldn't be copied.



Delete

Marks all selected items for deletion. Such items are shown dashed until next download, after which they are removed from the diagram. Short cut = <Del>.

Undelete

Reverses 'Delete' and 'Cut' operations carried out on selected item(s) since the last download.

Bring To Front

Brings selected items to the front of the diagram.

Push To back

Sends the selected items to the back of the diagram.

Edit Parameter Value...

This menu item is active if the cursor is hovering over an editable parameter. Selecting this menu item causes a pop-up window to appear, which allows the user to edit the parameter value.

Parameter Properties...

This menu item is active if the cursor is hovering over an editable parameter. Selecting this menu item causes a pop-up window to appear, which allows the user to view the parameter properties, and also, to view the parameter Help (by clicking on the 'Help' tab).

Parameter Help...

Produces Parameter Properties and Help information for the selected function block or parameter, depending on the hover position of the cursor, when the right-click occurs.

## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### WIRES

To make a wire

1. Drag two (or more) blocks onto the diagram from the function block tree.
2. Start a wire by either clicking on a recommended output or clicking on the 'Click to Select output' icon at the bottom right corner of the block to bring up the connection dialogue, and clicking on the required parameter. Recommended connections are shown with a green plug symbol; other parameters which are available being shown in yellow. Clicking on the red button causes all parameters to be shown. To dismiss the connection dialogue either press the escape key on the keyboard, or click the cross at the bottom left of the dialogue box.
3. Once the wire has started a dashed wire is drawn from the output to the current mouse position. To complete the wire click on the required destination parameter.
4. Wires remain dashed until they are downloaded

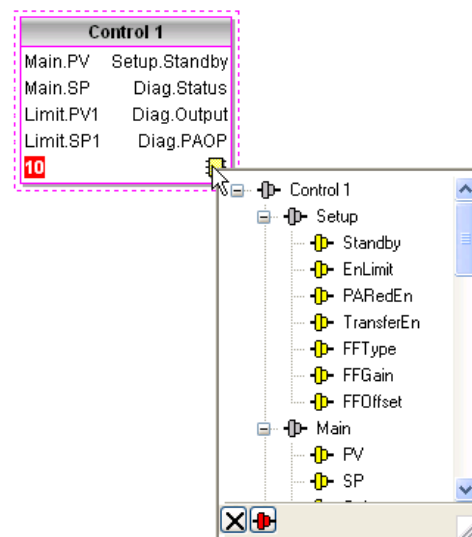


Figure 7.3.2c Output selection dialogue box

### Routing wires

When a wire is placed it is auto-routed. The auto routing algorithm searches for a clear path between the two blocks. A wire can be auto-routed again using the context menus or by double clicking the wire. A wire segment can be edited manually by click-dragging. If the block to which it is connected is moved, the end of the wire moves with it, retaining as much of the path as possible.

If a wire is selected by clicking on it, it is drawn with small boxes on its corners.

### Wire Context Menu

Right click on a wire to display the wire block context menu:

- |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Force Exec Break | When wires form a loop, a break point must be introduced, where the value written to the block comes from a source which was last executed during the previous cycle. A break is automatically placed by iTools, and appears in red.  Force Exec Break allows the user to define where a break must be placed. Surplus breaks appear in black.                                                                                                                |
| Task Break       | Each Network block, and associated I/O blocks, wiring etc. represents a 'task', which is normally associated with a particular power phase (Network Block one is associated with phase one, Network Block two with phase two and so on). Different tasks are thus often synchronised with different phases. A task break ensures that for any wiring between tasks, the timing is delayed as necessary to avoid phasing problems. Task breaks appear in blue. |
| Re-Route wire    | Replaces the current wire route with a new route generated from scratch.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Use Tags         | Toggles between wire and tag mode between parameters. Tag mode is useful for sources and destinations which are widely separated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Find Start       | Goes to the source of the wire.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Find End         | Goes to the destination of the wire.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Cut, Copy, Paste | Not used in this context.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

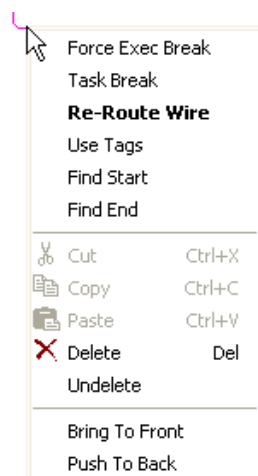


Figure 7.3.2d Wire Context Menu



## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### WIRE CONTEXT MENU (Cont.)

|                |                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Delete         | Marks the wire for deletion. The wire is redrawn as a dashed line (or dashed tags) until next download. Operation can be reversed until after next download. |
| Undelete       | Reverses the effect of the Delete operation up until the next download, after which, Undelete is disabled.                                                   |
| Bring to Front | Brings the wire to the front of the diagram.                                                                                                                 |
| Push to Back   | Sends the wire to the back of the diagram.                                                                                                                   |

### Wire Colours

|         |                                                                                                    |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Black   | Normal functioning wire                                                                            |
| Red     | The wire is connected to a non-changeable parameter. Values are rejected by the destination block. |
| Magenta | A normal functioning wire is being hovered-over by the mouse cursor.                               |
| Purple  | A red wire is being hovered-over by the mouse cursor.                                              |
| Green   | New Wire (dashed green wire changes to solid black after being downloaded.)                        |

### THICK WIRES

When attempting to wire between blocks which are located in different tasks, if no task break is inserted, then all the affected wires are highlighted by being drawn with a much thicker line than usual. Thick wires still execute, but the results are unpredictable, as the unit cannot resolve the strategy.

### COMMENTS

Comments are added to a wiring diagram by click-dragging them from the Function Block tree onto the diagram. As soon as the mouse is released, a dialogue box opens to allow the comment text to be entered. Carriage returns are used to control the width of the comment. Once text entry is complete, 'OK' causes the comment to appear on the diagram. There are no restrictions on the size of a comment. Comments are saved to the instrument along with the diagram layout information.

Comments can be linked to function blocks and wires by clicking on the chain icon at the bottom right-hand corner of the comment box and then clicking again on the required block or wire. A dashed line is drawn to the top of the block or to the selected wire segment (figure 7.3.2f).

**Note:** once the comment has been linked, the Chain icon disappears. It re-appears when the mouse cursor is hovered over the bottom right-hand corner of the comment box, as shown in figure 7.3.2f, below.

### Comment Context Menu

|          |                                                                                                                    |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Edit     | Opens the Comment dialogue box to allow the comment text to be edited.                                             |
| Unlink   | Deletes the current link from the comment.                                                                         |
| Cut      | Moves the comment to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<X>.                          |
| Copy     | Copies the comment from the wiring diagram to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<C>. |
| Paste    | Copies a comment from the Clipboard to the wiring diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<V>.                                 |
| Delete   | Marks the comment for deletion at next download.                                                                   |
| Undelete | Undoes the Delete command if download has not taken place since.                                                   |

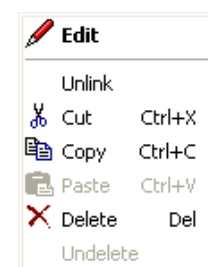


Figure 7.3.2e  
Comment context menu



## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### MONITORS

Monitor points are added to a wiring diagram by click-dragging them from the Function Block tree onto the diagram. A monitor shows the current value (updated at the iTools parameter list update rate) of the parameter to which it is linked. By default the name of the parameter is shown. To hide the parameter name either double click on the monitor box or 'Show Names' in the context (right-click) menu can be used to toggle the parameter name on and off.

Monitors are linked to function blocks and wires by clicking on the chain icon at the bottom right-hand corner of the box and then clicking again on the required parameter. A dashed line is drawn to the top of the block or the selected wire segment.

**Note:** once the monitor has been linked, the Chain icon disappears. It re-appears when the mouse cursor is hovered over the bottom right-hand corner of the monitor box.

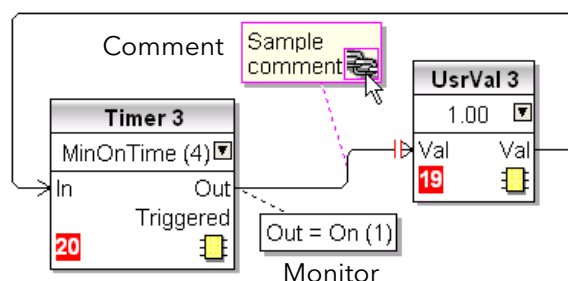


Figure 7.3.2f Comment and Monitor appearance

#### Monitor Context Menu

|                |                                                                                                                    |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Show names     | Toggles parameter names on and off in the monitor box.                                                             |
| Unlink         | Deletes the current link from the monitor.                                                                         |
| Cut            | Moves the monitor to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<X>.                          |
| Copy           | Copies the monitor from the wiring diagram to the Clipboard, ready to be pasted elsewhere. Short cut = <ctrl>+<C>. |
| Paste          | Copies a monitor from the Clipboard to the wiring diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<V>.                                 |
| Delete         | Marks the monitor for deletion at next download.                                                                   |
| Undelete       | Undoes the Delete command if download has not taken place since.                                                   |
| Bring to Front | Moves the item to the 'top' layer of the diagram.                                                                  |
| Push to Back   | Moves the item to the 'bottom' layer of the diagram.                                                               |
| Parameter Help | Shows parameter help for the item.                                                                                 |

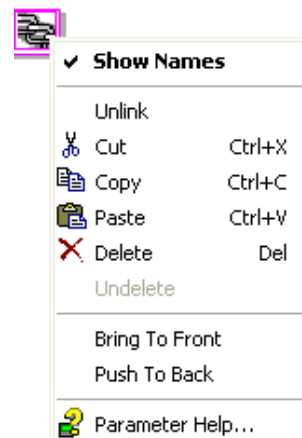


Figure 7.3.2g  
Monitor context menu

### DOWNLOADING

When the wiring editor is opened the current wiring and diagram layout is read from the instrument. No changes are made to the instrument function block execution or wiring until the download button is pressed. Any changes made using the operator interface after the editor is opened are lost on download.

When a block is dropped onto the diagram, instrument parameters are changed to make the parameters for that block available. If changes are made and the editor is closed without saving them there is a delay while the editor clears these parameters.

During download, the wiring is written to the instrument which then calculates the block execution order and starts executing the blocks. The diagram layout including comments and monitors is then written into instrument flash memory along with the current editor settings. When the editor is reopened, the diagram is shown positioned as it was when it was last downloaded.

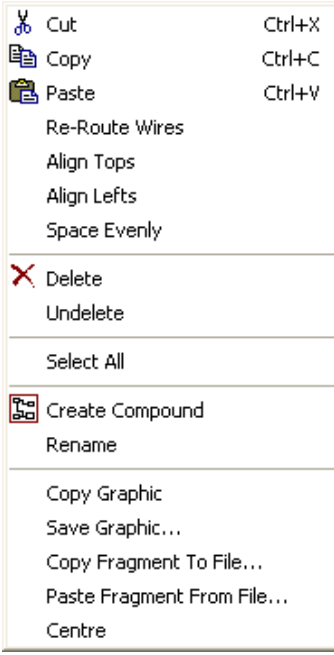
## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### COLOURS

Items on the diagram are coloured as follows:

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Red     | Items which totally or partially obscure other items and items which are totally or partially obscured by other items. Wires that are connected to unalterable or non-available parameters. Execution breaks. Block execution orders for Task 1. |
| Blue    | Non-available parameters in function blocks. Block execution orders for Task 4. Task breaks.                                                                                                                                                     |
| Green   | Items added to the diagram since last download are shown as green dashed lines. Block execution orders for Task 2.                                                                                                                               |
| Magenta | All selected items, or any item over which the cursor is hovering.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Purple  | Red wires when being hovered over by the mouse cursor.                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Black   | All items added to the diagram before the last download. Block execution orders for Task 3. Redundant execution breaks. Monitor and comment text.                                                                                                |

### DIAGRAM CONTEXT MENU

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cut                      | Active only when the right click occurs within the bounding rectangle which appears when more than one item is selected. Moves the selection off the diagram to the Clipboard. Short cut = <ctrl>+<X>.                                                |  |
| Copy                     | As for 'Cut', but the selection is copied, leaving the original on the diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<C>.                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                      |
| Paste                    | Copies the contents of the Clipboard to the diagram. Short cut = <ctrl>+<V>.                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                      |
| Re-Route wires           | Reroutes all selected wires. If no wires are selected, all wires are re-routed.                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                      |
| Align Tops               | Aligns the tops of all blocks in the selected area.                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                      |
| Align Lefts              | Aligns the left edges of all blocks in the selected area.                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                      |
| Space Evenly             | Spaces selected items such that their top left corners are spaced evenly across the width of the diagram. Click on the item which is to be the left-most item, then <ctrl>+<left click> the remaining items in the order in which they are to appear. |                                                                                      |
| Delete                   | Marks the item for deletion at next download time. Can be 'Undeleted' up until download occurs.                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                      |
| Undelete                 | Reverses the action of 'Delete' on the selected item.                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                      |
| Select All               | Selects all items on the current diagram.                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                      |
| Create Compound          | Active only when the right click occurs, in the top level diagram, within the bounding rectangle which appears when more than one item is selected. Creates a new wiring diagram as described in 'Compound', below.                                   | <p>Figure 7.3.2h<br/>Diagram context menu</p>                                        |
| Rename                   | Allows a new name to entered for the current wiring diagram. This name appears in the relevant tab.                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                      |
| Copy Graphic             | Copies the selected items (or the whole diagram if no items are selected) to the clipboard as a Windows metafile, suitable for pasting into a documentation application. Wiring entering/leaving the selection (if any) are drawn in tag mode.        |                                                                                      |
| Save Graphic...          | As for 'Copy Graphic' above, but saves to a user-specified file location instead of the clipboard.                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                      |
| Copy Fragment To File... | Copies selected items to a user-named file in folder 'My iTools Wiring Fragments' located in 'My Documents'.                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                      |
| Paste Fragment From File | Allows the user to select a stored fragment for inclusion in the wiring diagram.                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                      |
| Centre                   | Places the display window at the centre of the selected items. If 'Select All' has previously been clicked-on, then the display widow is placed over the centre of the diagram.                                                                       |                                                                                      |

## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### COMPOUNDS

Compounds are used to simplify the top level wiring diagram, by allowing the placing of any number of function blocks within one 'box', the inputs and outputs of which operate in the same way as those of a normal function block.

Each time a compound is created, a new tab appears at the top of the wiring diagram. Initially compounds and their tabs are named 'Compound 1', 'Compound 2', etc. but they can be renamed by right clicking either on the compound in the top level diagram, or anywhere within an open Compound, selecting 'Rename' and typing in the required text string (16 characters max.).

Compounds cannot contain other compounds (i.e. they can be created only in the top level diagram).

#### Compound creation

1. Empty compounds are created within the top level diagram by clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon.
2. Compounds can also be created by highlighting one or more function blocks in the top level diagram and then clicking on the 'Create Compound' toolbar icon. The highlighted items are moved from the top level diagram into a new compound.
3. Compounds are 'uncreated' (flattened), by highlighting the relevant item in the top level menu and then clicking on the 'Flatten Compound' toolbar icon. All the items previously contained within the compound appear on the top level diagram.
4. Wiring between top level and compound parameters is carried out by clicking on the source parameter, then clicking on the compound (or the compound tab) and then clicking on the destination parameter. Wiring from a compound parameter to a top level parameter or from compound to compound is carried out in similar manner.
5. Unused function blocks can be moved into compounds by dragging from the tree view. Existing blocks can be dragged from the top level diagram, or from another compound, onto the tab associated with the destination compound. Blocks are moved out of compounds to the top level diagram or to another compound in a similar way. Function blocks can also be 'cut and pasted'.
6. Default compound names (e.g. 'Compound 2') are used only once, so that if, for example, Compounds 1 and 2 have been created, and Compound 2 is subsequently deleted, then the next compound to be created will be named 'Compound 3'.
7. Top level elements can be click-dragged into compounds.



## 7.3.2 WIRING EDITOR OPERATING DETAILS (Cont.)

### TOOL TIPS

Hovering the cursor over the block displays 'tooltips' describing that part of the block beneath the cursor. For function block parameters the tooltip shows the parameter description, its OPC name, and, if downloaded, its value. Similar tooltips are shown when hovering over inputs, outputs and over many other items on the iTools screen.

A Function Block is enabled by dragging the block onto the diagram, wiring it, and finally downloading it to the instrument. Initially blocks and associated wires are drawn with dashed lines, and when in this state the parameter list for the block is enabled but the block is not executed by the instrument.

The block is added to the instrument function block execution list when the 'Download' icon is operated and the items are redrawn using solid lines.

If a block which has been downloaded is deleted, it is shown on the diagram in a ghosted form until the download button is pressed. (This is because it and any wires to/from it are still being executed in the instrument. On download it will be removed from the instrument execution list and the diagram.) A ghosted block can be 'undeleted' as described in 'Context menu', above.

When a dashed block is deleted it is removed immediately.

## 7.4 PARAMETER EXPLORER

This view is displayed:

1. by clicking on the 'Parameter Explorer' toolbar icon,  Parameter Explorer
2. by double clicking on the relevant block in the tree pane or in the graphical wiring editor
3. by selecting 'Function Block View' from the Function block context menu in the Graphical wiring Editor.
4. by selecting 'parameter Explorer from the 'View' menu
5. by using the short cut <Alt>+<Enter>

In each case the function block parameters appear in the iTools window in tabular form, such as the example in figure 7.4a, below.

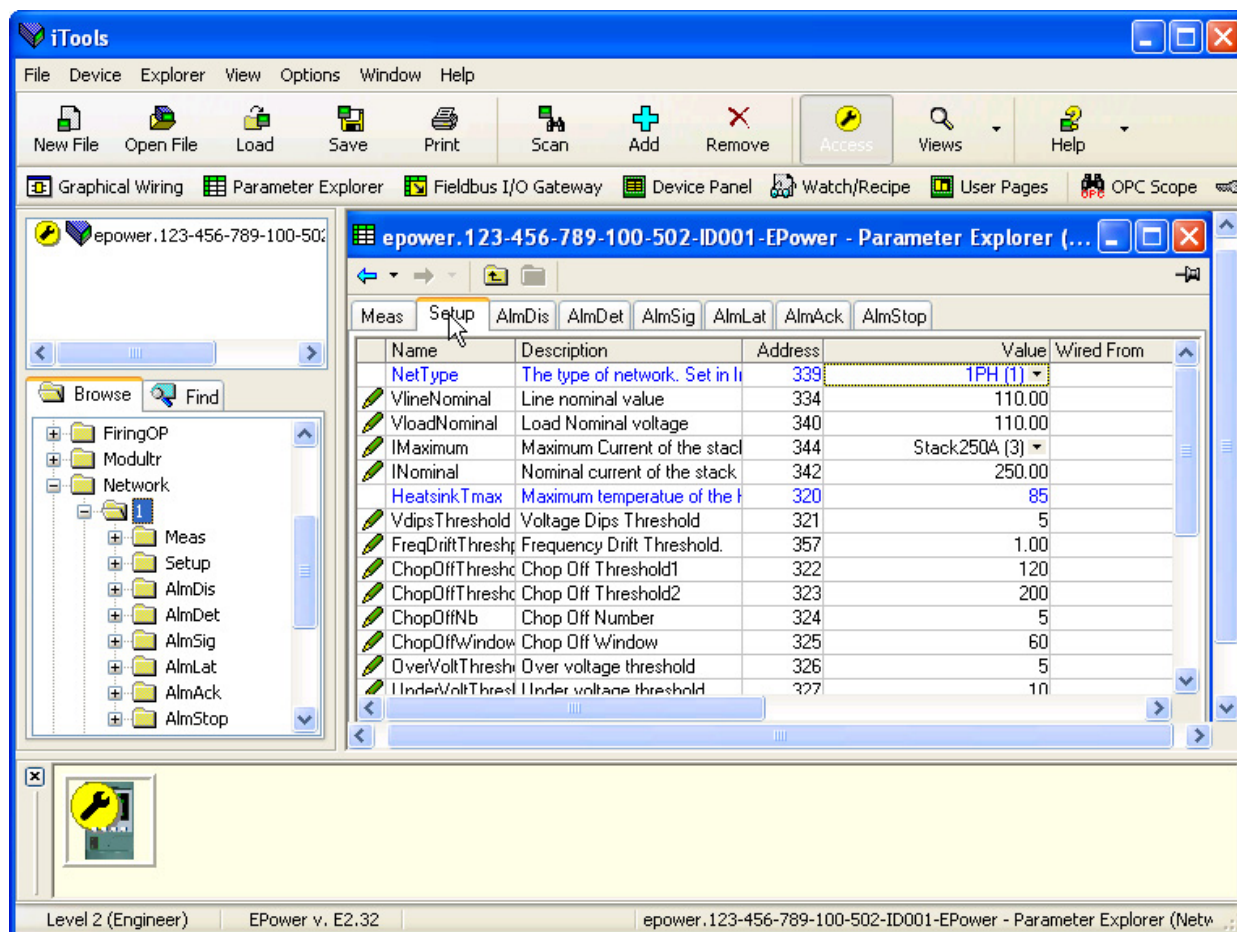


Figure 7.4a Parameter table example

The figure above shows the default table layout. Columns can be added/deleted from the view using the 'Columns' item of the Explorer or context menus (figure 7.4b).

## 7.4 PARAMETER EXPLORER (Cont.)

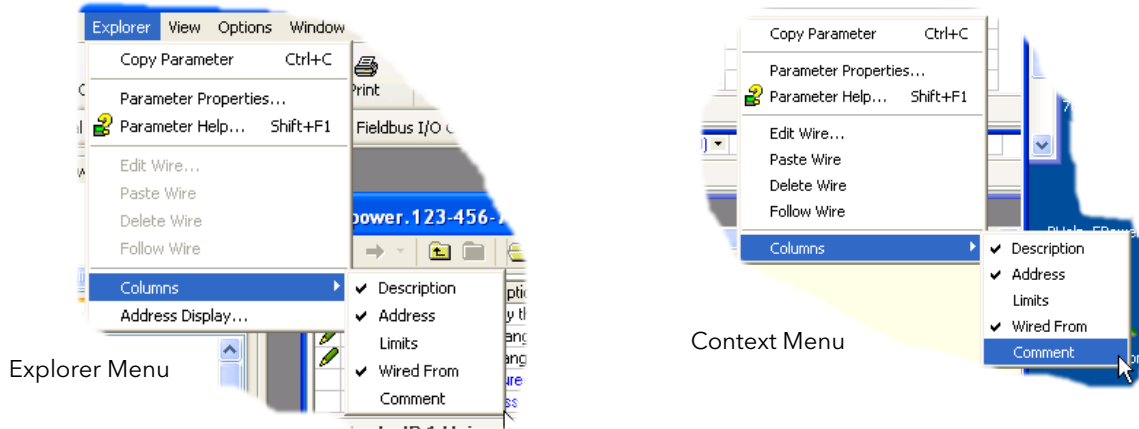


Figure 7.4b Column enable/disable

### 7.4.1 Parameter explorer detail

Figure 7.4.1a shows a typical parameter table. This particular parameter has a number of subfolders associated with it, and each of these is represented by a 'tab' across the top of the table.

| Name      | Description                  | Address | Value                  | Low Limit       | High Limit     | Wired From |
|-----------|------------------------------|---------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------|------------|
| Frequency | Frequency of the line        | 304     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| Vline     | Line voltage measurement     | 256     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| I         | Irms of the load             | 262     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| IsqBurst  | Average square value of load | 270     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| Isq       | Square value of the load cur | 272     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| V         | Vrms of the load             | 276     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| VsqBurst  | Average square value of the  | 306     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| Vsq       | Square value of load voltage | 284     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| PBurst    | True Power measurement in    | 288     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| P         | True power measurement.      | 290     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| S         | Apparent power measureme     | 292     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| PF        | Power Factor                 | 294     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| Q         | Reactive Power               | 296     | 0.00                   | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |
| Z         | Load impedance               | 298     | 3.40282346638529024E38 | -10000000000.00 | 10000000000.00 |            |

Network.1.Meas - 15 parameters (17 hidden)

Figure 7.4.1a Typical parameter table

#### Notes:

- Parameters in blue are non-editable (Read only). In the example above all the parameters are read only. Read/write parameters are in black and have a 'pencil' symbol in the 'read/Write' access column at the left edge of the table. A number of such items are shown in figure 7.4a, above.
- Columns. The default explorer window (figure 7.4a) contains the columns 'Name', 'Description', 'Address', 'Value', and 'Wired From'. As can be seen from figure 7.4b, the columns to be displayed can be selected, to a certain extent, using either the 'Explorer' menu or the context menu. 'Limits' have been enabled for the example above.
- Hidden Parameters. By default, iTools hides parameters which are considered irrelevant in the current context. Such hidden parameters can be shown in the table using the 'Parameter availability' settings item of the options menu (figure 7.4b). Such items are displayed with a shaded background.
- The full pathname for the displayed parameter list is shown at the bottom left hand corner of the window.

### 7.4.1 PARAMETER EXPLORER DETAIL (Cont.)

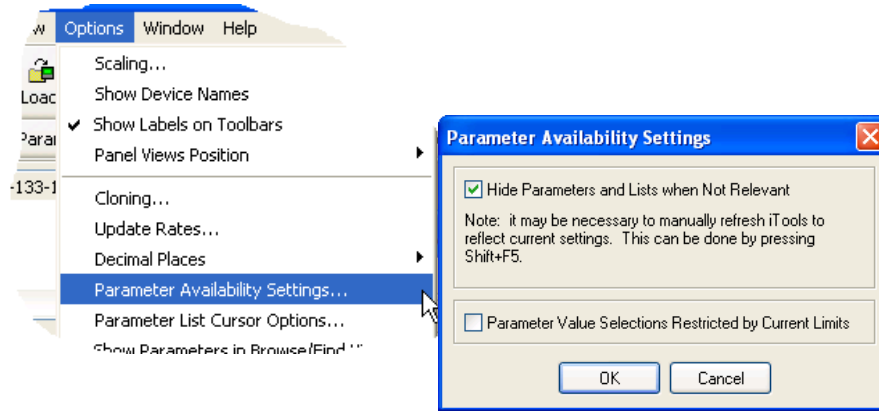


Figure 7.4.1b Show/Hide parameters



Back to: and Forward to: The parameter explorer contains a history buffer of up to 10 lists that have been browsed in the current instance of the window. The 'Back to: (list name)' and 'Forward to: (list name)' icons allow easy retracing or repeating of the parameter list view sequence.

If the mouse cursor is hovered over the tool icon, the name of the parameter list which will appear if the icon is clicked-on appears. Clicking on the arrow head displays a pick list of up to 10 previously visited lists which the user can select. Short cut = <ctrl>+<B> for 'Back to' or <ctrl>+<F> for 'Forward to'.



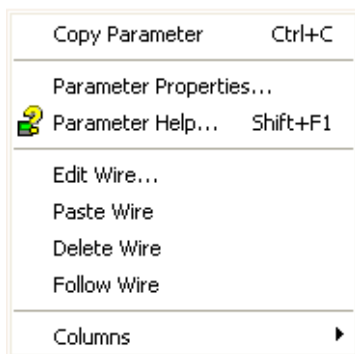
Go Up a Level, Go Down a Level. For nested parameters, these buttons allow the user to navigate 'vertically' between levels. Short cut = <ctrl>+<U> for 'Go Up a Level' or <ctrl>+<D> for 'Go Down a Level'.



Push pin to give the window global scope. Clicking on this icon causes the current parameter list to be permanently displayed, even if another instrument becomes the 'current device'.

### 7.4.2 Explorer tools

A number of tool icons appear above the parameter list: Context Menu



Copy Parameter  
Parameter properties  
Parameter Help...  
Edit/Paste/Delete/Follow Wire  
Columns

Copies the clicked-on parameter to the clipboard  
Displays parameter properties for the clicked-on parameter  
Displays help information for the clicked-on parameter  
Not used in this application  
Allows the user to enable/disable a number of parameter table columns (figure 7.4b).

## 7.5 FIELDBUS GATEWAY Fieldbus I/O Gateway

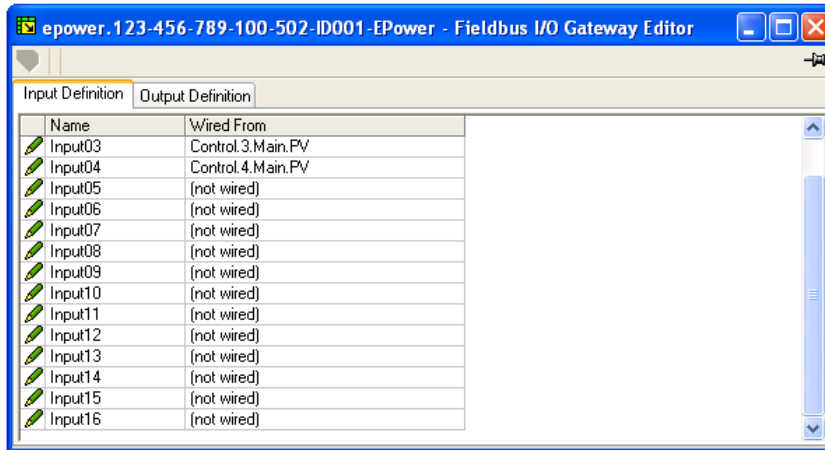


Figure 7.5a Typical Fieldbus Gateway Parameter list

A Profibus master may be required to work with slaves from different manufacturers and with different functions. Also, there are many parameters which are not required by the network master. Fieldbus Gateway allows the user to define which Input and output parameters are to be available over the Profibus link. The master may then map the selected device parameters into, for example, PLC input/output registers, or, in the case of a supervisory (SCADA) package, to a personal computer.

Values from each slave, (the 'Input Data'), are read by the master, which then runs a control program such as a ladder logic program. The program generates a set of values, (the 'Output Data') and loads them into a pre-defined set of registers for transmission to the slaves. This process is called an 'I/O data exchange' and is repeated continuously, to give a cyclical I/O data exchange.

As shown in figure 7.5a, above, there are two tabs within the editor, called 'Input definition' and 'Output definition'. 'Inputs' are values sent from the controller to the Profibus master. 'Outputs' are values received from the master and used by the controller, (e.g. set points written from the master).

**Note:** Values from Profibus over write changes made at the operator interface.

The procedure for selecting variables is the same for both input and output definition tabs:

1. Double click the next available position in the input or output data table and select the variable to assign to it. A pop-up (figure 7.5b) provides a browser from which a list of parameters can be opened.
2. Double click the parameter to assign it to the input definition.

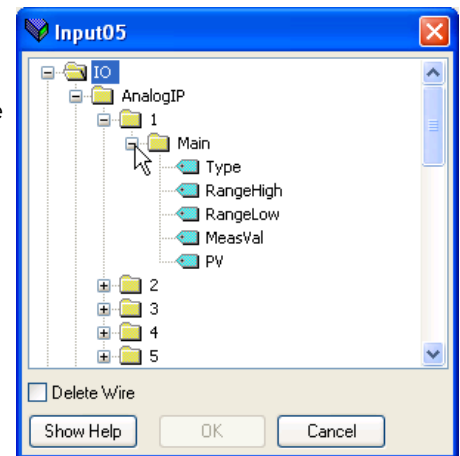


Figure 7.5b Browser window

**Note:** Gaps may be left in the table if so desired.



## 7.5 FIELDBUS GATEWAY(Cont.)

When all the required parameters have been added to the lists, notes of how many 'wired' entries are included in the input and output areas should be made as this information is needed when setting up the Profibus Master.

### Notes:

1. A maximum of 32 input and 16 output parameters may be set using the Gateway Editor.
2. No checks are made that output variables are writeable, and if a read only variable is included in the output list any values sent to it will be ignored with no error indication.
3. For Modbus only:

As shown in figure 7.5b, 'Block Read' and 'Block Write' requests both access the same memory location (0C06), which 'points' to the relevant input definition table or output definition table according to whether the instruction is a read or a write. If a value is written to a parameter at a particular location in the output definition table, and the value of the parameter in the same location in the input definition table is then read, the read value is normally different from the write value because the parameter at a location in the input table is not usually the same as the parameter at that location in the output table (unless the same parameter is placed at the same location in both tables).

Once the changes have been made to the Input and Output definition lists, they must be downloaded to the controller unit. This is done (for both tables simultaneously) by clicking on the 'Update device Flash Memory' button on the top left of the Fieldbus Gateway Editor window. The controller performs a restart after this operation.

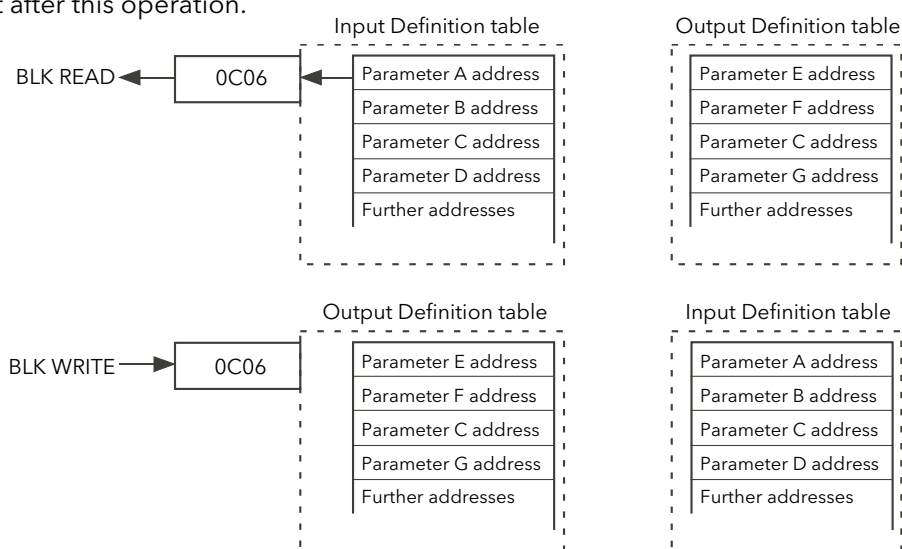


Figure 7.5b Block read and block write (note 3)

## EE CHECKSUM FAIL ERROR

### CAUTION

For software versions prior to version 3 only.

The EEPROM, used to retain configuration parameters whilst power is off, has a lifetime of at least 100,000 writes. If the Fieldbus Gateway is configured to include such configuration parameters (see list below), then the lifetime of the EEPROM may be reduced. In this case an 'EE Checksum Fail Error' message appears at power up, and the Driver Module will fail to start, and will have to be replaced.

It is therefore recommended that an alternative method is used when communicating with these parameters. For example, rather than writing directly to the parameter Control.MainSP (saved in EEPROM) it is possible to use a SetProv block and write into SetProv.Remote 1 (not saved in EEPROM) instead.

For software version 3.0 onwards, no parameters modified via the I/O Gateway will be saved in EEPROM. Saving to EEPROM will be achieved by other wiring methods.

## 7.5 FIELDBUS GATEWAY (Cont.)

### EE CHECKSUM FAIL ERROR (Cont.)

The following is a list of parameters which are stored in EEPROM, and which should therefore not be included in the I/O Gateway configuration.

|                                |                         |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Access.ClearMemory             | AlmStop.Network.TLF     |
| Access.ConfigurationPasscode   | AnSwitch.Fallback       |
| Access.EngineerPasscode        | AnSwitch.FallbackVal    |
| Access.IM                      | AnSwitch.HighLimit      |
| Access.Keylock                 | AnSwitch.In1            |
| Access.QuickStartPasscode      | AnSwitch.In2            |
| AlmDis.Alarm.ExternIn          | AnSwitch.In3            |
| AlmDis.AnalogOP.OutputFault    | AnSwitch.In4            |
| AlmDis.Control.ClosedLoop      | AnSwitch.In5            |
| AlmDis.Control.Limitation      | AnSwitch.In6            |
| AlmDis.Control.PVTransfer      | AnSwitch.In7            |
| AlmDis.LTC.Fuse                | AnSwitch.In8            |
| AlmDis.LTC.Temp                | AnSwitch.LowLimit       |
| AlmDis.Network.ChopOff         | AnSwitch.Select         |
| AlmDis.Network.FreqFault       | Counter.Clock           |
| AlmDis.Network.FuseBlown       | Counter.Direction       |
| AlmDis.Network.MainsVoltFault  | Counter.Enable          |
| AlmDis.Network.MissMains       | Counter.Target          |
| AlmDis.Network.NetworkDips     | Digital.Invert          |
| AlmDis.Network.OpenThyr        | Digital.Type            |
| AlmDis.Network.OverCurrent     | Energy.AutoScaleUnits   |
| AlmDis.Network.OverTemp        | Energy.PulseLen         |
| AlmDis.Network.PB24VFail       | Energy.PulseScale       |
| AlmDis.Network.PLF             | Energy.TotEnergyUnit    |
| AlmDis.Network.PLU             | Energy.Type             |
| AlmDis.Network.PreTemp         | Energy.UsrEnergyUnit    |
| AlmDis.Network.ThyrSC          | Faultdet.GlobalDis      |
| AlmDis.Network.TLF             | FiringOP.DelayedTrigger |
| AlmDis.PLM.PrOverPs            | FiringOP.LoadType       |
| AlmLat.Alarm.ExternIn          | FiringOP.SafetyRamp     |
| AlmLat.AnalogOP.OutputFault    | FiringOP.SoftStart      |
| AlmLat.Control.ClosedLoop      | FiringOP.SoftStop       |
| AlmLat.Control.Limitation      | IPMonitor.AlarmDays     |
| AlmLat.Control.PVTransfer      | IPMonitor.AlarmTime     |
| AlmLat.LTC.Fuse                | IPMonitor.In            |
| AlmLat.LTC.Temp                | IPMonitor.Threshold     |
| AlmLat.Network.FreqFault       | Lgc2.FallbackType       |
| AlmLat.Network.FuseBlown       | Lgc2.Hysteresis         |
| AlmLat.Network.MainsVoltFault  | Lgc2.In1                |
| AlmLat.Network.MissMains       | Lgc2.In2                |
| AlmLat.Network.NetworkDips     | Lgc2.Invert             |
| AlmLat.Network.OverCurrent     | Lgc2.Oper               |
| AlmLat.Network.OverTemp        | Lgc8.In1                |
| AlmLat.Network.PB24VFail       | Lgc8.In2                |
| AlmLat.Network.PLF             | Lgc8.In3                |
| AlmLat.Network.PLU             | Lgc8.In4                |
| AlmLat.Network.PreTemp         | Lgc8.In5                |
| AlmLat.Network.ThyrSC          | Lgc8.In6                |
| AlmLat.Network.TLF             | Lgc8.In7                |
| AlmLat.PLM.PrOverPs            | Lgc8.In8                |
| AlmStop.Alarm.ExternIn         | Lgc8.InInvert           |
| AlmStop.AnalogOP.OutputFault   | Lgc8.NumIn              |
| AlmStop.Control.ClosedLoop     | Lgc8.Oper               |
| AlmStop.Network.MainsVoltFault | Lgc8.OutInvert          |
| AlmStop.Network.PLF            | Limit.Control.SP1       |
| AlmStop.Network.PLU            | Limit.Control.SP2       |
| AlmStop.Network.PreTemp        | Limit.Control.SP3       |

## 7.5 FIELDBUS GATEWAY (Cont.)

### EE CHECKSUM FAIL ERROR (Cont.)

|                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Limit.Control.TI                 | Setup.Network.HeaterType         |
| Main.AnalogIP.RangeHigh          | Setup.Network.HeatsinkPreTemp    |
| Main.AnalogIP.RangeLow           | Setup.Network.IextScale          |
| Main.AnalogIP.Type               | Setup.Network.IMaximum           |
| Main.AnalogOP.RangeHigh          | Setup.Network.INominal           |
| Main.AnalogOP.RangeLow           | Setup.Network.OverIThreshold     |
| Main.AnalogOP.Type               | Setup.Network.OverVoltThreshold  |
| Main.Control.SP                  | Setup.Network.PLFSensitivity     |
| Main.Control.TI                  | Setup.Network.PLUthreshold       |
| Main.Control.TransferSpan        | Setup.Network.UnderVoltThreshold |
| Main.PLM.Period                  | Setup.Network.VdipsThreshold     |
| Main.PLM.Type                    | Setup.Network.VextScale          |
| MainPrm.LTC.S1                   | Setup.Network.VlineNominal       |
| MainPrm.LTC.S2                   | Setup.Network.VloadNominal       |
| MainPrm.LTC.S3                   | Setup.Network.VMaximum           |
| MainPrm.LTC.TapNb                | Station.PLM.Address              |
| MainPrm.LTC.Type                 | Timer.In                         |
| Math2.Fallback                   | Timer.Time                       |
| Math2.FallbackVal                | Timer.Type                       |
| Math2.HighLimit                  | Total.AlarmSP                    |
| Math2.In1                        | Total.Hold                       |
| Math2.In1Mul                     | Total.In                         |
| Math2.In2                        | Total.Reset                      |
| Math2.In2Mul                     | Total.Resolution                 |
| Math2.LowLimit                   | Total.Run                        |
| Math2.Oper                       | Total.Units                      |
| Math2.Resolution                 | User.Comms.Address               |
| Math2.Select                     | User.Comms.Baud                  |
| Math2.Units                      | User.Comms.DCHP_enable           |
| Modultr.CycleTime                | User.Comms.Default_Gateway_1     |
| Modultr.LgcMode                  | User.Comms.Default_Gateway_2     |
| Modultr.MinOnTime                | User.Comms.Default_Gateway_3     |
| Modultr.Mode                     | User.Comms.Default_Gateway_4     |
| Modultr.SwitchPA                 | User.Comms.Delay                 |
| Network.PLM.Ps                   | User.Comms.Extension_Cycles      |
| PLMChan                          | User.Comms.IP_address_1          |
| PLMChan.Group                    | User.Comms.IP_address_2          |
| PLMChan.ShedFactor               | User.Comms.IP_address_3          |
| RmtPanel.Comms.Address           | User.Comms.IP_address_4          |
| RmtPanel.Comms.Baud              | User.Comms.Network_Version       |
| SetProv.DisRamp                  | User.Comms.Parity                |
| SetProv.HiRange                  | User.Comms.Pref_Mstr_IP_1        |
| SetProv.Limit                    | User.Comms.Pref_Mstr_IP_2        |
| SetProv.LocalSP                  | User.Comms.Pref_Mstr_IP_3        |
| SetProv.RampRate                 | User.Comms.Pref_Mstr_IP_4        |
| SetProv.RemSelect                | User.Comms.Protocol              |
| SetProv.SPSelect                 | User.Comms.ShowMac               |
| SetProv.SPTrack                  | User.Comms.Subnet_Mask_1         |
| SetProv.SPUnits                  | User.Comms.Subnet_Mask_2         |
| Setup.Control.BleedScale         | User.Comms.Subnet_Mask_3         |
| Setup.Control.EnLimit            | User.Comms.Subnet_Mask_4         |
| Setup.Control.FFGain             | User.Comms.UnitIdent             |
| Setup.Control.FFOffset           | UsrVal.HighLimit                 |
| Setup.Control.FFType             | UsrVal.LowLimit                  |
| Setup.Control.NominalPV          | UsrVal.Resolution                |
| Setup.Control.TransferEn         | UsrVal.Status                    |
| Setup.Network.ChopOffNb          | UsrVal.Units                     |
| Setup.Network.ChopOffThreshold1  | UsrVal.Val                       |
| Setup.Network.ChopOffThreshold2  | Wire.Dest                        |
| Setup.Network.ChopOffwindow      | Wire.Src                         |
| Setup.Network.FreqDriftThreshold |                                  |

## 7.6 DEVICE PANEL Device Panel

When this toolbar icon is clicked on, a representation of the connected instrument (either on-line, or a clone) appears in the iTools window. The operator interface acts as in the real instrument (note 1), but instead of operating the push-buttons by hand, the relevant items are clicked on, using the mouse. Changes made at the operator interface are reflected at the iTools screen and *vice-versa*.

The display can be scaled as required by click/dragging on the sides/bottom or corners.

### Notes:

1. An up/down arrow key appears above the display for operations (e.g. acknowledging system alarms) which require simultaneous operation of the up and down arrow keys. 
2. Real instruments can be recognised by the fact that the representation of the display is in green, whereas for cloned instruments, the display is shown in white (see figure 7.6 below).



Figure 7.6 Device panel display on-line (left) and clone (right).

## 7.7 WATCH/RECIPE EDITOR

The watch/recipe editor is opened by clicking on the Watch/Recipe tool icon, by selecting 'Watch/Recipe' in the 'Views' menu or by using the short cut <ctrl>+<A>. The window is in two parts: the left part containing the watch list; the right-hand part containing one or more data sets, initially empty and unnamed.

The Watch/Recipe window is used:

1. To monitor a list of parameters. This list can contain parameters from many different, and otherwise unrelated parameter lists within the same device. It cannot contain parameters from different devices.
2. To create 'data sets' of parameter values which can be selected and downloaded to the device in the sequence defined in the recipe. The same parameter may be used more than once in a recipe.

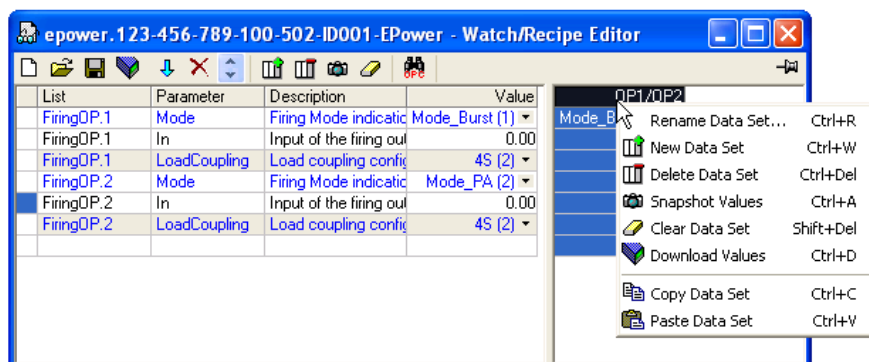


Figure 7.7 Watch/Recipe Editor window (with context menu)

### 7.7.1 Creating a Watch List

After opening the window, parameters can be added to it as described below. The values of the parameters update in real-time, allowing the user to monitor a number of values simultaneously.

#### ADDING PARAMETERS TO THE WATCH LIST

1. Parameters can be click-dragged into the watch list from another area of the iTools window (for example, the parameter explorer window, the graphical wiring editor, the browse tree). The parameter is placed either in an empty row at the bottom of the list, or if it is dragged on top of an already existing parameter, it is inserted above this parameter, with the remaining parameters being moved down one place.
2. Parameters can be dragged from one position in the list to another. In such a case, a copy of the parameter is produced, the source parameter remaining in its original position.
3. Parameters can be copied <ctrl>+<C> and pasted <ctrl>+<V> either within the list, or from a source external to it, for example the parameter browse window or the graphical wiring editor.
4. The 'Insert item...' tool button  the 'Insert Parameter' item in the Recipe or context menu or the short cut <Insert> can be used to open a browse window from which a parameter is selected for insertion above the currently selected parameter.

#### DATA SET CREATION

Once all the required parameters have been added to the list, select the empty data set by clicking on the column header. Fill the data set with current values using one of the following methods:

1. Clicking on the 'Capture current values into a data set' tool icon  (also known as the 'Snapshot Values' tool).
2. Selecting 'Snapshot Values' from the Recipe or Context (right-click) menu.
3. Using the short cut <ctrl>+<A>.

## 7.7.1 CREATING A WATCH LIST (Cont.)

### DATA SET CREATION (Cont.)

Individual data values can now be edited by typing directly into the grid cells. Data values can be left blank or cleared, in which case, no values will be written for those parameters at download. Data values are cleared by deleting all the characters in the cell then either moving to a different cell or typing <Enter>.

The set is called 'Set 1' by default, but it can be renamed by either by using the 'Rename data set...' item in the Recipe or context menus, or by using the short cut <ctrl>+<R>.

New, empty data sets can be added using one of the following:

1. Clicking on the 'Create a new empty data set' toolbar icon. 
2. Selecting 'New Data Set' in the Recipe or context menus
3. Using the short cut <ctrl>+<W>

Once created, the data sets are edited as described above.

Finally, once all the required data sets have been created, edited and saved, they can be downloaded the instrument, one at a time, using the Download tool, the 'Download Values' item in the Recipe or context menus, or the short cut <ctrl>+<D>. 

## 7.7.2 Watch Recipe toolbar icons

-  Create a new watch/recipe list. Creates a new list by clearing out all parameters and data sets from an open window. If the current list has not been saved, confirmation is requested. Short cut <ctrl>+<N>
-  Open an existing watch/recipe file. If the current list or data set has not been saved, confirmation is requested. A file dialogue box then opens allowing the user to select a file to be opened. Short cut <ctrl>+<O>
-  Save the current watch/recipe list. Allows the current set to be saved to a user specified location. Short cut <ctrl>+<S>.
-  Download the selected data set to the device. Short cut <ctrl>+<D>
-  Insert item ahead of selected item. Short cut <Insert>.
-  Remove recipe parameter. Short cut <ctrl>+<Delete>.
-  Move selected item. Up arrow moves selected parameter up the list; down arrow move the selected parameter down the list.
-  Create a new empty data set. Short cut <ctrl>+<w>.
-  Delete an empty data set. Short cut <ctrl>+<Delete>
-  Capture current values into a data set. Fills the selected data set with values. Short cut <ctrl>+<A>.
-  Clear the selected data set. Removes values from the selected data set. Short cut <Shift>+<Delete>.
-  Open OPC Scope. Opens a separate utility that allows trending, data logging and Dynamic Data Exchange (DDE). OPC Scope is an OPC explorer program that can connect to any OPC server that is in the windows registry.  
(OPC is an acronym for 'OLE for Process Control, where OLE stands for 'Object Linking and Embedding'.)

## 7.7.3 Watch/Recipe Context Menu

The Watch/Recipe Context menu items have the same functions as described above for toolbar items.

## 7.8 USER PAGES User Pages

Up to four user pages, each with four lines can be created and downloaded to the unit. These allow the operator interface to display particular sets of values, in various formats. Figure 7.8 below, shows the initial display when 'User Pages' is first clicked-on.

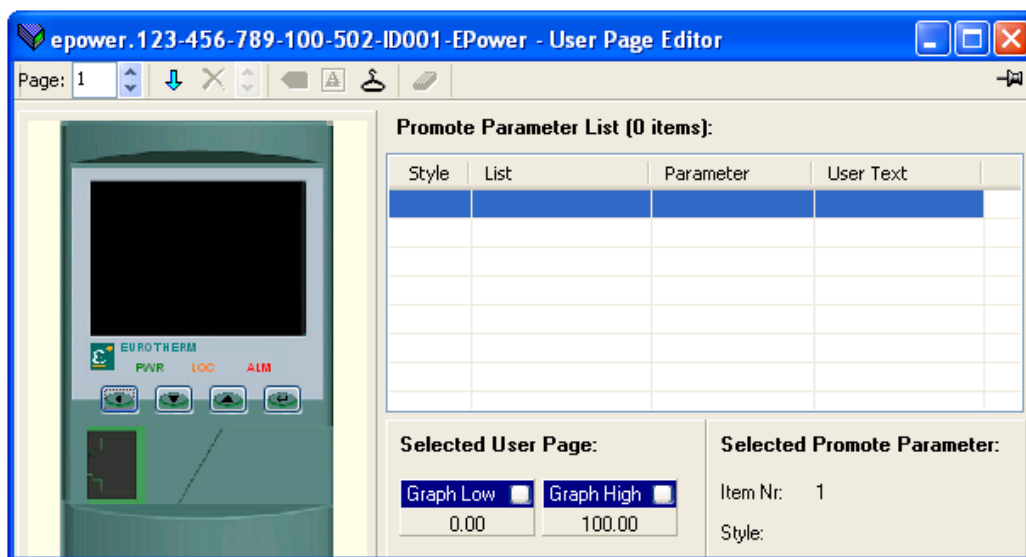
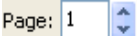


Figure 7.8 Blank User Page

### 7.8.1 User Page creation

1. Click on the up/down arrow to select the required Page number for configuration. 
2. Double-click one of the cells in the 'Promote Parameter List' to display the 'Select Item Style' window (figure 7.8.1a).
3. Click on the required style then on 'OK'.
4. A parameter Browse window appears (figure 7.8.1b) for the selected row (1 in the figure), allowing the user to select a parameter.
5. Click 'OK' to insert the parameter into the list.
6. If required, click on white square on the relevant 'Graph Low' or 'Graph High' title bar, and set the low and high values to appear with an associated bargraph (figure 7.8.1c).

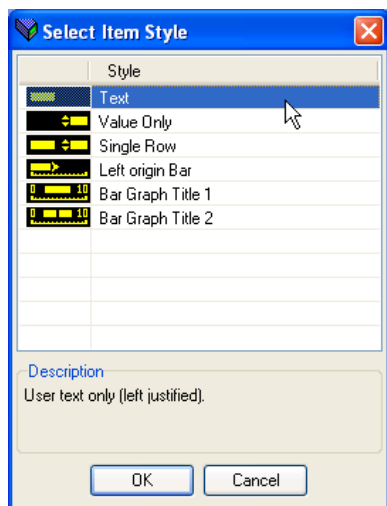


Figure 7.8.1a Style selection

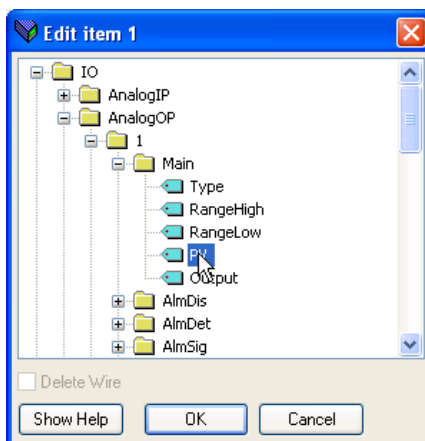


Figure 7.8.1b Parameter browse

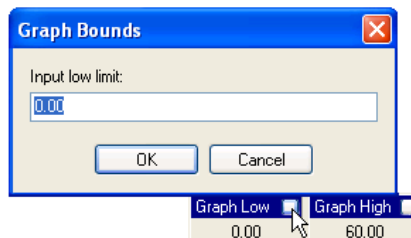


Figure 7.8.1c Graph limit setting.

## 7.8.2 Style examples



Figure 7.8.2a

Text, Value only, single Row and Left origin Bar styles



Figure 7.8.2b

Bar Graph Title 1, Left origin bar and Bar Graph Title 2 styles

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Text              | If 'Text' is selected, a text entry window appears allowing the user to enter the text to appear on the selected line of the display. The display can accommodate 10 characters - any further characters are hidden. This style is shown as line one in figure 7.8.2a.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Value only        | Displays the value of the selected parameter, right justified. No User text may be entered for this style. This style is shown as line two in figure 7.8.2a.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Single Row        | Displays the parameter mnemonic (left justified) and the parameter value (right justified). User text may be entered, but this will over-write the parameter mnemonic. This style is shown as line three in figure 7.8.2a.                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Left origin Bar   | Displays the parameter value as a left-hand zero bargraph. This style is shown as line four in figure 7.8.2a, and line two in figure 7.8.2b.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Bar Graph Title 1 | Supplies low limit (left justified), parameter mnemonic (centred) and high limit (right justified) displays, normally associated with a Left origin Bar on the line below or above. User text may be entered. As the number of entered characters increases, this overwrites firstly the mnemonic, then the range values. This style is shown as line one in figure 7.8.2b.                                                                          |
| Bar Graph Title 2 | Similar to Bar Graph Title 1, but includes a numeric value for the parameter as well as its mnemonic. User text may be entered. As the number of entered characters increases, this over-writes firstly the mnemonic, then the range values. If the number of entered characters plus the number of value characters exceeds 10, then the user text is hidden, leaving just the parameter value. This style is shown as line three in figure 7.8.2b. |



### 7.8.3 User Pages Tools

Page:   Select Page. Use the up/down arrows to select page 1 to page 4 for configuration.

 Insert item ahead of selected item. Opens a browser to allow the user to select a parameter for insertion in the table. The insertion point is above the currently selected item. If the Parameter list is full, the toolbar icon is disabled ('greyed out'). Short cut <Insert>

 Remove selected item. Removes the selected item on the list (without confirmation). Short cut <ctrl>+<Delete>

 Move selected item. Click on the arrows to change the parameter order, and thus the order in which the parameters appear at the operator interface.

 Edit parameter for selected item. Opens a browser to allow the user to select a parameter to replace the highlighted parameter in the table. Short cut <ctrl>+<E>.

 Edit user text for selected item. Allows the user to edit the user text which appears at the operator interface. Only the first 10 characters are displayed. For parameters that do not support user text '(no user text)' appears in the 'User Text' column. Short cut <ctrl>+<T>.

 Edit style for selected item. Clicking on this toolbar icon calls the Style Selection page allowing the user to edit the current style for the selected parameter. Short cut <ctrl>+<S>.

 Remove all items from this page. After confirmation, this removes ALL items from the parameter list, not just the highlighted ones. Short cut <ctrl>+<X>.

---

Note: Most if the above functions are also to be found in the 'Pages' menu, in the context menu, along with 'Parameter Help' and 'Parameter properties...' items.

---

## 8 PARAMETER ADDRESSES (MODBUS)

### 8.1 INTRODUCTION

The iTools address fields display each parameter's Modbus address to be used when addressing integer values over the serial communications link. In order to access these values as IEEE floating point values, the calculation: IEEE address = {(Modbus address x 2) + hex 8000} should be used. The Communications manual HA179770 gives details of how to establish a suitable communications link.

---

#### Notes:

1. Certain parameters may have values which exceed the maximum value that can be read from or written to using a 16-bit integer communications. Such parameters have a scaling factor applied to them as described in section 8.3.
  2. When using 16-bit scaled integer modbus addressing, time parameters can be read from or written to in 10ths of minutes, or in 10ths of seconds as defined in the parameter [Instrument.config.TimerRes](#).
- 

### 8.2 PARAMETER TYPES

The following parameter types are used:

|         |                                                |
|---------|------------------------------------------------|
| bool    | Boolean                                        |
| uint8   | Unsigned 8-bit integer                         |
| int16   | Signed 16-bit integer                          |
| uint16  | Unsigned 16-bit integer                        |
| int32   | Signed 32-bit integer                          |
| uint32  | Unsigned 32-bit integer                        |
| time32  | Unsigned 32-bit integer (time in milliseconds) |
| float32 | IEEE 32-bit floating point                     |
| string  | String - an array of unsigned 8-bit integers.  |

## 8.3 PARAMETER SCALING

Some parameters might have values which exceed the maximum value (32767) that can be read/written via 16-bit scaled integer comms. For this reason, the following parameters are read/written with a scaling factor applied to them when using scaled integer comms:

| Parameter Name            | Scaling Factor             |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| Network.1-4.Meas.PBurst   | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.P        | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.S        | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.Q        | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.IsqBurst | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.Isq      | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.IsqMax   | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.VsqBurst | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.Vsq      | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| Network.1-4.Meas.VsqMax   | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |
| PLM.Network.Pmax          | Mega with 2 decimal places |
| PLM.Network.Pt            | Mega with 2 decimal places |
| PLM.Network.Ps            | Mega with 2 decimal places |
| PLM.Network.Pr            | Mega with 2 decimal places |
| PLMChan.1-4.PZmax         | Kilo with 1 decimal place  |

### 8.3.1 Conditional scaling

The parameters listed below are conditionally re-scaled as kilo values with 1 decimal place:

| Parameter Name              | Condition                                                                                                                                                             |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Control.n.Setup.NominalPV   | When Control.n.Main.PV is wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                     |
| Control.n.Main.PV           | When wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                                          |
| Control.n.Main.TransferPV   | When wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                                          |
| Control.n.Main.TransferSpan | When Control.n.Main.PV is wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                     |
| Control.n.Limit.PV1         | When wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                                          |
| Control.n.Limit.PV2         | When wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                                          |
| Control.n.Limit.PV3         | When wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                                          |
| Control.n.Limit.SP1         | When Control.n.Limit.PV1 is wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                   |
| Control.n.Limit.SP2         | When Control.n.Limit.PV2 is wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                   |
| Control.n.Limit.SP3         | When Control.n.Limit.PV3 is wired from Network.n.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq                                                                                                   |
| SetpProv.n.Remote1          | When in Engineering units AND Control.m.Main.PV is wired from Network.m.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq (where m = the instance of the Control block to which SetpProv.n is wired) |
| SetpProv.n.Remote2          | When in Engineering units AND Control.m.Main.PV is wired from Network.m.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq (where m = the instance of the Control block to which SetpProv.n is wired) |
| SetpProv.n.LocalSP          | When in Engineering units AND Control.m.Main.PV is wired from Network.m.Meas.P, Vsq or Isq (where m = the instance of the Control block to which SetpProv.n is wired) |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE

The following table is arranged in alphabetical function block order:

|                 |                |              |                         |
|-----------------|----------------|--------------|-------------------------|
| Access          | Firing O/P 4   | IP Monitor 2 | Predictive Load Manager |
| Comms           | Instrument     | IP Monitor 3 | PLM Chan 1              |
| Control 1       | Analogue I/P 1 | IP Monitor 4 | PLM Chan 2              |
| Control 2       | Analogue I/P 2 | LGC2 1       | PLM Chan 3              |
| Control 3       | Analogue I/P 3 | LGC2 2       | PLM Chan 4              |
| Control 4       | Analogue I/P 4 | LGC2 3       | QuickStart              |
| Counter 1       | Analogue I/P 5 | LGC2 4       | Set Prov 1              |
| Counter 2       | Analogue O/P 1 | Lgc8 1       | Set Prov 2              |
| Counter 3       | Analogue O/P 2 | Lgc8 2       | Set Prov 3              |
| Counter 4       | Analogue O/P 3 | Lgc8 3       | Set Prov 4              |
| Customer Page 1 | Analogue O/P 4 | Lgc8 4       | Timer 1                 |
| Customer Page 2 | I/O Digital 1  | LTC          | Timer 2                 |
| Customer Page 3 | I/O Digital 2  | Maths2 1     | Timer 3                 |
| Customer Page 4 | I/O Digital 3  | Maths2 2     | Timer 4                 |
| Energy 1        | I/O Digital 4  | Maths2 3     | Totaliser 1             |
| Energy 2        | I/O Digital 5  | Maths2 4     | Totaliser 2             |
| Energy 3        | I/O Digital 6  | Modulator 1  | Totaliser 3             |
| Energy 4        | I/O Digital 7  | Modulator 2  | Totaliser 4             |
| Energy 5        | I/O Digital 8  | Modulator 3  | User Value 1            |
| Event Log       | I/O Relay 1    | Modulator 4  | User Value 2            |
| Fault detection | I/O Relay 2    | Network 1    | User Value 3            |
| Firing O/P 1    | I/O Relay 3    | Network 2    | User Value 4            |
| Firing O/P 2    | I/O Relay 4    | Network 3    |                         |
| Firing O/P 3    | IP Monitor 1   | Network 4    |                         |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path               | Description                                                                                                                                                 | Type  | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|------|
| Access.ClearMemory           | Cold Start the Instrument                                                                                                                                   | uint8 | 07EA | 2026 |
| Access.ConfigurationPasscode | Configuration Code (Default = 3)                                                                                                                            | int16 | 07E5 | 2021 |
| Access.EngineerPasscode      | Engineer Code (Default = 2)                                                                                                                                 | int16 | 07E4 | 2020 |
| Access.Goto                  | Goto                                                                                                                                                        | uint8 | 07E2 | 2018 |
| Access.IM                    | Instrument Mode<br>(0 = Operating, 1 = Standby, 2 = Configuration)                                                                                          | uint8 | 00C7 | 199  |
| Access.Keylock               | Lock Instrument (0 = none, 1 = All, 2 = Edit)                                                                                                               | uint8 | 07E9 | 2025 |
| Access.Passcode              | Passcode Request                                                                                                                                            | int16 | 07E3 | 2019 |
| Access.QuickStartPasscode    | Quick Start Code (Default = 4)                                                                                                                              | int16 | 07E6 | 2022 |
| Comms.RmtPanel.Address       | Address (1 to 254)                                                                                                                                          | uint8 | 0796 | 1942 |
| Comms.RmtPanel.Baud          | Baud Rate (0 = 9600, 1 = 19,200)                                                                                                                            | uint8 | 0797 | 1943 |
| Comms.User.Address           | Comms Address (Range depends on protocol)                                                                                                                   | uint8 | 076C | 1900 |
| Comms.User.Baud              | Baud Rate<br>(0 = 9600, 1 = 19,200, 2 = 4800, 3 = 2400, 4 = 1200<br>10 = 125kb, 250kb, 500kb, 13 = 1Mb)                                                     | uint8 | 076D | 1901 |
| Comms.User.DCHP_enable       | DHCP Type (0 = fixed, 1 = dynamic)                                                                                                                          | bool  | 0780 | 1920 |
| Comms.User.Default_Gateway_1 | 1st byte of Default Gateway                                                                                                                                 | uint8 | 0778 | 1912 |
| Comms.User.Default_Gateway_2 | 2nd byte of Default Gateway                                                                                                                                 | uint8 | 0779 | 1913 |
| Comms.User.Default_Gateway_3 | 3rd byte of Default Gateway                                                                                                                                 | uint8 | 077A | 1914 |
| Comms.User.Default_Gateway_4 | 4th byte of Default Gateway                                                                                                                                 | uint8 | 077B | 1915 |
| Comms.User.Delay             | TX Delay time (0 = off, 1 = on)                                                                                                                             | uint8 | 076F | 1903 |
| Comms.User.Extension_Cycles  | Number of CC Link Extension Cycles                                                                                                                          | uint8 | 0799 | 1945 |
| Comms.User.Id                | Comms Identity<br>(0 = none, 1 = EIA485, 5 = Ethernet, 10 = Network)                                                                                        | uint8 | 076A | 1898 |
| Comms.User.IP_address_1      | 1st byte of IP address.                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0770 | 1904 |
| Comms.User.IP_address_2      | 2nd byte of IP address.                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0771 | 1905 |
| Comms.User.IP_address_3      | 3rd byte of IP address.                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0772 | 1906 |
| Comms.User.IP_address_4      | 4th byte of IP address.                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0773 | 1907 |
| Comms.User.MAC1              | MAC address 1                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 0789 | 1929 |
| Comms.User.MAC2              | MAC address 2                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 078A | 1930 |
| Comms.User.MAC3              | MAC address 3                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 078B | 1931 |
| Comms.User.MAC4              | MAC address 4                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 078C | 1932 |
| Comms.User.MAC5              | MAC address 5                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 078D | 1933 |
| Comms.User.MAC6              | MAC address 6                                                                                                                                               | uint8 | 078E | 1934 |
| Comms.User.NetStatus         | Fieldbus Status                                                                                                                                             | uint8 | 0795 | 1941 |
| Comms.User.Network           | Ethernet Network status                                                                                                                                     | int16 | 0781 | 1921 |
| Comms.User.Network_Version   | CC Link Network Version                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0798 | 1944 |
| Comms.User.Occupied_Stations | Occupied Stations                                                                                                                                           | uint8 | 079A | 1946 |
| Comms.User.Parity            | Parity setting (0 = none, 1 = even, 2 = odd)                                                                                                                | uint8 | 076E | 1902 |
| Comms.User.PNDevNum          | Profibus station number                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0C01 | 3073 |
| Comms.User.PNinitMode        | Profibus initialise mode                                                                                                                                    | uint8 | 0C00 | 3072 |
| Comms.User.Pref_Mstr_IP_1    | 1st byte of Preferred Master IP address                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 077C | 1916 |
| Comms.User.Pref_Mstr_IP_2    | 2nd byte of Preferred Master IP address                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 077D | 1917 |
| Comms.User.Pref_Mstr_IP_3    | 3rd byte of Preferred Master IP address                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 077E | 1918 |
| Comms.User.Pref_Mstr_IP_4    | 4th byte of Preferred Master IP address                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 077F | 1919 |
| Comms.User.Protocol          | Comms Protocol<br>(0 = Modbus, 5 = Ethernet, 10 = Network,<br>11 = Profibus, 12 = DeviceNet, 13 = CanOpen,<br>14 = CCLink, 15 = Profinet, 16 = Ethernet IP) | uint8 | 076B | 1899 |
| Comms.User.ShowMac           | Show MAC address                                                                                                                                            | bool  | 0788 | 1928 |
| Comms.User.Subnet_Mask_1     | 1st byte of Subnet mask                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0774 | 1908 |
| Comms.User.Subnet_Mask_2     | 2nd byte of Subnet mask                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0775 | 1909 |
| Comms.User.Subnet_Mask_3     | 3rd byte of Subnet mask                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0776 | 1910 |
| Comms.User.Subnet_Mask_4     | 4th byte of Subnet mask                                                                                                                                     | uint8 | 0777 | 1911 |
| Comms.User.UnitIdent         | Unit Identity Enable (0 = Strict, 1 = Loose, 2 = Instr.)                                                                                                    | uint8 | 0787 | 1927 |
| Control.1.AlmAck.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm ack: Closed loop break<br>(0 = No Ack, 1 = Ack)                                                                                               | uint8 | 03B7 | 951  |
| Control.1.AlmAck.Limitation  | Indication alarm ack: Limitation<br>(0 = No Ack, 1 = Ack)                                                                                                   | uint8 | 03B9 | 953  |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path               | Description                                                                                   | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Control.1.AlmAck.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm ack: PV transfer<br>(0 = No Ack, 1 = Ack)                                    | uint8   | 03B8 | 952  |
| Control.1.AlmDet.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm detection status: Closed loop break<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)               | uint8   | 03AE | 942  |
| Control.1.AlmDet.Limitation  | Indication alarm detection status: Limitation<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)                   | uint8   | 03B0 | 944  |
| Control.1.AlmDet.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm detection status: PV transfer<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)                  | uint8   | 03AF | 943  |
| Control.1.AlmDis.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm: Closed loop break<br>(0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                 | uint8   | 03AB | 939  |
| Control.1.AlmDis.Limitation  | Indication alarm: Limitation (0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                        | uint8   | 03AD | 941  |
| Control.1.AlmDis.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm: PV transfer (0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                       | uint8   | 03AC | 940  |
| Control.1.AlmLat.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm latch: Closed loop break<br>(0 = No Latch, 1 = Latch)                           | uint8   | 03B4 | 948  |
| Control.1.AlmLat.Limitation  | Indication alarm latch: Limitation<br>(0 = No Latch, 1 = Latch)                               | uint8   | 03B6 | 950  |
| Control.1.AlmLat.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm latch: PV transfer<br>(0 = No Latch, 1 = Latch)                              | uint8   | 03B5 | 949  |
| Control.1.AlmSig.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm signalling status: Closed loop break<br>(0 = Not latched, 1 = Latched)          | uint8   | 03B1 | 945  |
| Control.1.AlmSig.Limitation  | Indication alarm signalling status: Limitation<br>(0 = Not latched, 1 = Latched)              | uint8   | 03B3 | 947  |
| Control.1.AlmSig.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm signalling status: PV transfer<br>(0 = Not latched, 1 = Latched)             | uint8   | 03B2 | 946  |
| Control.1.AlmStop.ClosedLoop | Process alarm stop: Closed loop break<br>(0 = No Stop, 1 = Stop)                              | uint8   | 03BA | 954  |
| Control.1.AlmStop.Limitation | Indication alarm stop: Limitation                                                             | uint8   | 03BC | 956  |
| Control.1.AlmStop.PVTransfer | Indication alarm stop: PV transfer                                                            | uint8   | 03BB | 955  |
| Control.1.Diag.Output        | Output of the controller                                                                      | float32 | 03A9 | 937  |
| Control.1.Diag.PAOP          | Phase angle output for PA reduction in burst firing                                           | float32 | 03AA | 938  |
| Control.1.Diag.Status        | Status of the controller (0 = Main PV, 1 = Transfr,<br>4 = Limit 1, 5 = Limit 2, 6 = Limit 3) | uint8   | 03A8 | 936  |
| Control.1.Limit.PV1          | Threshold Limit PV1                                                                           | float32 | 03A1 | 929  |
| Control.1.Limit.PV2          | Threshold Limit PV2                                                                           | float32 | 03A2 | 930  |
| Control.1.Limit.PV3          | Threshold Limit PV3                                                                           | float32 | 03A3 | 931  |
| Control.1.Limit.SP1          | Threshold limit setpoint 1                                                                    | float32 | 03A4 | 932  |
| Control.1.Limit.SP2          | Threshold limit setpoint 2                                                                    | float32 | 03A5 | 933  |
| Control.1.Limit.SP3          | Threshold limit setpoint 3                                                                    | float32 | 03A6 | 934  |
| Control.1.Limit.TI           | Integral time of the limit loop                                                               | float32 | 03A7 | 935  |
| Control.1.Main.PV            | The main PV of the controller                                                                 | float32 | 039C | 924  |
| Control.1.Main.SP            | Main SP to control at                                                                         | float32 | 039D | 925  |
| Control.1.Main.TI            | Integral time of the main loop                                                                | float32 | 03A0 | 928  |
| Control.1.Main.TransferPV    | The transfer (proportional limit) PV                                                          | float32 | 039E | 926  |
| Control.1.Main.TransferSpan  | The transfer (proportional limit) span                                                        | float32 | 039F | 927  |
| Control.1.Setup.EnLimit      | Enable Threshold Limit (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                      | uint8   | 0396 | 918  |
| Control.1.Setup.FFGain       | Feedforward gain                                                                              | float32 | 0399 | 921  |
| Control.1.Setup.FFOffset     | Feedforward offset                                                                            | float32 | 039A | 922  |
| Control.1.Setup.FFType       | Defines the type of Feed Forward to be used<br>(0 = Off, 1 = Trim, 2 = FFOnly)                | uint8   | 0398 | 920  |
| Control.1.Setup.NominalPV    | Nominal PV of this phase of power control                                                     | float32 | 0395 | 917  |
| Control.1.Setup.Standby      | Put controller into standby (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                 | uint8   | 0394 | 916  |
| Control.1.Setup.TransferEn   | Enable Transfer (Proportional limit) (0 = N0, 1 = Yes)                                        | uint8   | 0397 | 919  |
|                              | Control 2. See Control 1 for enumeration values                                               |         |      |      |
| Control.2.AlmAck.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm ack: Closed loop break                                                          | uint8   | 03E9 | 1001 |
| Control.2.AlmAck.Limitation  | Indication alarm ack: Limitation                                                              | uint8   | 03EB | 1003 |
| Control.2.AlmAck.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm ack: PV transfer                                                             | uint8   | 03EA | 1002 |
| Control.2.AlmDet.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm detection status: Closed loop break                                             | uint8   | 03E0 | 992  |
| Control.2.AlmDet.Limitation  | Indication alarm detection status: Limitation                                                 | uint8   | 03E2 | 994  |
| Control.2.AlmDet.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm detection status: PV transfer                                                | uint8   | 03E1 | 993  |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path               | Description                                         | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Control.2.AlmDis.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm: Closed loop break                    | uint8   | 03DD | 989  |
| Control.2.AlmDis.Limitation  | Indication alarm: Limitation                        | uint8   | 03DF | 991  |
| Control.2.AlmDis.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm: PV transfer                       | uint8   | 03DE | 990  |
| Control.2.AlmLat.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm latch: Closed loop break              | uint8   | 03E6 | 998  |
| Control.2.AlmLat.Limitation  | Indication alarm latch: Limitation                  | uint8   | 03E8 | 1000 |
| Control.2.AlmLat.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm latch: PV transfer                 | uint8   | 03E7 | 999  |
| Control.2.AlmSig.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm signalling status: Closed loop break  | uint8   | 03E3 | 995  |
| Control.2.AlmSig.Limitation  | Indication alarm signalling status: Limitation      | uint8   | 03E5 | 997  |
| Control.2.AlmSig.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm signalling status: PV transfer     | uint8   | 03E4 | 996  |
| Control.2.AlmStop.ClosedLoop | Process alarm stop: Closed loop break               | uint8   | 03EC | 1004 |
| Control.2.AlmStop.Limitation | Indication alarm stop: Limitation                   | uint8   | 03EE | 1006 |
| Control.2.AlmStop.PVTransfer | Indication alarm stop: PV transfer                  | uint8   | 03ED | 1005 |
| Control.2.Diag.Output        | Output of the controller                            | float32 | 03DB | 987  |
| Control.2.Diag.PAOP          | Phase angle output for PA reduction in burst firing | float32 | 03DC | 988  |
| Control.2.Diag.Status        | Status of the controller                            | uint8   | 03DA | 986  |
| Control.2.Limit.PV1          | Threshold Limit PV1                                 | float32 | 03D3 | 979  |
| Control.2.Limit.PV2          | Threshold Limit PV2                                 | float32 | 03D4 | 980  |
| Control.2.Limit.PV3          | Threshold Limit PV3                                 | float32 | 03D5 | 981  |
| Control.2.Limit.SP1          | Threshold limit setpoint 1                          | float32 | 03D6 | 982  |
| Control.2.Limit.SP2          | Threshold limit setpoint 2                          | float32 | 03D7 | 983  |
| Control.2.Limit.SP3          | Threshold limit setpoint 3                          | float32 | 03D8 | 984  |
| Control.2.Limit.TI           | Integral time of the limit loop                     | float32 | 03D9 | 985  |
| Control.2.Main.PV            | The main PV of the controller                       | float32 | 03CE | 974  |
| Control.2.Main.SP            | Main SP to control at                               | float32 | 03CF | 975  |
| Control.2.Main.TI            | Integral time of the main loop                      | float32 | 03D2 | 978  |
| Control.2.Main.TransferPV    | The transfer (proportional limit) PV                | float32 | 03D0 | 976  |
| Control.2.Main.TransferSpan  | The transfer (proportional limit) span              | float32 | 03D1 | 977  |
| Control.2.Setup.EnLimit      | Enable Threshold Limit                              | uint8   | 03C8 | 968  |
| Control.2.Setup.FFGain       | Feedforward gain                                    | float32 | 03CB | 971  |
| Control.2.Setup.FFOffset     | Feedforward offset                                  | float32 | 03CC | 972  |
| Control.2.Setup.FFType       | Defines the type of Feed Forward to be used         | uint8   | 03CA | 970  |
| Control.2.Setup.NominalPV    | Nominal PV of this phase of power control           | float32 | 03C7 | 967  |
| Control.2.Setup.Standby      | Put controller into standby                         | uint8   | 03C6 | 966  |
| Control.2.Setup.TransferEn   | Enable Transfer (Proportional limit)                | uint8   | 03C9 | 969  |
|                              | Control 3. See Control 1 for enumeration values     |         |      |      |
| Control.3.AlmAck.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm ack: Closed loop break                | uint8   | 041B | 1051 |
| Control.3.AlmAck.Limitation  | Indication alarm ack: Limitation                    | uint8   | 041D | 1053 |
| Control.3.AlmAck.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm ack: PV transfer                   | uint8   | 041C | 1052 |
| Control.3.AlmDet.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm detection status: Closed loop break   | uint8   | 0412 | 1042 |
| Control.3.AlmDet.Limitation  | Indication alarm detection status: Limitation       | uint8   | 0414 | 1044 |
| Control.3.AlmDet.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm detection status: PV transfer      | uint8   | 0413 | 1043 |
| Control.3.AlmDis.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm: Closed loop break                    | uint8   | 040F | 1039 |
| Control.3.AlmDis.Limitation  | Indication alarm: Limitation                        | uint8   | 0411 | 1041 |
| Control.3.AlmDis.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm: PV transfer                       | uint8   | 0410 | 1040 |
| Control.3.AlmLat.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm latch: Closed loop break              | uint8   | 0418 | 1048 |
| Control.3.AlmLat.Limitation  | Indication alarm latch: Limitation                  | uint8   | 041A | 1050 |
| Control.3.AlmLat.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm latch: PV transfer                 | uint8   | 0419 | 1049 |
| Control.3.AlmSig.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm signalling status: Closed loop break  | uint8   | 0415 | 1045 |
| Control.3.AlmSig.Limitation  | Indication alarm signalling status: Limitation      | uint8   | 0417 | 1047 |
| Control.3.AlmSig.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm signalling status: PV transfer     | uint8   | 0416 | 1046 |
| Control.3.AlmStop.ClosedLoop | Process alarm stop: Closed loop break               | uint8   | 041E | 1054 |
| Control.3.AlmStop.Limitation | Indication alarm stop: Limitation                   | uint8   | 0420 | 1056 |
| Control.3.AlmStop.PVTransfer | Indication alarm stop: PV transfer                  | uint8   | 041F | 1055 |
| Control.3.Diag.Output        | Output of the controller                            | float32 | 040D | 1037 |
| Control.3.Diag.PAOP          | Phase angle output for PA reduction in burst firing | float32 | 040E | 1038 |
| Control.3.Diag.Status        | Status of the controller                            | uint8   | 040C | 1036 |
| Control.3.Limit.PV1          | Threshold Limit PV1                                 | float32 | 0405 | 1029 |
| Control.3.Limit.PV2          | Threshold Limit PV2                                 | float32 | 0406 | 1030 |
| Control.3.Limit.PV3          | Threshold Limit PV3                                 | float32 | 0407 | 1031 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path               | Description                                         | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Control.3.Limit.SP1          | Threshold limit setpoint 1                          | float32 | 0408 | 1032 |
| Control.3.Limit.SP2          | Threshold limit setpoint 2                          | float32 | 0409 | 1033 |
| Control.3.Limit.SP3          | Threshold limit setpoint 3                          | float32 | 040A | 1034 |
| Control.3.Limit.TI           | Integral time of the limit loop                     | float32 | 040B | 1035 |
| Control.3.Main.PV            | The main PV of the controller                       | float32 | 0400 | 1024 |
| Control.3.Main.SP            | Main SP to control at                               | float32 | 0401 | 1025 |
| Control.3.Main.TI            | Integral time of the main loop                      | float32 | 0404 | 1028 |
| Control.3.Main.TransferPV    | The transfer (proportional limit) PV                | float32 | 0402 | 1026 |
| Control.3.Main.TransferSpan  | The transfer (proportional limit) span              | float32 | 0403 | 1027 |
| Control.3.Setup.EnLimit      | Enable Threshold Limit                              | uint8   | 03FA | 1018 |
| Control.3.Setup.FFGain       | Feedforward gain                                    | float32 | 03FD | 1021 |
| Control.3.Setup.FFOffset     | Feedforward offset                                  | float32 | 03FE | 1022 |
| Control.3.Setup.FFType       | Defines the type of Feed Forward to be used         | uint8   | 03FC | 1020 |
| Control.3.Setup.NominalPV    | Nominal PV of this phase of power control           | float32 | 03F9 | 1017 |
| Control.3.Setup.Standby      | Put controller into standby                         | uint8   | 03F8 | 1016 |
| Control.3.Setup.TransferEn   | Enable Transfer (Proportional limit)                | uint8   | 03FB | 1019 |
|                              | Control 4. See Control 1 for enumeration values     |         |      |      |
| Control.4.AlmAck.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm ack: Closed loop break                | uint8   | 044D | 1101 |
| Control.4.AlmAck.Limitation  | Indication alarm ack: Limitation                    | uint8   | 044F | 1103 |
| Control.4.AlmAck.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm ack: PV transfer                   | uint8   | 044E | 1102 |
| Control.4.AlmDet.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm detection status: Closed loop break   | uint8   | 0444 | 1092 |
| Control.4.AlmDet.Limitation  | Indication alarm detection status: Limitation       | uint8   | 0446 | 1094 |
| Control.4.AlmDet.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm detection status: PV transfer      | uint8   | 0445 | 1093 |
| Control.4.AlmDis.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm: Closed loop break                    | uint8   | 0441 | 1089 |
| Control.4.AlmDis.Limitation  | Indication alarm: Limitation                        | uint8   | 0443 | 1091 |
| Control.4.AlmDis.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm: PV transfer                       | uint8   | 0442 | 1090 |
| Control.4.AlmLat.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm latch: Closed loop break              | uint8   | 044A | 1098 |
| Control.4.AlmLat.Limitation  | Indication alarm latch: Limitation                  | uint8   | 044C | 1100 |
| Control.4.AlmLat.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm latch: PV transfer                 | uint8   | 044B | 1099 |
| Control.4.AlmSig.ClosedLoop  | Process alarm signalling status: Closed loop break  | uint8   | 0447 | 1095 |
| Control.4.AlmSig.Limitation  | Indication alarm signalling status: Limitation      | uint8   | 0449 | 1097 |
| Control.4.AlmSig.PVTransfer  | Indication alarm signalling status: PV transfer     | uint8   | 0448 | 1096 |
| Control.4.AlmStop.ClosedLoop | Process alarm stop: Closed loop break               | uint8   | 0450 | 1104 |
| Control.4.AlmStop.Limitation | Indication alarm stop: Limitation                   | uint8   | 0452 | 1106 |
| Control.4.AlmStop.PVTransfer | Indication alarm stop: PV transfer                  | uint8   | 0451 | 1105 |
| Control.4.Diag.Output        | Output of the controller                            | float32 | 043F | 1087 |
| Control.4.Diag.PAOP          | Phase angle output for PA reduction in burst firing | float32 | 0440 | 1088 |
| Control.4.Diag.Status        | Status of the controller                            | uint8   | 043E | 1086 |
| Control.4.Limit.PV1          | Threshold Limit PV1                                 | float32 | 0437 | 1079 |
| Control.4.Limit.PV2          | Threshold Limit PV2                                 | float32 | 0438 | 1080 |
| Control.4.Limit.PV3          | Threshold Limit PV3                                 | float32 | 0439 | 1081 |
| Control.4.Limit.SP1          | Threshold limit setpoint 1                          | float32 | 043A | 1082 |
| Control.4.Limit.SP2          | Threshold limit setpoint 2                          | float32 | 043B | 1083 |
| Control.4.Limit.SP3          | Threshold limit setpoint 3                          | float32 | 043C | 1084 |
| Control.4.Limit.TI           | Integral time of the limit loop                     | float32 | 043D | 1085 |
| Control.4.Main.PV            | The main PV of the controller                       | float32 | 0432 | 1074 |
| Control.4.Main.SP            | Main SP to control at                               | float32 | 0433 | 1075 |
| Control.4.Main.TI            | Integral time of the main loop                      | float32 | 0436 | 1078 |
| Control.4.Main.TransferPV    | The transfer (proportional limit) PV                | float32 | 0434 | 1076 |
| Control.4.Main.TransferSpan  | The transfer (proportional limit) span              | float32 | 0435 | 1077 |
| Control.4.Setup.EnLimit      | Enable Threshold Limit                              | uint8   | 042C | 1068 |
| Control.4.Setup.FFGain       | Feedforward gain                                    | float32 | 042F | 1071 |
| Control.4.Setup.FFOffset     | Feedforward offset                                  | float32 | 0430 | 1072 |
| Control.4.Setup.FFType       | Defines the type of Feed Forward to be used         | uint8   | 042E | 1070 |
| Control.4.Setup.NominalPV    | Nominal PV of this phase of power control           | float32 | 042B | 1067 |
| Control.4.Setup.Standby      | Put controller into standby                         | uint8   | 042A | 1066 |
| Control.4.Setup.TransferEn   | Enable Transfer (Proportional limit)                | uint8   | 042D | 1069 |
| Counter.1.ClearOverflow      | Clear OverFlow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)               | bool    | 0A12 | 2578 |
| Counter.1.Clock              | Clock Input                                         | bool    | 0A0E | 2574 |



## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path          | Description                                  | Type   | Hex  | Dec   |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------|--------|------|-------|
| Counter.1.Count         | Count Value                                  | int32  | 0A10 | 2576  |
| Counter.1.Direction     | Direction of Count (0 = Up, 1 = Down)        | bool   | 0A0B | 2571  |
| Counter.1.Enable        | Enable the Counter (0 = No, 1 = Yes)         | bool   | 0A0A | 2570  |
| Counter.1.Overflow      | Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A0D | 2573  |
| Counter.1.Reset         | Counter Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A11 | 2577  |
| Counter.1.RippleCarry   | Ripple Carry Enable Output (0 = Off, 1 = On) | bool   | 0A0C | 2572  |
| Counter.1.Target        | Counter Target                               | int32  | 0A0F | 2575  |
| Counter.2.ClearOverflow | Clear Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)        | bool   | 0A25 | 2597  |
| Counter.2.Clock         | Clock Input                                  | bool   | 0A21 | 2593  |
| Counter.2.Count         | Count Value                                  | int32  | 0A23 | 2595  |
| Counter.2.Direction     | Direction of Count (0 = Up, 1 = Down)        | bool   | 0A1E | 2590  |
| Counter.2.Enable        | Enable the Counter (0 = No, 1 = Yes)         | bool   | 0A1D | 2589  |
| Counter.2.Overflow      | Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A20 | 2592  |
| Counter.2.Reset         | Counter Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A24 | 2596  |
| Counter.2.RippleCarry   | Ripple Carry Enable Output (0 = Off, 1 = On) | bool   | 0A1F | 2591  |
| Counter.2.Target        | Counter Target                               | int32  | 0A22 | 2594  |
| Counter.3.ClearOverflow | Clear Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)        | bool   | 0A38 | 2616  |
| Counter.3.Clock         | Clock Input                                  | bool   | 0A34 | 2612  |
| Counter.3.Count         | Count Value                                  | int32  | 0A36 | 2614  |
| Counter.3.Direction     | Direction of Count (0 = Up, 1 = Down)        | bool   | 0A31 | 2609  |
| Counter.3.Enable        | Enable the Counter (0 = No, 1 = Yes)         | bool   | 0A30 | 2608  |
| Counter.3.Overflow      | Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A33 | 2611  |
| Counter.3.Reset         | Counter Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A37 | 2615  |
| Counter.3.RippleCarry   | Ripple Carry Enable Output (0 = Off, 1 = On) | bool   | 0A32 | 2610  |
| Counter.3.Target        | Counter Target                               | int32  | 0A35 | 2613  |
| Counter.4.ClearOverflow | Clear Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)        | bool   | 0A4B | 2635  |
| Counter.4.Clock         | Clock Input                                  | bool   | 0A47 | 2631  |
| Counter.4.Count         | Count Value                                  | int32  | 0A49 | 2633  |
| Counter.4.Direction     | Direction of Count (0 = Up, 1 = Down)        | bool   | 0A44 | 2628  |
| Counter.4.Enable        | Enable the Counter (0 = No, 1 = Yes)         | bool   | 0A43 | 2627  |
| Counter.4.Overflow      | Overflow Flag (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A46 | 2630  |
| Counter.4.Reset         | Counter Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | bool   | 0A4A | 2634  |
| Counter.4.RippleCarry   | Ripple Carry Enable Output (0 = Off, 1 = On) | bool   | 0A45 | 2629  |
| Counter.4.Target        | Counter Target                               | int32  | 0A48 | 2632  |
| CustPage.1.CISP1        | Parameter 1                                  | uint32 | 07F8 | 2040  |
| CustPage.1.CISP2        | Parameter 2                                  | uint32 | 07F9 | 2041  |
| CustPage.1.CISP3        | Parameter 3                                  | uint32 | 07FA | 2042  |
| CustPage.1.CISP4        | Parameter 4                                  | uint32 | 07FB | 2043  |
| CustPage.1.Style1       | Custom Line 1 Style                          | uint8  | 07FC | 2044  |
| CustPage.1.Style2       | Custom Line 2 Style                          | uint8  | 07FD | 2045  |
| CustPage.1.Style3       | Custom Line 3 Style                          | uint8  | 07FE | 2046  |
| CustPage.1.Style4       | Custom Line 4 Style                          | uint8  | 07FF | 2047  |
| CustPage.1.UserText1    | Custom Text 1                                | string | 4000 | 16384 |
| CustPage.1.UserText2    | Custom Text 2                                | string | 4005 | 16389 |
| CustPage.1.UserText3    | Custom Text 3                                | string | 400A | 16394 |
| CustPage.1.UserText4    | Custom Text 4                                | string | 400F | 16399 |
| CustPage.2.CISP1        | Parameter 1                                  | uint32 | 080C | 2060  |
| CustPage.2.CISP2        | Parameter 2                                  | uint32 | 080D | 2061  |
| CustPage.2.CISP3        | Parameter 3                                  | uint32 | 080E | 2062  |
| CustPage.2.CISP4        | Parameter 4                                  | uint32 | 080F | 2063  |
| CustPage.2.Style1       | Custom Line 1 Style                          | uint8  | 0810 | 2064  |
| CustPage.2.Style2       | Custom Line 2 Style                          | uint8  | 0811 | 2065  |
| CustPage.2.Style3       | Custom Line 3 Style                          | uint8  | 0812 | 2066  |
| CustPage.2.Style4       | Custom Line 4 Style                          | uint8  | 0813 | 2067  |
| CustPage.2.UserText1    | Custom Text 1                                | string | 4014 | 16404 |
| CustPage.2.UserText2    | Custom Text 2                                | string | 4019 | 16409 |
| CustPage.2.UserText3    | Custom Text 3                                | string | 401E | 16414 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path          | Description                                                                                                                        | Type    | Hex  | Dec   |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-------|
| CustPage.2.UserText4    | Custom Text 4                                                                                                                      | string  | 4023 | 16419 |
| CustPage.3.CISP1        | Parameter 1                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0820 | 2080  |
| CustPage.3.CISP2        | Parameter 2                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0821 | 2081  |
| CustPage.3.CISP3        | Parameter 3                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0822 | 2082  |
| CustPage.3.CISP4        | Parameter 4                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0823 | 2083  |
| CustPage.3.Style1       | Custom Line 1 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0824 | 2084  |
| CustPage.3.Style2       | Custom Line 2 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0825 | 2085  |
| CustPage.3.Style3       | Custom Line 3 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0826 | 2086  |
| CustPage.3.Style4       | Custom Line 4 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0827 | 2087  |
| CustPage.3.UserText1    | Custom Text 1                                                                                                                      | string  | 4028 | 16424 |
| CustPage.3.UserText2    | Custom Text 2                                                                                                                      | string  | 402D | 16429 |
| CustPage.3.UserText3    | Custom Text 3                                                                                                                      | string  | 4032 | 16434 |
| CustPage.3.UserText4    | Custom Text 4                                                                                                                      | string  | 4037 | 16439 |
| CustPage.4.CISP1        | Parameter 1                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0834 | 2100  |
| CustPage.4.CISP2        | Parameter 2                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0835 | 2101  |
| CustPage.4.CISP3        | Parameter 3                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0836 | 2102  |
| CustPage.4.CISP4        | Parameter 4                                                                                                                        | uint32  | 0837 | 2103  |
| CustPage.4.Style1       | Custom Line 1 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0838 | 2104  |
| CustPage.4.Style2       | Custom Line 2 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0839 | 2105  |
| CustPage.4.Style3       | Custom Line 3 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 083A | 2106  |
| CustPage.4.Style4       | Custom Line 4 Style                                                                                                                | uint8   | 083B | 2107  |
| CustPage.4.UserText1    | Custom Text 1                                                                                                                      | string  | 403C | 16444 |
| CustPage.4.UserText2    | Custom Text 2                                                                                                                      | string  | 4041 | 16449 |
| CustPage.4.UserText3    | Custom Text 3                                                                                                                      | string  | 4046 | 16454 |
| CustPage.4.UserText4    | Custom Text 4                                                                                                                      | string  | 404B | 16459 |
| Energy.1.AutoScaleUnits | Autoscale energy units (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                           | bool    | 0B0F | 2831  |
| Energy.1.Hold           | Hold the output of the counter                                                                                                     | bool    | 0B05 | 2821  |
| Energy.1.Input          | Input to totalise                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0B06 | 2822  |
| Energy.1.prvTotEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours                                                                                         | float32 | 0B10 | 2832  |
| Energy.1.prvUsrEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours                                                                                         | float32 | 0B11 | 2833  |
| Energy.1.Pulse          | Pulsed output                                                                                                                      | bool    | 0B09 | 2825  |
| Energy.1.PulseLen       | Length of the pulse in ms                                                                                                          | uint16  | 0B0A | 2826  |
| Energy.1.PulseScale     | Amount of energy per pulse<br>(0 = Disabled, 1 = 1, 2 = 10, 3 = 100, 4 = 1k<br>5 = 10k, 6 = 100k, 7 = 1M)                          | uint8   | 0B0C | 2828  |
| Energy.1.Reset          | Set the user counter back to zero                                                                                                  | bool    | 0B07 | 2823  |
| Energy.1.TotEnergy      | The global energy                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0B08 | 2824  |
| Energy.1.TotEnergyUnit  | Total energy counter units multiplier.<br>(0 = 1; 1 = 10, 2 = 100, 3 = 1k, 4 = 10k, 5 = 100k<br>6 = 1M, 7 = 10M, 8 = 100M, 9 = 1G) | uint8   | 0B0D | 2829  |
| Energy.1.Type           | Type of energy counter (0 = Normal, 1 = Global)                                                                                    | bool    | 0B0E | 2830  |
| Energy.1.UsrEnergy      | User resettable energy                                                                                                             | float32 | 0B04 | 2820  |
| Energy.1.UsrEnergyUnit  | User energy units multiplier.<br>(0 = 1; 1 = 10, 2 = 100, 3 = 1k, 4 = 10k, 5 = 100k<br>6 = 1M, 7 = 10M, 8 = 100M, 9 = 1G)          | uint8   | 0B0B | 2827  |
| Energy.2.AutoScaleUnits | Autoscale the unit of the energy (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                 | bool    | 0B23 | 2851  |
| Energy.2.Hold           | Hold the output of the counter                                                                                                     | bool    | 0B19 | 2841  |
| Energy.2.Input          | Input to totalise                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0B1A | 2842  |
| Energy.2.prvTotEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours                                                                                         | float32 | 0B24 | 2852  |
| Energy.2.prvUsrEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours                                                                                         | float32 | 0B25 | 2853  |
| Energy.2.Pulse          | Pulsed output                                                                                                                      | bool    | 0B1D | 2845  |
| Energy.2.PulseLen       | Length of the pulse in ms                                                                                                          | uint16  | 0B1E | 2846  |
| Energy.2.PulseScale     | Amount of energy per pulse (as 'Energy 1')                                                                                         | uint8   | 0B20 | 2848  |
| Energy.2.Reset          | Set the user counter back to zero                                                                                                  | bool    | 0B1B | 2843  |
| Energy.2.TotEnergy      | The global energy                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0B1C | 2844  |
| Energy.2.TotEnergyUnit  | Total energy counter units (as 'Energy 1')                                                                                         | uint8   | 0B21 | 2849  |
| Energy.2.Type           | Type of energy counter (0 = Normal, 1 = Global)                                                                                    | bool    | 0B22 | 2850  |
| Energy.2.UsrEnergy      | User resettable energy                                                                                                             | float32 | 0B18 | 2840  |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path          | Description                                        | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Energy.2.UsrEnergyUnit  | User energy units multiplier (as 'Energy 1')       | uint8   | 0B1F | 2847 |
| Energy.3.AutoScaleUnits | Autoscale the unit of the energy (0 = No, 1 = Yes) | bool    | 0B37 | 2871 |
| Energy.3.Hold           | Hold the output of the counter                     | bool    | 0B2D | 2861 |
| Energy.3.Input          | Input to totalize                                  | float32 | 0B2E | 2862 |
| Energy.3.prvTotEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B38 | 2872 |
| Energy.3.prvUsrEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B39 | 2873 |
| Energy.3.Pulse          | Pulsed output                                      | bool    | 0B31 | 2865 |
| Energy.3.PulseLen       | Length of the pulse in ms                          | uint16  | 0B32 | 2866 |
| Energy.3.PulseScale     | Amount of energy per pulse (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B34 | 2868 |
| Energy.3.Reset          | Set the user counter back to zero                  | bool    | 0B2F | 2863 |
| Energy.3.TotEnergy      | The global energy                                  | float32 | 0B30 | 2864 |
| Energy.3.TotEnergyUnit  | Total energy counter units (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B35 | 2869 |
| Energy.3.Type           | Type of energy counter (0 = Normal, 1 = Global)    | bool    | 0B36 | 2870 |
| Energy.3.UsrEnergy      | User resetable energy                              | float32 | 0B2C | 2860 |
| Energy.3.UsrEnergyUnit  | User energy units multiplier (as 'Energy 1')       | uint8   | 0B33 | 2867 |
| Energy.4.AutoScaleUnits | Autoscale the unit of the energy (0 = No, 1 = Yes) | bool    | 0B4B | 2891 |
| Energy.4.Hold           | Hold the output of the counter                     | bool    | 0B41 | 2881 |
| Energy.4.Input          | Input to totalize                                  | float32 | 0B42 | 2882 |
| Energy.4.prvTotEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B4C | 2892 |
| Energy.4.prvUsrEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B4D | 2893 |
| Energy.4.Pulse          | Pulsed output                                      | bool    | 0B45 | 2885 |
| Energy.4.PulseLen       | Length of the pulse in ms                          | uint16  | 0B46 | 2886 |
| Energy.4.PulseScale     | Amount of energy per pulse (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B48 | 2888 |
| Energy.4.Reset          | Set the user counter back to zero                  | bool    | 0B43 | 2883 |
| Energy.4.TotEnergy      | The global energy                                  | float32 | 0B44 | 2884 |
| Energy.4.TotEnergyUnit  | Total energy counter units (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B49 | 2889 |
| Energy.4.Type           | Type of energy counter (0 = Normal, 1 = Global)    | bool    | 0B4A | 2890 |
| Energy.4.UsrEnergy      | User resetable energy                              | float32 | 0B40 | 2880 |
| Energy.4.UsrEnergyUnit  | User energy units multiplier (as 'Energy 1')       | uint8   | 0B47 | 2887 |
| Energy.5.AutoScaleUnits | Autoscale the unit of the energy (0 = No, 1 = Yes) | bool    | 0B5F | 2911 |
| Energy.5.Hold           | Hold the output of the counter                     | bool    | 0B55 | 2901 |
| Energy.5.Input          | Input to totalize                                  | float32 | 0B56 | 2902 |
| Energy.5.prvTotEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B60 | 2912 |
| Energy.5.prvUsrEnergy   | Internal value of the Energy in Watt-hours         | float32 | 0B61 | 2913 |
| Energy.5.Pulse          | Pulsed output                                      | bool    | 0B59 | 2905 |
| Energy.5.PulseLen       | Length of the pulse in ms                          | uint16  | 0B5A | 2906 |
| Energy.5.PulseScale     | Amount of energy per pulse (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B5C | 2908 |
| Energy.5.Reset          | Set the user counter back to zero                  | bool    | 0B57 | 2903 |
| Energy.5.TotEnergy      | The global energy                                  | float32 | 0B58 | 2904 |
| Energy.5.TotEnergyUnit  | Total energy counter units (as 'Energy 1')         | uint8   | 0B5D | 2909 |
| Energy.5.Type           | Type of energy counter (0 = Normal, 1 = Global)    | bool    | 0B5E | 2910 |
| Energy.5.UsrEnergy      | User resetable energy                              | float32 | 0B54 | 2900 |
| Energy.5.UsrEnergyUnit  | User energy units multiplier (as 'Energy 1')       | uint8   | 0B5B | 2907 |
| EventLog.Event01ID      | Event 1 identification                             | uint8   | 070F | 1807 |
| EventLog.Event01Type    | Event 1 type                                       | uint8   | 070E | 1806 |
| EventLog.Event02ID      | Event 2 Identification                             | uint8   | 0711 | 1809 |
| EventLog.Event02Type    | Event 2 type                                       | uint8   | 0710 | 1808 |
| EventLog.Event03ID      | Event 3 Identification                             | uint8   | 0713 | 1811 |
| EventLog.Event03Type    | Event 3 type                                       | uint8   | 0712 | 1810 |
| EventLog.Event04ID      | Event 4 Identification                             | uint8   | 0715 | 1813 |
| EventLog.Event04Type    | Event 4 type                                       | uint8   | 0714 | 1812 |
| EventLog.Event05ID      | Event 5 Identification                             | uint8   | 0717 | 1815 |
| EventLog.Event05Type    | Event 5 type                                       | uint8   | 0716 | 1814 |
| EventLog.Event06ID      | Event 6 Identification                             | uint8   | 0719 | 1817 |
| EventLog.Event06Type    | Event 6 type                                       | uint8   | 0718 | 1816 |
| EventLog.Event07ID      | Event 7 Identification                             | uint8   | 071B | 1819 |
| EventLog.Event07Type    | Event 7 type                                       | uint8   | 071A | 1818 |
| EventLog.Event08ID      | Event 8 Identification                             | uint8   | 071D | 1821 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path       | Description             | Type  | Hex  | Dec  |
|----------------------|-------------------------|-------|------|------|
| EventLog.Event08Type | Event 8 type            | uint8 | 071C | 1820 |
| EventLog.Event09ID   | Event 9 Identification  | uint8 | 071F | 1823 |
| EventLog.Event09Type | Event 9 type            | uint8 | 071E | 1822 |
| EventLog.Event10ID   | Event 10 Identification | uint8 | 0721 | 1825 |
| EventLog.Event10Type | Event 10 type           | uint8 | 0720 | 1824 |
| EventLog.Event11ID   | Event 11 Identification | uint8 | 0723 | 1827 |
| EventLog.Event11Type | Event 11 type           | uint8 | 0722 | 1826 |
| EventLog.Event12ID   | Event 12 Identification | uint8 | 0725 | 1829 |
| EventLog.Event12Type | Event 12 type           | uint8 | 0724 | 1828 |
| EventLog.Event13ID   | Event 13 Identification | uint8 | 0727 | 1831 |
| EventLog.Event13Type | Event 13 type           | uint8 | 0726 | 1830 |
| EventLog.Event14ID   | Event 14 Identification | uint8 | 0729 | 1833 |
| EventLog.Event14Type | Event 14 type           | uint8 | 0728 | 1832 |
| EventLog.Event15ID   | Event 15 Identification | uint8 | 072B | 1835 |
| EventLog.Event15Type | Event 15 type           | uint8 | 072A | 1834 |
| EventLog.Event16ID   | Event 16 Identification | uint8 | 072D | 1837 |
| EventLog.Event16Type | Event 16 type           | uint8 | 072C | 1836 |
| EventLog.Event17ID   | Event 17 Identification | uint8 | 072F | 1839 |
| EventLog.Event17Type | Event 17 type           | uint8 | 072E | 1838 |
| EventLog.Event18ID   | Event 18 Identification | uint8 | 0731 | 1841 |
| EventLog.Event18Type | Event 18 type           | uint8 | 0730 | 1840 |
| EventLog.Event19ID   | Event 19 Identification | uint8 | 0733 | 1843 |
| EventLog.Event19Type | Event 19 type           | uint8 | 0732 | 1842 |
| EventLog.Event20ID   | Event 20 Identification | uint8 | 0735 | 1845 |
| EventLog.Event20Type | Event 20 type           | uint8 | 0734 | 1844 |
| EventLog.Event21ID   | Event 21 Identification | uint8 | 0737 | 1847 |
| EventLog.Event21Type | Event 21 type           | uint8 | 0736 | 1846 |
| EventLog.Event22ID   | Event 22 Identification | uint8 | 0739 | 1849 |
| EventLog.Event22Type | Event 22 type           | uint8 | 0738 | 1848 |
| EventLog.Event23ID   | Event 23 Identification | uint8 | 073B | 1851 |
| EventLog.Event23Type | Event 23 type           | uint8 | 073A | 1850 |
| EventLog.Event24ID   | Event 24 Identification | uint8 | 073D | 1853 |
| EventLog.Event24Type | Event 24 type           | uint8 | 073C | 1852 |
| EventLog.Event25ID   | Event 25 Identification | uint8 | 073F | 1855 |
| EventLog.Event25Type | Event 25 type           | uint8 | 073E | 1854 |
| EventLog.Event26ID   | Event 26 Identification | uint8 | 0741 | 1857 |
| EventLog.Event26Type | Event 26 type           | uint8 | 0740 | 1856 |
| EventLog.Event27ID   | Event 27 Identification | uint8 | 0743 | 1859 |
| EventLog.Event27Type | Event 27 type           | uint8 | 0742 | 1858 |
| EventLog.Event28ID   | Event 28 Identification | uint8 | 0745 | 1861 |
| EventLog.Event28Type | Event 28 type           | uint8 | 0744 | 1860 |
| EventLog.Event29ID   | Event 29 Identification | uint8 | 0747 | 1863 |
| EventLog.Event29Type | Event 29 type           | uint8 | 0746 | 1862 |
| EventLog.Event30ID   | Event 30 Identification | uint8 | 0749 | 1865 |
| EventLog.Event30Type | Event 30 type           | uint8 | 0748 | 1864 |
| EventLog.Event31ID   | Event 31 Identification | uint8 | 074B | 1867 |
| EventLog.Event31Type | Event 31 type           | uint8 | 074A | 1866 |
| EventLog.Event32ID   | Event 32 Identification | uint8 | 074D | 1869 |
| EventLog.Event32Type | Event 32 type           | uint8 | 074C | 1868 |
| EventLog.Event33ID   | Event 33 Identification | uint8 | 074F | 1871 |
| EventLog.Event33Type | Event 33 type           | uint8 | 074E | 1870 |
| EventLog.Event34ID   | Event 34 Identification | uint8 | 0751 | 1873 |
| EventLog.Event34Type | Event 34 type           | uint8 | 0750 | 1872 |
| EventLog.Event35ID   | Event 35 Identification | uint8 | 0753 | 1875 |
| EventLog.Event35Type | Event 35 type           | uint8 | 0752 | 1874 |
| EventLog.Event36ID   | Event 36 Identification | uint8 | 0755 | 1877 |
| EventLog.Event36Type | Event 36 type           | uint8 | 0754 | 1876 |
| EventLog.Event37ID   | Event 37 Identification | uint8 | 0757 | 1879 |
| EventLog.Event37Type | Event 37 type           | uint8 | 0756 | 1878 |
| EventLog.Event38ID   | Event 38 Identification | uint8 | 0759 | 1881 |
| EventLog.Event38Type | Event 38 type           | uint8 | 0758 | 1880 |

## Event ID

|                      |                    |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 0 = No entry         | 161 = InvPwrModRev |
| 1 = Conf Exit        | 162 = HW Mismatch  |
| 2 = Conf Entry       | 163 = Pwr1 Ribbon  |
| 3 = Power down       | 164 = Pwr2 Ribbon  |
| 4 = Coldstart        | 165 = Pwr3 Ribbon  |
| 5 = QuickStart Exit  | 166 = Pwr4 Ribbon  |
| 6 = QuickStart Entry | 167 = Pwr1EEPROM   |
| 7 = Global Avk       | 168 = Pwr2EEPROM   |
| 21 = Missing Mains   | 169 = Pwr3EEPROM   |
| 22 = Thy Short cct.  | 170 = Pwr4EEPROM   |
| 23 = Thy open cct.   | 171 = Log Fault    |
| 24 = Fuse Blown      | 172 = PWR1cal      |
| 25 = Over Temp       | 173 = PWR2cal      |
| 26 = Netw Dip        | 174 = PWR3cal      |
| 27 = Mains Freq      | 175 = PWR4cal      |
| 28 = PMod 24         | 176 = Watchdog     |
| 51 = TLF             | 177 = StdIOCal     |
| 52 = Chop Off        | 178 = Opt1IOCal    |
| 53 = PLF             | 179 = Opt2IOCal    |
| 54 = PLU             | 180 = Opt3IOCal    |
| 55 = Main V Fault    | 191 = Ph1Wdog      |
| 56 = Temp Pre-Alarm  | 192 = Ph1ComErr    |
| 57 = Input Brk       | 193 = Ph1ComTout   |
| 58 = Out Fault       | 194 = Ph2Wdog      |
| 59 = ClosedLp        | 195 = Ph2ComErr    |
| 81 = PrcValTh        | 196 = Ph2ComTout   |
| 82 = Limit Act       | 197 = Ph3Wdog      |
| 83 = Load Overl      | 198 = Ph3ComErr    |
| 84 = LMoverSch       | 199 = Ph3ComTout   |
| 111 = High           | 211 = Fuse Blown   |
| 112 = Low            | 212 = WdogFault    |
| 113 = Dev Band       | 213 = PwrRailFail  |
| 114 = Dev Low        | 214 = CommsTout    |
| 115 = Dev High       | 215 = Comms Err    |
| 131 = Fuse Config    | 241 = InvRamCsum   |
| 132 = Restart Fail   | 242 = DSPNoRSP     |
| 151 = InvPAdata      | 242 = DSPWdog      |
| 152 = Inv wires      |                    |

## Event types

|                       |                       |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 = Instrument        | 33 = Ind Alm N3 InAct |
| 2 = Sys Alm N1 Act    | 34 = Ind Alm N3 Ackd  |
| 3 = Sys Alm N1 InAct  | 35 = Ind Alm N4 Act   |
| 4 = Sys Alm N1 Ackd   | 36 = Ind Alm N4 InAct |
| 5 = Sys Alm N2 Act    | 37 = Ind Alm N4 Ackd  |
| 6 = Sys Alm N2 InAct  | 38 = Prc Alm Ex1Act   |
| 7 = Sys Alm N2 Ackd   | 39 = Prc Alm Ex1InAct |
| 8 = Sys Alm N3 Act    | 40 = Prc Alm Ex1Ackd  |
| 9 = Sys Alm N3 InAct  | 41 = Prc Alm Ex2Act   |
| 10 = Sys Alm N3 Ackd  | 42 = Prc Alm Ex2InAct |
| 11 = Sys Alm N4 Act   | 43 = Prc Alm Ex2Ackd  |
| 12 = Sys Alm N4 InAct | 44 = Prc Alm Ex3Act   |
| 13 = Sys Alm N4 Ackd  | 45 = Prc Alm Ex3InAct |
| 14 = Prc Alm N1 Act   | 46 = Prc Alm Ex3Ackd  |
| 15 = Prc Alm N1 InAct | 47 = Prc Alm Ex4Act   |
| 16 = Prc Alm N1 Ackd  | 48 = Prc Alm Ex4InAct |
| 17 = Prc Alm N2 Act   | 49 = Prc Alm Ex4Ackd  |
| 18 = Prc Alm N2 InAct | 50 = Err Fatal        |
| 19 = Prc Alm N2 Ackd  | 51 = Err Config       |
| 20 = Prc Alm N3 Act   | 52 = Err General      |
| 21 = Prc Alm N3 InAct | 53 = Err Netw1        |
| 22 = Prc Alm N3 Ackd  | 54 = Err Netw2        |
| 23 = Prc Alm N4 Act   | 55 = Err Netw3        |
| 24 = Prc Alm N4 InAct | 56 = Err Netw4        |
| 25 = Prc Alm N4 Ackd  | 57 = Err Pwr1         |
| 26 = Ind Alm N1 Act   | 58 = Err Pwr2         |
| 27 = Ind Alm N1 InAct | 59 = Err Pwr3         |
| 28 = Ind Alm N1 Ackd  | 60 = Err Pwr4         |
| 29 = Ind Alm N2 Act   | 61 = Err DSP          |
| 30 = Ind Alm N2 InAct | 62 = Err Restart      |
| 32 = Ind Alm N3 Act   | 63 = Err Standby      |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path              | Description                                                      | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| EventLog.Event39ID          | Event 39 Identification                                          | uint8   | 075B | 1883 |
| EventLog.Event39Type        | Event 39 type                                                    | uint8   | 075A | 1882 |
| EventLog.Event40ID          | Event 40 Identification                                          | uint8   | 075D | 1885 |
| EventLog.Event40Type        | Event 40 type                                                    | uint8   | 075C | 1884 |
| EventLog.Status             | Status word to indicate instrument errors via comms              | uint8   | 075F | 1887 |
| Faultdet.AlarmStatus1       | Alarm Status Word 1                                              | uint16  | 06A8 | 1704 |
| Faultdet.AlarmStatus2       | Alarm Status Word 2                                              | uint16  | 06A9 | 1705 |
| Faultdet.AnyFuseAl          | Any Fuse Blown alarm                                             | uint8   | 06A3 | 1699 |
| Faultdet.AnyNetwAl          | Any Network Process Alarm                                        | uint8   | 06A2 | 1698 |
| Faultdet.GeneralAck         | Global Acknowledge                                               | uint8   | 069F | 1695 |
| Faultdet.GlobalDis          | Global Disable all alarms                                        | uint8   | 06A4 | 1700 |
| Faultdet.StratStatus        | Strategy Status Word                                             | uint16  | 06A6 | 1702 |
|                             | Bit 0 = Network 1 not firing                                     |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 1 = Network 1 not synchronised                               |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 2 = Network 2 not firing                                     |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 3 = Network 2 not synchronised                               |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 4 = Network 3 not firing                                     |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 5 = Network 3 not synchronised                               |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 6 = Network 4 not firing                                     |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 7 = Network 4 not synchronised                               |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 8 = Strategy in Standby Mode                                 |         |      |      |
|                             | Bit 9 = Strategy in Telemetry Mode                               |         |      |      |
|                             | Bits 10 to 15 Reserved.                                          |         |      |      |
| Faultdet.Watchdog           | Indicates Watchdog Relay Status (1 = Active)                     | uint8   | 06A7 | 1703 |
| FiringOP.1.DelayedTrigger   | Delayed Triggering for transformer loads                         | uint8   | 04BA | 1210 |
| FiringOP.1.Enable           | Enable of the firing output block                                | uint8   | 04BE | 1214 |
| FiringOP.1.In               | Input of the firing output block                                 | float32 | 04BB | 1211 |
| FiringOP.1.LoadCoupling     | Load coupling configuration<br>(0 = 3S, 1 = 3D, 2 = 4S, 3 = 6D)  | uint8   | 04B4 | 1204 |
| FiringOP.1.LoadType         | Load type configuration (0 = Resistive, 1 = XFMR)                | uint8   | 04B5 | 1205 |
| FiringOP.1.Mode             | Firing Mode indication<br>(0 = IHC, 1 = Burst, 2 = PA, 3 = None) | uint8   | 04B6 | 1206 |
| FiringOP.1.PaLimitIn        | Phase angle input for PA reduction in burst firing               | float32 | 04BC | 1212 |
| FiringOP.1.SafetyRamp       | Safety ramp duration                                             | float32 | 04B7 | 1207 |
| FiringOP.1.SafetyRampStatus | Status of the safety ramp (0 = Ramping, 1 = Finished)            | uint8   | 04BD | 1213 |
| FiringOP.1.SoftStart        | Soft start duration                                              | float32 | 04B8 | 1208 |
| FiringOP.1.SoftStop         | Soft stop duration (0 = Off, 1 = On)                             | float32 | 04B9 | 1209 |
| FiringOP.2.DelayedTrigger   | Delayed Triggering for transformer loads                         | uint8   | 04CF | 1231 |
| FiringOP.2.Enable           | Enable of the firing output block                                | uint8   | 04D3 | 1235 |
| FiringOP.2.In               | Input of the firing output block                                 | float32 | 04D0 | 1232 |
| FiringOP.2.LoadCoupling     | Load coupling configuration<br>(0 = 3S, 1 = 3D, 2 = 4S, 3 = 6D)  | uint8   | 04C9 | 1225 |
| FiringOP.2.LoadType         | Load type configuration (0 = Resistive, 1 = XFMR)                | uint8   | 04CA | 1226 |
| FiringOP.2.Mode             | Firing Mode indication<br>(0 = IHC, 1 = Burst, 2 = PA, 3 = None) | uint8   | 04CB | 1227 |
| FiringOP.2.PaLimitIn        | Phase angle input for PA reduction in burst firing               | float32 | 04D1 | 1233 |
| FiringOP.2.SafetyRamp       | Safety ramp duration                                             | float32 | 04CC | 1228 |
| FiringOP.2.SafetyRampStatus | Status of the safety ramp (0 = Ramping, 1 = Finished)            | uint8   | 04D2 | 1234 |
| FiringOP.2.SoftStart        | Soft start duration                                              | float32 | 04CD | 1229 |
| FiringOP.2.SoftStop         | Soft stop duration (0 = Off, 1 = On)                             | float32 | 04CE | 1230 |
| FiringOP.3.DelayedTrigger   | Delayed Triggering for transformer loads                         | uint8   | 04E4 | 1252 |
| FiringOP.3.Enable           | Enable of the firing output block                                | uint8   | 04E8 | 1256 |
| FiringOP.3.In               | Input of the firing output block                                 | float32 | 04E5 | 1253 |
| FiringOP.3.LoadCoupling     | Load coupling configuration<br>(0 = 3S, 1 = 3D, 2 = 4S, 3 = 6D)  | uint8   | 04DE | 1246 |
| FiringOP.3.LoadType         | Load type configuration (0 = Resistive, 1 = XFMR)                | uint8   | 04DF | 1247 |
| FiringOP.3.Mode             | Firing Mode indication<br>(0 = IHC, 1 = Burst, 2 = PA, 3 = None) | uint8   | 04E0 | 1248 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                                      | Description                                                                                                             | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| FiringOP.3.PaLimitIn                                | Phase angle input for PA reduction in burst firing                                                                      | float32 | 04E6 | 1254 |
| FiringOP.3.SafetyRamp                               | Safety ramp duration                                                                                                    | float32 | 04E1 | 1249 |
| FiringOP.3.SafetyRampStatus                         | Status of the safety ramp (0 = Ramping, 1 = Finished)                                                                   | uint8   | 04E7 | 1255 |
| FiringOP.3.SoftStart                                | Soft start duration                                                                                                     | float32 | 04E2 | 1250 |
| FiringOP.3.SoftStop                                 | Soft stop duration (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                    | float32 | 04E3 | 1251 |
| FiringOP.4.DelayedTrigger                           | Delayed Triggering for transformer loads                                                                                | uint8   | 04F9 | 1273 |
| FiringOP.4.Enable                                   | Enable of the firing output block                                                                                       | uint8   | 04FD | 1277 |
| FiringOP.4.In                                       | Input of the firing output block                                                                                        | float32 | 04FA | 1274 |
| FiringOP.4.LoadCoupling                             | Load coupling configuration<br>(0 = 3S, 1 = 3D, 2 = 4S, 3 = 6D)                                                         | uint8   | 04F3 | 1267 |
| FiringOP.4.LoadType                                 | Load type configuration (0 = Resistive, 1 = XFMR)                                                                       | uint8   | 04F4 | 1268 |
| FiringOP.4.Mode                                     | Firing Mode indication.<br>(0 = IHC, 1 = Burst, 2 = PA, 3 = None)                                                       | uint8   | 04F5 | 1269 |
| FiringOP.4.PaLimitIn                                | Phase angle input for PA reduction in burst firing                                                                      | float32 | 04FB | 1275 |
| FiringOP.4.SafetyRamp                               | Safety ramp duration                                                                                                    | float32 | 04F6 | 1270 |
| FiringOP.4.SafetyRampStatus                         | Status of the safety ramp (0 = Ramping, 1 = Finished)                                                                   | uint8   | 04FC | 1276 |
| FiringOP.4.SoftStart                                | Soft start duration                                                                                                     | float32 | 04F7 | 1271 |
| FiringOP.4.SoftStop                                 | Soft stop duration (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                    | float32 | 04F8 | 1272 |
| Instrument.Configuration.IOModules                  | Number of Option IO Modules fitted                                                                                      | uint8   | 08A1 | 2209 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PwrModType                 | Type of module. (0 = None, 1 = External, 2 = Internal<br>3 = MC Air cooled; 4 = MC Water cooled)                        | uint8   | 08B4 | 2228 |
| Instrument.Configuration.LoadCoupling               | Load coupling configuration<br>(0 = 3S, 1 = 3D, 2 = 4S, 3 = 6D)                                                         | uint8   | 089A | 2202 |
| Instrument.Configuration.<br>LoadCoupling2ndNetwork | Load 2 coupling configuration (as Load Coupling)                                                                        | uint8   | 08A2 | 2210 |
| Instrument.Configuration.LoadMFFitted               | Load Management Card Fitted (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                           | bool    | 08A4 | 2212 |
| Instrument.Configuration.NetType                    | The type of network (0 = 3Ph, 1 = 1Ph, 2 = 2Ph)                                                                         | uint8   | 0897 | 2199 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PowerModules               | Number of power modules fitted                                                                                          | uint8   | 0896 | 2198 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PwrMod1Rev                 | Power Module 1 Revision (0 = invalid)                                                                                   | uint8   | 089C | 2204 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PwrMod2Rev                 | Power Module 2 Revision (0 = invalid)                                                                                   | uint8   | 089D | 2205 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PwrMod3Rev                 | Power Module 3 Revision (0 = invalid)                                                                                   | uint8   | 089E | 2206 |
| Instrument.Configuration.PwrMod4Rev                 | Power Module 4 Revision (0 = invalid)                                                                                   | uint8   | 089F | 2207 |
| Instrument.Configuration.RemotePV                   | Remote PV                                                                                                               | float32 | 08A3 | 2211 |
| Instrument.Configuration.TimerRes                   | Sets resolution of time parameters<br>(0 = 0.1sec, 1 = 0.1 min)                                                         | uint8   | 08A0 | 2208 |
| Instrument.Display.Language                         | Selected Language<br>(1 = Eng, 2 = Fra, 3 = Ger, 8 = Ita, 16 = Spa)                                                     | uint8   | 0879 | 2169 |
| Instrument.Display.SerialNo                         | Serial Number                                                                                                           | int32   | 087A | 2170 |
| Instrument.ID                                       | Instrument Identifier (E190h)                                                                                           | int16   | 007A | 122  |
| Instrument.Mode                                     | Instrument Mode<br>(0 = Operator mode, 1 = Standby, 2 = Config)                                                         | uint8   | 00C7 | 199  |
| IO.AnalogIP.1.Main.MeasVal                          | Measured value                                                                                                          | float32 | 05D3 | 1491 |
| IO.AnalogIP.1.Main.PV                               | Process variable                                                                                                        | float32 | 05D4 | 1492 |
| IO.AnalogIP.1.Main.RangeHigh                        | High input range for scaling to process units                                                                           | float32 | 05D1 | 1489 |
| IO.AnalogIP.1.Main.RangeLow                         | Low input range for scaling to process units                                                                            | float32 | 05D2 | 1490 |
| IO.AnalogIP.1.Main.Type                             | Specify the input type<br>0 = 0 to 10V    1 = 1 to 5V    2 = 2 to 10V<br>3 = 0 to 5V    4 = 0 to 20mA    5 = 4 to 20mA. | uint8   | 05D0 | 1488 |
| IO.AnalogIP.2.Main.MeasVal                          | Measured value                                                                                                          | float32 | 05E2 | 1506 |
| IO.AnalogIP.2.Main.PV                               | Process variable                                                                                                        | float32 | 05E3 | 1507 |
| IO.AnalogIP.2.Main.RangeHigh                        | High input range for scaling to process units                                                                           | float32 | 05E0 | 1504 |
| IO.AnalogIP.2.Main.RangeLow                         | Low input range for scaling to process units                                                                            | float32 | 05E1 | 1505 |
| IO.AnalogIP.2.Main.Type                             | Specify the input type (as IP1 above)                                                                                   | uint8   | 05DF | 1503 |
| IO.AnalogIP.3.Main.MeasVal                          | Measured value                                                                                                          | float32 | 05F1 | 1521 |
| IO.AnalogIP.3.Main.PV                               | Process variable                                                                                                        | float32 | 05F2 | 1522 |
| IO.AnalogIP.3.Main.RangeHigh                        | High input range for scaling to process units                                                                           | float32 | 05EF | 1519 |
| IO.AnalogIP.3.Main.RangeLow                         | Low input range for scaling to process units                                                                            | float32 | 05F0 | 1520 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                    | Description                                                                                                               | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| IO.AnalogIP.3.Main.Type           | Specify the input type (as IP1 above)                                                                                     | uint8   | 05EE | 1518 |
| IO.AnalogIP.4.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                                                            | float32 | 0600 | 1536 |
| IO.AnalogIP.4.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                                                          | float32 | 0601 | 1537 |
| IO.AnalogIP.4.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling to process units                                                                             | float32 | 05FE | 1534 |
| IO.AnalogIP.4.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling to process units                                                                              | float32 | 05FF | 1535 |
| IO.AnalogIP.4.Main.Type           | Specify the input type (as IP1 above)                                                                                     | uint8   | 05FD | 1533 |
| IO.AnalogIP.5.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                                                            | float32 | 060F | 1551 |
| IO.AnalogIP.5.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                                                          | float32 | 0610 | 1552 |
| IO.AnalogIP.5.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling to process units                                                                             | float32 | 060D | 1549 |
| IO.AnalogIP.5.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling to process units                                                                              | float32 | 060E | 1550 |
| IO.AnalogIP.5.Main.Type           | Specify the input type (as IP1 above)                                                                                     | uint8   | 060C | 1548 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmAck.OutputFault  | Process alarm acknowledge: Output Fault<br>(0 = NoAck, 1 = Ack)                                                           | uint8   | 0624 | 1572 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmDet.OutputFault  | Process alarm detection status: Output Fault<br>(0 = Inactive; 1 = Active)                                                | uint8   | 0621 | 1569 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmDis.OutputFault  | Process alarm: Output Fault<br>(0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                                                  | uint8   | 0620 | 1568 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmLat.OutputFault  | Process alarm latch request: Output Fault<br>(0 = NoLatch, 1 = Latch)                                                     | uint8   | 0623 | 1571 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmSig.OutputFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Output Fault<br>(0 = Not Latched, 1 = Latched)                                           | uint8   | 0622 | 1570 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.AlmStop.OutputFault | Process alarm stop request: Output Fault<br>(0 = No stop, 1 = Stop)                                                       | uint8   | 0625 | 1573 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                                                            | float32 | 061F | 1567 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                                                          | float32 | 061E | 1566 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling from process units                                                                           | float32 | 061C | 1564 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling from process units                                                                            | float32 | 061D | 1565 |
| IO.AnalogOP.1.Main.Type           | Specify the output type<br>0 = 0 to 10V    1 = 1 to 5 V    2 = 2 to 10V,<br>3 = 0 to 5V    4 = 0 to 20mA    5 = 4 to 20mA | uint8   | 061B | 1563 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmAck.OutputFault  | Process alarm acknowledge: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 0639 | 1593 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmDet.OutputFault  | Process alarm detection status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 0636 | 1590 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmDis.OutputFault  | Process alarm: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                                     | uint8   | 0635 | 1589 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmLat.OutputFault  | Process alarm latch request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                       | uint8   | 0638 | 1592 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmSig.OutputFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                   | uint8   | 0637 | 1591 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.AlmStop.OutputFault | Process alarm stop request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                        | uint8   | 063A | 1594 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                                                            | float32 | 0634 | 1588 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                                                          | float32 | 0633 | 1587 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling from process units                                                                           | float32 | 0631 | 1585 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling from process units                                                                            | float32 | 0632 | 1586 |
| IO.AnalogOP.2.Main.Type           | Specify the output type (as OP.1)                                                                                         | uint8   | 0630 | 1584 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmAck.OutputFault  | Process alarm acknowledge: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 064E | 1614 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmDet.OutputFault  | Process alarm detection status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 064B | 1611 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmDis.OutputFault  | Process alarm: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                                     | uint8   | 064A | 1610 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmLat.OutputFault  | Process alarm latch request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                       | uint8   | 064D | 1613 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmSig.OutputFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                   | uint8   | 064C | 1612 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.AlmStop.OutputFault | Process alarm stop request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                        | uint8   | 064F | 1615 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                                                            | float32 | 0649 | 1609 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                                                          | float32 | 0648 | 1608 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling from process units                                                                           | float32 | 0646 | 1606 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling from process units                                                                            | float32 | 0647 | 1607 |
| IO.AnalogOP.3.Main.Type           | Specify the output type (as OP.1)                                                                                         | uint8   | 0645 | 1605 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmAck.OutputFault  | Process alarm acknowledge: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 0663 | 1635 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmDet.OutputFault  | Process alarm detection status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 0660 | 1632 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmDis.OutputFault  | Process alarm: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                                     | uint8   | 065F | 1631 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmLat.OutputFault  | Process alarm latch request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                       | uint8   | 0662 | 1634 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmSig.OutputFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                                                   | uint8   | 0661 | 1633 |

**8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)**

| Parameter path                    | Description                                                                          | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| IO.AnalogOP.4.AlmStop.OutputFault | Process alarm stop request: Output Fault (as OP.1)                                   | uint8   | 0664 | 1636 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.Main.MeasVal        | Measured value                                                                       | float32 | 065E | 1630 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.Main.PV             | Process variable                                                                     | float32 | 065D | 1629 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.Main.RangeHigh      | High input range for scaling from process units                                      | float32 | 065B | 1627 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.Main.RangeLow       | Low input range for scaling from process units                                       | float32 | 065C | 1628 |
| IO.AnalogOP.4.Main.Type           | Specify the output type (as OP.1)                                                    | uint8   | 065A | 1626 |
| IO.Digital.1.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 0559 | 1369 |
| IO.Digital.1.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 055A | 1370 |
| IO.Digital.1.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 055B | 1371 |
| IO.Digital.1.Type                 | Specify the digital IO type<br>0 = Logic input; 1 = Contact input; 2 = Logic output. | uint8   | 0558 | 1368 |
| IO.Digital.2.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 0568 | 1384 |
| IO.Digital.2.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 0569 | 1385 |
| IO.Digital.2.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 056A | 1386 |
| IO.Digital.2.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 0567 | 1383 |
| IO.Digital.3.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 0577 | 1399 |
| IO.Digital.3.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 0578 | 1400 |
| IO.Digital.3.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 0579 | 1401 |
| IO.Digital.3.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 0576 | 1398 |
| IO.Digital.4.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 0586 | 1414 |
| IO.Digital.4.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 0587 | 1415 |
| IO.Digital.4.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 0588 | 1416 |
| IO.Digital.4.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 0585 | 1413 |
| IO.Digital.5.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 0595 | 1429 |
| IO.Digital.5.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 0596 | 1430 |
| IO.Digital.5.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 0597 | 1431 |
| IO.Digital.5.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 0594 | 1428 |
| IO.Digital.6.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 05A4 | 1444 |
| IO.Digital.6.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 05A5 | 1445 |
| IO.Digital.6.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 05A6 | 1446 |
| IO.Digital.6.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 05A3 | 1443 |
| IO.Digital.7.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 05B3 | 1459 |
| IO.Digital.7.MeasVal              | Measured value (for outputs, 1 = output high)                                        | bool    | 05B4 | 1460 |
| IO.Digital.7.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 05B5 | 1461 |
| IO.Digital.7.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 05B2 | 1458 |
| IO.Digital.8.Invert               | Invert the sense of the digital IO (0 = No; 1 = Invert)                              | bool    | 05C2 | 1474 |
| IO.Digital.8.MeasVal              | Measured value                                                                       | bool    | 05C3 | 1475 |
| IO.Digital.8.PV                   | Process variable                                                                     | bool    | 05C4 | 1476 |
| IO.Digital.8.Type                 | As IO.Digital.1.Type                                                                 | uint8   | 05C1 | 1473 |
| IO.Relay.1.MeasVal                | Measured value                                                                       | bool    | 0670 | 1648 |
| IO.Relay.1.PV                     | Process Variable                                                                     | bool    | 066F | 1647 |
| IO.Relay.2.MeasVal                | Measured value                                                                       | bool    | 067C | 1660 |
| IO.Relay.2.PV                     | Process Variable                                                                     | bool    | 067B | 1659 |
| IO.Relay.3.MeasVal                | Measured value                                                                       | bool    | 0688 | 1672 |
| IO.Relay.3.PV                     | Process Variable                                                                     | bool    | 0687 | 1671 |
| IO.Relay.4.MeasVal                | Measured value                                                                       | bool    | 0694 | 1684 |
| IO.Relay.4.PV                     | Process Variable                                                                     | bool    | 0693 | 1683 |
| IPMonitor.1.AlarmDays             | Alarm time (in days) above threshold                                                 | uint8   | 0A5F | 2655 |
| IPMonitor.1.AlarmTime             | Alarm time above threshold                                                           | time32  | 0A5D | 2653 |
| IPMonitor.1.DaysAbove             | Days Above Threshold                                                                 | uint8   | 0A5E | 2654 |
| IPMonitor.1.In                    | Input                                                                                | float32 | 0A57 | 2647 |
| IPMonitor.1.InStatus              | Input Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                     | bool    | 0A60 | 2656 |



## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path        | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| IPMonitor.1.Max       | Maximum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A59 | 2649 |
| IPMonitor.1.Min       | Minimum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A5A | 2650 |
| IPMonitor.1.Out       | Timer Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | bool    | 0A5C | 2652 |
| IPMonitor.1.Reset     | Reset All Monitor Functions (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                        | bool    | 0A58 | 2648 |
| IPMonitor.1.Threshold | Timer Threshold Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A56 | 2646 |
| IPMonitor.1.TimeAbove | Time in Hours Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                        | time32  | 0A5B | 2651 |
| IPMonitor.2.AlarmDays | Alarm time (in days) above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0A75 | 2677 |
| IPMonitor.2.AlarmTime | Alarm time above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                           | time32  | 0A73 | 2675 |
| IPMonitor.2.DaysAbove | Days Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0A74 | 2676 |
| IPMonitor.2.In        | Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A6D | 2669 |
| IPMonitor.2.InStatus  | Input Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                                                                                                                                                                     | bool    | 0A76 | 2678 |
| IPMonitor.2.Max       | Maximum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A6F | 2671 |
| IPMonitor.2.Min       | Minimum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A70 | 2672 |
| IPMonitor.2.Out       | Timer Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | bool    | 0A72 | 2674 |
| IPMonitor.2.Reset     | Reset All Monitor Functions (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                        | bool    | 0A6E | 2670 |
| IPMonitor.2.Threshold | Timer Threshold Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A6C | 2668 |
| IPMonitor.2.TimeAbove | Time in Hours Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                        | time32  | 0A71 | 2673 |
| IPMonitor.3.AlarmDays | Alarm time (in days) above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0A8B | 2699 |
| IPMonitor.3.AlarmTime | Alarm time above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                           | time32  | 0A89 | 2697 |
| IPMonitor.3.DaysAbove | Days Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0A8A | 2698 |
| IPMonitor.3.In        | Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A83 | 2691 |
| IPMonitor.3.InStatus  | Input Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                                                                                                                                                                     | bool    | 0A8C | 2700 |
| IPMonitor.3.Max       | Maximum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A85 | 2693 |
| IPMonitor.3.Min       | Minimum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A86 | 2694 |
| IPMonitor.3.Out       | Timer Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | bool    | 0A88 | 2696 |
| IPMonitor.3.Reset     | Reset All Monitor Functions (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                        | bool    | 0A84 | 2692 |
| IPMonitor.3.Threshold | Timer Threshold Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A82 | 2690 |
| IPMonitor.3.TimeAbove | Time in Hours Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                        | time32  | 0A87 | 2695 |
| IPMonitor.4.AlarmDays | Alarm time (in days) above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0AA1 | 2721 |
| IPMonitor.4.AlarmTime | Alarm time above threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                           | time32  | 0A9F | 2719 |
| IPMonitor.4.DaysAbove | Days Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0AA0 | 2720 |
| IPMonitor.4.In        | Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A99 | 2713 |
| IPMonitor.4.InStatus  | Input Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                                                                                                                                                                     | bool    | 0AA2 | 2722 |
| IPMonitor.4.Max       | Maximum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A9B | 2715 |
| IPMonitor.4.Min       | Minimum value                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0A9C | 2716 |
| IPMonitor.4.Out       | Timer Alarm Output (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                                 | bool    | 0A9E | 2718 |
| IPMonitor.4.Reset     | Reset All Monitor Functions (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                        | bool    | 0A9A | 2714 |
| IPMonitor.4.Threshold | Timer Threshold Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0A98 | 2712 |
| IPMonitor.4.TimeAbove | Time in Hours Above Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                        | time32  | 0A9D | 2717 |
| Lgc2.1.FallbackType   | Fallback Condition<br>(False good, False bad, True Good, True Bad)                                                                                                                                                                   | uint8   | 0AB7 | 2743 |
| Lgc2.1.Hysteresis     | Hysteresis                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | float32 | 0ABB | 2747 |
| Lgc2.1.In1            | Input Value 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0AB5 | 2741 |
| Lgc2.1.In2            | Input Value 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0AB6 | 2742 |
| Lgc2.1.Invert         | Sense of Input Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0AB8 | 2744 |
| Lgc2.1.Oper           | Logic Operation (If True; Output = 1 (on))<br>0 = Off      1 = AND      2 = OR      3 = XOR      4 = LATCH<br>5 = (lp1 = lp2?)    6 = (lp1 ≠ lp2?)    7 = (lp1 > lp2?),<br>8 = (lp1 < lp2?)    9 = (lp1 ≥ lp2?)    10 = (lp1 ≤ lp2?) | uint8   | 0AB4 | 2740 |
| Lgc2.1.Out            | The Result (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                         | bool    | 0AB9 | 2745 |
| Lgc2.1.Status         | Output Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                                                                                                                                                                    | bool    | 0ABA | 2746 |
| Lgc2.2.FallbackType   | Fallback Condition (as Lgc2.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | uint8   | 0AC1 | 2753 |
| Lgc2.2.Hysteresis     | Hysteresis                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | float32 | 0AC5 | 2757 |
| Lgc2.2.In1            | Input Value 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0ABF | 2751 |
| Lgc2.2.In2            | Input Value 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0AC0 | 2752 |
| Lgc2.2.Invert         | Sense of Input Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0AC2 | 2754 |
| Lgc2.2.Oper           | Logic Operation (as Lgc2.1)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0ABE | 2750 |
| Lgc2.2.Out            | The Result (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                         | bool    | 0AC3 | 2755 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path      | Description                                   | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Lgc2.2.Status       | Output Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)             | bool    | 0AC4 | 2756 |
| Lgc2.3.FallbackType | Fallback Condition (as Lgc2.1)                | uint8   | 0ACB | 2763 |
| Lgc2.3.Hysteresis   | Hysteresis                                    | float32 | 0ACF | 2767 |
| Lgc2.3.In1          | Input Value 1                                 | float32 | 0AC9 | 2761 |
| Lgc2.3.In2          | Input Value 2                                 | float32 | 0ACA | 2762 |
| Lgc2.3.Invert       | Sense of Input Value                          | uint8   | 0ACC | 2764 |
| Lgc2.3.Oper         | Logic Operation (as Lgc2.1)                   | uint8   | 0AC8 | 2760 |
| Lgc2.3.Out          | The Result (0 = Off, 1 = On)                  | bool    | 0ACD | 2765 |
| Lgc2.3.Status       | Output Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)             | bool    | 0ACE | 2766 |
| Lgc2.4.FallbackType | Fallback Condition (as Lgc2.1)                | uint8   | 0AD5 | 2773 |
| Lgc2.4.Hysteresis   | Hysteresis                                    | float32 | 0AD9 | 2777 |
| Lgc2.4.In1          | Input Value 1                                 | float32 | 0AD3 | 2771 |
| Lgc2.4.In2          | Input Value 2                                 | float32 | 0AD4 | 2772 |
| Lgc2.4.Invert       | Sense of Input Value                          | uint8   | 0AD6 | 2774 |
| Lgc2.4.Oper         | Logic Operation (as Lgc2.1)                   | uint8   | 0AD2 | 2770 |
| Lgc2.4.Out          | The Result (0 = Off, 1 = On)                  | bool    | 0AD7 | 2775 |
| Lgc2.4.Status       | Output Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)             | bool    | 0AD8 | 2776 |
| Lgc8.1.In1          | Input 1 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B1 | 2481 |
| Lgc8.1.In2          | Input 2 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B2 | 2482 |
| Lgc8.1.In3          | Input 3 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B3 | 2483 |
| Lgc8.1.In4          | Input 4 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B4 | 2484 |
| Lgc8.1.In5          | Input 5 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B5 | 2485 |
| Lgc8.1.In6          | Input 6 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B6 | 2486 |
| Lgc8.1.In7          | Input 7 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B7 | 2487 |
| Lgc8.1.In8          | Input 8 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09B8 | 2488 |
| Lgc8.1.InInvert     | Invert Selected Inputs                        | uint8   | 09AF | 2479 |
| Lgc8.1.NumIn        | Number of Inputs                              | uint8   | 09B0 | 2480 |
| Lgc8.1.Oper         | Operation (0 = Off, 1 = AND, 2 = OR, 3 = XOR) | uint8   | 09AE | 2478 |
| Lgc8.1.Out          | Output Value                                  | bool    | 09B9 | 2489 |
| Lgc8.1.OutInvert    | Invert the Output (0 = No, 1 = Yes)           | bool    | 09BA | 2490 |
| Lgc8.2.In1          | Input 1 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09C8 | 2504 |
| Lgc8.2.In2          | Input 2 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09C9 | 2505 |
| Lgc8.2.In3          | Input 3 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09CA | 2506 |
| Lgc8.2.In4          | Input 4 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09CB | 2507 |
| Lgc8.2.In5          | Input 5 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09CC | 2508 |
| Lgc8.2.In6          | Input 6 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09CD | 2509 |
| Lgc8.2.In7          | Input 7 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09CE | 2510 |
| Lgc8.2.In8          | Input 8 Value                                 | bool    | 09CF | 2511 |
| Lgc8.2.InInvert     | Invert Selected Inputs                        | uint8   | 09C6 | 2502 |
| Lgc8.2.NumIn        | Number of Inputs                              | uint8   | 09C7 | 2503 |
| Lgc8.2.Oper         | Operation (0 = Off, 1 = AND, 2 = OR, 3 = XOR) | uint8   | 09C5 | 2501 |
| Lgc8.2.Out          | Output Value                                  | bool    | 09D0 | 2512 |
| Lgc8.2.OutInvert    | Invert the Output (0 = No, 1 = Yes)           | bool    | 09D1 | 2513 |
| Lgc8.3.In1          | Input 1 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09DF | 2527 |
| Lgc8.3.In2          | Input 2 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E0 | 2528 |
| Lgc8.3.In3          | Input 3 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E1 | 2529 |
| Lgc8.3.In4          | Input 4 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E2 | 2530 |
| Lgc8.3.In5          | Input 5 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E3 | 2531 |
| Lgc8.3.In6          | Input 6 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E4 | 2532 |
| Lgc8.3.In7          | Input 7 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E5 | 2533 |
| Lgc8.3.In8          | Input 8 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09E6 | 2534 |
| Lgc8.3.InInvert     | Invert Selected Inputs                        | uint8   | 09DD | 2525 |
| Lgc8.3.NumIn        | Number of Inputs                              | uint8   | 09DE | 2526 |
| Lgc8.3.Oper         | Operation (0 = Off, 1 = AND, 2 = OR, 3 = XOR) | uint8   | 09DC | 2524 |
| Lgc8.3.Out          | Output Value                                  | bool    | 09E7 | 2535 |
| Lgc8.3.OutInvert    | Invert the Output (0 = No, 1 = Yes)           | bool    | 09E8 | 2536 |
| Lgc8.4.In1          | Input 1 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)               | bool    | 09F6 | 2550 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path       | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Lgc8.4.In2           | Input 2 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09F7 | 2551 |
| Lgc8.4.In3           | Input 3 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09F8 | 2552 |
| Lgc8.4.In4           | Input 4 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09F9 | 2553 |
| Lgc8.4.In5           | Input 5 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09FA | 2554 |
| Lgc8.4.In6           | Input 6 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09FB | 2555 |
| Lgc8.4.In7           | Input 7 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09FC | 2556 |
| Lgc8.4.In8           | Input 8 Value (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                                                                                                                                                  | bool    | 09FD | 2557 |
| Lgc8.4.InInvert      | Invert Selected Inputs                                                                                                                                                                                                           | uint8   | 09F4 | 2548 |
| Lgc8.4.NumIn         | Number of Inputs                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 09F5 | 2549 |
| Lgc8.4.Oper          | Operation (0 = Off, 1 = AND, 2 = OR, 3 = XOR)                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 09F3 | 2547 |
| Lgc8.4.Out           | Output Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | bool    | 09FE | 2558 |
| Lgc8.4.OutInvert     | Invert the Output (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                              | bool    | 09FF | 2559 |
| LTC.AlmAck.Fuse      | System alarm ack: Fuse blown                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 0AF2 | 2802 |
| LTC.AlmAck.Temp      | System alarm ack: Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 0AF3 | 2803 |
| LTC.AlmDet.Fuse      | System alarm detection status: Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0AEC | 2796 |
| LTC.AlmDet.Temp      | System alarm detection status: Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                                         | uint8   | 0AED | 2797 |
| LTC.AlmDis.Fuse      | System alarm Disable: External Fuse blown                                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0AEA | 2794 |
| LTC.AlmDis.Temp      | System alarm Disable: External Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                                         | uint8   | 0AEB | 2795 |
| LTC.AlmLat.Fuse      | System alarm latch: External Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0AF0 | 2800 |
| LTC.AlmLat.Temp      | System alarm latch: External Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                                           | uint8   | 0AF1 | 2801 |
| LTC.AlmSig.Fuse      | System alarm signalling status: external Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0AEE | 2798 |
| LTC.AlmSig.Temp      | System alarm signalling status: external Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                               | uint8   | 0AEF | 2799 |
| LTC.AlmStop.Fuse     | System alarm stop: Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 0AF4 | 2804 |
| LTC.AlmStop.Temp     | System alarm stop: Over Temp                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 0AF5 | 2805 |
| LTC.MainPrm.AlFuseln | External Fuse Fail Alarm Input (1 = Active)                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 0AE8 | 2792 |
| LTC.MainPrm.AlTempln | External Temperature Failure Alarm Input (1 = active)                                                                                                                                                                            | uint8   | 0AE9 | 2793 |
| LTC.MainPrm.IP       | Input of LTC block.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0ADE | 2782 |
| LTC.MainPrm.OP1      | Output1 of the block.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0AE4 | 2788 |
| LTC.MainPrm.OP2      | Output2 of the block.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0AE5 | 2789 |
| LTC.MainPrm.OP3      | Output3 of the block.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0AE6 | 2790 |
| LTC.MainPrm.OP4      | Output4 of the block.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0AE7 | 2791 |
| LTC.MainPrm.PAOP     | Phase angle input for PA reduction in burst firing                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 0ADF | 2783 |
| LTC.MainPrm.S1       | Turn ratio of tap1.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0AE0 | 2784 |
| LTC.MainPrm.S2       | Turn ratio of tap2.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0AE1 | 2785 |
| LTC.MainPrm.S3       | Turn ratio of tap3.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0AE2 | 2786 |
| LTC.MainPrm.S4       | Turn ratio of tap4.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0AE3 | 2787 |
| LTC.MainPrm.TapNb    | Transformer tap number (2 = 2, 3 = 3, 4 = 4)                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 0ADD | 2781 |
| LTC.MainPrm.Type     | LTC Type (0 = Primary, 1 = Secondary)                                                                                                                                                                                            | uint8   | 0ADC | 2780 |
| Math2.1.Fallback     | Fallback strategy<br>0 = ClipBad    1 = ClipGood    2 = FallBad<br>3 = FallGood    4 = UpscaleBad    6 = DownscaleBad                                                                                                            | uint8   | 08C2 | 2242 |
| Math2.1.FallbackVal  | Fallback Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | float32 | 08BB | 2235 |
| Math2.1.HighLimit    | Output High Limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 08BC | 2236 |
| Math2.1.In1          | Input 1 Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 08B7 | 2231 |
| Math2.1.In1Mul       | Input 1 Scale                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 08B6 | 2230 |
| Math2.1.In2          | Input 2 Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 08B9 | 2233 |
| Math2.1.In2Mul       | Input 2 Scale                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 08B8 | 2232 |
| Math2.1.LowLimit     | Output Low Limit                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 08BD | 2237 |
| Math2.1.Oper         | Operator<br>0 = None    6 = SelMax    12 = Log<br>1 = Add    7 = SelMin    13 = Ln<br>2 = Sub    8 = HotSwap    14 = Exp<br>3 = Mul    9 = SmpHld    15 = 10 x<br>4 = Div    10 = Power    51 = Sel 1<br>5 = AbsDif    11 = Sqrt | uint8   | 08BA | 2234 |
| Math2.1.Out          | Output Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | float32 | 08BF | 2239 |
| Math2.1.Resolution   | Output Resolution uint8<br>(0 = X, 1 = X.X, 2 = X.XX, 3 = X.XXX, 4 = X.XXXX)                                                                                                                                                     | 08C0    | 2240 |      |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path      | Description                                                                         | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Math2.1.Select      | Select Between Input 1 (0) and Input 2 (1)                                          | bool    | 08C3 | 2243 |
| Math2.1.Status      | Status (Good = 0; Bad = 1)                                                          | bool    | 08BE | 2238 |
| Math2.1.Units       | Output Units (0 = None, 1 = Temp, 2 = V, 3 = mV<br>4 = A, 5 = mA, 6 = pH, 7 = mmHg) | uint8   | 08C1 | 2241 |
| Math2.2.Fallback    | Fallback strategy (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 08DA | 2266 |
| Math2.2.FallbackVal | Fallback Value                                                                      | float32 | 08D3 | 2259 |
| Math2.2.HighLimit   | Output High Limit                                                                   | float32 | 08D4 | 2260 |
| Math2.2.In1         | Input 1 Value                                                                       | float32 | 08CF | 2255 |
| Math2.2.In1Mul      | Input 1 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 08CE | 2254 |
| Math2.2.In2         | Input 2 Value                                                                       | float32 | 08D1 | 2257 |
| Math2.2.In2Mul      | Input 2 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 08D0 | 2256 |
| Math2.2.LowLimit    | Output Low Limit                                                                    | float32 | 08D5 | 2261 |
| Math2.2.Oper        | Operator (as for Math2.1)<br>2258                                                   | uint8   | 08D2 | 2258 |
| Math2.2.Out         | Output Value                                                                        | float32 | 08D7 | 2263 |
| Math2.2.Resolution  | Output Resolution (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 08D8 | 2264 |
| Math2.2.Select      | Select Between Input 1 (0) and Input 2 (1)                                          | bool    | 08DB | 2267 |
| Math2.2.Status      | Status (Good = 0; Bad = 1)                                                          | bool    | 08D6 | 2262 |
| Math2.2.Units       | Output Units (as for Math2.1)                                                       | uint8   | 08D9 | 2265 |
| Math2.3.Fallback    | Fallback strategy (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 08F2 | 2290 |
| Math2.3.FallbackVal | Fallback Value                                                                      | float32 | 08EB | 2283 |
| Math2.3.HighLimit   | Output High Limit                                                                   | float32 | 08EC | 2284 |
| Math2.3.In1         | Input 1 Value                                                                       | float32 | 08E7 | 2279 |
| Math2.3.In1Mul      | Input 1 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 08E6 | 2278 |
| Math2.3.In2         | Input 2 Value                                                                       | float32 | 08E9 | 2281 |
| Math2.3.In2Mul      | Input 2 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 08E8 | 2280 |
| Math2.3.LowLimit    | Output Low Limit                                                                    | float32 | 08ED | 2285 |
| Math2.3.Oper        | Operator (as for Math2.1)                                                           | uint8   | 08EA | 2282 |
| Math2.3.Out         | Output Value                                                                        | float32 | 08EF | 2287 |
| Math2.3.Resolution  | Output Resolution (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 08F0 | 2288 |
| Math2.3.Select      | Select Between Input 1 (0) and Input 2 (1)                                          | bool    | 08F3 | 2291 |
| Math2.3.Status      | Status (Good = 0; Bad = 1)                                                          | bool    | 08EE | 2286 |
| Math2.3.Units       | Output Units (as for Math2.1)                                                       | uint8   | 08F1 | 2289 |
| Math2.4.Fallback    | Fallback strategy (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 090A | 2314 |
| Math2.4.FallbackVal | Fallback Value                                                                      | float32 | 0903 | 2307 |
| Math2.4.HighLimit   | Output High Limit                                                                   | float32 | 0904 | 2308 |
| Math2.4.In1         | Input 1 Value                                                                       | float32 | 08FF | 2303 |
| Math2.4.In1Mul      | Input 1 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 08FE | 2302 |
| Math2.4.In2         | Input 2 Value                                                                       | float32 | 0901 | 2305 |
| Math2.4.In2Mul      | Input 2 Scale                                                                       | float32 | 0900 | 2304 |
| Math2.4.LowLimit    | Output Low Limit                                                                    | float32 | 0905 | 2309 |
| Math2.4.Oper        | Operation (as for Math2.1)                                                          | uint8   | 0902 | 2306 |
| Math2.4.Out         | Output Value                                                                        | float32 | 0907 | 2311 |
| Math2.4.Resolution  | Output Resolution (as for Math2.1)                                                  | uint8   | 0908 | 2312 |
| Math2.4.Select      | Select Between Input 1 (0) and Input 2 (1)                                          | bool    | 090B | 2315 |
| Math2.4.Status      | Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                          | bool    | 0906 | 2310 |
| Math2.4.Units       | Output Units (as for Math2.1)                                                       | uint8   | 0909 | 2313 |
| Modultr.1.CycleTime | Cycle time for fixed modulator                                                      | uint16  | 045F | 1119 |
| Modultr.1.In        | Input of the modulator block                                                        | float32 | 045D | 1117 |
| Modultr.1.LgcMode   | Logic mode cycle selection<br>(0 = 1/2 cycle, 1 = Full cycle)                       | uint8   | 0460 | 1120 |
| Modultr.1.MinOnTime | Minimum on time for variable modulator                                              | uint16  | 045E | 1118 |
| Modultr.1.Mode      | Modulator mode<br>(0 = IHC, 1 = BurstVar, 2 = BurstFix, 3 = Lgc, 4 = PA)            | uint8   | 0462 | 1122 |
| Modultr.1.Out       | Modulator logical output                                                            | float32 | 045C | 1116 |
| Modultr.1.PLMin     | Load management interface input                                                     | uint16  | 0461 | 1121 |
| Modultr.1.SwitchPA  | Switch Burst PA (0 = Burst, 1 = PA)                                                 | uint8   | 0466 | 1126 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                  | Description                                                                    | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Modultr.2.CycleTime             | Cycle time for fixed modulator                                                 | uint16  | 0475 | 1141 |
| Modultr.2.In                    | Input of the modulator block                                                   | float32 | 0473 | 1139 |
| Modultr.2.LgcMode               | Logic mode cycle selection (as Modultr1)                                       | uint8   | 0476 | 1142 |
| Modultr.2.MinOnTime             | Minimum on time for variable modulator                                         | uint16  | 0474 | 1140 |
| Modultr.2.Mode                  | Modulator mode (as Modultr1)                                                   | uint8   | 0478 | 1144 |
| Modultr.2.Out                   | Modulator logical output                                                       | float32 | 0472 | 1138 |
| Modultr.2.PLMIn                 | Load management interface input                                                | uint16  | 0477 | 1143 |
| Modultr.2.SwitchPA              | Switch Burst PA (as Modultr1)                                                  | uint8   | 047C | 1148 |
| Modultr.3.CycleTime             | Cycle time for fixed modulator                                                 | uint16  | 048B | 1163 |
| Modultr.3.In                    | Input of the modulator block                                                   | float32 | 0489 | 1161 |
| Modultr.3.LgcMode               | Logic mode cycle selection (as Modultr1)                                       | uint8   | 048C | 1164 |
| Modultr.3.MinOnTime             | Minimum on time for variable modulator                                         | uint16  | 048A | 1162 |
| Modultr.3.Mode                  | Modulator mode (as Modultr1)                                                   | uint8   | 048E | 1166 |
| Modultr.3.Out                   | Modulator logical output                                                       | float32 | 0488 | 1160 |
| Modultr.3.PLMIn                 | Load management interface input                                                | uint16  | 048D | 1165 |
| Modultr.3.SwitchPA              | Switch Burst PA (as Modultr1)                                                  | uint8   | 0492 | 1170 |
| Modultr.4.CycleTime             | Cycle time for fixed modulator                                                 | uint16  | 04A1 | 1185 |
| Modultr.4.In                    | Input of the modulator block                                                   | float32 | 049F | 1183 |
| Modultr.4.LgcMode               | Logic mode cycle selection (as Modultr1)                                       | uint8   | 04A2 | 1186 |
| Modultr.4.MinOnTime             | Minimum on time for variable modulator                                         | uint16  | 04A0 | 1184 |
| Modultr.4.Mode                  | Modulator mode (as Modultr1)                                                   | uint8   | 04A4 | 1188 |
| Modultr.4.Out                   | Modulator logical output                                                       | float32 | 049E | 1182 |
| Modultr.4.PLMIn                 | Load management interface input                                                | uint16  | 04A3 | 1187 |
| Modultr.4.SwitchPA              | Switch Burst PA (as Modultr1)                                                  | uint8   | 04A8 | 1192 |
| Network.1.AlmAck.ChopOff        | Process alarm ack: Chop Off (0 = NoAck, 1 = Ack)                               | uint8   | 0187 | 391  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.FreqFault      | System alarm ack: Frequency Fault (as ChopOff)                                 | uint8   | 0184 | 388  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.FuseBlown      | System alarm ack: Fuse Blown (as ChopOff)                                      | uint8   | 0181 | 385  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm ack: Mains Voltage Fault (as ChopOff)                            | uint8   | 018A | 394  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.MissMains      | System alarm ack: Missing Mains (as ChopOff)                                   | uint8   | 017E | 382  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.NetworkDips    | System alarm ack: Mains Voltage Dips (as ChopOff)                              | uint8   | 0183 | 387  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.OpenThyr       | System alarm ack: Open Thyristor (as ChopOff)                                  | uint8   | 0180 | 384  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm ack: Over Current (as ChopOff)                                | uint8   | 018C | 396  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.OverTemp       | System alarm ack: Over Temperature (as ChopOff)                                | uint8   | 0182 | 386  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.PB24VFail      | System alarm ack: Power Board 24V Failure (as ChopOff)                         | uint8   | 0185 | 389  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.PLF            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Failure (as ChopOff)                           | uint8   | 0188 | 392  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.PLU            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Unbalance (as ChopOff)                         | uint8   | 0189 | 393  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.PreTemp        | Process alarm ack: Pre-Temperature (as ChopOff)                                | uint8   | 018B | 395  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.ThyrSC         | System alarm ack: Thyristor Short Circuit (as ChopOff)                         | uint8   | 017F | 383  |
| Network.1.AlmAck.TLF            | Process alarm ack: Total Load Failure (as ChopOff)                             | uint8   | 0186 | 390  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.ChopOff        | Process alarm detection status: Chop Off (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)            | uint8   | 015A | 346  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.FreqFault      | System alarm detection status: Frequency Fault (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)      | uint8   | 0157 | 343  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.FuseBlown      | System alarm detection status: Fuse Blown (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)           | uint8   | 0154 | 340  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Fault (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active) | uint8   | 015D | 349  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.MissMains      | System alarm detection status: Missing Mains (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)        | uint8   | 0151 | 337  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.NetworkDips    | System alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Dips (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)   | uint8   | 0156 | 342  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.OpenThyr       | System alarm detection status: Open Thyristor (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)       | uint8   | 0153 | 339  |
| Network.1.AlmDet.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm detection status: Over Current (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)     | uint8   | 015F | 351  |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                  | Description                                                                          | Type  | Hex  | Dec |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|-----|
| Network.1.AlmDet.OverTemp       | System alarm detection status: Over Temperature<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)        | uint8 | 0155 | 341 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.PB24VFail      | System alarm detection status:<br>Power Board 24V Failure (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active) | uint8 | 0158 | 344 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.PLF            | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Failure<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)   | uint8 | 015B | 347 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.PLU            | Process alarm detection status:<br>Partial Load Unbalance (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active) | uint8 | 015C | 348 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.PreTemp        | Process alarm detection Status: Pre-Temperature<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)        | uint8 | 015E | 350 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.ThyrSC         | System alarm detection status:<br>Thyristor Short Circuit (0 = Inactive, 1 = Active) | uint8 | 0152 | 338 |
| Network.1.AlmDet.TLF            | Process alarm detection status: Total Load Failure<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)     | uint8 | 0159 | 345 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.ChopOff        | Process alarm: Chop Off (0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                    | uint8 | 014B | 331 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.FreqFault      | System alarm: Frequency Fault (as for ChopOff)                                       | uint8 | 0148 | 328 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.FuseBlown      | System alarm: Fuse Blown (as for ChopOff)                                            | uint8 | 0145 | 325 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm: Mains Voltage Fault (as for ChopOff)                                  | uint8 | 014E | 334 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.MissMains      | System alarm: Missing Mains (as for ChopOff)                                         | uint8 | 0142 | 322 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.NetworkDips    | System alarm: Mains Voltage Dips (as for ChopOff)                                    | uint8 | 0147 | 327 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.OpenThyr       | System alarm: Open Thyristor (as for ChopOff)                                        | uint8 | 0144 | 324 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm: Over Current (as for ChopOff)                                      | uint8 | 0150 | 336 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.OverTemp       | System alarm: Over Temperature (as for ChopOff)                                      | uint8 | 0146 | 326 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.PB24VFail      | System alarm: Power Board 24V Failure<br>(as for ChopOff)                            | uint8 | 0149 | 329 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.PLF            | Process alarm: Partial Load Failure (as for ChopOff)                                 | uint8 | 014C | 332 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.PLU            | Process alarm: Partial Load Unbalance<br>(as for ChopOff)                            | uint8 | 014D | 333 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.PreTemp        | Process alarm: Pre-Temperature (as for ChopOff)                                      | uint8 | 014F | 335 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.ThyrSC         | System alarm: Thyristor Short Circuit<br>(as for ChopOff)                            | uint8 | 0143 | 323 |
| Network.1.AlmDis.TLF            | Process alarm: Total Load Failure (as for ChopOff)                                   | uint8 | 014A | 330 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.ChopOff        | Process alarm latch: Chop Off<br>(0 = NoLatch, 1 = Latch)                            | uint8 | 0178 | 376 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.FreqFault      | System alarm latch: Frequency Fault (as for ChopOff)                                 | uint8 | 0175 | 373 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.FuseBlown      | System alarm latch: Fuse Blown (as for ChopOff)                                      | uint8 | 0172 | 370 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm latch: Mains Voltage Fault<br>(as for ChopOff)                         | uint8 | 017B | 379 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.MissMains      | System alarm latch: Missing Mains (as for ChopOff)                                   | uint8 | 016F | 367 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.NetworkDips    | System alarm latch: Mains Voltage Dips                                               | uint8 | 0174 | 372 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.OpenThyr       | System alarm latch: Open Thyristor (as for ChopOff)                                  | uint8 | 0171 | 369 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm latch: Over Current<br>(as for ChopOff)                             | uint8 | 017D | 381 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.OverTemp       | System alarm latch: Over Temperature<br>(as for ChopOff)                             | uint8 | 0173 | 371 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.PB24VFail      | System alarm latch: Power Board 24V Failure<br>(as for ChopOff)                      | uint8 | 0176 | 374 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.PLF            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Failure<br>(as for ChopOff)                        | uint8 | 0179 | 377 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.PLU            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Unbalance<br>(as for ChopOff)                      | uint8 | 017A | 378 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.PreTemp        | Process alarm latch: Pre-Temperature<br>(as for ChopOff)                             | uint8 | 017C | 380 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.ThyrSC         | System alarm latch: Thyristor Short Circuit<br>(as for ChopOff)                      | uint8 | 0170 | 368 |
| Network.1.AlmLat.TLF            | Process alarm latch: Total Load Failure<br>(as for ChopOff)                          | uint8 | 0177 | 375 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.ChopOff        | Process alarm signalling status: Chop Off<br>(0 = Not latched, 1 = Latched)          | uint8 | 0169 | 361 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.1.AlmSig.FreqFault       | System alarm signalling status: Frequency Fault<br>0 = Not Latched      1 = Ph1 latched<br>2 = Ph2 latched      3 = Ph1&Ph2 latched<br>4 = Ph3 latched      5 = Ph1&Ph3 latched<br>6 = Ph2&Ph3 latched      7 = Ph1, Ph2 7 Ph3 latched | uint8   | 0166 | 358 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.FuseBlown       | System alarm signalling status: Fuse Blown<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                           | uint8   | 0163 | 355 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.MainsVoltFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Fault<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 016C | 364 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.MissMains       | System alarm signalling status: Missing Mains<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0160 | 352 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.NetworkDips     | System alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Dips<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                   | uint8   | 0165 | 357 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.OpenThyr        | System alarm signalling status: Open Thyristor<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                       | uint8   | 0162 | 354 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.OverCurrent     | Indication alarm signalling status: Over Current<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 016E | 366 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.OverTemp        | System alarm signalling status: Over Temperature<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 0164 | 356 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.PB24VFail       | System alarm signalling status:<br>Power Board 24V Failure (As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0167 | 359 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.PLF             | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Failure<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 016A | 362 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.PLU             | Process alarm signalling status:<br>Partial Load Unbalance (As ChopOff)                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 016B | 363 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.PreTemp         | Process alarm signalling status: Pre-Temperature<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 016D | 365 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.ThyrSC          | System alarm signalling status:<br>Thyristor Short Circuit (As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0161 | 353 |
| Network.1.AlmSig.TLF             | Process alarm signalling status: Total Load Failure<br>(As FreqFault)                                                                                                                                                                  | uint8   | 0168 | 360 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.ChopOff        | Process alarm stop: Chop Off                                                                                                                                                                                                           | uint8   | 0196 | 406 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.FreqFault      | System alarm stop: Frequency Fault                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 0193 | 403 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.FuseBlown      | System alarm stop: Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0190 | 400 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm stop: Mains Voltage Fault                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0199 | 409 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.MissMains      | System alarm stop: Missing Mains                                                                                                                                                                                                       | uint8   | 018D | 397 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.NetworkDips    | System alarm stop: Mains Voltage Dips                                                                                                                                                                                                  | uint8   | 0192 | 402 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.OpenThyr       | System alarm stop: Open Thyristor                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 018F | 399 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm stop: Over Current                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 019B | 411 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.OverTemp       | System alarm stop: Over Temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 0191 | 401 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.PB24VFail      | System alarm stop: Power Board 24V Failure                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0194 | 404 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.PLF            | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Failure                                                                                                                                                                                               | uint8   | 0197 | 407 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.PLU            | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Unbalance                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0198 | 408 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.PreTemp        | Process alarm stop: Pre-Temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 019A | 410 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.ThyrSC         | System alarm stop: Thyristor Short Circuit                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 018E | 398 |
| Network.1.AlmStop.TLF            | Process alarm stop: Total Load Failure                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0195 | 405 |
| Network.1.Meas.Frequency         | Frequency of the line                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0118 | 280 |
| Network.1.Meas.HtSinkTemp        | Heatsink 1 temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 011A | 282 |
| Network.1.Meas.HtSinkTmp2        | Heatsink 2 temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 011B | 283 |
| Network.1.Meas.HtSinkTmp3        | Heatsink 3 temperature                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 011C | 284 |
| Network.1.Meas.I                 | Irms of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | float32 | 0103 | 259 |
| Network.1.Meas.I2                | Irms2 of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | float32 | 0104 | 260 |
| Network.1.Meas.I3                | Irms3 of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | float32 | 0105 | 261 |
| Network.1.Meas.Iavg              | Average value of Irms                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0106 | 262 |
| Network.1.Meas.IrmsMax           | Maximum rms current in a 3 phase network.                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0120 | 288 |
| Network.1.Meas.Isq               | Square value of the load current                                                                                                                                                                                                       | float32 | 0108 | 264 |
| Network.1.Meas.IsqBurst          | Average square value of load current in burst firing                                                                                                                                                                                   | float32 | 0107 | 263 |
| Network.1.Meas.IsqMax            | Maximum squared current in a 3 phase network.                                                                                                                                                                                          | float32 | 0109 | 265 |
| Network.1.Meas.P                 | True power measurement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 0111 | 273 |
| Network.1.Meas.PBurst            | True Power measurement in burst firing                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 0110 | 272 |
| Network.1.Meas.PF                | Power Factor                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | float32 | 0113 | 275 |

For all Stop  
parameters:  
0 = No stop  
1 = Stop

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.1.Meas.Q                   | Reactive Power                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0114 | 276 |
| Network.1.Meas.S                   | Apparent power measurement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | float32 | 0112 | 274 |
| Network.1.Meas.V                   | Vrms of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 010A | 266 |
| Network.1.Meas.V2                  | Vrms2 of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 010B | 267 |
| Network.1.Meas.V3                  | Vrms3 of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 010C | 268 |
| Network.1.Meas.Vavg                | Average value of Vrms                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | float32 | 010D | 269 |
| Network.1.Meas.Vline               | Line voltage measurement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0100 | 256 |
| Network.1.Meas.Vline2              | Line voltage measurement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0101 | 257 |
| Network.1.Meas.Vline3              | Line voltage measurement                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0102 | 258 |
| Network.1.Meas.VrmsMax             | Maximum rms voltages in the 3 phase network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 0121 | 289 |
| Network.1.Meas.Vsq                 | Square value of load voltage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 010E | 270 |
| Network.1.Meas.VsqBurst            | Average square value of the load voltage in burst firing                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0119 | 281 |
| Network.1.Meas.VsqMax              | Maximum squared voltages in the 3 phase network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | float32 | 010F | 271 |
| Network.1.Meas.Z                   | Load impedance                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0115 | 277 |
| Network.1.Meas.Z2                  | Load impedance2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 0116 | 278 |
| Network.1.Meas.Z3                  | Load impedance3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | float32 | 0117 | 279 |
| Network.1.Setup.ChopOffNb          | Chop Off Number                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0126 | 294 |
| Network.1.Setup.ChopOffThreshold1  | Chop Off Threshold1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0124 | 292 |
| Network.1.Setup.ChopOffThreshold2  | Chop Off Threshold2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint16  | 0125 | 293 |
| Network.1.Setup.ChopOffWindow      | Chop Off Window                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint16  | 0127 | 295 |
| Network.1.Setup.FreqDriftThreshold | Frequency Drift Threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | float32 | 013F | 319 |
| Network.1.Setup.HeaterType         | Heater type of the load                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | uint8   | 012F | 303 |
| Network.1.Setup.HeatsinkPreTemp    | Heatsink pre alarm temperature threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 012A | 298 |
| Network.1.Setup.HeatsinkTmax       | Maximum temperature of the heatsink                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0122 | 290 |
| Network.1.Setup.IextScale          | External current scale adjustment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 0132 | 306 |
| Network.1.Setup.IMaximum           | Maximum Current of the stack<br>0 = Ext100A      8 = 400A      16 = Ext1300A<br>1 = Ext160A      9 = 630A      17 = Ext1700A<br>2 = Ext250A      10 = 500A      18 = Ext2000A<br>3 = Ext400A      11 = Ext 500A      19 = Ext3000A<br>4 = Ext630A      12 = 50A      20 = Ext4000A<br>5 = 100A      13 = Ext50A      21 = Ext5000A<br>6 = 160A      14 = Ext800A<br>7 = 250A      15 = Ext1000A | uint8   | 0136 | 310 |
| Network.1.Setup.INominal           | Nominal current of the stack                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | float32 | 0135 | 309 |
| Network.1.Setup.NetType            | The type of network. Set in Instrument.Configuration.<br>(0 = 3Ph, 1 = 1Ph, 2 = 2Ph)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | uint8   | 0133 | 307 |
| Network.1.Setup.OverIThreshold     | Over Current Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint16  | 012E | 302 |
| Network.1.Setup.OverVoltThreshold  | Over voltage threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0128 | 296 |
| Network.1.Setup.PLFAdjusted        | Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge<br>(0 = Not adjusted, 1 = Adjusted)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | uint8   | 012B | 299 |
| Network.1.Setup.PLFAdjustReq       | Partial load failure adjustment request<br>(0 = No, 7 = Request)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0131 | 305 |
| Network.1.Setup.PLFSensitivity     | Partial load failure sensitivity                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 012C | 300 |
| Network.1.Setup.PLUthreshold       | Partial load unbalance threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 012D | 301 |
| Network.1.Setup.UnderVoltThreshold | Under voltage threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | uint8   | 0129 | 297 |
| Network.1.Setup.VdipsThreshold     | Voltage Dips Threshold                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0123 | 291 |
| Network.1.Setup.VextScale          | External voltage scale adjustment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 0140 | 320 |
| Network.1.Setup.VlineNominal       | Line nominal value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | float32 | 0130 | 304 |
| Network.1.Setup.VloadNominal       | Load Nominal voltage                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0134 | 308 |
| Network.1.Setup.VMaximum           | Maximum Voltage of the stack (0 = 600V, 1 = 690V)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | uint8   | 0141 | 321 |
| Network.1.Setup.Zref               | PLF reference load impedance phase 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 0139 | 313 |
| Network.1.Setup.Zref2              | PLF reference load impedance phase 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 013A | 314 |
| Network.1.Setup.Zref3              | PLF reference load impedance phase 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 013B | 315 |
|                                    | Network 2. See Network 1 for enumeration values                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |         |      |     |
| Network.2.AlmAck.ChopOff           | Process alarm ack: Chop Off                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint8   | 022C | 556 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.FreqFault         | System alarm ack: Frequency Fault                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | uint8   | 0229 | 553 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.FuseBlown         | System alarm ack: Fuse Blown                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint8   | 0226 | 550 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.MainsVoltFault    | Process alarm ack: Mains Voltage Fault                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 022F | 559 |



## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                  | Description                                            | Type  | Hex  | Dec |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|-----|
| Network.2.AlmAck.MissMains      | System alarm ack: Missing Mains                        | uint8 | 0223 | 547 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.NetworkDips    | System alarm ack: Mains Voltage Dips                   | uint8 | 0228 | 552 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.OpenThyr       | System alarm ack: Open Thyristor                       | uint8 | 0225 | 549 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm ack: Over Current                     | uint8 | 0231 | 561 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.OverTemp       | System alarm ack: Over Temperature                     | uint8 | 0227 | 551 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.PB24VFail      | System alarm ack: Power Board 24V Failure              | uint8 | 022A | 554 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.PLF            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Failure                | uint8 | 022D | 557 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.PLU            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Unbalance              | uint8 | 022E | 558 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.PreTemp        | Process alarm ack: Pre-Temperature                     | uint8 | 0230 | 560 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.ThyrSC         | System alarm ack: Thyristor Short Circuit              | uint8 | 0224 | 548 |
| Network.2.AlmAck.TLF            | Process alarm ack: Total Load Failure                  | uint8 | 022B | 555 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.ChopOff        | Process alarm detection status: Chop Off               | uint8 | 01FF | 511 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.FreqFault      | System alarm detection status: Frequency Fault         | uint8 | 01FC | 508 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.FuseBlown      | System alarm detection status: Fuse Blown              | uint8 | 01F9 | 505 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm detection Status: Mains Voltage Fault    | uint8 | 0202 | 514 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.MissMains      | System alarm detection status: Missing Mains           | uint8 | 01F6 | 502 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.NetworkDips    | System alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Dips      | uint8 | 01FB | 507 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.OpenThyr       | System alarm detection status: Open Thyristor          | uint8 | 01F8 | 504 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm detection Status: Over Current        | uint8 | 0204 | 516 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.OverTemp       | System alarm detection status: Over Temperature        | uint8 | 01FA | 506 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.PB24VFail      | System alarm detection status: Power Board 24V Failure | uint8 | 01FD | 509 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.PLF            | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Failure   | uint8 | 0200 | 512 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.PLU            | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Unbalance | uint8 | 0201 | 513 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.PreTemp        | Process alarm detection Status: Pre-Temperature        | uint8 | 0203 | 515 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.ThyrSC         | System alarm detection status: Thyristor Short Circuit | uint8 | 01F7 | 503 |
| Network.2.AlmDet.TLF            | Process alarm detection status: Total Load Failure     | uint8 | 01FE | 510 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.ChopOff        | Process alarm: Chop Off                                | uint8 | 01F0 | 496 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.FreqFault      | System alarm: Frequency Fault                          | uint8 | 01ED | 493 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.FuseBlown      | System alarm: Fuse Blown                               | uint8 | 01EA | 490 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm: Mains Voltage Fault                     | uint8 | 01F3 | 499 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.MissMains      | System alarm: Missing Mains                            | uint8 | 01E7 | 487 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.NetworkDips    | System alarm: Mains Voltage Dips                       | uint8 | 01EC | 492 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.OpenThyr       | System alarm: Open Thyristor                           | uint8 | 01E9 | 489 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm: Over Current                         | uint8 | 01F5 | 501 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.OverTemp       | System alarm: Over Temperature                         | uint8 | 01EB | 491 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.PB24VFail      | System alarm: Power Board 24V Failure                  | uint8 | 01EE | 494 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.PLF            | Process alarm: Partial Load Failure                    | uint8 | 01F1 | 497 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.PLU            | Process alarm: Partial Load Unbalance                  | uint8 | 01F2 | 498 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.PreTemp        | Process alarm: Pre-Temperature                         | uint8 | 01F4 | 500 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.ThyrSC         | System alarm: Thyristor Short Circuit                  | uint8 | 01E8 | 488 |
| Network.2.AlmDis.TLF            | Process alarm: Total Load Failure                      | uint8 | 01EF | 495 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.ChopOff        | Process alarm latch: Chop Off                          | uint8 | 021D | 541 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.FreqFault      | System alarm latch: Frequency Fault                    | uint8 | 021A | 538 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.FuseBlown      | System alarm latch: Fuse Blown                         | uint8 | 0217 | 535 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm latch: Mains Voltage Fault               | uint8 | 0220 | 544 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.MissMains      | System alarm latch: Missing Mains                      | uint8 | 0214 | 532 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.NetworkDips    | System alarm latch: Mains Voltage Dips                 | uint8 | 0219 | 537 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.OpenThyr       | System alarm latch: Open Thyristor                     | uint8 | 0216 | 534 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm latch: Over Current                   | uint8 | 0222 | 546 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.OverTemp       | System alarm latch: Over Temperature                   | uint8 | 0218 | 536 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.PB24VFail      | System alarm latch: Power Board 24V Failure            | uint8 | 021B | 539 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.PLF            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Failure              | uint8 | 021E | 542 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.PLU            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Unbalance            | uint8 | 021F | 543 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.PreTemp        | Process alarm latch: Pre-Temperature                   | uint8 | 0221 | 545 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.ThyrSC         | System alarm latch: Thyristor Short Circuit            | uint8 | 0215 | 533 |
| Network.2.AlmLat.TLF            | Process alarm latch: Total Load Failure                | uint8 | 021C | 540 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.ChopOff        | Process alarm signalling status: Chop Off              | uint8 | 020E | 526 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.FreqFault      | System alarm signalling status: Frequency Fault        | uint8 | 020B | 523 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.FuseBlown      | System alarm signalling status: Fuse Blown             | uint8 | 0208 | 520 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Fault   | uint8 | 0211 | 529 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.MissMains      | System alarm signalling status: Missing Mains          | uint8 | 0205 | 517 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                              | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.2.AlmSig.NetworkDips       | System alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Dips       | uint8   | 020A | 522 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.OpenThyr          | System alarm signalling status: Open Thyristor           | uint8   | 0207 | 519 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.OverCurrent       | Indication alarm signalling status: Over Current         | uint8   | 0213 | 531 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.OverTemp          | System alarm signalling status: Over Temperature         | uint8   | 0209 | 521 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.PB24VFail         | System alarm signalling status: Power Board 24V Failure  | uint8   | 020C | 524 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.PLF               | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Failure    | uint8   | 020F | 527 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.PLU               | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Unbalance  | uint8   | 0210 | 528 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.PreTemp           | Process alarm signalling status: Pre-Temperature         | uint8   | 0212 | 530 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.ThyrSC            | System alarm signalling status: Thyristor Short Circuit  | uint8   | 0206 | 518 |
| Network.2.AlmSig.TLF               | Process alarm signalling status: Total Load Failure      | uint8   | 020D | 525 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.ChopOff          | Process alarm stop: Chop Off                             | uint8   | 023B | 571 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.FreqFault        | System alarm stop: Frequency Fault                       | uint8   | 0238 | 568 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.FuseBlown        | System alarm stop: Fuse Blown                            | uint8   | 0235 | 565 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.MainsVoltFault   | Process alarm stop: Mains Voltage Fault                  | uint8   | 023E | 574 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.MissMains        | System alarm stop: Missing Mains                         | uint8   | 0232 | 562 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.NetworkDips      | System alarm stop: Mains Voltage Dips                    | uint8   | 0237 | 567 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.OpenThyr         | System alarm stop: Open Thyristor                        | uint8   | 0234 | 564 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.OverCurrent      | Indication alarm stop: Over Current                      | uint8   | 0240 | 576 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.OverTemp         | System alarm stop: Over Temperature                      | uint8   | 0236 | 566 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.PB24VFail        | System alarm stop: Power Board 24V Failure               | uint8   | 0239 | 569 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.PLF              | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Failure                 | uint8   | 023C | 572 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.PLU              | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Unbalance               | uint8   | 023D | 573 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.PreTemp          | Process alarm stop: Pre-Temperature                      | uint8   | 023F | 575 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.ThyrSC           | System alarm stop: Thyristor Short Circuit               | uint8   | 0233 | 563 |
| Network.2.AlmStop.TLF              | Process alarm stop: Total Load Failure                   | uint8   | 023A | 570 |
| Network.2.Meas.Frequency           | Frequency of the line                                    | float32 | 01BD | 445 |
| Network.2.Meas.HtSinkTemp          | Heatsink 1 temperature                                   | float32 | 01BF | 447 |
| Network.2.Meas.HtSinkTmp2          | Heatsink 2 temperature                                   | float32 | 01C0 | 448 |
| Network.2.Meas.HtSinkTmp3          | Heatsink 3 temperature                                   | float32 | 01C1 | 449 |
| Network.2.Meas.I                   | Irms of the load                                         | float32 | 01A8 | 424 |
| Network.2.Meas.I2                  | Irms2 of the load                                        | float32 | 01A9 | 425 |
| Network.2.Meas.I3                  | Irms3 of the load                                        | float32 | 01AA | 426 |
| Network.2.Meas.lavg                | Average value of Irms                                    | float32 | 01AB | 427 |
| Network.2.Meas.IrmsMax             | Maximum rms current in a 3 phase network.                | float32 | 01C5 | 453 |
| Network.2.Meas.Isq                 | Square value of the load current                         | float32 | 01AD | 429 |
| Network.2.Meas.IsqBurst            | Average square value of load current in burst firing     | float32 | 01AC | 428 |
| Network.2.Meas.IsqMax              | Maximum squared current in a 3 phase network.            | float32 | 01AE | 430 |
| Network.2.Meas.P                   | True power measurement.                                  | float32 | 01B6 | 438 |
| Network.2.Meas.PBurst              | True Power measurement in burst firing                   | float32 | 01B5 | 437 |
| Network.2.Meas.PF                  | Power Factor                                             | float32 | 01B8 | 440 |
| Network.2.Meas.Q                   | Reactive Power                                           | float32 | 01B9 | 441 |
| Network.2.Meas.S                   | Apparent power measurement                               | float32 | 01B7 | 439 |
| Network.2.Meas.V                   | Vrms of the load                                         | float32 | 01AF | 431 |
| Network.2.Meas.V2                  | Vrms2 of the load                                        | float32 | 01B0 | 432 |
| Network.2.Meas.V3                  | Vrms3 of the load                                        | float32 | 01B1 | 433 |
| Network.2.Meas.Vavg                | Average value of Vrms                                    | float32 | 01B2 | 434 |
| Network.2.Meas.Vline               | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 01A5 | 421 |
| Network.2.Meas.Vline2              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 01A6 | 422 |
| Network.2.Meas.Vline3              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 01A7 | 423 |
| Network.2.Meas.VrmsMax             | Maximum rms voltages in the 3 phase network.             | float32 | 01C6 | 454 |
| Network.2.Meas.Vsq                 | Square value of load voltage                             | float32 | 01B3 | 435 |
| Network.2.Meas.VsqBurst            | Average square value of the load voltage in burst firing | float32 | 01BE | 446 |
| Network.2.Meas.VsqMax              | Maximum squared voltages in the 3 phase network.         | float32 | 01B4 | 436 |
| Network.2.Meas.Z                   | Load impedance                                           | float32 | 01BA | 442 |
| Network.2.Meas.Z2                  | Load impedance2                                          | float32 | 01BB | 443 |
| Network.2.Meas.Z3                  | Load impedance3                                          | float32 | 01BC | 444 |
| Network.2.Setup.ChopOffNb          | Chop Off Number                                          | uint8   | 01CB | 459 |
| Network.2.Setup.ChopOffThreshold1  | Chop Off Threshold1                                      | uint8   | 01C9 | 457 |
| Network.2.Setup.ChopOffThreshold2  | Chop Off Threshold2                                      | uint16  | 01CA | 458 |
| Network.2.Setup.ChopOffWindow      | Chop Off Window                                          | uint16  | 01CC | 460 |
| Network.2.Setup.FreqDriftThreshold | Frequency Drift Threshold.                               | float32 | 01E4 | 484 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                            | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.2.Setup.HeaterType         | Heater type of the load                                | uint8   | 01D4 | 468 |
| Network.2.Setup.HeatsinkPreTemp    | Heatsink pre alarm temperature threshold               | uint8   | 01CF | 463 |
| Network.2.Setup.HeatsinkTmax       | Maximum temperature of the heatsink                    | uint8   | 01C7 | 455 |
| Network.2.Setup.IextScale          | External current scale adjustment                      | float32 | 01D7 | 471 |
| Network.2.Setup.IMaximum           | Maximum Current of the stack                           | uint8   | 01DB | 475 |
| Network.2.Setup.INominal           | Nominal current of the stack                           | float32 | 01DA | 474 |
| Network.2.Setup.NetType            | The type of network.Set in Instrument.Configuration.   | uint8   | 01D8 | 472 |
| Network.2.Setup.OverIThreshold     | Over Current Threshold                                 | uint16  | 01D3 | 467 |
| Network.2.Setup.OverVoltThreshold  | Over voltage threshold                                 | uint8   | 01CD | 461 |
| Network.2.Setup.PLFAdjusted        | Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge              | uint8   | 01D0 | 464 |
| Network.2.Setup.PLFAdjustReq       | Partial load failure adjustment request                | uint8   | 01D6 | 470 |
| Network.2.Setup.PLFSensitivity     | Partial load failure sensitivity                       | uint8   | 01D1 | 465 |
| Network.2.Setup.PLUthreshold       | Partial load unbalance threshold                       | uint8   | 01D2 | 466 |
| Network.2.Setup.UnderVoltThreshold | Under voltage threshold                                | uint8   | 01CE | 462 |
| Network.2.Setup.VdipsThreshold     | Voltage Dips Threshold                                 | uint8   | 01C8 | 456 |
| Network.2.Setup.VextScale          | External voltage scale adjustment                      | float32 | 01E5 | 485 |
| Network.2.Setup.VlineNominal       | Line nominal value                                     | float32 | 01D5 | 469 |
| Network.2.Setup.VloadNominal       | Load Nominal voltage                                   | float32 | 01D9 | 473 |
| Network.2.Setup.VMaximum           | Maximum Voltage of the stack                           | uint8   | 01E6 | 486 |
| Network.2.Setup.Zref               | PLF reference load impedance phase 1                   | float32 | 01DE | 478 |
| Network.2.Setup.Zref2              | PLF reference load impedance phase 2                   | float32 | 01DF | 479 |
| Network.2.Setup.Zref3              | PLF reference load impedance phase 3                   | float32 | 01E0 | 480 |
|                                    | Network 3. See Network 1 for enumeration values        |         |      |     |
| Network.3.AlmAck.ChopOff           | Process alarm ack: Chop Off                            | uint8   | 02D1 | 721 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.FreqFault         | System alarm ack: Frequency Fault                      | uint8   | 02CE | 718 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.FuseBlown         | System alarm ack: Fuse Blown                           | uint8   | 02CB | 715 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.MainsVoltFault    | Process alarm ack: Mains Voltage Fault                 | uint8   | 02D4 | 724 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.MissMains         | System alarm ack: Missing Mains                        | uint8   | 02C8 | 712 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.NetworkDips       | System alarm ack: Mains Voltage Dips                   | uint8   | 02CD | 717 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.OpenThyr          | System alarm ack: Open Thyristor                       | uint8   | 02CA | 714 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.OverCurrent       | Indication alarm ack: Over Current                     | uint8   | 02D6 | 726 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.OverTemp          | System alarm ack: Over Temperature                     | uint8   | 02CC | 716 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.PB24VFail         | System alarm ack: Power Board 24V Failure              | uint8   | 02CF | 719 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.PLF               | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Failure                | uint8   | 02D2 | 722 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.PLU               | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Unbalance              | uint8   | 02D3 | 723 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.PreTemp           | Process alarm ack: Pre-Temperature                     | uint8   | 02D5 | 725 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.ThyrSC            | System alarm ack: Thyristor Short Circuit              | uint8   | 02C9 | 713 |
| Network.3.AlmAck.TLF               | Process alarm ack: Total Load Failure                  | uint8   | 02D0 | 720 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.ChopOff           | Process alarm detection status: Chop Off               | uint8   | 02A4 | 676 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.FreqFault         | System alarm detection status: Frequency Fault         | uint8   | 02A1 | 673 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.FuseBlown         | System alarm detection status: Fuse Blown              | uint8   | 029E | 670 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.MainsVoltFault    | Process alarm detection Status: Mains Voltage Fault    | uint8   | 02A7 | 679 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.MissMains         | System alarm detection status: Missing Mains           | uint8   | 029B | 667 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.NetworkDips       | System alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Dips      | uint8   | 02A0 | 672 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.OpenThyr          | System alarm detection status: Open Thyristor          | uint8   | 029D | 669 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.OverCurrent       | Indication alarm detection Status: Over Current        | uint8   | 02A9 | 681 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.OverTemp          | System alarm detection status: Over Temperature        | uint8   | 029F | 671 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.PB24VFail         | System alarm detection status: Power Board 24V Failure | uint8   | 02A2 | 674 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.PLF               | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Failure   | uint8   | 02A5 | 677 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.PLU               | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Unbalance | uint8   | 02A6 | 678 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.PreTemp           | Process alarm detection Status: Pre-Temperature        | uint8   | 02A8 | 680 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.ThyrSC            | System alarm detection status: Thyristor Short Circuit | uint8   | 029C | 668 |
| Network.3.AlmDet.TLF               | Process alarm detection status: Total Load Failure     | uint8   | 02A3 | 675 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.ChopOff           | Process alarm: Chop Off                                | uint8   | 0295 | 661 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.FreqFault         | System alarm: Frequency Fault                          | uint8   | 0292 | 658 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.FuseBlown         | System alarm: Fuse Blown                               | uint8   | 028F | 655 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.MainsVoltFault    | Process alarm: Mains Voltage Fault                     | uint8   | 0298 | 664 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.MissMains         | System alarm: Missing Mains                            | uint8   | 028C | 652 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.NetworkDips       | System alarm: Mains Voltage Dips                       | uint8   | 0291 | 657 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                   | Description                                             | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.3.AlmDis.OpenThyr        | System alarm: Open Thyristor                            | uint8   | 028E | 654 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.OverCurrent     | Indication alarm: Over Current                          | uint8   | 029A | 666 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.OverTemp        | System alarm: Over Temperature                          | uint8   | 0290 | 656 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.PB24VFail       | System alarm: Power Board 24V Failure                   | uint8   | 0293 | 659 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.PLF             | Process alarm: Partial Load Failure                     | uint8   | 0296 | 662 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.PLU             | Process alarm: Partial Load Unbalance                   | uint8   | 0297 | 663 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.PreTemp         | Process alarm: Pre-Temperature                          | uint8   | 0299 | 665 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.ThyrSC          | System alarm: Thyristor Short Circuit                   | uint8   | 028D | 653 |
| Network.3.AlmDis.TLF             | Process alarm: Total Load Failure                       | uint8   | 0294 | 660 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.ChopOff         | Process alarm latch: Chop Off                           | uint8   | 02C2 | 706 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.FreqFault       | System alarm latch: Frequency Fault                     | uint8   | 02BF | 703 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.FuseBlown       | System alarm latch: Fuse Blown                          | uint8   | 02BC | 700 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.MainsVoltFault  | Process alarm latch: Mains Voltage Fault                | uint8   | 02C5 | 709 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.MissMains       | System alarm latch: Missing Mains                       | uint8   | 02B9 | 697 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.NetworkDips     | System alarm latch: Mains Voltage Dips                  | uint8   | 02BE | 702 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.OpenThyr        | System alarm latch: Open Thyristor                      | uint8   | 02BB | 699 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.OverCurrent     | Indication alarm latch: Over Current                    | uint8   | 02C7 | 711 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.OverTemp        | System alarm latch: Over Temperature                    | uint8   | 02BD | 701 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.PB24VFail       | System alarm latch: Power Board 24V Failure             | uint8   | 02C0 | 704 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.PLF             | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Failure               | uint8   | 02C3 | 707 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.PLU             | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Unbalance             | uint8   | 02C4 | 708 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.PreTemp         | Process alarm latch: Pre-Temperature                    | uint8   | 02C6 | 710 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.ThyrSC          | System alarm latch: Thyristor Short Circuit             | uint8   | 02BA | 698 |
| Network.3.AlmLat.TLF             | Process alarm latch: Total Load Failure                 | uint8   | 02C1 | 705 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.ChopOff         | Process alarm signalling status: Chop Off               | uint8   | 02B3 | 691 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.FreqFault       | System alarm signalling status: Frequency Fault         | uint8   | 02B0 | 688 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.FuseBlown       | System alarm signalling status: Fuse Blown              | uint8   | 02AD | 685 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.MainsVoltFault  | Process alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Fault    | uint8   | 02B6 | 694 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.MissMains       | System alarm signalling status: Missing Mains           | uint8   | 02AA | 682 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.NetworkDips     | System alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Dips      | uint8   | 02AF | 687 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.OpenThyr        | System alarm signalling status: Open Thyristor          | uint8   | 02AC | 684 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.OverCurrent     | Indication alarm signalling status: Over Current        | uint8   | 02B8 | 696 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.OverTemp        | System alarm signalling status: Over Temperature        | uint8   | 02AE | 686 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.PB24VFail       | System alarm signalling status: Power Board 24V Failure | uint8   | 02B1 | 689 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.PLF             | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Failure   | uint8   | 02B4 | 692 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.PLU             | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Unbalance | uint8   | 02B5 | 693 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.PreTemp         | Process alarm signalling status: Pre-Temperature        | uint8   | 02B7 | 695 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.ThyrSC          | System alarm signalling status: Thyristor Short Circuit | uint8   | 02AB | 683 |
| Network.3.AlmSig.TLF             | Process alarm signalling status: Total Load Failure     | uint8   | 02B2 | 690 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.ChopOff        | Process alarm stop: Chop Off                            | uint8   | 02E0 | 736 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.FreqFault      | System alarm stop: Frequency Fault                      | uint8   | 02DD | 733 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.FuseBlown      | System alarm stop: Fuse Blown                           | uint8   | 02DA | 730 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm stop: Mains Voltage Fault                 | uint8   | 02E3 | 739 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.MissMains      | System alarm stop: Missing Mains                        | uint8   | 02D7 | 727 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.NetworkDips    | System alarm stop: Mains Voltage Dips                   | uint8   | 02DC | 732 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.OpenThyr       | System alarm stop: Open Thyristor                       | uint8   | 02D9 | 729 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm stop: Over Current                     | uint8   | 02E5 | 741 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.OverTemp       | System alarm stop: Over Temperature                     | uint8   | 02DB | 731 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.PB24VFail      | System alarm stop: Power Board 24V Failure              | uint8   | 02DE | 734 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.PLF            | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Failure                | uint8   | 02E1 | 737 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.PLU            | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Unbalance              | uint8   | 02E2 | 738 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.PreTemp        | Process alarm stop: Pre-Temperature                     | uint8   | 02E4 | 740 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.ThyrSC         | System alarm stop: Thyristor Short Circuit              | uint8   | 02D8 | 728 |
| Network.3.AlmStop.TLF            | Process alarm stop: Total Load Failure                  | uint8   | 02DF | 735 |
| Network.3.Meas.Frequency         | Frequency of the line                                   | float32 | 0262 | 610 |
| Network.3.Meas.HtSinkTemp        | Heatsink 1 temperature                                  | float32 | 0264 | 612 |
| Network.3.Meas.HtSinkTmp2        | Heatsink 2 temperature                                  | float32 | 0265 | 613 |
| Network.3.Meas.HtSinkTmp3        | Heatsink 3 temperature                                  | float32 | 0266 | 614 |
| Network.3.Meas.I                 | Irms of the load                                        | float32 | 024D | 589 |
| Network.3.Meas.I2                | Irms2 of the load                                       | float32 | 024E | 590 |
| Network.3.Meas.I3                | Irms3 of the load                                       | float32 | 024F | 591 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                              | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.3.Meas.Iavg                | Average value of Irms                                    | float32 | 0250 | 592 |
| Network.3.Meas.IrmsMax             | Maximum rms current in a 3 phase network.                | float32 | 026A | 618 |
| Network.3.Meas.Isq                 | Square value of the load current                         | float32 | 0252 | 594 |
| Network.3.Meas.IsqBurst            | Average square value of load current in burst firing     | float32 | 0251 | 593 |
| Network.3.Meas.IsqMax              | Maximum squared current in a 3 phase network.            | float32 | 0253 | 595 |
| Network.3.Meas.P                   | True power measurement.                                  | float32 | 025B | 603 |
| Network.3.Meas.PBurst              | True Power measurement in burst firing                   | float32 | 025A | 602 |
| Network.3.Meas.PF                  | Power Factor                                             | float32 | 025D | 605 |
| Network.3.Meas.Q                   | Reactive Power                                           | float32 | 025E | 606 |
| Network.3.Meas.S                   | Apparent power measurement                               | float32 | 025C | 604 |
| Network.3.Meas.V                   | Vrms of the load                                         | float32 | 0254 | 596 |
| Network.3.Meas.V2                  | Vrms2 of the load                                        | float32 | 0255 | 597 |
| Network.3.Meas.V3                  | Vrms3 of the load                                        | float32 | 0256 | 598 |
| Network.3.Meas.Vavg                | Average value of Vrms                                    | float32 | 0257 | 599 |
| Network.3.Meas.Vline               | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 024A | 586 |
| Network.3.Meas.Vline2              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 024B | 587 |
| Network.3.Meas.Vline3              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 024C | 588 |
| Network.3.Meas.VrmsMax             | Maximum rms voltages in the 3 phase network.             | float32 | 026B | 619 |
| Network.3.Meas.Vsq                 | Square value of load voltage                             | float32 | 0258 | 600 |
| Network.3.Meas.VsqBurst            | Average square value of the load voltage in burst firing | float32 | 0263 | 611 |
| Network.3.Meas.VsqMax              | Maximum squared voltages in the 3 phase network.         | float32 | 0259 | 601 |
| Network.3.Meas.Z                   | Load impedance                                           | float32 | 025F | 607 |
| Network.3.Meas.Z2                  | Load impedance2                                          | float32 | 0260 | 608 |
| Network.3.Meas.Z3                  | Load impedance3                                          | float32 | 0261 | 609 |
| Network.3.Setup.ChopOffNb          | Chop Off Number                                          | uint8   | 0270 | 624 |
| Network.3.Setup.ChopOffThreshold1  | Chop Off Threshold1                                      | uint8   | 026E | 622 |
| Network.3.Setup.ChopOffThreshold2  | Chop Off Threshold2                                      | uint16  | 026F | 623 |
| Network.3.Setup.ChopOffWindow      | Chop Off Window                                          | uint16  | 0271 | 625 |
| Network.3.Setup.FreqDriftThreshold | Frequency Drift Threshold.                               | float32 | 0289 | 649 |
| Network.3.Setup.HeaterType         | Heater type of the load                                  | uint8   | 0279 | 633 |
| Network.3.Setup.HeatsinkPreTemp    | Heatsink pre alarm temperature threshold                 | uint8   | 0274 | 628 |
| Network.3.Setup.HeatsinkTmax       | Maximum temperature of the heatsink                      | uint8   | 026C | 620 |
| Network.3.Setup.IextScale          | External current scale adjustment                        | float32 | 027C | 636 |
| Network.3.Setup.IMaximum           | Maximum Current of the stack                             | uint8   | 0280 | 640 |
| Network.3.Setup.INominal           | Nominal current of the stack                             | float32 | 027F | 639 |
| Network.3.Setup.NetType            | The type of network. Set in Instrument.Configuration.    | uint8   | 027D | 637 |
| Network.3.Setup.OverIThreshold     | Over Current Threshold                                   | uint16  | 0278 | 632 |
| Network.3.Setup.OverVoltThreshold  | Over voltage threshold                                   | uint8   | 0272 | 626 |
| Network.3.Setup.PLFAadjusted       | Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge                | uint8   | 0275 | 629 |
| Network.3.Setup.PLFAadjustReq      | Partial load failure adjustment request                  | uint8   | 027B | 635 |
| Network.3.Setup.PLFSensitivity     | Partial load failure sensitivity                         | uint8   | 0276 | 630 |
| Network.3.Setup.PLUthreshold       | Partial load unbalance threshold                         | uint8   | 0277 | 631 |
| Network.3.Setup.UnderVoltThreshold | Under voltage threshold                                  | uint8   | 0273 | 627 |
| Network.3.Setup.VdipsThreshold     | Voltage Dips Threshold                                   | uint8   | 026D | 621 |
| Network.3.Setup.VextScale          | External voltage scale adjustment                        | float32 | 028A | 650 |
| Network.3.Setup.VlineNominal       | Line nominal value                                       | float32 | 027A | 634 |
| Network.3.Setup.VloadNominal       | Load Nominal voltage                                     | float32 | 027E | 638 |
| Network.3.Setup.VMaximum           | Maximum Voltage of the stack                             | uint8   | 028B | 651 |
| Network.3.Setup.Zref               | PLF reference load impedance phase 1                     | float32 | 0283 | 643 |
| Network.3.Setup.Zref2              | PLF reference load impedance phase 2                     | float32 | 0284 | 644 |
| Network.3.Setup.Zref3              | PLF reference load impedance phase 3                     | float32 | 0285 | 645 |
|                                    | Network 4. See Network 1 for enumeration values          |         |      |     |
| Network.4.AlmAck.ChopOff           | Process alarm ack: Chop Off                              | uint8   | 0376 | 886 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.FreqFault         | System alarm ack: Frequency Fault                        | uint8   | 0373 | 883 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.FuseBlown         | System alarm ack: Fuse Blown                             | uint8   | 0370 | 880 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.MainsVoltFault    | Process alarm ack: Mains Voltage Fault                   | uint8   | 0379 | 889 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.MissMains         | System alarm ack: Missing Mains                          | uint8   | 036D | 877 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.NetworkDips       | System alarm ack: Mains Voltage Dips                     | uint8   | 0372 | 882 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.OpenThyr          | System alarm ack: Open Thyristor                         | uint8   | 036F | 879 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                  | Description                                            | Type  | Hex  | Dec |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------|------|-----|
| Network.4.AlmAck.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm ack: Over Current                     | uint8 | 037B | 891 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.OverTemp       | System alarm ack: Over Temperature                     | uint8 | 0371 | 881 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.PB24VFail      | System alarm ack: Power Board 24V Failure              | uint8 | 0374 | 884 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.PLF            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Failure                | uint8 | 0377 | 887 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.PLU            | Process alarm ack: Partial Load Unbalance              | uint8 | 0378 | 888 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.PreTemp        | Process alarm ack: Pre-Temperature                     | uint8 | 037A | 890 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.ThyrSC         | System alarm ack: Thyristor Short Circuit              | uint8 | 036E | 878 |
| Network.4.AlmAck.TLF            | Process alarm ack: Total Load Failure                  | uint8 | 0375 | 885 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.ChopOff        | Process alarm detection status: Chop Off               | uint8 | 0349 | 841 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.FreqFault      | System alarm detection status: Frequency Fault         | uint8 | 0346 | 838 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.FuseBlown      | System alarm detection status: Fuse Blown              | uint8 | 0343 | 835 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Fault    | uint8 | 034C | 844 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.MissMains      | System alarm detection status: Missing Mains           | uint8 | 0340 | 832 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.NetworkDips    | System alarm detection status: Mains Voltage Dips      | uint8 | 0345 | 837 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.OpenThyr       | System alarm detection status: Open Thyristor          | uint8 | 0342 | 834 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm detection Status: Over Current        | uint8 | 034E | 846 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.OverTemp       | System alarm detection status: Over Temperature        | uint8 | 0344 | 836 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.PB24VFail      | System alarm detection status: Power Board 24V Failure | uint8 | 0347 | 839 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.PLF            | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Failure   | uint8 | 034A | 842 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.PLU            | Process alarm detection status: Partial Load Unbalance | uint8 | 034B | 843 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.PreTemp        | Process alarm detection Status: Pre-Temperature        | uint8 | 034D | 845 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.ThyrSC         | System alarm detection status: Thyristor Short Circuit | uint8 | 0341 | 833 |
| Network.4.AlmDet.TLF            | Process alarm detection status: Total Load Failure     | uint8 | 0348 | 840 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.ChopOff        | Process alarm: Chop Off                                | uint8 | 033A | 826 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.FreqFault      | System alarm: Frequency Fault                          | uint8 | 0337 | 823 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.FuseBlown      | System alarm: Fuse Blown                               | uint8 | 0334 | 820 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm: Mains Voltage Fault                     | uint8 | 033D | 829 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.MissMains      | System alarm: Missing Mains                            | uint8 | 0331 | 817 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.NetworkDips    | System alarm: Mains Voltage Dips                       | uint8 | 0336 | 822 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.OpenThyr       | System alarm: Open Thyristor                           | uint8 | 0333 | 819 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm: Over Current                         | uint8 | 033F | 831 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.OverTemp       | System alarm: Over Temperature                         | uint8 | 0335 | 821 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.PB24VFail      | System alarm: Power Board 24V Failure                  | uint8 | 0338 | 824 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.PLF            | Process alarm: Partial Load Failure                    | uint8 | 033B | 827 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.PLU            | Process alarm: Partial Load Unbalance                  | uint8 | 033C | 828 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.PreTemp        | Process alarm: Pre-Temperature                         | uint8 | 033E | 830 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.ThyrSC         | System alarm: Thyristor Short Circuit                  | uint8 | 0332 | 818 |
| Network.4.AlmDis.TLF            | Process alarm: Total Load Failure                      | uint8 | 0339 | 825 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.ChopOff        | Process alarm latch: Chop Off                          | uint8 | 0367 | 871 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.FreqFault      | System alarm latch: Frequency Fault                    | uint8 | 0364 | 868 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.FuseBlown      | System alarm latch: Fuse Blown                         | uint8 | 0361 | 865 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm latch: Mains Voltage Fault               | uint8 | 036A | 874 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.MissMains      | System alarm latch: Missing Mains                      | uint8 | 035E | 862 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.NetworkDips    | System alarm latch: Mains Voltage Dips                 | uint8 | 0363 | 867 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.OpenThyr       | System alarm latch: Open Thyristor                     | uint8 | 0360 | 864 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm latch: Over Current                   | uint8 | 036C | 876 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.OverTemp       | System alarm latch: Over Temperature                   | uint8 | 0362 | 866 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.PB24VFail      | System alarm latch: Power Board 24V Failure            | uint8 | 0365 | 869 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.PLF            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Failure              | uint8 | 0368 | 872 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.PLU            | Process alarm latch: Partial Load Unbalance            | uint8 | 0369 | 873 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.PreTemp        | Process alarm latch: Pre-Temperature                   | uint8 | 036B | 875 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.ThyrSC         | System alarm latch: Thyristor Short Circuit            | uint8 | 035F | 863 |
| Network.4.AlmLat.TLF            | Process alarm latch: Total Load Failure                | uint8 | 0366 | 870 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.ChopOff        | Process alarm signalling status: Chop Off              | uint8 | 0358 | 856 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.FreqFault      | System alarm signalling status: Frequency Fault        | uint8 | 0355 | 853 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.FuseBlown      | System alarm signalling status: Fuse Blown             | uint8 | 0352 | 850 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.MainsVoltFault | Process alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Fault   | uint8 | 035B | 859 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.MissMains      | System alarm signalling status: Missing Mains          | uint8 | 034F | 847 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.NetworkDips    | System alarm signalling status: Mains Voltage Dips     | uint8 | 0354 | 852 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.OpenThyr       | System alarm signalling status: Open Thyristor         | uint8 | 0351 | 849 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.OverCurrent    | Indication alarm signalling status: Over Current       | uint8 | 035D | 861 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                              | Type    | Hex  | Dec |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|-----|
| Network.4.AlmSig.OverTemp          | System alarm signalling status: Over Temperature         | uint8   | 0353 | 851 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.PB24VFail         | System alarm signalling status: Power Board 24V Failure  | uint8   | 0356 | 854 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.PLF               | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Failure    | uint8   | 0359 | 857 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.PLU               | Process alarm signalling status: Partial Load Unbalance  | uint8   | 035A | 858 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.PreTemp           | Process alarm signalling status: Pre-Temperature         | uint8   | 035C | 860 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.ThyrSC            | System alarm signalling status: Thyristor Short Circuit  | uint8   | 0350 | 848 |
| Network.4.AlmSig.TLF               | Process alarm signalling status: Total Load Failure      | uint8   | 0357 | 855 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.ChopOff          | Process alarm stop: Chop Off                             | uint8   | 0385 | 901 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.FreqFault        | System alarm stop: Frequency Fault                       | uint8   | 0382 | 898 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.FuseBlown        | System alarm stop: Fuse Blown                            | uint8   | 037F | 895 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.MainsVoltFault   | Process alarm stop: Mains Voltage Fault                  | uint8   | 0388 | 904 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.MissMains        | System alarm stop: Missing Mains                         | uint8   | 037C | 892 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.NetworkDips      | System alarm stop: Mains Voltage Dips                    | uint8   | 0381 | 897 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.OpenThyr         | System alarm stop: Open Thyristor                        | uint8   | 037E | 894 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.OverCurrent      | Indication alarm stop: Over Current                      | uint8   | 038A | 906 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.OverTemp         | System alarm stop: Over Temperature                      | uint8   | 0380 | 896 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.PB24VFail        | System alarm stop: Power Board 24V Failure               | uint8   | 0383 | 899 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.PLF              | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Failure                 | uint8   | 0386 | 902 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.PLU              | Process alarm stop: Partial Load Unbalance               | uint8   | 0387 | 903 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.PreTemp          | Process alarm stop: Pre-Temperature                      | uint8   | 0389 | 905 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.ThyrSC           | System alarm stop: Thyristor Short Circuit               | uint8   | 037D | 893 |
| Network.4.AlmStop.TLF              | Process alarm stop: Total Load Failure                   | uint8   | 0384 | 900 |
| Network.4.Meas.Frequency           | Frequency of the line                                    | float32 | 0307 | 775 |
| Network.4.Meas.HtSinkTemp          | Heatsink 1 temperature                                   | float32 | 0309 | 777 |
| Network.4.Meas.HtSinkTmp2          | Heatsink 2 temperature                                   | float32 | 030A | 778 |
| Network.4.Meas.HtSinkTmp3          | Heatsink 3 temperature                                   | float32 | 030B | 779 |
| Network.4.Meas.I                   | Irms of the load                                         | float32 | 02F2 | 754 |
| Network.4.Meas.I2                  | Irms2 of the load                                        | float32 | 02F3 | 755 |
| Network.4.Meas.I3                  | Irms3 of the load                                        | float32 | 02F4 | 756 |
| Network.4.Meas.Iavg                | Average value of Irms                                    | float32 | 02F5 | 757 |
| Network.4.Meas.IrmsMax             | Maximum rms current in a 3 phase network.                | float32 | 030F | 783 |
| Network.4.Meas.Isq                 | Square value of the load current                         | float32 | 02F7 | 759 |
| Network.4.Meas.IsqBurst            | Average square value of load current in burst firing     | float32 | 02F6 | 758 |
| Network.4.Meas.IsqMax              | Maximum squared current in a 3 phase network.            | float32 | 02F8 | 760 |
| Network.4.Meas.P                   | True power measurement.                                  | float32 | 0300 | 768 |
| Network.4.Meas.PBurst              | True Power measurement in burst firing                   | float32 | 02FF | 767 |
| Network.4.Meas.PF                  | Power Factor                                             | float32 | 0302 | 770 |
| Network.4.Meas.Q                   | Reactive Power                                           | float32 | 0303 | 771 |
| Network.4.Meas.S                   | Apparent power measurement                               | float32 | 0301 | 769 |
| Network.4.Meas.V                   | Vrms of the load                                         | float32 | 02F9 | 761 |
| Network.4.Meas.V2                  | Vrms2 of the load                                        | float32 | 02FA | 762 |
| Network.4.Meas.V3                  | Vrms3 of the load                                        | float32 | 02FB | 763 |
| Network.4.Meas.Vavg                | Average value of Vrms                                    | float32 | 02FC | 764 |
| Network.4.Meas.Vline               | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 02EF | 751 |
| Network.4.Meas.Vline2              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 02F0 | 752 |
| Network.4.Meas.Vline3              | Line voltage measurement                                 | float32 | 02F1 | 753 |
| Network.4.Meas.VrmsMax             | Maximum rms voltages in the 3 phase network.             | float32 | 0310 | 784 |
| Network.4.Meas.Vsq                 | Square value of load voltage                             | float32 | 02FD | 765 |
| Network.4.Meas.VsqBurst            | Average square value of the load voltage in burst firing | float32 | 0308 | 776 |
| Network.4.Meas.VsqMax              | Maximum squared voltages in the 3 phase network.         | float32 | 02FE | 766 |
| Network.4.Meas.Z                   | Load impedance                                           | float32 | 0304 | 772 |
| Network.4.Meas.Z2                  | Load impedance2                                          | float32 | 0305 | 773 |
| Network.4.Meas.Z3                  | Load impedance3                                          | float32 | 0306 | 774 |
| Network.4.Setup.ChopOffNb          | Chop Off Number                                          | uint8   | 0315 | 789 |
| Network.4.Setup.ChopOffThreshold1  | Chop Off Threshold1                                      | uint8   | 0313 | 787 |
| Network.4.Setup.ChopOffThreshold2  | Chop Off Threshold2                                      | uint16  | 0314 | 788 |
| Network.4.Setup.ChopOffWindow      | Chop Off Window                                          | uint16  | 0316 | 790 |
| Network.4.Setup.FreqDriftThreshold | Frequency Drift Threshold.                               | float32 | 032E | 814 |
| Network.4.Setup.HeaterType         | Heater type of the load                                  | uint8   | 031E | 798 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path                     | Description                                                                                                                         | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Network.4.Setup.HeatsinkPreTemp    | Heatsink pre alarm temperature threshold                                                                                            | uint8   | 0319 | 793  |
| Network.4.Setup.HeatsinkTmax       | Maximum temperature of the heatsink                                                                                                 | uint8   | 0311 | 785  |
| Network.4.Setup.IextScale          | External current scale adjustment                                                                                                   | float32 | 0321 | 801  |
| Network.4.Setup.IMaximum           | Maximum Current of the stack                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0325 | 805  |
| Network.4.Setup.INominal           | Nominal current of the stack                                                                                                        | float32 | 0324 | 804  |
| Network.4.Setup.NetType            | The type of network. Set in Instrument.Configuration.                                                                               | uint8   | 0322 | 802  |
| Network.4.Setup.OverIThreshold     | Over Current Threshold                                                                                                              | uint16  | 031D | 797  |
| Network.4.Setup.OverVoltThreshold  | Over voltage threshold                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0317 | 791  |
| Network.4.Setup.PLFAdjusted        | Partial load failure adjusted acknowledge                                                                                           | uint8   | 031A | 794  |
| Network.4.Setup.PLFAdjustReq       | Partial load failure adjustment request                                                                                             | uint8   | 0320 | 800  |
| Network.4.Setup.PLFSensitivity     | Partial load failure sensitivity                                                                                                    | uint8   | 031B | 795  |
| Network.4.Setup.PLUthreshold       | Partial load unbalance threshold                                                                                                    | uint8   | 031C | 796  |
| Network.4.Setup.UnderVoltThreshold | Under voltage threshold                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0318 | 792  |
| Network.4.Setup.VdipsThreshold     | Voltage Dips Threshold                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0312 | 786  |
| Network.4.Setup.VextScale          | External voltage scale adjustment                                                                                                   | float32 | 032F | 815  |
| Network.4.Setup.VlineNominal       | Line nominal value                                                                                                                  | float32 | 031F | 799  |
| Network.4.Setup.VloadNominal       | Load Nominal voltage                                                                                                                | float32 | 0323 | 803  |
| Network.4.Setup.VMaximum           | Maximum Voltage of the stack                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0330 | 816  |
| Network.4.Setup.Zref               | PLF reference load impedance phase 1                                                                                                | float32 | 0328 | 808  |
| Network.4.Setup.Zref2              | PLF reference load impedance phase 2                                                                                                | float32 | 0329 | 809  |
| Network.4.Setup.Zref3              | PLF reference load impedance phase 3                                                                                                | float32 | 032A | 810  |
| PLM.AlmAck.PrOverPs                | Indication alarm acknowledge: Pr Over Ps<br>(0 = NoAck, 1 = Ack)                                                                    | uint8   | 06C6 | 1734 |
| PLM.AlmDet.PrOverPs                | Indication alarm detection status: Pr Over Ps<br>(0 = Inactive, 1 = Active)                                                         | uint8   | 06C3 | 1731 |
| PLM.AlmDis.PrOverPs                | Indication alarm: Pr Over Ps (0 = Enable, 1 = Disable)                                                                              | uint8   | 06C2 | 1730 |
| PLM.AlmLat.PrOverPs                | Indication alarm latch request: Pr Over Ps<br>(0 = NoLatch, 1 = Latch)                                                              | uint8   | 06C5 | 1733 |
| PLM.AlmSig.PrOverPs                | Indication alarm signalling status: Pr Over Ps<br>(0 = Not latched, 1 = Latched)                                                    | uint8   | 06C4 | 1732 |
| PLM.AlmStop.PrOverPs               | Indication alarm stop request: Pr Over Ps<br>(0 = NoStop, 1 = Stop)                                                                 | uint8   | 06C7 | 1735 |
| PLM.Main.Period                    | Modulation period                                                                                                                   | uint16  | 06B2 | 1714 |
| PLM.Main.Type                      | Load Management Type (0 = None, 1 = Sharing,<br>2 = IncrT1, 3 = IncrT2, 4 = RotIncr, 5 = Distr,<br>6 = IncrDistr, 7 = RotIncrDistr) | uint8   | 06B1 | 1713 |
| PLM.Network.Efficiency             | Load management efficiency factor                                                                                                   | uint8   | 06C0 | 1728 |
| PLM.Network.MasterAddr             | Address of elected master on the LM network                                                                                         | uint8   | 06C1 | 1729 |
| PLM.Network.Pmax                   | Max power installed on the PLM network                                                                                              | float32 | 06BC | 1724 |
| PLM.Network.Pr                     | Total power on the network after load shedding                                                                                      | float32 | 06BF | 1727 |
| PLM.Network.Ps                     | Total amount of power allowed from the network                                                                                      | float32 | 06BE | 1726 |
| PLM.Network.Pt                     | Total demanded power on the network                                                                                                 | float32 | 06BD | 1725 |
| PLM.Network.TotalChannels          | Total number of channels on the network                                                                                             | uint8   | 06BB | 1723 |
| PLM.Network.TotalStation           | Total number of stations on the LM link                                                                                             | uint8   | 06BA | 1722 |
| PLM.Station.Address                | Load management address                                                                                                             | uint8   | 06B3 | 1715 |
| PLM.Station.NumChan                | Number of channels for this station                                                                                                 | uint8   | 06B5 | 1717 |
| PLM.Station.PLMOut1                | PLM Slot1 Interface output                                                                                                          | uint16  | 06B6 | 1718 |
| PLM.Station.PLMOut2                | PLM Slot2 Interface output                                                                                                          | uint16  | 06B7 | 1719 |
| PLM.Station.PLMOut3                | PLM Slot3 Interface output                                                                                                          | uint16  | 06B8 | 1720 |
| PLM.Station.PLMOut4                | PLM Slot4 Interface output                                                                                                          | uint16  | 06B9 | 1721 |
| PLM.Station.Status                 | Master or slave station status (0 = Pending,<br>1 = IsMaster, 2 = IsSlave, 3 = DuplAddr)                                            | uint8   | 06B4 | 1716 |
| PLMChan.1.Group                    | Group in which the channel operates                                                                                                 | uint8   | 06D3 | 1747 |
| PLMChan.1.PLMIn                    | PLM Channel Interface Input                                                                                                         | uint16  | 06D5 | 1749 |
| PLMChan.1.PLMOut                   | PLM Channel Interface Output                                                                                                        | uint16  | 06D6 | 1750 |
| PLMChan.1.PZMax                    | Total Power installed on the channel                                                                                                | float32 | 06D2 | 1746 |
| PLMChan.1.ShedFactor               | Shed Factor of the Channel                                                                                                          | uint8   | 06D4 | 1748 |
| PLMChan.2.Group                    | Group in which the channel operates                                                                                                 | uint8   | 06E2 | 1762 |



## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path         | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| PLMChan.2.LMIn         | PLM Channel Interface Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint16  | 06E4 | 1764 |
| PLMChan.2.LMOut        | PLM Channel Interface Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint16  | 06E5 | 1765 |
| PLMChan.2.PZMax        | Total Power installed on the channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 06E1 | 1761 |
| PLMChan.2.ShedFactor   | Shed Factor of the Channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 06E3 | 1763 |
| PLMChan.3.Group        | Group in which the channel operates                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 06F1 | 1777 |
| PLMChan.3.LMIn         | PLM Channel Interface Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint16  | 06F3 | 1779 |
| PLMChan.3.LMOut        | PLM Channel Interface Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint16  | 06F4 | 1780 |
| PLMChan.3.PZMax        | Total Power installed on the channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 06F0 | 1776 |
| PLMChan.3.ShedFactor   | Shed Factor of the Channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 06F2 | 1778 |
| PLMChan.4.Group        | Group in which the channel operates                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | uint8   | 0700 | 1792 |
| PLMChan.4.LMIn         | PLM Channel Interface Input                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | uint16  | 0702 | 1794 |
| PLMChan.4.LMOut        | PLM Channel Interface Output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | uint16  | 0703 | 1795 |
| PLMChan.4.PZMax        | Total Power installed on the channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | float32 | 06FF | 1791 |
| PLMChan.4.ShedFactor   | Shed Factor of the Channel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 0701 | 1793 |
| QStart.AnalogIP1Func   | Analogue input 1 function<br>0 = Unused      1 = Setpoint<br>2 = SetpointLimit    3 = CurrentLimit<br>4 = VoltageLimit    5 = PowerLimit<br>6 = Transfer                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 084A | 2122 |
| QStart.AnalogIP2Func   | Analogue input 2 function (as AnalogIP1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 084B | 2123 |
| QStart.AnalogOP1Func   | Analogue output 1 function<br>0 = Unused      1 = True Power    2 = IRMS<br>3 = VRMS      4 = Resistance                                                                                                                                                                                                        | uint8   | 0848 | 2120 |
| QStart.DigitalIP2Func  | Digital 2 Input function (0 = Unused, 1 = SPSelect<br>2 = Alarm Ack, 3 = Custom)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0849 | 2121 |
| QStart.Energy          | Activate the computation of the energy                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | uint8   | 0857 | 2135 |
| QStart.Feedback        | Main PV for the control block<br>0 = Open      1 = $V^2$ 2 = $I^2$ ,<br>3 = True Power    4 = VRMS      5 = IRMS                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 0847 | 2119 |
| QStart.Finish          | Finished Quick start configuration (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | uint8   | 0846 | 2118 |
| QStart.FiringMode      | Firing Mode<br>0 = None      1 = Phase angle    2 = Logic<br>3 = Burst Var    4 = Burst fix5 = HC<br>6 = Custom                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 084E | 2126 |
| QStart.LoadCurrent     | Nominal Current<br>0 = 16A    1 = 25A    2 = 40A    3 = 50A    4 = 80A<br>5 = 100A    6 = 125A    7 = 160A    8 = 200A    9 = 250A<br>10 = 250A    11 = 315A    12 = 400A    13 = Custom    14 = Ext.                                                                                                           | uint8   | 084C | 2124 |
| QStart.LoadCurrentVal  | Nominal Current                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint16  | 0856 | 2134 |
| QStart.LoadType        | Load Type (0 = Resistive, 1 = transformer)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | uint8   | 0851 | 2129 |
| QStart.LoadVoltage     | Load Voltage<br>0 = 100V    1 = 110V    2 = 115V    3 = 120V    4 = 127V<br>5 = 200V    6 = 208V    7 = 220V    8 = 230V    9 = 240V<br>10 = 277V    11 = 380V    12 = 400V    13 = 415V    14 = 440V<br>15 = 460V    16 = 480V    17 = 500V    18 = 575V    19 = 600V<br>20 = 660V    21 = 690V    22 = Custom | uint8   | 084D | 2125 |
| QStart.Relay1          | Relay 1 function (0 = Unused, 1 = Any alarm,<br>2 = Network alarm, 3 = Fuse blown)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | uint8   | 0850 | 2128 |
| QStart.Transfer        | Transfer Mode (0 = None, 1 = $V^2$ , 2 = $I^2$ )                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | uint8   | 084F | 2127 |
| SetProv.1.DisRamp      | External input for enabling or disabling a ramp<br>(0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | uint8   | 050C | 1292 |
| SetProv.1.EngWorkingSP | Working Setpoint when in engineering units                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | float32 | 0515 | 1301 |
| SetProv.1.HiRange      | High range of a setpoint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | float32 | 0513 | 1299 |
| SetProv.1.Limit        | Setpoint limit scalar                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | float32 | 0511 | 1297 |
| SetProv.1.LocalSP      | Local setpoint                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | float32 | 0508 | 1288 |
| SetProv.1.RampRate     | Ramp rate for the setpoint.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | float32 | 050B | 1291 |
| SetProv.1.Remote1      | Remote setpoint 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 050E | 1294 |
| SetProv.1.Remote2      | Remote setpoint 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | float32 | 050F | 1295 |
| SetProv.1.RemSelect    | Remote setpoint selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | uint8   | 0510 | 1296 |
| SetProv.1.SPSelect     | Setpoint select                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | uint8   | 050A | 1290 |

## 8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)

| Parameter path         | Description                                                                       | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| SetProv.1.SPTrack      | Enable Setpoint tracking                                                          | uint8   | 0512 | 1298 |
| SetProv.1.SPUnits      | units of the setpoint                                                             | uint8   | 0514 | 1300 |
| SetProv.1.WorkingSP    | Working or active setpoint                                                        | float32 | 0509 | 1289 |
| SetProv.2.DisRamp      | External input for enabling or disabling a ramp<br>(0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | uint8   | 0520 | 1312 |
| SetProv.2.EngWorkingSP | Working Setpoint when in engineering units                                        | float32 | 0529 | 1321 |
| SetProv.2.HiRange      | High range of a setpoint                                                          | float32 | 0527 | 1319 |
| SetProv.2.Limit        | Setpoint limit scalar                                                             | float32 | 0525 | 1317 |
| SetProv.2.LocalSP      | Local setpoint                                                                    | float32 | 051C | 1308 |
| SetProv.2.RampRate     | Ramp rate for the setpoint.                                                       | float32 | 051F | 1311 |
| SetProv.2.Remote1      | Remote setpoint 1                                                                 | float32 | 0522 | 1314 |
| SetProv.2.Remote2      | Remote setpoint 2                                                                 | float32 | 0523 | 1315 |
| SetProv.2.RemSelect    | Remote setpoint selection                                                         | uint8   | 0524 | 1316 |
| SetProv.2.SPSelect     | Setpoint select                                                                   | uint8   | 051E | 1310 |
| SetProv.2.SPTrack      | Enable Setpoint tracking                                                          | uint8   | 0526 | 1318 |
| SetProv.2.SPUnits      | units of the setpoint                                                             | uint8   | 0528 | 1320 |
| SetProv.2.WorkingSP    | Working or active setpoint                                                        | float32 | 051D | 1309 |
| SetProv.3.DisRamp      | External input for enabling or disabling a ramp                                   | uint8   | 0534 | 1332 |
| SetProv.3.EngWorkingSP | Working Setpoint when in engineering units                                        | float32 | 053D | 1341 |
| SetProv.3.HiRange      | High range of a setpoint                                                          | float32 | 053B | 1339 |
| SetProv.3.Limit        | Setpoint limit scalar                                                             | float32 | 0539 | 1337 |
| SetProv.3.LocalSP      | Local setpoint                                                                    | float32 | 0530 | 1328 |
| SetProv.3.RampRate     | Ramp rate for the setpoint.                                                       | float32 | 0533 | 1331 |
| SetProv.3.Remote1      | Remote setpoint 1                                                                 | float32 | 0536 | 1334 |
| SetProv.3.Remote2      | Remote setpoint 2                                                                 | float32 | 0537 | 1335 |
| SetProv.3.RemSelect    | Remote setpoint selection                                                         | uint8   | 0538 | 1336 |
| SetProv.3.SPSelect     | Setpoint select                                                                   | uint8   | 0532 | 1330 |
| SetProv.3.SPTrack      | Enable Setpoint tracking                                                          | uint8   | 053A | 1338 |
| SetProv.3.SPUnits      | units of the setpoint                                                             | uint8   | 053C | 1340 |
| SetProv.3.WorkingSP    | Working or active setpoint                                                        | float32 | 0531 | 1329 |
| SetProv.4.DisRamp      | External input for enabling or disabling a ramp<br>(0 = No, 1 = Yes)              | uint8   | 0548 | 1352 |
| SetProv.4.EngWorkingSP | Working Setpoint when in engineering units                                        | float32 | 0551 | 1361 |
| SetProv.4.HiRange      | High range of a setpoint                                                          | float32 | 054F | 1359 |
| SetProv.4.Limit        | Setpoint limit scalar                                                             | float32 | 054D | 1357 |
| SetProv.4.LocalSP      | Local setpoint                                                                    | float32 | 0544 | 1348 |
| SetProv.4.RampRate     | Ramp rate for the setpoint.                                                       | float32 | 0547 | 1351 |
| SetProv.4.Remote1      | Remote setpoint 1                                                                 | float32 | 054A | 1354 |
| SetProv.4.Remote2      | Remote setpoint 2                                                                 | float32 | 054B | 1355 |
| SetProv.4.RemSelect    | Remote setpoint selection                                                         | uint8   | 054C | 1356 |
| SetProv.4.SPSelect     | Setpoint select                                                                   | uint8   | 0546 | 1350 |
| SetProv.4.SPTrack      | Enable Setpoint tracking                                                          | uint8   | 054E | 1358 |
| SetProv.4.SPUnits      | units of the setpoint                                                             | uint8   | 0550 | 1360 |
| SetProv.4.WorkingSP    | Working or active setpoint                                                        | float32 | 0545 | 1349 |
| Timer.1.ElapsedTime    | Elapsed Time                                                                      | time32  | 0916 | 2326 |
| Timer.1.In             | Trigger/Gate input (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                              | bool    | 091B | 2331 |
| Timer.1.Out            | Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                          | bool    | 0917 | 2327 |
| Timer.1.Time           | Time                                                                              | time32  | 0918 | 2328 |
| Timer.1.Triggered      | Triggered Flag (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                  | bool    | 0919 | 2329 |
| Timer.1.Type           | Type of Timer (0 = Off, 1 = OnPulse, 2 = OnDelay,<br>3 = One shot, 4 = MinOnTime) | uint8   | 091A | 2330 |
| Timer.2.ElapsedTime    | Elapsed Time                                                                      | time32  | 0927 | 2343 |
| Timer.2.In             | Trigger/Gate input (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                              | bool    | 092C | 2348 |
| Timer.2.Out            | Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                          | bool    | 0928 | 2344 |
| Timer.2.Time           | Time                                                                              | time32  | 0929 | 2345 |
| Timer.2.Triggered      | Triggered Flag (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                  | bool    | 092A | 2346 |
| Timer.2.Type           | Type of Timer (As Timer.1.Type)                                                   | uint8   | 092B | 2347 |

**8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)**

| Parameter path      | Description                                                                                | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| Timer.3.ElapsedTime | Elapsed Time                                                                               | time32  | 0938 | 2360 |
| Timer.3.In          | Trigger/Gate input (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                       | bool    | 093D | 2365 |
| Timer.3.Out         | Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                   | bool    | 0939 | 2361 |
| Timer.3.Time        | Time                                                                                       | time32  | 093A | 2362 |
| Timer.3.Triggered   | Triggered Flag (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                           | bool    | 093B | 2363 |
| Timer.3.Type        | Type of Timer (As Timer.1.Type)                                                            | uint8   | 093C | 2364 |
| Timer.4.ElapsedTime | Elapsed Time                                                                               | time32  | 0949 | 2377 |
| Timer.4.In          | Trigger/Gate input (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                       | bool    | 094E | 2382 |
| Timer.4.Out         | Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                                   | bool    | 094A | 2378 |
| Timer.4.Time        | Time                                                                                       | time32  | 094B | 2379 |
| Timer.4.Triggered   | Triggered Flag (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                           | bool    | 094C | 2380 |
| Timer.4.Type        | Type of Timer (As Timer.1.Type)                                                            | uint8   | 094D | 2381 |
| Total.1.AlarmOut    | Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                             | bool    | 095C | 2396 |
| Total.1.AlarmSP     | Alarm Setpoint                                                                             | float32 | 095A | 2394 |
| Total.1.Hold        | Hold (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                     | bool    | 0961 | 2401 |
| Total.1.In          | Input Value                                                                                | float32 | 095F | 2399 |
| Total.1.Reset       | Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                    | bool    | 0962 | 2402 |
| Total.1.Resolution  | Resolution (0 = X, 1 = X.X, 2 = X.XX, 3 = X.XXX, 4 = X.XXX)                                | uint8   | 095E | 2398 |
| Total.1.Run         | Run (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                      | bool    | 0960 | 2400 |
| Total.1.TotalOut    | Totalised Output                                                                           | float32 | 095B | 2395 |
| Total.1.Units       | Units<br>0 = None    1 = Temp    2 = V    3 = mV,<br>4 = A    5 = mA    6 = pH    7 = mmHg | uint8   | 095D | 2397 |
| Total.2.AlarmOut    | Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                             | bool    | 0971 | 2417 |
| Total.2.AlarmSP     | Alarm Setpoint                                                                             | float32 | 096F | 2415 |
| Total.2.Hold        | Hold (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                     | bool    | 0976 | 2422 |
| Total.2.In          | Input Value                                                                                | float32 | 0974 | 2420 |
| Total.2.Reset       | Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                    | bool    | 0977 | 2423 |
| Total.2.Resolution  | Resolution (as Total.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 0973 | 2419 |
| Total.2.Run         | Run (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                      | bool    | 0975 | 2421 |
| Total.2.TotalOut    | Totalised Output                                                                           | float32 | 0970 | 2416 |
| Total.2.Units       | Units (as Total.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 0972 | 2418 |
| Total.3.AlarmOut    | Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                             | bool    | 0986 | 2438 |
| Total.3.AlarmSP     | Alarm Setpoint                                                                             | float32 | 0984 | 2436 |
| Total.3.Hold        | Hold (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                     | bool    | 098B | 2443 |
| Total.3.In          | Input Value                                                                                | float32 | 0989 | 2441 |
| Total.3.Reset       | Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                    | bool    | 098C | 2444 |
| Total.3.Resolution  | Resolution (as Total.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 0988 | 2440 |
| Total.3.Run         | Run (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                      | bool    | 098A | 2442 |
| Total.3.TotalOut    | Totalised Output                                                                           | float32 | 0985 | 2437 |
| Total.3.Units       | Units (as Total.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 0987 | 2439 |
| Total.4.AlarmOut    | Alarm Output (0 = Off, 1 = On)                                                             | bool    | 099B | 2459 |
| Total.4.AlarmSP     | Alarm Setpoint                                                                             | float32 | 0999 | 2457 |
| Total.4.Hold        | Hold (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                     | bool    | 09A0 | 2464 |
| Total.4.In          | Input Value                                                                                | float32 | 099E | 2462 |
| Total.4.Reset       | Reset (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                    | bool    | 09A1 | 2465 |
| Total.4.Resolution  | Resolution (as Total.1)                                                                    | uint8   | 099D | 2461 |
| Total.4.Run         | Run (0 = No, 1 = Yes)                                                                      | bool    | 099F | 2463 |
| Total.4.TotalOut    | Totalised Output                                                                           | float32 | 099A | 2458 |
| Total.4.Units       | Units (as Total.1)                                                                         | uint8   | 099C | 2460 |
| UsrVal.1.HighLimit  | User Value High Limit                                                                      | float32 | 07A4 | 1956 |
| UsrVal.1.LowLimit   | User Value Low Limit                                                                       | float32 | 07A5 | 1957 |
| UsrVal.1.Resolution | User Value Display Resolution<br>(0 = X, 1 = X.X, 2 = X.XX, 3 = X.XX, 4 = X.XXX)           | uint8   | 07A3 | 1955 |

**8.4 PARAMETER TABLE (Cont.)**

| Parameter path      | Description                                                                          | Type    | Hex  | Dec  |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------|------|
| UsrVal.1.Status     | User Value Status (0 = Good, 1 = Bad)                                                | bool    | 07A7 | 1959 |
| UsrVal.1.Units      | Units of the value<br>0 = None 1 = Temp 2 = V 3 = mV<br>4 = A 5 = mA 6 = pH 7 = mmHg | uint8   | 07A2 | 1954 |
| UsrVal.1.Val        | The User Value                                                                       | float32 | 07A6 | 1958 |
| UsrVal.2.HighLimit  | User Value High Limit                                                                | float32 | 07B4 | 1972 |
| UsrVal.2.LowLimit   | User Value Low Limit                                                                 | float32 | 07B5 | 1973 |
| UsrVal.2.Resolution | User Value Display Resolution (as User Val 1)                                        | uint8   | 07B3 | 1971 |
| UsrVal.2.Status     | User Value Status (as User Val 1)                                                    | bool    | 07B7 | 1975 |
| UsrVal.2.Units      | Units of the value (as User Val 1)                                                   | uint8   | 07B2 | 1970 |
| UsrVal.2.Val        | The User Value                                                                       | float32 | 07B6 | 1974 |
| UsrVal.3.HighLimit  | User Value High Limit                                                                | float32 | 07C4 | 1988 |
| UsrVal.3.LowLimit   | User Value Low Limit                                                                 | float32 | 07C5 | 1989 |
| UsrVal.3.Resolution | User Value Display Resolution (as UserVal.1)                                         | uint8   | 07C3 | 1987 |
| UsrVal.3.Status     | User Value Status (as UserVal.1)                                                     | bool    | 07C7 | 1991 |
| UsrVal.3.Units      | Units of the value (as UserVal.1)                                                    | uint8   | 07C2 | 1986 |
| UsrVal.3.Val        | The User Value                                                                       | float32 | 07C6 | 1990 |
| UsrVal.4.HighLimit  | User Value High Limit                                                                | float32 | 07D4 | 2004 |
| UsrVal.4.LowLimit   | User Value Low Limit                                                                 | float32 | 07D5 | 2005 |
| UsrVal.4.Resolution | User Value Display Resolution (as UserVal.1)                                         | uint8   | 07D3 | 2003 |
| UsrVal.4.Status     | User Value Status (as UserVal.1)                                                     | bool    | 07D7 | 2007 |
| UsrVal.4.Units      | Units of the value (as UserVal.1)                                                    | uint8   | 07D2 | 2002 |
| UsrVal.4.Val        | The User Value                                                                       | float32 | 07D6 | 2006 |

## 9 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT OPTION

### 9.1 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The Predictive Load Management (PLM) system is an assembly of a number of units ('stations') working together in order to minimize transient power demands which could appear on the mains if all the units were independent. The Predictive Load Management system is described in three sections, viz: Load sequencing ([section 9.2](#)), Load sharing ([section 9.3](#)) and Load shedding ([section 9.4](#))

#### 9.1.1 Load Management layout

A Predictive Load Management system can consist of up to 63 Stations, running a maximum of 64 channels, distributed around the shop floor (maximum cumulative cable length = 100 metres). Each Station manages either up to four single channels, two, 2-leg channels, or one 3-phase channel. One or more of these channels can participate in Load Management whilst other channels run independently. Where more than 64 channels are required, two or more independent networks (each with its own master) must be created. The PLM connector is located behind the driver module door, and Stations are linked together as shown in [figures 2.2.1c](#) and [2.2.1f](#) (location and pinout details respectively).

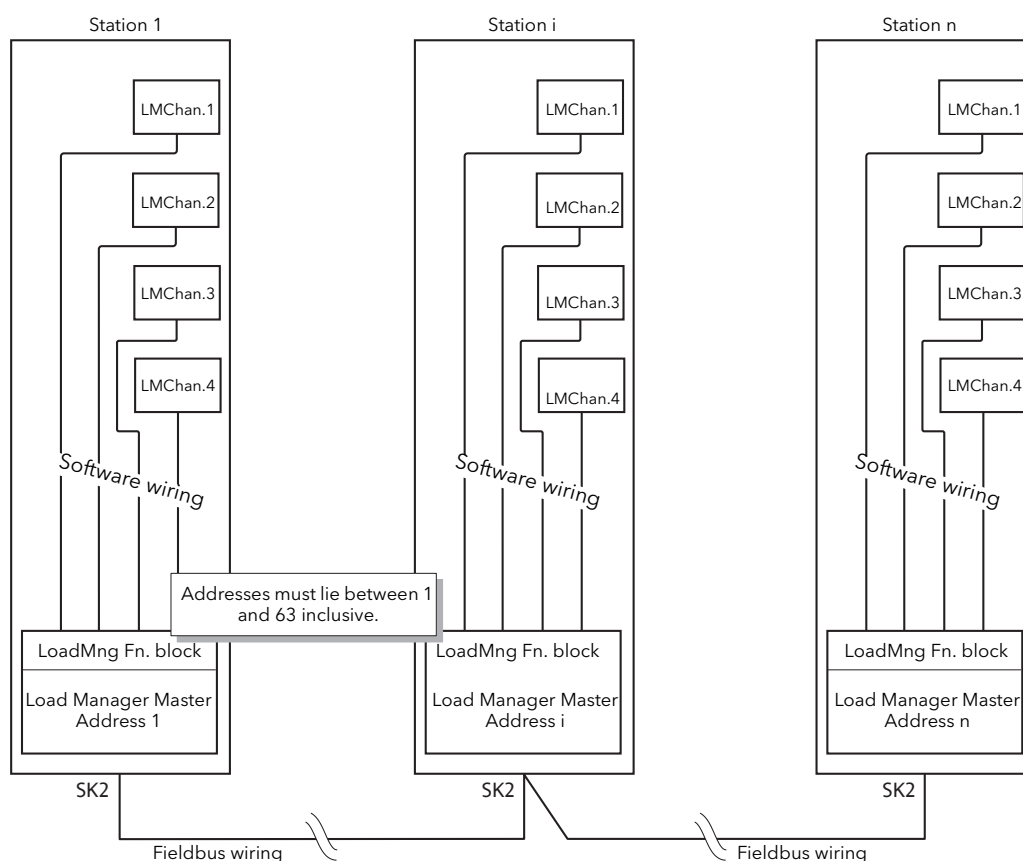


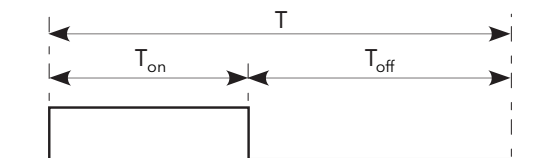
Figure 9.1.1 Predictive Load Management layout (typical)

#### Notes:

1. Each Station Address must be unique to the PLM communication link, and must be set between 1 and 63 inclusive. Address 0 disables Load Management communications.
2. The figure above shows all four channels used. In reality, any number between 1 and 4 can be set up for Load Management.
3. The Station with the lowest address is deemed to be the master.

### 9.1.2 Power modulation and accuracy

Fixed modulation is automatically selected for all channels participating to the Load Management. The Modulation period  $T$  is constant and is selected (between 50 and 1000 mains periods) during configuration.



$$\text{Duty cycle} = \eta = \frac{T_{on}}{T}$$

Figure 9.1.2 Modulation period definitions

$T_{on}$  and  $T_{off}$  are related to the Modulation Period ( $T$ ) and each corresponds to an integer number of mains periods. The duty cycle ( $\eta = T_{on}/T$ ) defines the power delivered to the load during the Modulation period.  $T$  is selected during configuration and its value determines the accuracy of the power control. The default value is 100 cycles.

| T (cycles) | Accuracy |
|------------|----------|
| 50         | 2%       |
| 100        | 1%       |
| 200        | 0.5%     |
| 500        | 0.2%     |
| 1000       | 0.1%     |

Table 9.1.2 Accuracy versus modulation period

**Note:** The value of 'T' is chosen according to the thermal inertia (speed of response) of the load. For loads with high thermal inertia, a long modulation period may be chosen, as the control integration time may be several minutes. Where the load has low inertia, long modulation periods can make the control process unstable if the modulation period approaches the integration time.

## 9.2 LOAD SEQUENCING

Load sequencing is a time-dependent distribution of Energy through the Load (independent of the installed power per load) in order to avoid big spikes of power demand at the beginning of each conduction period. There are a number of different load sequencing types as described below. Which particular type is chosen depends on the loads being driven. The selection is made in the LoadMng 'Main' area of configuration ([section 6.21.1](#)).

### 9.2.1 Incremental control type 1

With this kind of control, several Loads receive a common Setpoint. One channel is modulated with the required Duty Cycle  $\eta$ . The remaining channels are at 100% (Full conduction) or at 0% (No conduction). The total power distributed to the Loads is equal to the Setpoint.

For example for 11 Channels and setpoint of 50% (i.e. input of Master channel 1 = 0.5), channels 1 to 5 are continuously on and channels 7 to 11 are continuously off. Channel 6 modulates with a duty cycle of 50% (figure 9.2.1)

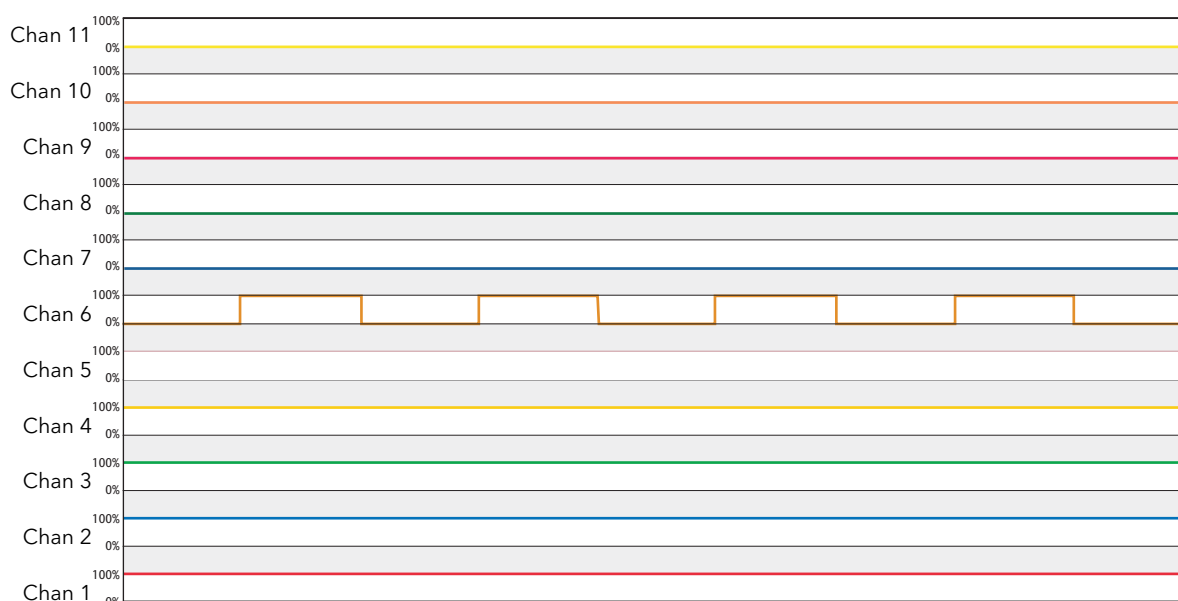


Figure 9.2.1 Incremental control type 1 example

### 9.2.2 Incremental control type 2

This kind of control, is similar to Incremental control type 1, but the modulated channel is always channel 1. Other channels are always either at 100% (Full conduction) or at 0% (No conduction). The total power distributed to the Loads is equal to the Setpoint.

For example for 11 Channels and setpoint of 50% (i.e. input of Master channel 1 = 0.5), channels 2 to 6 are continuously on and channels 7 to 11 are continuously off. Channel 1 modulates with a duty cycle of 50% (figure 9.2.2)



Figure 9.2.2 Incremental control type 2 example



### 9.2.3 Rotating Incremental control

This kind of control, is similar to [Incremental control type 1](#), but the modulated channel varies. Non-modulating channels are always either at 100% (Full conduction) or at 0% (No conduction). The total power distributed to the Loads is equal to the Setpoint.

Figure 9.2.3 shows the process for 11 Channels and setpoint = 50% (i.e. input of Master channel 1 = 0.5).

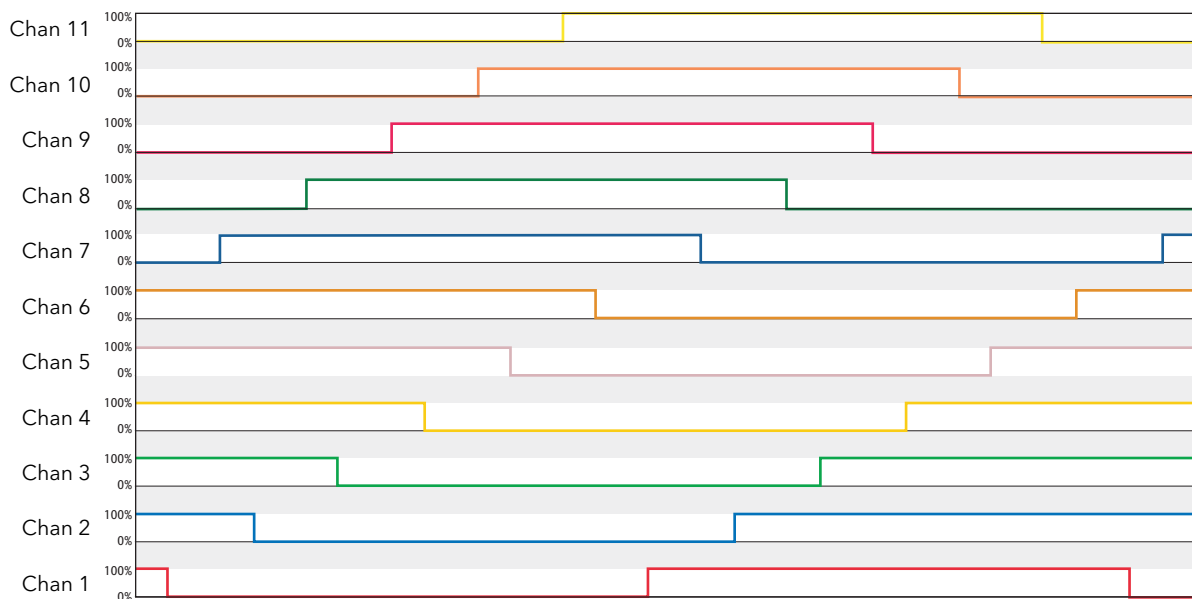


Figure 9.2.3 Rotating incremental control example

### 9.2.4 Distributed control

With this kind of control, each Load has its own setpoint. In order to avoid simultaneous firing in more than one load, the modulation periods are staggered by a time given by  $\tau = T/N$ , where  $T$  is the modulation period configured by the user, and  $N$  is the number of channels.

Note: Load Sharing, described in [section 9.3](#), below is a more efficient solution to this problem.

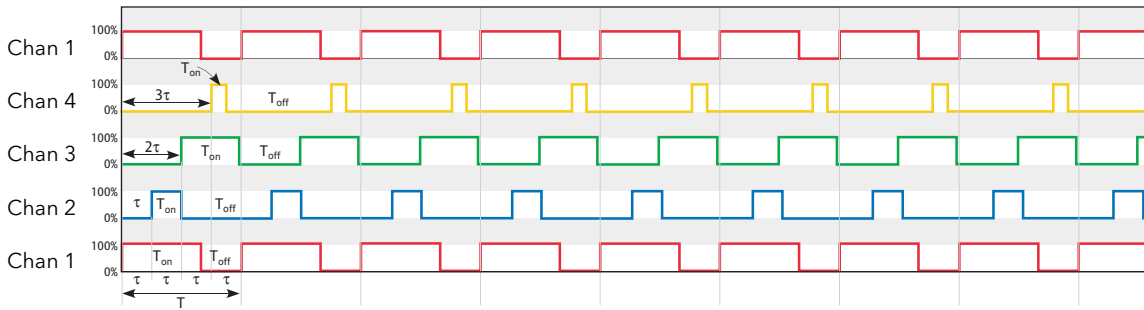


Figure 9.2.4 Distributed control (4 channels) example

### 9.2.5 Incremental/Distributed control

With this kind of control, Loads are grouped together, with each group having a single setpoint which applies to all the channels in that group. [Incremental control type 2](#) is applied within each group and distributed control is applied to the groups.

**Note:** The assigning of channels to groups is carried out, for each relevant Load Management channel, via its parameter LMChan 'Group'.

The example in figure 9.2.5a shows 11 channels distributed within two groups.

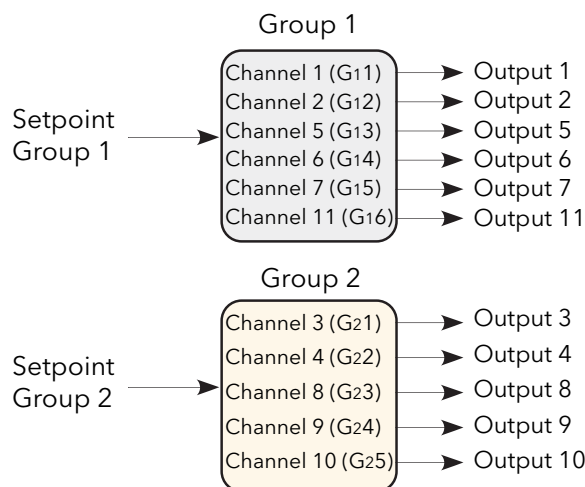


Figure 9.2.5a Channel distribution within groups example

For the six channels in group 1, assuming a set point of 60% (i.e. input of the first channel of group 1 = 0.6). Channel  $G_{11}$  modulates at 60%; channels  $G_{12}$  to  $G_{14}$  are continuously on (100%) and channels  $G_{15}$  and  $G_{16}$  are continuously off. That is, channel 1 modulates at 60%, channels 2, 5 and 6 are on, and channels 7 and 11 are off.

## 9.2.5 INCREMENTAL DISTRIBUTED CONTROL (Cont.)

Similarly for the five channels in group 2, assuming a setpoint of 35% (i.e. unput of the first channel of group 2 = 0.35), Channel G<sub>2</sub>1 modulates at 75%; G<sub>2</sub>2 is continuously on and G<sub>2</sub>3, G<sub>2</sub>4 and G<sub>2</sub>5 are continuously off. That is, channel 3 is modulating at 75% (off), Channel 4 is continuously on and channels 8, 9 and 10 are continuously off.

The modulation period of group 2 is delayed with respect to that of group 1 by  $\tau = T/g$ , where  $g = 2$  (i.e.  $\tau = T/2$ ).

**Note:** the modulation period  $T$  is a constant for all groups.

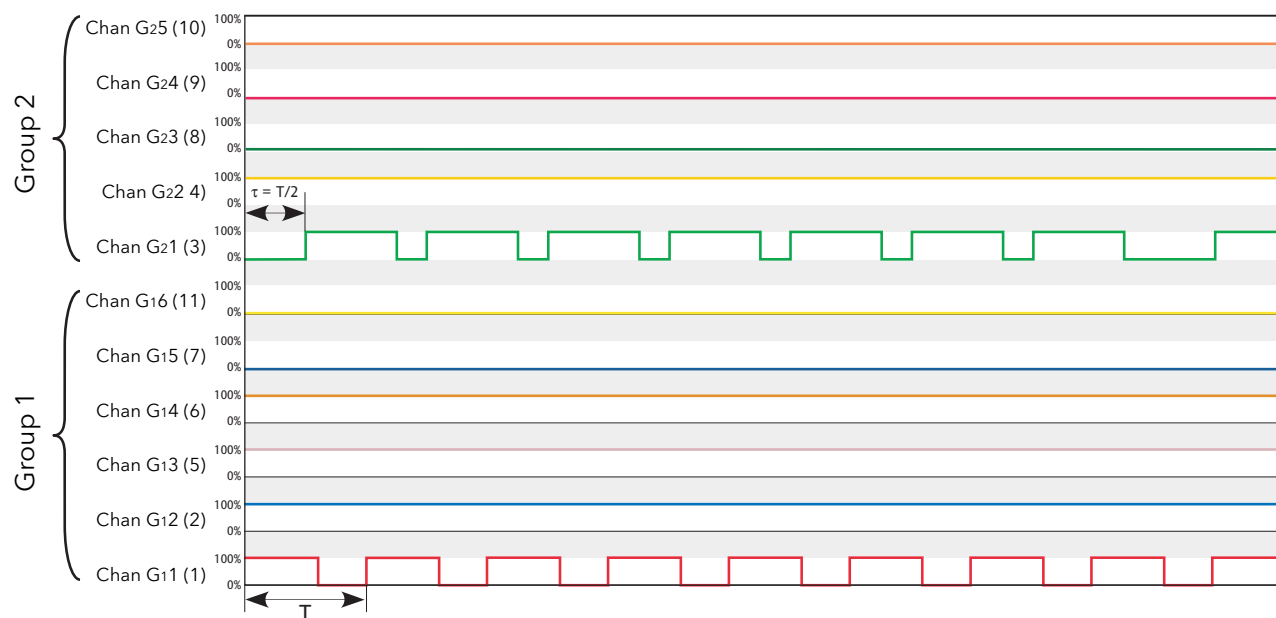


Figure 9.2.5b Incremental distributed control example (two groups)

## 9.2.6 Rotating Incremental Distributed control

This method of control is similar to 'Incremental distributed control', described above, but within each group, the modulating channel number is incremented every modulation period.

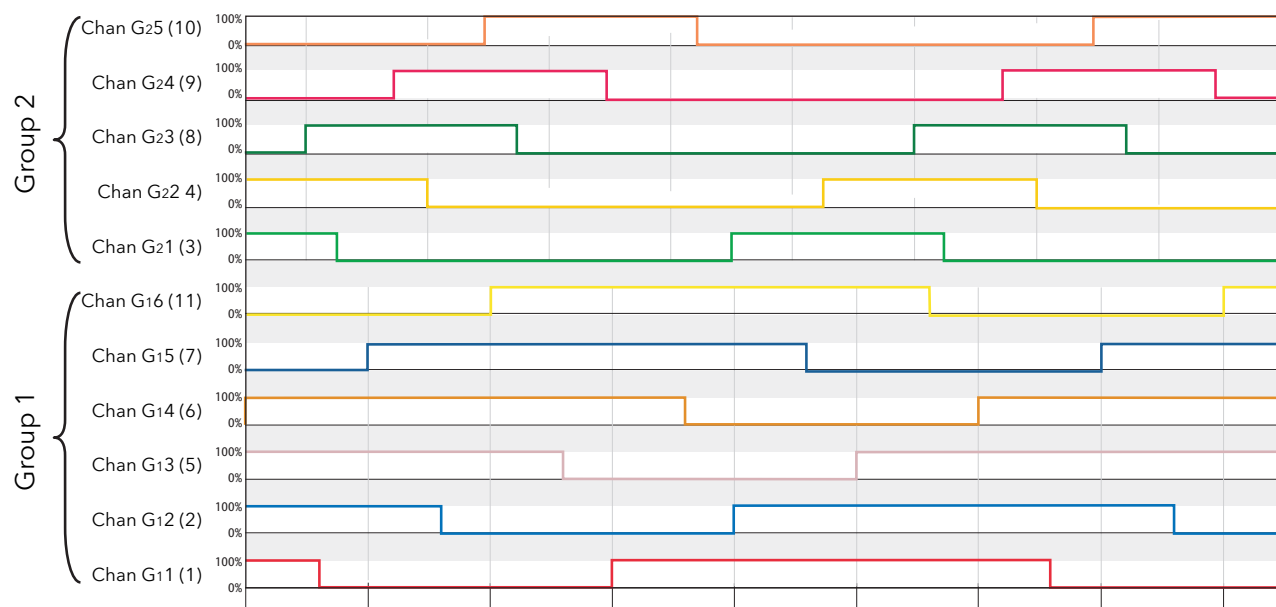


Figure 9.2.6 Rotating Incremental distributed control example (two groups)

## 9.3 LOAD SHARING

Load Sharing controls the time distribution of Total Power amongst loads, taking into account the amount of Power required by each load.

### 9.3.1 Total power demand

Each burst of power is defined by three parameters

1.  $P$  (Maximum load power) (Depends on line voltage and load impedance:  $P=V^2/Z$ )
2.  $\eta$  (Duty cycle ( $T_{on}/T$ ))
3.  $D$  (Delay time).

Where more than one load (channel) is being used, the Total power demand varies in a complex way, as can be seen in the simple example, with just two channels, shown in figure 9.3.1 below.

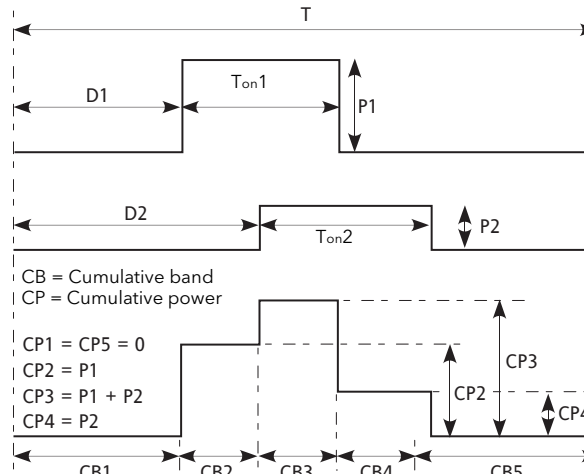


Figure 9.3.1 Total power demand example

### 9.3.2 Sharing Efficiency Factor (F)

The Sharing Efficiency Factor (F) is defined as follows:

$$F = \frac{P_{max} - (CP_{max} - CP_{min})}{P_{max}}$$

Where  $CP_{max}$  is the maximum of all the Cumulative Powers and  $CP_{min}$  the minimum. Sharing Efficiency increases as F approaches 1. That is, the closer  $CP_{max}$  and  $CP_{min}$  are to  $P_t$ , the higher the sharing efficiency.

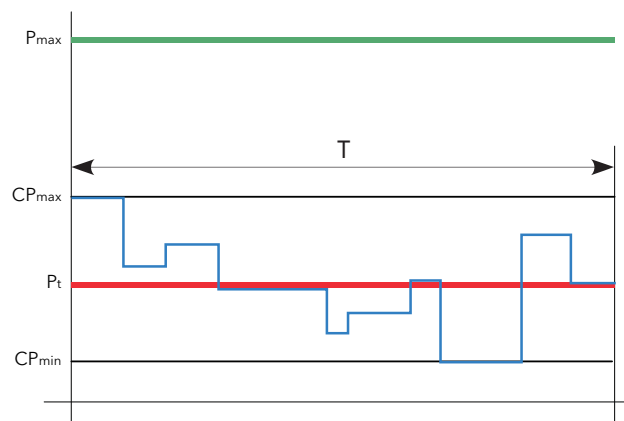


Figure 9.3.2 Sharing efficiency definitions

### 9.3.3 Sharing algorithm

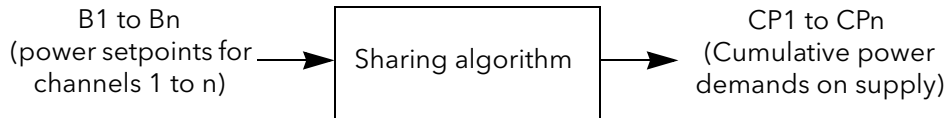


Figure 9.3.3a Sharing algorithm overview

The goal of the “Efficient Power” algorithm is to keep the value of F as close as possible to 1. To achieve this, the following parameters are manipulated:

1. The Delay time (D) for each load modulation
2. The order in which loads are modulated.

The algorithm itself is made of several steps which are computed before each modulation period.

1. The master determines the total number of channels (n)
2. The master determines the setpoint (Power Demand) for each channel. This gives the Duty Cycle and the Max Power of the Load PZmax.
3. Burst Image Initialisation. Each Burst (B<sub>i</sub>) is seen as a Rectangle (R<sub>i</sub>), where i is between 1 and ‘n’ inclusive. Eventually, these i rectangles will be placed in time, but initially they are not placed.
4. Cumulative Band Initialisation
5. Calculation of P<sub>t</sub> and P<sub>max</sub> from the following equations, where L = duty cycle and H = load power:

$$P_t = \sum_{i=1}^n (R_i L \times R_i H) \quad P_{\max} = \sum_{i=1}^n R_i H$$

6. Rectangle placement. Each rectangle is placed and the bands modified in consequence.

The same algorithm is performed several times and iteratively for all the rectangles. From the result, the solution with the best Efficiency Factor is taken as definitive result.

## 9.4 LOAD SHEDDING

Load Shedding controls the total power distribution amongst loads by reducing the amount of Power distributed for each load so that the global power demanded is less than a given maximum (Ps). Load Shedding and Load Sharing may be used together if required.

### 9.4.1 Definitions

Pz = the power installed on a particular channel (zone). For channel 'i', Pz is given by the following equation:

$$Pz_{i_{\max}} = \frac{V_i^2}{R_i}$$

This parameter (PZMax) is available to the user in the Block 'LMChan'.

The Total Installed Power is the sum of all the relevant Maximum Load Powers. Thus, for n channels, the total Installed Power on the network (P<sub>max</sub>) is given by:

$$P_{\max} = \sum_{i=1}^n PZ_{i_{\max}}$$

P<sub>max</sub> is available to the user in the Block 'LoadMng.Network'.

The actual power demanded on channel 'i' depends on the duty cycle as follows:

$$Pt_i = \eta_i \times PZ_{i_{\max}}$$

Pt<sub>i</sub> is available to the user as parameter 'PBurst' in the Block 'Network.Meas'\* if no shedding is applied.

---

\* Note: Not to be confused with 'LoadMng.Network'.

---

The total power demanded on the Network is:

$$Pt = \sum_{i=1}^n Pt_i$$

This parameter (Pt) is available to the user in the Block 'LoadMng.Network', and represents the Mean Power which would be dissipated in the Load during one Modulation Period, if Load Shedding were not applied.

### 9.4.2 Reduction of power demand

A further parameter (Ps) is available to the user in the Block 'LoadMng.Network'. Ps is used to restrict the power demanded from the network to an absolute maximum value

For example the total installed power could be 2.5MW, but the user wishes to restrict the delivered power to below a tariff band of 2MW. In such a case Ps would be set to 2MW and power would be shed throughout the network in order to keep the total demand below 2MW.

If Ps > Pmax, load shedding is disabled.

If Ps ≥ Pt, no reduction is applied. If Ps < Pt, each duty cycle (η) is reduced by multiplying it by a reduction factor 'r' given by the equation below. The reduction factor is applied to each channel.

$$r = \frac{Ps}{Pt}$$

## 9 4 2 REDUCTION OF POWER DEMAND (Cont.)

The resulting Power for a given channel (i) is:

$$Pr_i = r \times \eta_i \times Pt_i$$

The parameter  $Pr_i$  is available to the user as 'PBurst' in the Block 'Network.Meas' for each channel.

The resulting power is then:

$$Pr = \sum_{i=1}^n Pr_i$$

This parameter 'Pr' is available to the user in the Block LoadMng.Network.

---

Note: if all Shedding Ability Factors (see below) are zero, Pr must be close to Ps

---

### SHEDDING ABILITY FACTOR

For some applications, the power demand must be maintained for particular channels. For this reason a parameter called 'Shedding Ability Factor' can be configured for each channel, to define the threshold at which any reducing factor is applied to the channel.

This parameter (ShedFactor) is available to the user in the Block 'LMChan'

The reduction coefficient (r) is recalculated for each channel, in the following way, where 's' is the ShedFactor:

If  $s_i > r$ , then  $r_i = s_i$ ; If  $s_i \leq r$ , then  $r_i = r$

For example, if  $s_i = 100\%$  no reducing coefficient is applied to channel 'i'; if  $s_i = 0\%$  the reducing coefficient r is always applied, as it is, to channel 'i'.

The resulting Power for a given channel is now:  $Pr_i = r_i \times \eta_i \times Pt_i$

with:  $Ps \leq Pr \leq Pt$

---

Note: If Pr is greater than Ps, due to the shedding ability coefficient applied to some channels on the Network, an indication alarm 'PrOverPs' is issued (see below).

---

### 9.4.3 Load shedding comparisons

In this imaginary example, the Network consists of 32 Channels. The Power (PZMax<sub>i</sub>) and the Setpoint or Duty Cycle (Power demand  $\eta_i$ ) have the values given below during the relevant modulation period of 100 mains cycles. The total installed Power on the Network is  $P_{max} = 1.285\text{MW}$  and the Demanded Power is  $P_t = 433\text{kW}$

| Channel No. | Setpoint | Power | Channel No. | Setpoint | Power |
|-------------|----------|-------|-------------|----------|-------|
| 1           | 10%      | 58kW  | 17          | 45%      | 69kW  |
| 2           | 15%      | 9kW   | 18          | 9%       | 32kW  |
| 3           | 56%      | 7kW   | 19          | 25%      | 65kW  |
| 4           | 45%      | 56kW  | 20          | 45%      | 98kW  |
| 5           | 1%       | 12kW  | 21          | 12%      | 96kW  |
| 6           | 15%      | 4kW   | 22          | 18%      | 85kW  |
| 7           | 45%      | 25kW  | 23          | 45%      | 74kW  |
| 8           | 78%      | 23kW  | 24          | 56%      | 5kW   |
| 9           | 52%      | 45kW  | 25          | 6%       | 2kW   |
| 10          | 54%      | 12kW  | 26          | 39%      | 8kW   |
| 11          | 56%      | 45kW  | 27          | 96%      | 7kW   |
| 12          | 4%       | 78kW  | 28          | 65%      | 74kW  |
| 13          | 5%       | 36kW  | 29          | 58%      | 85kW  |
| 14          | 58%      | 25kW  | 30          | 9%       | 65kW  |
| 15          | 78%      | 14kW  | 31          | 7%       | 5kW   |
| 16          | 12%      | 58kW  | 32          | 56%      | 8kW   |

Table 9.4.3 Channel parameters

#### WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, SYNCHRONISED

This is the worst case. The simulation in figure 9.4.3a shows the Power profile on the Modulation Period if all the channels are started at the same time (i.e. with no incremental control applied).

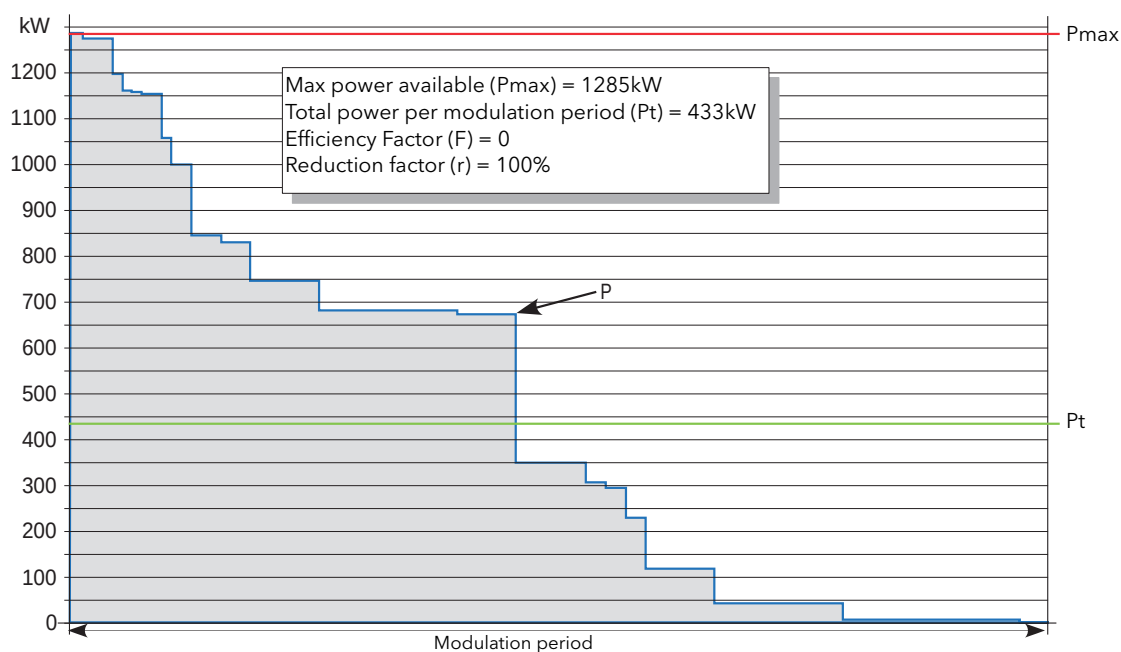


Figure 9.4.3a Synchronised without load sharing ( $r = 100\%$ )



### 9.4.3 LOAD SHEDDING COMPARISONS (Cont.)

#### WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, SYNCHRONISED, REDUCTION FACTOR 50%

Similar to the previous example, but the authorised Power has been set to  $P_s = 216\text{kW}$ . (Reduction factor 'r' is 50% (0.5)).

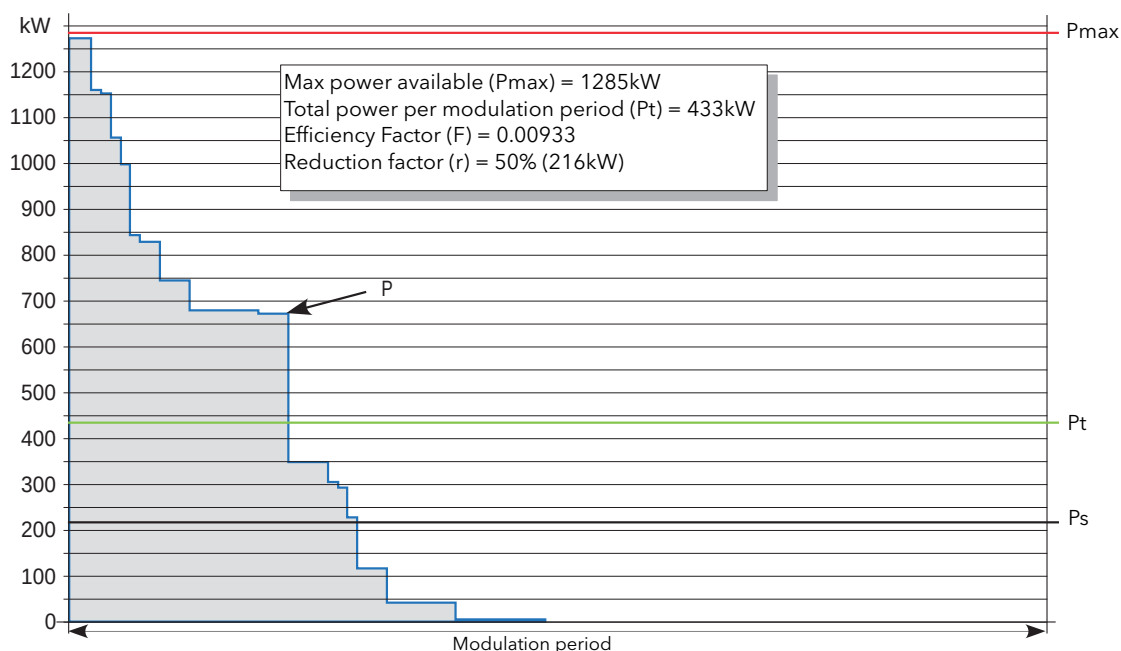


Figure 9.4.3b Synchronised without load sharing ( $r = 50\%$ )

#### WITHOUT LOAD SHARING NOT SYNCHRONISED

Because modulation periods start at different times, the power profile may be 'good' for some modulation periods, but poor for others.

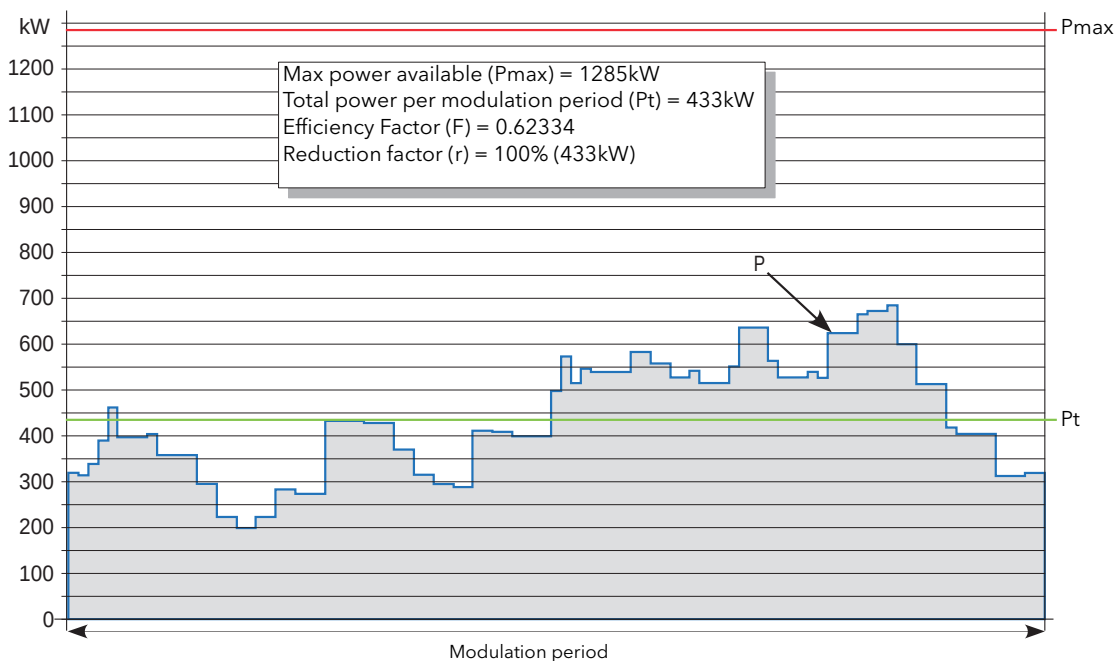


Figure 9.4.3c Non-synchronised without load sharing ( $r = 100\%$ )

### 9.4.3 LOAD SHEDDING COMPARISONS (Cont.)

#### WITHOUT LOAD SHARING, NON-SYNCHRONISED, REDUCTION FACTOR 50%

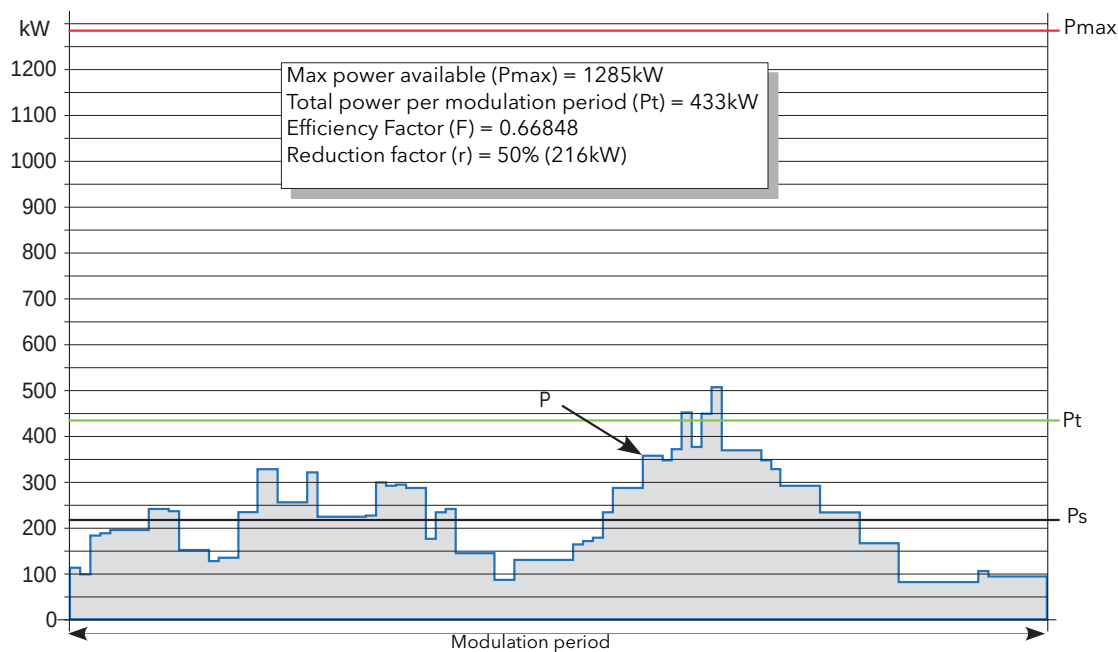


Figure 9.4.3d Non-synchronised without load sharing ( $r = 50\%$ )

#### WITH LOAD SHARING

In this example, the Sharing algorithm has been applied. The total power and power demand are the same as in previous examples, but the power profile is approximately flat, with a value close to  $P_t$ .

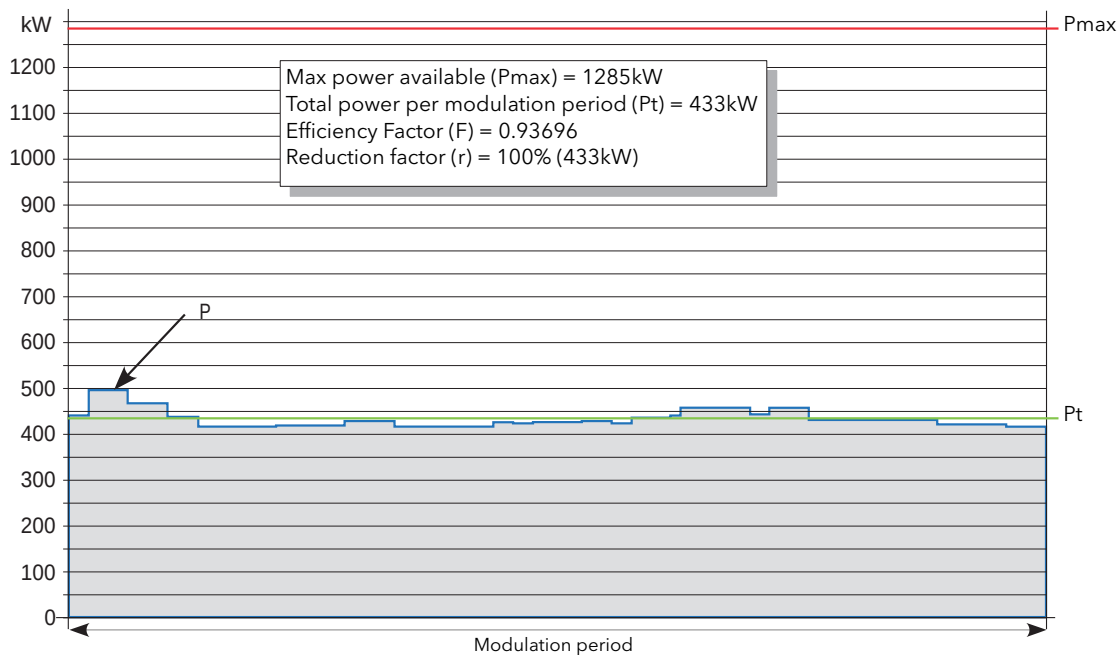


Figure 9.4.3e Load sharing ( $r = 100\%$ )

### 9 4 3 LOAD SHEDDING COMPARISONS (Cont.)

#### WITH LOAD SHARING, REDUCTION FACTOR = 50%

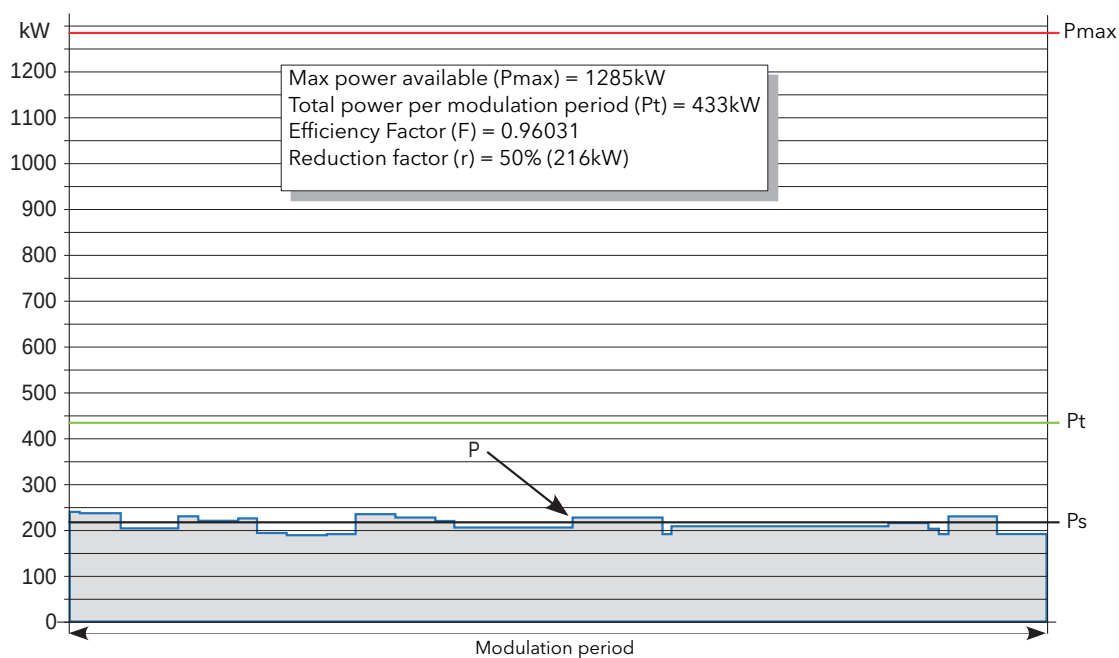


Figure 9.4.3f With load sharing ( $r = 50\%$ )

In this example, it can be seen that the Sharing algorithm has been re-calculated with the new values. This gives a different shape to the global power distribution but, as with the previous example, the power profile is approximately flat, with a value close to  $P_s$ .

## 9.5 CONFIGURATION

### 9.5.1 iTools Graphical wiring

Load Management configuration is carried out in the following stages:

#### STANDARD POWER CONTROL LOOP

Each Channel is built and configured from standard blocks. Figure 9.5.1a shows a typical example.

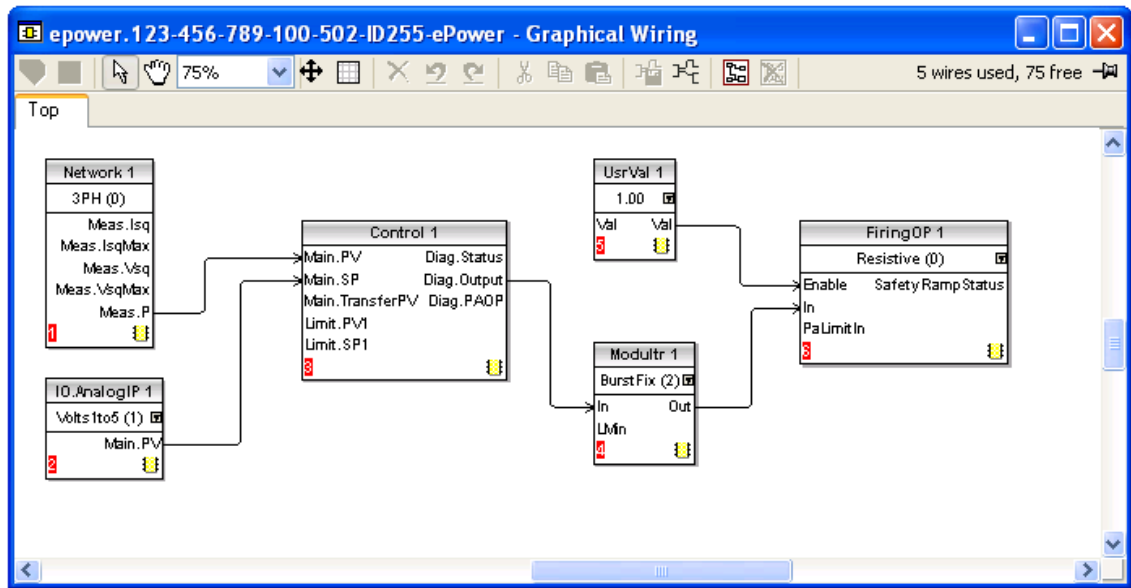


Figure 9.5.1a Control loop wiring in iTools

Each channel may be of any type, single phase, 2-legs or three phase.

**Note:** Load Management sets the Modulator type to 'BurstFix'. Similarly, Burst length is defined by the LM Master.

#### LOAD MANAGEMENT CHANNELS (LMCHAN 1 TO LMCHAN 4)

For each Channel, the Modulator Block input 'LMin' must be wired to the LMout parameter of an LMChan Block. Each channel is then managed by its own LMChan block. Figure 9.5.1b shows a configuration of three single phase control channels.

#### GLOBAL LOAD MANAGEMENT CONTROL (LOADMNG)

The LoadMng Block is added. Each LMChan Lmin parameter is wired to a LoadMng LMout parameter. Figure 9.5.1c shows the complete configuration

##### Notes:

1. If a channel is not wired to a slot of the LoadMng block, it doesn't participate to the Load Management process.
2. On a Given Station, it is allowed to mix channels which participate to the PLM process, and channels which do not.

#### CALCULATION AND COMMUNICATIONS

The Unit performs all the operations needed by the Predictive Load Management process transparently to the user.

## 9 5 1 iTOOLS GRAPHICAL WIRING (Cont.)

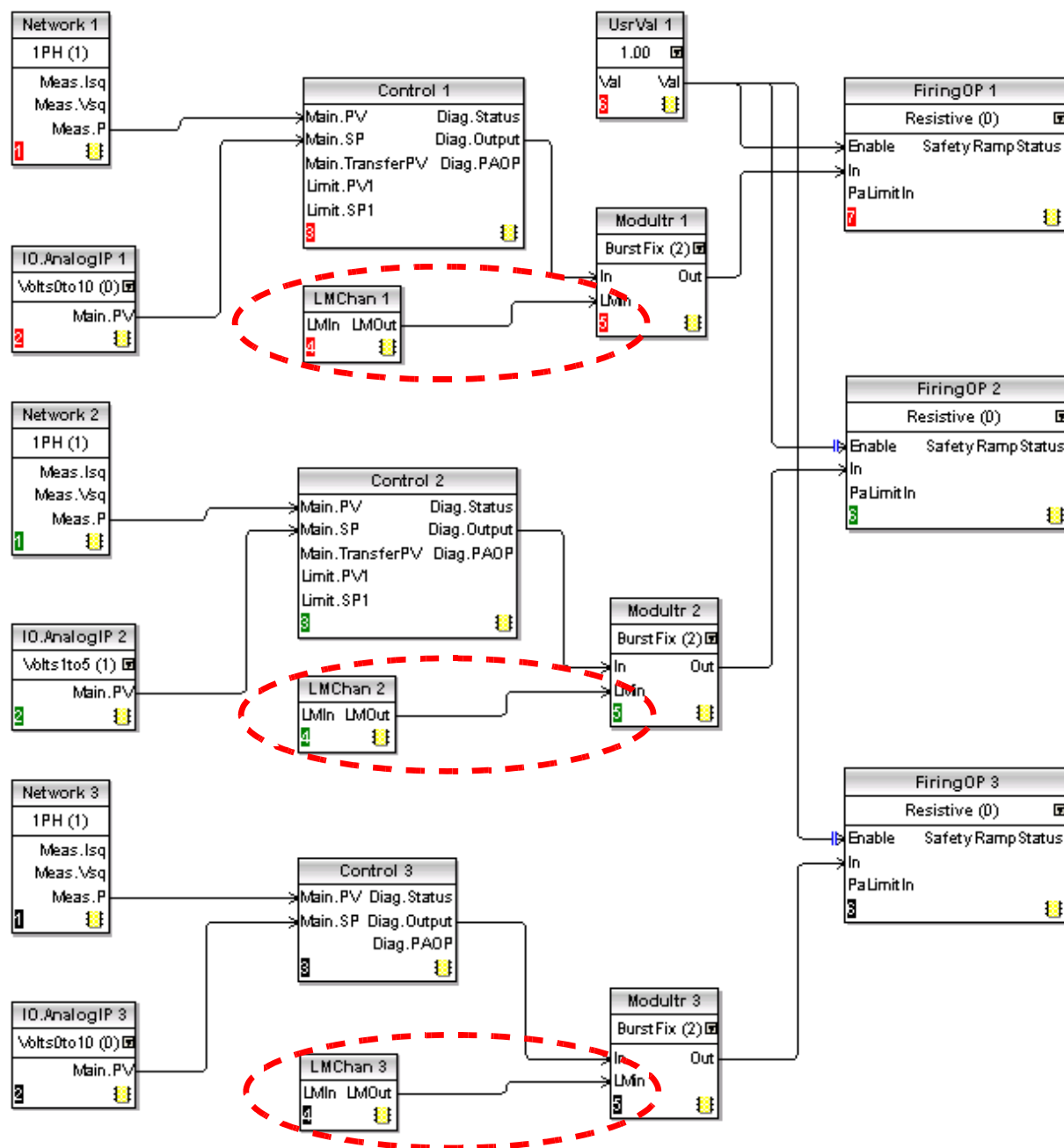


Figure 9.5.1b LMChan blocks

## 9 5 1 iTOOLS GRAPHICAL WIRING (Cont.)

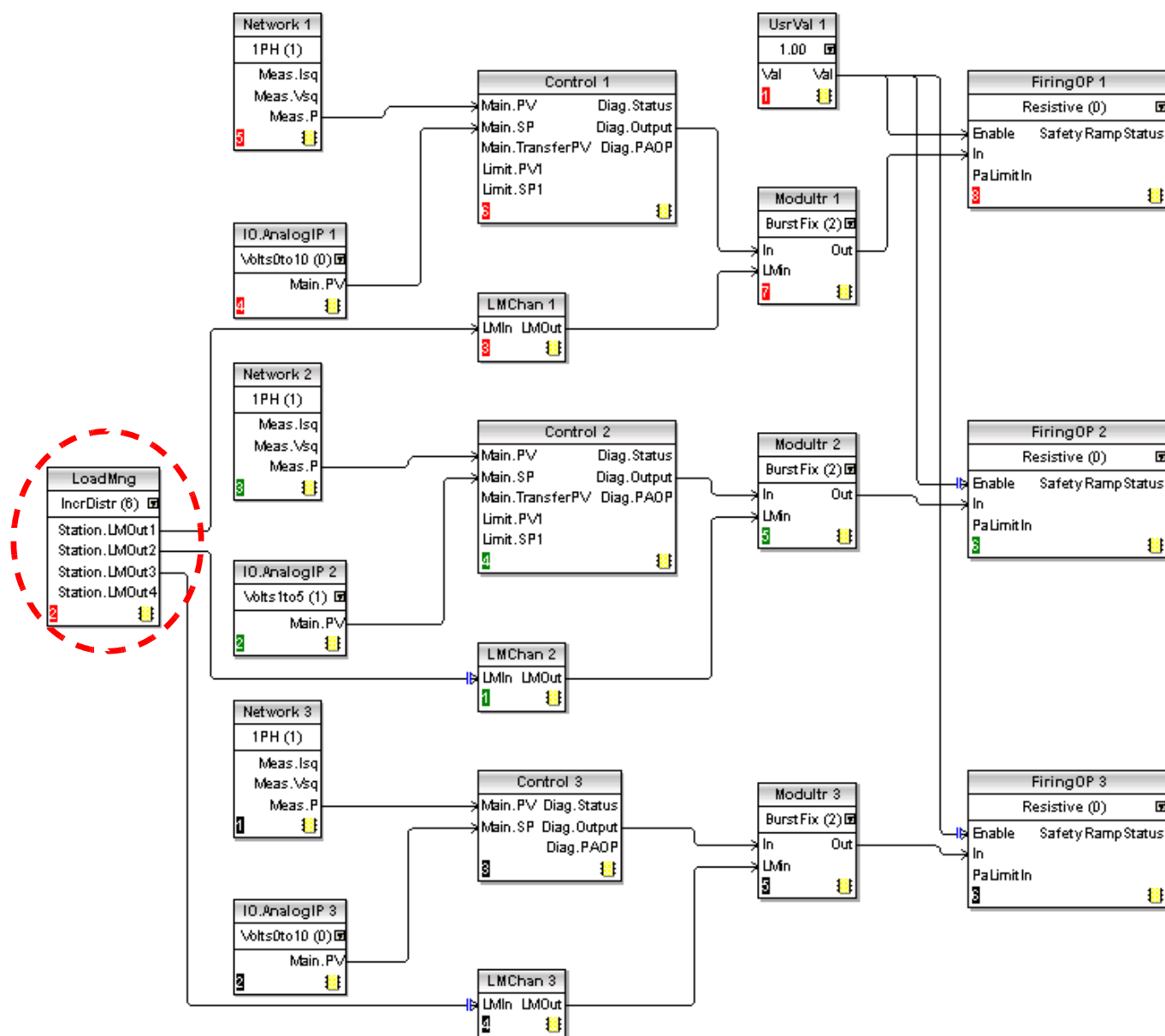


Figure 9.5.1c LoadMng blocks

## 9.5.2 Predictive Load Management function block details

Full details of Load Management parameters are to be found in [sections 6.21](#) and [6.19](#) above.

### LM TYPE

Configures the type of Load Management, as load sharing or load sequencing (or off).

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Main                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Parameter name                   | Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Accessible                       | Always                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Minimum access level for editing | Config                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Type                             | Enumeration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Values                           | 0: (LMNo). Load Management disabled<br>1: (Sharing). Load sharing enabled. See <a href="#">section 9.3</a><br>2: (IncrT1). Incremental control type 1 ( <a href="#">section 9.2.1</a> ).<br>3: (IncrT2). Incremental control type 2 ( <a href="#">section 9.2.2</a> ).<br>4: (RotIncr). Rotating incremental control ( <a href="#">section 9.2.3</a> ).<br>5: (Distrib). Distributed control ( <a href="#">section 9.2.4</a> ).<br>6: (DistIncr). Incremental distributed control ( <a href="#">section 9.2.5</a> ). |

---

**Note:** If Type is not 'LMNo' and 'Address' is non-zero, the Master impose its own Type of Load Management on the associated slaves.

---

### PERIOD

This configures the modulation period for the Station. This is used only by the PLM master and is imposed on all slaves. It is recommended that all slaves are configured to have the same modulation period so that should the master lose control, the newly elected master will inherit the period from the previous master. If the period is different, the new master imposes its own period on the network at the next power-cycle.

'Period' may be set in the range of 50 to 1000 mains periods. The accuracy of the power control is related to this value. To increase the accuracy you must increase the period ([section 9.1.2](#)).

|                                  |                                    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Main                       |
| Parameter name                   | Period                             |
| Accessible                       | Always                             |
| Minimum access level for editing | Config                             |
| Type                             | Uint16                             |
| Values                           | Min = 50; Max = 1000 mains periods |

## 9.5.2 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT FUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS (Cont.)

### ADDRESS

Address of the Station on the Network. This must be configured before Predictive Load Management (PLM) will operate. The default on delivery is 0 which means that PLM is inhibited. The address may be set in a range of 1 to 63, the lowest address on the network will negotiate to become the Network Master.

|                                  |                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Station                                                 |
| Parameter name                   | Address                                                         |
| Accessible                       | Always                                                          |
| Minimum access level for editing | Config                                                          |
| Type                             | UInt8                                                           |
| Values                           | Min = 1; Max = 63. 0 = PLM disabled for this Station (default). |

### Ps

The total amount of power allowed on the Network using Load Shedding. Configured by the user in order to restrict the power demanded from the network.

For example the total installed power could be 2.5MW but it is required that the delivered power be restricted to below a tariff band of 2MW. In such a case Ps would be set to 2MW and power would be shed across the network to ensure that the total demand remains below 2MW.

If Ps is set to a value greater than Pmax, Load Shedding is disabled. The default value for this parameter is set to 5MW. For almost applications, this disables the Load Shedding function

|                                  |                                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network                           |
| Parameter name                   | Ps                                        |
| Accessible                       | With Sharing or Distributed Control only. |
| Minimum access level for editing | Engineer                                  |
| Type                             | Float32                                   |
| Values                           | 0 to 99999 watts                          |

### SHEDFACTOR

This defines, for each channel, the threshold at which the reducing factor is applied to the modulator for load shedding.

|                                  |                                           |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LMChan                                    |
| Parameter name                   | ShedFactor                                |
| Accessible                       | With Sharing or Distributed Control only. |
| Minimum access level for editing | Engineer                                  |
| Type                             | UInt8                                     |
| Values                           | 0 to 100%                                 |



## 9.5.2 PREDICTIVE LOAD MANAGEMENT FUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS (Cont.)

### GROUP

This allows the channel to be allocated to a specific group for Incremental Distributed and Rotating Incremental Distributed control types.

|                                  |                                                                       |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LMChan                                                                |
| Parameter name                   | Group                                                                 |
| Accessible                       | With 'Incremental Distributed' and 'Rotating Incremental Distributed' |
| Minimum access level for editing | Config                                                                |
| Type                             | UInt8                                                                 |
| Values                           | 0 to 7                                                                |

### PZMAX

Total Power installed on the channel (the sum of all the maximum load powers)

|                                  |             |
|----------------------------------|-------------|
| Function block location          | LMChan      |
| Parameter name                   | PZMax       |
| Accessible                       | Always.     |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only   |
| Type                             | Float32     |
| Values                           | Any (Watts) |

### STATUS

Indicates the current status of the Station.

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Station                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Parameter name                   | Status                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Accessible                       | Always.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Type                             | Enumeration                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Values                           | 0 (Pending). The election of a master is in progress ( <a href="#">section 9.6</a> )<br>1 (IsMaster). This unit (Station) is the Master.<br>2 (IsSlave). This unit is a Slave.<br>3 (DuplAddr). This Station has the same address as one or more others.<br>All such Stations are disabled from taking part in Load Management. |

---

**Note:** If 'Pending' appears permanently, there is a configuration error in the network.

---

## 9.5.2 LOAD MANAGEMENT FUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS (Cont.)

### NUMCHAN

This parameter indicates how many channels on this Station, are participating in the Load Management process. See also 'TotalChannels', below.

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Station   |
| Parameter name                   | NumChan           |
| Accessible                       | Always            |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only         |
| Type                             | UInt8             |
| Values                           | Min = 1; Max = 4. |

---

**Note:** It is not necessary that all channels in a Station participate in the Load Management process.

---

### TOTALSTATION

This parameter indicates how many Stations are participating in the Load Management process on this PLM link.

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network   |
| Parameter name                   | TotalStation      |
| Accessible                       | Always            |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only         |
| Type                             | UInt8             |
| Values                           | Min = 1; Max = 63 |

### TOTALCHANNELS

This shows how many Channels are participating in the Load Management process on this PLM link.

|                                  |                    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network    |
| Parameter name                   | TotalChannels      |
| Accessible                       | Always             |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only          |
| Type                             | UInt8              |
| Values                           | Min = 1; Max = 64. |

## 9.5.2 LOAD MANAGEMENT FUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS (Cont.)

### PMAX

Indicates the total amount of power which is installed on the Load Management Network and is currently participating in the Load Management strategy.

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network   |
| Parameter name                   | Pmax              |
| Accessible                       | Always            |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only         |
| Type                             | Float32           |
| Values                           | No limits (Watts) |

### PT

Indicates the total amount of power that has been demanded from the network. (The sum of the powers demanded by each channel participating in the Load Management strategy.)

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network   |
| Parameter name                   | Pt                |
| Accessible                       | Always            |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only         |
| Type                             | Float32           |
| Values                           | No limits (Watts) |

### PR

Indicates the total amount of power that has actually been delivered through the network. This value could be larger than Ps depending upon the Shed Factors of all channels.

|                                  |                   |
|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network   |
| Parameter name                   | Pr                |
| Accessible                       | Always            |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only         |
| Type                             | Float32           |
| Values                           | No limits (Watts) |

### EFFICIENCY

Indicates how efficiently Load Management is operating as a percentage value. This (F) is calculated from the equation:  $F = (P_{max} - (P_{tMax} - P_{tMin})) / P_{max}$   
where:  $P_{tMax}$  = the maximum peak value of total power during the modulation period.  
 $P_{tMin}$  = the minimum peak value of total power during the modulation period.

|                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network |
| Parameter name                   | Efficiency      |
| Accessible                       | Always          |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only       |
| Type                             | UInt8           |
| Values                           | 0 to 100%       |

## 9.5.2 LOAD MANAGEMENT FUNCTION BLOCK DETAILS (Cont.)

### MASTER ADDRESS

Address of elected Master on the PLM network. (Normally the lowest address on the PLM link.) If this Station is master, this address is the same as the Station's PLM address, otherwise it is different.

|                                  |                 |
|----------------------------------|-----------------|
| Function block location          | LoadMng.Network |
| Parameter name                   | MasterAddr      |
| Accessible                       | Always          |
| Minimum access level for editing | Read only       |
| Type                             | UInt8           |
| Values                           | 1 to 63         |

## 9.6 MASTER ELECTION

This mechanism ensures that the Active Station with the lowest address is elected the Master. The election process can be initiated in any of the circumstances detailed below. During the election process, the Station Status is 'Pending'.

As soon a Station has been recognized as Master, its Status changes to 'IsMaster'. As soon a Station has been recognized as Slave, its Status changes to 'IsSlave'.

### 9.6.1 Master Election triggers

1. The election process starts at Initialisation Time and continues until all Stations have found the Master.
2. The election process is initiated if a Station has not received a firing demand for 100ms or more.
3. It is assumed that, if a Master has lost control, it will be re-initialised before being re-inserted into the Network, automatically activating the Master election process.
4. A new Station inserted into the System automatically triggers the Master election.

---

#### Notes:

1. The Election mechanism is asynchronous and may be triggered at any time.
  2. During the Election mechanism, Duplicate Address detection is performed. If an address is recognised as duplicate, the Status of the Station changes to 'DuplAddr'.
-

## 9.7 ALARM INDICATION

### PROVERPS

Indication Alarm: Pr over Ps:

This tells the user that the real Power Pr is greater than the requested 'shed power' Ps. This is the case where a shed factor has been applied to one or more channels. Alternatively, the alarm may be caused by the false calibration of one or more channels.

This parameter appears only at the Master Station.

## 9.8 TROUBLE SHOOTING

### 9.8.1 Wrong Station status

#### DUPLICATE LM ADDRESS

One or more Stations have the same PLM address. These Stations are excluded from the PLM process.

---

Note: Zero is not a valid PLM address. When the PLM address is set to zero, the Station is excluded from the PLM process.

---

#### STATION STATUS PERMANENTLY 'PENDING'

PLM Address is set to 0

Hardware wiring error. Ensure that all 'High' pins are correctly daisy chained and that all 'Low' pins are correctly daisy-chained. If there is a break, it is likely that two or more masters will be elected and be working in opposition with one another.

PLM option board not fitted correctly

#### STATION TYPE MISMATCH

There is nothing to prevent single-phase and three-phase units being mixed. This should be avoided by grouping the single-phase units on one PLM Network, and the three-phase units on another.

## 10 ALARMS

### 10.1 SYSTEM ALARMS

System alarms are considered to be 'Major Events' which prevent proper operation of the system, and the relevant module is placed in standby mode. In some configurations (e.g. four × single-phase) it is possible that a system alarm generated in one power module will set only that module into standby mode, and the other three phases will continue as normal.

The following subsections describe each of the possible system alarms.

#### 10.1.1 Missing mains

Supply power is missing from the relevant power module. If one or more phase out of two or three phase systems are missing, the system stops firing altogether, in order to avoid unbalanced firing. The alarm trigger depends on the type of load coupling.

#### 10.1.2 Thyristor short circuit

A thyristor short circuit leads to current flow even when not firing.

#### 10.1.3 Thyristor open circuit

This fault means that no current flow occurs, even when the thyristor(s) should be firing. The fault is detected is by measuring the load voltage, so the fault is not detected if the remote sensing option is fitted.

#### 10.1.4 Fuse blown

High speed fuses are fitted in series with the thyristors in order to protect them.

#### 10.1.5 Over temperature

The thyristor heat sink temperature is measured and if it is considered to be too high for the current application, the over temperature alarm is set and firing is inhibited. Hysteresis is built in to the measurement system to ensure that the heat sink is allowed to cool properly before firing can re-commence.

#### 10.1.6 Network dips

This detects a reduction in supply voltage, and if this reduction exceeds a configurable measured value (VdipsThreshold), firing will be inhibited until the supply voltage returns to a suitable value. VdipsThreshold represents a percentage change in supply voltage between successive half cycles, and can be defined by the user in the Network.Setup menu, as described in [section 6.20.2](#).

#### 10.1.7 Mains frequency fault

Triggered if the supply voltage frequency strays out of the range 47 to 63 Hz, or if the mains frequency changes, for one cycle to the next, by more than 0.18% of base frequency, or by more than 0.9% of the frequency measured last cycle. Firing stops until the supply frequency returns to a satisfactory state.

#### 10.1.8 Power board 24V fail

The 24 Volt supply rail in the power module has failed. The power module stops firing immediately, and does not restart until the fault is rectified.

## 10.2 PROCESS ALARMS

Process Alarms are related to the application and can be configured either to stop the power module firing (Standby Mode) or to allow operation to continue. Process alarms can also be configured to be latched and if so, they have to be acknowledged before the alarm is considered to be non-active. Alarms cannot be acknowledged until the trigger source has returned to a non-active state.

### 10.2.1 Total Load Failure (TLF)

No load is connected to one or more power controllers.

The detection is based on RMS load current and RMS load voltage of the last mains half cycle. In case of total load failure, a load voltage is measured even though load current is equal or close to zero. This method might not indicate the failed phase accurately in all load configurations (e.g. closed delta configuration for 3 phase load).

### 10.2.2 Output short circuit

Firing is stopped if a short circuit is detected in the output circuit.

### 10.2.3 Chop Off

Triggered by one of two user configurable parameters viz: ChopOff1 Threshold and ChopOff2 Threshold (to be found in the Network.setup area of configuration ([section 6.20.2](#))).

'ChopOff1 Threshold' triggers the chop off alarm when the load current meets or exceeds the threshold for more than 5 seconds. Firing stops, and will not re-start until the alarm is acknowledged. The threshold can be set to any value between 100% and 150% of the nominal load current.

'ChopOff2 Threshold' triggers the chop-off alarm if the load current meets or exceeds the ChopOff1 threshold more than 'Number Chop Off' times in 'Window Chop Off' seconds, where 'Number Chop Off' is configurable between 1 and 16, and 'Window Chop Off' can take values between 1 and 65535 seconds (both values inclusive).

Firing stops in the relevant power module, each time the threshold is met or exceeded. Firing restarts after 100ms providing that the threshold has not been exceeded the specified number of times within the specified number of seconds. Otherwise, firing remains disabled until the alarm is acknowledged.

---

**Note:** for two- or three-phase systems the over-current measurements relate to the maximum current in any phase, regardless of which phase may be at fault.

---

### 10.2.4 Mains Voltage Fault

Two thresholds 'OverVoltThreshold' and 'UnderVoltThreshold' can be configured as a percentage of VLineNominal. Both parameters are to be found in the Network.Setup area of configuration ([section 6.20.2](#)).

The threshold check of each line voltage is implemented in the corresponding network task of the power controller. This fault is indicated within 1 mains cycle period.

---

**Note:** This Alarm is returned FALSE if the MissingMains Alarm is set on this phase.

---

### 10.2.5 Temperature pre-Alarm

This function acts as a warning which becomes active when unexpectedly high operational temperatures are reached. The warning becomes active before unit operation stops.

HeatsinkPreTemp threshold is configured (between 30°C and 107°C) and if this value is exceeded by the heat sink in any Power module, the alarm is triggered. A hysteresis of 2°C is applied to avoid fast toggling. The parameter is to be found in Network.Setup, as described in [section 6.20.2](#).

### 10.2.6 Partial Load Failure (PLF)

See also 'PARTIAL LOAD FAILURE CALCULATIONS' in [section 6.20.2](#).

This alarm detects a static increase in load impedance by comparing the reference load impedance (as configured by the user) with the actual measured load impedance over a mains cycle (for phase angle firing) and over the burst period (for burst and logic firing).

The sensitivity of the partial load failure measurement can be set to any value between 2 to 6 inclusive, where an entry of 2, for example, means that one half of the elements (or more) must be open circuit in order to trigger the alarm; an entry of 3 means that one third of the elements (or more) must be open circuit in order to trigger the alarm, and so on down to one sixth. All elements must have identical characteristics and identical impedance values and must be connected in parallel).

The relevant parameters (PLFAdjustReq, and PLFSensitivity) are both to be found in Network.Setup, as described in [section 6.20.2](#).

For three-phase loads, the impedance reference can be set only if the load is balanced.

---

**Note:** This Alarm is returned FALSE if the TLF (Total Load Failure) Alarm is set on this phase.

---

### 10.2.7 Partial Load Unbalance (PLU)

This alarm is applicable only to three-phase load configurations and indicates when the difference between highest and lowest current value reaches a threshold (PLUthreshold) configurable between 5% and 50% of the highest load current. PLUthreshold appears in Network.Setup, as described in [section 6.20.2](#).

## 10.3 INDICATION ALARMS

Indication Alarms signal events for operator action if required. Indication alarms cannot be configured to stop power module firing, but they may be latched if required, and if latched, they must be acknowledged for the Signalling Status to return to the normal (non-alarm) state.

### 10.3.1 Process Value Transfer active

Indicates when a transfer control mode (e.g.  $V^2 <> I^2 P <> I^2$  or  $V^2 <> I^2$ ) is active.

### 10.3.2 Limitation active

Indicates when the internal firing control loop limits the firing output ( $I^2$  or  $V^2$ ) (in order not to exceed the adjusted maximum value)

### 10.3.3 Load Over-Current

Indicates when a configurable RMS load current threshold (Overlthreshold) is reached or exceeded. The parameter is found in the Network.Setup area of configuration ([section 6.20.2](#)) and is configurable as 10% to 400% of Nominal Current.

### 10.3.4 Over Load Shedding (Ps over Pr) alarm

Applies only to units fitted with the Load Management option ([section 9](#)).

Load Shedding reduces the global power demand  $P_t$  to a given level  $P_s$ . Load Shedding and Load Sharing may be applied simultaneously if required.

$P_s$  is the reduced Power;  $P_t$  is the total demanded Power. If  $P_s \geq P_t$ , no reduction is applied. If  $P_s < P_t$ , each Duty Cycle is reduced by multiplying it by a reduction factor ( $r = P_s/P_t$ ):

For some applications, the Power Demand can not be reduced for particular channels, so each load can be allocated a 'Shed factor' during configuration.

The Reduction coefficient ( $r$ ) is recalculated for each Channel, such that if  $s_i > r$  then  $r_i = s_i$ , but if  $s_i \leq r$ , then  $r_i = r$ . Thus if  $s_i = 100\%$  the reducing coefficient is never applied; if  $s_i = 0\%$  the reducing coefficient  $r$  is always applied as it is.

Thus, the consumed Power is not  $P_s$  as requested, but  $P_r$  where  $P_s \leq P_r \leq P_t$ . The alarm  $P_s$  over  $P_t$  becomes active when  $P_r \geq P_s$ , to alert the user to the fact that the actual power is greater than the shed power requested.

---

**Note:** This alarm appears only at the Load Management master station.

---



## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

### GENERAL STANDARDS

The product is designed and produced to comply with EN60947-4-3 (Low voltage switch gear and control gear) for all versions, and with UL 508 and CAN/CSA C22.2 for versions rated up to 600V. Other applicable standards are cited where appropriate.

### INSTALLATION CATEGORIES

General installation category details for the driver and power modules are summarized in the table below.

|                            | Installation Category | Rated impulse withstand voltage (Uimp) | Rated insulation voltage |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Communications             | II                    | 0.5kV                                  | 50V                      |
| Standard IO                | II                    | 0.5kV                                  | 50V                      |
| Driver module power        | II                    | 2.5kV                                  | 230V                     |
| Relays                     | III                   | 4kV                                    | 230V                     |
| Power Modules (up to 600V) | III                   | 6kV                                    | 600V                     |
| Power Modules (690V)       | II                    | 6kV                                    | 690V                     |
| Auxiliary (Fan) supply     | II                    | 2.5kV                                  | 230V                     |

### POWER (at 40°C)

#### CAUTION

Although the driver module supply voltage range is 85 to 265V ac, the fans (if any) fitted to the power (thyristor) modules are specified for use at one of 115V ac or 230V ac as specified at time of order. Before plugging the fan harness into the driver module, ensure that the utility supply voltage is suitable for the fan(s). Otherwise, fan life may be shortened or the cooling effect may not be sufficient, either case presenting a possible hazard to the equipment or to the operator.

#### Driver Module

Voltage range: 100 to 240 V ac (+10% - 15%)  
 Frequency range: 47 to 63 Hz  
 Power requirement: 60W + Power Module fans (15W each for 400/500/630A power modules; 10W each for 160A/250A modules).

#### Installation Category

Installation category II (category III for relays)

#### Power Module

Number of modules: Up to four identical units per Driver Module.  
 Voltage range: 100 to 600 V ac (+10% - 15%) (CE and UL units) or 100 to 690 V ac (+10% - 15%) (CE units only), as specified at time of order.  
 Frequency range: 47 to 63 Hz  
 Nominal current: 16 to 630 A depending on power module.  
 Power dissipation: 1.3W per Amp, per phase.  
 Rated short-circuit conditional current: CE Rated. 92kA all modules except: 98kA for 500A modules; 105kA for 630A modules. UL SCCR Rated: 100kA for all modules

#### Cooling

Up to and including 100A: Natural convection  
 Above 100A: Fan cooling. Fans are connected in parallel to driver module connector ([figure 2.2.1a](#)).  
 Fan supply voltage: 115 or 230V ac, as specified at time of order (see 'Caution' above).  
 Fan power requirement: 10 W for 160A/250A modules; 15W for 400A, 500 and 630A modules.

#### Protection

Thyristor drive: RC circuits and high-speed fuses.

#### Pollution degree

Pollution degree 2

#### Installation category

Power network: Installation category III up to 600V (CE and UL units) ;  
 Installation category II up to 690V (CE units only).  
 Auxiliary (fan) supply: Installation category II assuming nominal phase voltage with respect to earth is  $\leq 300V$  rms

#### Utilization categories

AC51: Non-inductive or slightly inductive loads, resistance furnaces  
 AC56a: Switching of transformers.

#### Duty cycle

Uninterrupted duty / continuous operation

#### Form designation

Form 4

#### Short circuit protection

co-ordination type Type 1 (high-speed fuses only). ePower units do not incorporate branch-circuit protection. It is the user's responsibility to incorporate branch-circuit protection upstream of the ePower unit. The installation must comply in its entirety with all applicable local safety and emissions regulations.  
 UL: the above brach-circuit protection is necessary in order to meet NEC requirements.  
 Single or multiphase control of resistive loads (low/high temperature coefficient and non-aging/aging types) and transformer primaries. Load voltage/current feedback either internal (standard) or external (option for use with transformer secondaries for example).

#### Load Types

## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (Cont.)

### PHYSICAL

Dimensions and fixing centres  
Weight

See [figures 2.1.1b](#) to [2.1.1e](#) for details  
See accompanying table.

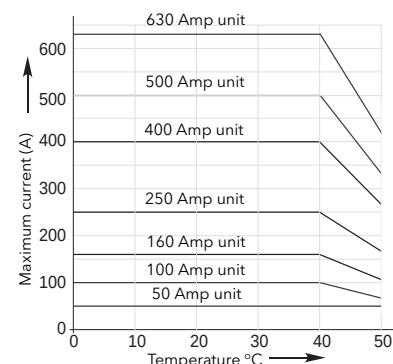
| Current  | Weight (including 2 kg (4.4 lb) for driver module) |      |          |      |          |      |          |       |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------|------|----------|------|----------|------|----------|-------|
|          | 1 phase                                            |      | 2 phases |      | 3 phases |      | 4 phases |       |
|          | kg                                                 | lb   | kg       | lb   | kg       | lb   | kg       | lb    |
| 50/100 A | 6.5                                                | 14.3 | 11.0     | 24.3 | 15.5     | 34.2 | 20.0     | 44.1  |
| 160 A    | 6.9                                                | 15.2 | 11.8     | 26.0 | 16.7     | 36.8 | 21.6     | 47.6  |
| 250 A    | 7.8                                                | 17.2 | 13.6     | 30.0 | 19.4     | 42.8 | 25.2     | 55.6  |
| 400 A    | 11.8                                               | 26.0 | 21.6     | 47.6 | 31.4     | 69.2 | 41.2     | 90.8  |
| 500 A    | 14.0                                               | 30.9 | 26.0     | 57.3 | 38.0     | 83.8 | 50.0     | 110.2 |
| 630 A    | 14.5                                               | 32.0 | 27.0     | 59.5 | 39.5     | 87.1 | 52.0     | 114.6 |

Weights  
± 50gm (2 oz)

| lb  | oz   |
|-----|------|
| 0.1 | 1.6  |
| 0.2 | 3.2  |
| 0.3 | 4.8  |
| 0.4 | 6.4  |
| 0.5 | 8.0  |
| 0.6 | 9.6  |
| 0.7 | 11.2 |
| 0.8 | 12.8 |
| 0.9 | 14.4 |

### ENVIRONMENT

|                         |            |                                                                       |
|-------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Temperature limits      | Operating: | 0°C to 50°C (derate above 40°C as per accompanying curves)            |
|                         | Storage    | -25°C to +70°C                                                        |
| Humidity limits         |            | 5% to 95% RH (non-condensing)                                         |
| Altitude (maximum)      |            | 1000 metres                                                           |
| Protection              |            | IP10 (EN60529)                                                        |
| Atmosphere              |            | Non-explosive, non corrosive and non-conductive.                      |
| External wiring         |            | Must comply with IEC 364.                                             |
|                         |            | UL: Wiring must comply with NEC and all applicable local regulations. |
| Shock (EN60068-2-29)    |            | 10g peak; 6ms duration; 100 bumps                                     |
| Vibration (EN60068-2-6) |            | 67 to 150 Hz at 1g.                                                   |



### EMC

|                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Standard          | EN60947-4-3 Emissions class A<br>This product has been designed for environment A (Industrial). Use of this product in environment B (domestic, commercial and light industrial) may cause unwanted electromagnetic disturbances in which cases the user may be required to take adequate mitigation measures. |
| Immunity criteria | Immunity criterion 1 (but criterion 3 for voltage dips and short-time interruptions)                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### OPERATOR INTERFACE

|                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Display:                 | Four lines of up to 10 characters each. Display pages can be used to view process variable values and to view and edit the configuration of the unit. (Editing of the configuration is better carried out using configuration software (iTools).) In addition to the standard displays, up to four 'custom' pages can be defined which allow bargraph displays, text entry etc. |
| Character format:        | Seven high x five wide yellow-green LCD dot matrix array.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Push buttons             | Four push buttons provide page and item entry and scroll facilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| LED indicators (beacons) | Three indicators (PWR, LOC and ALM) are supplied to indicate that power is applied, that Local Control is selected and that there is one or more active alarm, respectively.                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (Cont.)

### STANDARD INPUTS/OUTPUTS (SK1)

All figures are with respect to driver module 0V, unless otherwise stated.

Number of inputs/outputs

Number of analogue inputs: 2

Number of analogue outputs: 1

Number of digital inputs/outputs: 2 (each configurable as an input or an output).

10V (Potentiometer) supply: 1

Update rate: Twice the mains frequency applied to power module 1. Defaults to 83.2 Hz (12 ms) if no power applied to power module 1 or if supply frequency lies outside the range 47 to 63 Hz.)

Termination: Removable 10-way connector. (5.08 mm. pitch)

### ANALOGUE INPUTS

Performance: See [tables 11.a](#) and [11.b](#).

Input types: Each input is configurable as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20 mA.

Absolute maxima + terminal:  $\pm 16V$  or  $\pm 40mA$

- terminal:  $\pm 1.5V$  or  $\pm 300mA$

### ANALOGUE OUTPUTS

Performance: See [tables 11.c](#) and [11.d](#).

Output types: Each output is configurable as one of: 0 to 10V, 1 to 5 V, 2 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 0 to 20mA, 4 to 20 mA.

Absolute maxima + terminal:  $(-0.7V \text{ or } -300mA)$  or  $(+16V \text{ or } +40mA)$

0V terminal:  $\pm 2A$

### 10V (POTENTIOMETER) SUPPLY

Output voltage:  $10.3V \pm 0.3V @ 5.5mA$

Short circuit o/p current: 15mA max.

Ambient temperature drift:  $\pm 0.012\% / ^\circ C$  (typ);  $\pm 0.04\% / ^\circ C$  (max.)

Absolute maxima Pin 1:  $(-0.7V \text{ or } -300mA)$  or  $(+16V \text{ or } +40mA)$

### DIGITAL I/O

Hardware response time: 100 $\mu s$

Voltage inputs

Active level (high):  $4.4V < V_{in} < 30V$

Non-active level (low):  $-30V < V_{in} < +2.3V$

Input impedance: 10k $\Omega$

Contact closure inputs

Source current: 10mA min; 15mA max.

Open contact (non active) resistance:  $> 500\Omega$

Closed contact (active) resistance:  $< 150\Omega$

Current source output

Source current:  $9mA < I_{source} < 14mA @ 14V$

$10mA < I_{source} < 15mA @ 0V$

$9mA < I_{source} < 14mA @ -15V$

Open circuit voltage:  $< 14V$

Internal pull-down resistance: 10k $\Omega$  (to 0 V)

Absolute Maxima + terminal:  $\pm 30V$  or  $\pm 25mA$

0V terminal:  $\pm 2A$

#### Notes:

1. Absolute maximum ratings refer to externally applied signals
2. The 10V potentiometer supply is designed to supply two 5k $\Omega$  potentiometers connected in parallel with one another.
3. The maximum current for any 0V terminal is  $\pm 2A$ .

## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (Cont.)

| Analogue input: Voltage input performance   |         |                                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                   | Typical | Max/Min                                          |
| Total voltage working input span (note 1)   |         | -0.25V to + 12.5V                                |
| Resolution (noise free) (note 2)            | 13 bits |                                                  |
| Calibration error (notes 3, 4)              | <0.25%  | <0.5%                                            |
| Linearity error (note 3)                    |         | ±0.1%                                            |
| Ambient temperature error (note 3)          |         | <0.01%/°C                                        |
| Input resistance (+ve terminal to 0V)       |         | >140kΩ                                           |
| Input resistance (-ve terminal to 0V)       | 150Ω    |                                                  |
| Allowable voltage (-ve terminal to 0V)      |         | ±1V                                              |
| Series mode rejection of mains interference | 46dB    | >30dB                                            |
| Common mode dc rejection                    | 46dB    | >40dB                                            |
| Hardware response time                      | 5ms     |                                                  |
| Note 1: w.r.t. to the relevant -ve input    |         | Note 3: % of effective range (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) |
| Note 2: w.r.t. total working span           |         | Note 4: After warm up. Ambient = 25 °C           |

Table 11.a Analogue input specification table (voltage inputs)

| Analogue input current input performance    |         |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------|---------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                   | Typical | Max/Min                                |
| Total current working input span            |         | -1mA to +25mA                          |
| Resolution (noise free) (note 1)            | 12 bits |                                        |
| Calibration error (notes 2, 3)              | <0.25%  | <0.5%                                  |
| Linearity error (note 2)                    |         | ±0.1%                                  |
| Ambient temperature error (note 2)          |         | <0.01%/°C                              |
| Input resistance (+ve to -ve terminal)      | 235Ω    |                                        |
| Input resistance (-ve terminal to 0V)       | 150Ω    |                                        |
| Allowable voltage (-ve terminal to 0V)      |         | <±1V                                   |
| Series mode rejection of mains interference | 46dB    | >30dB                                  |
| Common mode dc rejection                    | 46dB    | >40dB                                  |
| Hardware response time                      | 5ms     |                                        |
| Note 1: w.r.t. total working span           |         | Note 3: After warm up. Ambient = 25 °C |
| Note 2: % of effective range (0 to 20mA)    |         |                                        |

Table 11.b Analogue input specification table (current inputs)

| Analogue output: Voltage output performance                   |           |                                        |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------------------|
| Parameter                                                     | Typical   | Max/Min                                |
| Total voltage working span (within ±20mA (typ.) current span) |           | -0.5V to +12.5V                        |
| Short circuit current                                         |           | <24mA                                  |
| Resolution (noise free) (note 1)                              | 12.5 bits |                                        |
| Calibration error (note 2, note 3)                            | <0.25%    | <0.5%                                  |
| Linearity error (note 2)                                      |           | <±0.1%                                 |
| Ambient temperature error (note 2)                            |           | <0.01%/°C                              |
| Minimum load resistance                                       |           | >800Ω                                  |
| DC output impedance                                           |           | <2Ω                                    |
| Hardware response time (10% to 90%)                           | 20ms      | <25ms                                  |
| Note 1: w.r.t. total working span                             |           | Note 3: After warm up. Ambient = 25 °C |
| Note 2: % of effective range (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V)              |           |                                        |

Table 11.c Analogue output specification table (voltage outputs)

## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (Cont.)

| Analogue output: Current output performance                                   |                                        |                |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|
| Parameter                                                                     | Typical                                | Max/Min        |
| Total current working span<br>(within -0.3V to +12.5V voltage span)           |                                        | -24mA to +24mA |
| Open circuit voltage                                                          |                                        | <16V           |
| Resolution (noise free) (note 1)                                              | 12.5 bits                              |                |
| Calibration error (note 2, note 3)                                            | <0.25%                                 | <0.5%          |
| Linearity error (note 2)                                                      |                                        | <±0.1%         |
| Ambient temperature error (note 2)                                            |                                        | <0.01%°C       |
| Maximum load resistance                                                       |                                        | <550Ω          |
| DC output conductance                                                         |                                        | <1μA/V         |
| Hardware response time (10% to 90%)                                           | 20ms                                   | <25ms          |
| Note 1: w.r.t. total working span<br>Note 2: % of effective range (0 to 20mA) | Note 3: After warm up. Ambient = 25 °C |                |

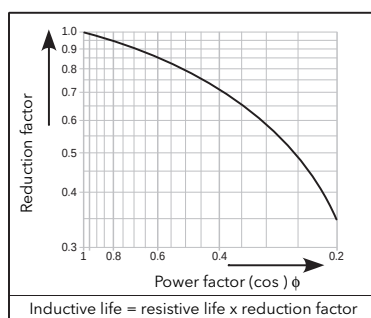
Table 11.d Analogue output specification table (current outputs)

## RELAY SPECIFICATION

The relays associated with this product have gold plated contacts applicable to 'dry circuit' (low current) use.

|                                       |                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Contact life                          | Resistive loads:             | 100,000 operations (de-rate with inductive loads as per figure).                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| High power use                        | Current:                     | <2A (resistive loads)                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                                       | Voltage:                     | <264V RMS (UL: voltage 250Vac.)                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| Low power use                         | Current:                     | >1mA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                       | Voltage:                     | >1V                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Contact configuration                 |                              | Single pole change-over (one set of Common, Normally open and Normally Closed contacts)                                                                                                                                                           |
| Termination                           | Relay 1 (standard):          | 3-way connector on underside of Driver Module (figure 2.2.1d)                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                       | Watchdog relay (standard):   | 3-way connector on underside of Driver Module (figure 2.2.1d)                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|                                       | Relays two to four (option): | 12-way option module connector (figure 2.2.1c)                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Installation Category                 |                              | Installation category III, assuming that nominal phase to earth voltage is ≤ 300V RMS. Isolation between different relays' contacts is double isolation, in accordance with the installation category and phase to earth voltage specified above. |
| Absolute maximum switching capability |                              | <2A at 240V RMS (resistive loads)                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |

**Note: Normally Closed and Normally open refer to the relay when the coil is not energised.**



## OPTIONAL INPUT/OUTPUT MODULES (SK3, SK4, SK5)

Up to three input/output modules can be fitted, each containing the inputs and outputs detailed below. Unless otherwise stated below, the specification for the optional I/O (including relays) is as given above for the standard I/O.

|                                       |                                                                         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Termination                           | Removable 12-way (5.08mm pitch) connector per module.                   |
| Number of modules                     | Up to three                                                             |
| Number of inputs                      | One analogue input and two digital inputs per module                    |
| Number of outputs                     | One analogue output per module                                          |
| Number of relays                      | 1 set of common, normally open and normally closed contacts per module. |
| 10V potentiometer supply o/p voltage: | 10.0V ± 0.3V at 5.5 mA                                                  |

## 11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION (Cont.)

### MAINS NETWORK MEASUREMENTS

All network measurements are calculated over a full mains cycle, but internally updated every half-cycle. For this reason, power control, current limits and alarms all run at the mains half-cycle rate. The calculations are based on waveform samples taken at a rate of 20kHz. Measurements on each phase are synchronised to its own phase and if the line voltage cannot be detected, the measurements stop for that phase. It should be noted that, depending on the configuration, the phase voltage referred to is one of:

- the line voltage referenced to neutral in four star,
- the line voltage referenced to neutral or another phase for single phase or
- the line voltage referenced to the phase applied to the next adjacent power module for three phase star or delta configurations.

The parameters below are directly derived from measurements for each phase.

Accuracy (20 to 25°C)

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Line frequency (F):                        | ±0.02Hz                                                                                                                                                          |
| Line RMS voltage (V <sub>line</sub> ):     | ±0.5% of Nominal V <sub>line</sub> .                                                                                                                             |
| Load RMS voltage (V):                      | ±0.5% of Nominal V for voltage readings >1% of Nominal V. Unspecified for readings lower than 1%V <sub>nom</sub> .                                               |
| Thyristor RMS current (I <sub>RMS</sub> ): | ±0.5% of Nominal I <sub>RMS</sub> for current readings > 3.3% of Nominal I <sub>RMS</sub> . Unspecified for readings = 3.3% Nominal I <sub>RMS</sub> (see note). |
| Load RMS voltage squared (Vsq):            | ±1% of (Nominal V) <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                  |
| Thyristor RMS current squared (Isq):       | ±1% of (Nominal I) <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                  |
| True load power (P):                       | ±1% of (Nominal V) × (Nominal I)                                                                                                                                 |
| Frequency resolution                       | 0.1 Hz                                                                                                                                                           |
| Measurement resolution                     | 11 bits of Nominal value (noise free)                                                                                                                            |
| Measurement drift with ambient temp.       | <0.02% of reading / °C                                                                                                                                           |

Further parameters (S, PF, Q, Z, Iavg, IsqBurst, IsqMax, Vavg, Vsq Burst, VsqMax and PBurst) are derived from the above, for each network (if relevant). See [section 6.20.1](#) (Meas submenu) for further details.

**Note:** For external current feedback, the above specification does not include errors associated with external current transformers.

### EXTERNAL CURRENT TRANSFORMER

Ratio: Chosen such that the full scale output from the current transformer is 5 Amps.

### COMMUNICATIONS

|             |                          |                                                                |
|-------------|--------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| CC-Link     | Protocol:                | CC-Link version 1.1                                            |
|             | Connector:               | 5 way                                                          |
|             | Indicators:              | RUN and ERR                                                    |
| DeviceNet   | Protocol:                | DeviceNet                                                      |
|             | Connector:               | Five way                                                       |
|             | Indicators:              | Network status and Module status                               |
| EtherNet    | Type:                    | 10baseT (IEEE801)                                              |
|             | Protocol:                | Modbus TCP                                                     |
|             | Connector:               | RJ45                                                           |
|             | Indicators:              | Tx activity (green) and communications activity (yellow)       |
| EtherNet/IP | Protocol:                | EtherNet/IP                                                    |
|             | Connector:               | RJ45                                                           |
|             | Indicators:              | NS (Network status), MS (Module status) and LINK (Link status) |
| Modbus RTU  | Protocol:                | Modbus RTU slave                                               |
|             | Transmission standard:   | Three-wire EIA485                                              |
|             | Connector:               | Twin, parallel-wired RJ45                                      |
|             | Indicators:              | Tx activity (green) and Rx activity (yellow)                   |
|             | Isolation (EN60947-4-3): | Installation category II, Pollution degree 2                   |
| Profibus    | Terminals to ground:     | 50V RMS or dc to ground (double isolation).                    |
|             | Protocol:                | Profibus DPV1                                                  |
|             | Connector:               | 9 way D-type                                                   |
|             | Indicators:              | Mode and Status.                                               |

## 12 MAINTENANCE

### 12.1 SAFETY

---

#### WARNING

##### BRANCH-CIRCUIT PROTECTION AND SAFETY OVERLOAD PROTECTION

This product does not contain any branch-circuit protection or internal safety overload protection. It is the responsibility of the user to add branch-circuit protection upstream of the unit. It is also the responsibility of the user to provide external or remote safety overload protection to the end installation. Such branch-circuit and safety overload protection must comply with applicable local regulations.

UL: The abovementioned branch-circuit protection is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code (NEC) requirements.

---

#### WARNINGS

1. The manufacturer shall not be held responsible for any damage, injury, losses or expenses caused by inappropriate use of the product or by failure to comply with the instructions in this manual. It is the responsibility of the user to check, before commissioning the unit, that all nominal characteristics correspond to the conditions under which it is to be installed and used.
  2. The product must be commissioned and maintained by suitably qualified personnel, authorized to work in an industrial low voltage environment.
  3. Voltage of over 600V RMS may exist in and around the units, even when they are not 'running'. Ensure that all sources of hazardous voltages are isolated from the units before carrying out any work on the units.
  4. The heat sink becomes hot whilst the unit is running, and it can take up to 15 minutes to cool after the unit is shut down. Touching the heat sink, even briefly, must be avoided whilst the unit is operating.
- 

### 12.2 PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE

Please read the warnings above, before attempting to carry out any work on the unit(s).

1. Every six months check that all power and protective earth cable connections are correctly tightened ([section 2.2](#)). This check should include the safety earth connections to the cabinet.
2. Every six months, check the condition of the ribbon cable between the Driver Module and the adjacent Power module, and of the ribbon cables between Power Modules (if more than one fitted). If damage (e.g. chafing or scratching) is evident, the damaged ribbon cable must be replaced in order to maintain proper protection against damage due to electrostatic discharge.
3. To maintain maximum cooling efficiency, the Power Module heat-sink must be cleaned regularly. Periodicity depends on the local environment, but should not exceed six months.
4. To maintain maximum cooling efficiency, the Power Module fan grilles must be cleaned regularly. Periodicity depends on the local environment, but should not exceed six months.

---

Note: the thyristor heat sink is the metal part of the Power module casing.

---

## 12.3 THYRISTOR PROTECTION FUSES

The thyristors in the Power modules are protected against excess currents by high-speed fuses within the power modules. See table 12.3 for details.

### WARNING

The internal fuses provide protection for the Power modules against load short circuits, and may not be considered as providing any kind of branch-circuit protection. It is the user's responsibility to provide upstream branch-circuit protection (non high-speed fuses, circuit breakers etc.) to protect the installation.

UL: The abovementioned branch-circuit protection is necessary for compliance with National Electric Code (NEC) requirements

| Power module rating | Part number  | Fuse number | Fixing size | Tightening torque  |
|---------------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|--------------------|
| 50/100A             | CS179139U315 | R330042C    | M8          | 12 Nm (8.9 ft lb)  |
| 160A                | CS179139U315 | R330042C    | M8          | 12 Nm (8.9 ft lb)  |
| 250A                | CS179139U350 | 170M1373    | M8          | 12 Nm (8.9 ft lb)  |
| 400A                | CS179439U550 | 170M3422    | M8          | 15 Nm (11.1 ft lb) |
| 500A                | CS029859U630 | 170M5412    | M10         | 15 Nm (11.1 ft lb) |
| 630A                | CS029960U900 | 170M6413    | M12         | 25Nm (18.5 ft lb)  |

Table 12.3 Protection fuse details



## APPENDIX A REMOTE DISPLAY UNIT

### A1 INTRODUCTION

This appendix describes the recommended 32h8e remote display unit for the EPower unit.

This instrument is a horizontal 1/8 DIN indicator and alarm unit that performs the dual function of remote display and independent 'policeman' (to disconnect power should an over temperature or other excess process condition occur). The unit is intended for indoor use in a permanent installation, enclosed in an electrical panel. To ensure IP65 and NEMA 4 front sealing against dust and water, the panel should have a non-textured surface.

Communications between the unit and EPower are via RJ45 'Panel comms port' located on the underside of the controller module. The communications standard is 3-wire EIA485, and It uses Modbus protocol.

The display unit comes complete with one relay output (OP1) and one analogue output (OP3).

#### A1.1 SAFETY AND EMC INFORMATION NOTES

---

##### WARNING

The safety and EMC protection can be seriously impaired if the unit is not used in the manner specified. The installer must ensure the safety and EMC of the installation.

---

---

##### WARNING

Live sensors. The remote panel is designed to operate if the temperature sensor is connected directly to an electrical heating element. However, you must ensure that service personnel do not touch connections to these inputs while they are live. With a live sensor, all cables, connectors and switches for connecting the sensor must be mains rated for use in 240Vac CATII.

---

---

##### WARNING

The Remote Panel must not be wired to a three phase supply with an unearthed star connection. Under fault conditions such a supply could rise above 240Vac with respect to ground and the product would not be safe.

---

---

##### CAUTION

Charged capacitors: Before removing an instrument from its sleeve, disconnect the supply and wait at least two minutes to allow capacitors to discharge. Avoid touching the exposed electronics of an instrument when withdrawing it from the sleeve.

---

1. This instrument is intended for industrial temperature and process control applications within the requirements of the European Directives on Safety and EMC.
2. Safety. This instrument complies with the European Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC, by the application of the safety standard EN 61010.
3. Unpacking and storage. If on receipt, the packaging or unit is damaged, do not install but contact your supplier. If being stored before use, protect from humidity and dust in an ambient temperature range of -30°C to +75°C.
4. Always observe all electrostatic precautions before handling the unit.
5. This instrument has no user serviceable parts. Contact your supplier for repair.
6. Isopropyl alcohol may be used to clean labels. Do not use water or water based products. A mild soap solution may be used to clean other exterior surfaces.
7. Electromagnetic compatibility. This instrument conforms with the essential protection requirements of the EMC Directive 89/336/EEC, by the application of a Technical Construction File. It satisfies the general requirements of the industrial environment defined in EN 61326.

## A1.1 SAFETY AND EMC INFORMATION (Cont.)

8. Installation Category and Pollution Degree: This unit has been designed to conform to BSEN61010 installation category II and pollution degree 2, defined as follows:  
Installation Category II (CAT II). The rated impulse voltage for equipment on nominal 230V supply is 2500V.  
Pollution Degree 2. Normally only non conductive pollution occurs. However, a temporary conductivity caused by condensation must be expected.
9. Installation may be carried out only by suitably qualified personnel
10. To prevent hands or metal tools touching parts that may be electrically live, the Remote Panel must be installed in an enclosure.
11. Wiring must comply with all local wiring regulations, i.e. UK, the latest IEE wiring regulations, (BS7671), and USA, NEC Class 1 wiring methods.
12. Do not connect AC supply to low voltage sensor input or low level inputs and outputs.
13. Voltage rating. The maximum continuous voltage applied between any of the following terminals must not exceed 240Vac:  
relay output to logic, dc or sensor connections;  
any connection to ground.
14. Conductive pollution. Electrically conductive pollution i.e. carbon dust, MUST be excluded from the enclosure in which the Remote Panel is installed. To secure a suitable atmosphere in conditions of conductive pollution, fit an air filter to the air intake of the enclosure. Where condensation is likely, include a thermostatically controlled heater in the enclosure.
15. Grounding of the temperature sensor shield. In some installations it is common practice to replace the temperature sensor while the Remote Panel is still powered up. Under these conditions, as additional protection against electric shock, it is recommended that the temperature sensor shield be grounded. Grounding through the framework of the machine should not be relied on.
16. Over Temperature Protection. To prevent overheating of the process under fault conditions, a separate over-temperature protection unit should be fitted which will isolate the heating circuit. This must have an independent temperature sensor. The 32h8e is intended for this function.

**Note: Alarm relays within the unit do not give protection under all failure conditions.**

17. To comply with European EMC directive certain installation precautions are necessary:  
General guidance. Refer to EMC Installation Guide, Part no. HA025464.  
Relay outputs. It may be necessary to fit a suitable filter (depending on load type) to suppress conducted emissions.  
Table top installation. If using a standard power socket, compliance with commercial and light industrial emissions standard is usually required. To comply with conducted emissions standard, a suitable mains filter must be installed.

## SYMBOLS

Symbols used on the instrument are defined in the table below

|                                                                                     |                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
|  | Caution<br>refer to accompanying document             |
|  | Equipment protected throughout by<br>DOUBLE ISOLATION |

## A2 MECHANICAL INSTALLATION

A location should be chosen which is subject to minimum vibrations; the allowable ambient temperature range is 0 to 55°C (32 to 131°F) and the acceptable humidity range is 5 to 95% RH non-condensing.

To remove the indicator from its Sleeve, ease the latching ears outwards and pull the unit forward. When plugging back in ensure that the latching ears click into place (maintains the IP65 sealing).

1. An aperture with dimensions as shown in figure A2 should be made in the panel.
2. If it is not already in place, fit the IP65 sealing gasket behind the front bezel of the unit
3. From the front of the panel, insert the unit, through the cut-out.
4. Spring the panel retaining clips into place and secure the unit in position by pushing both retaining clips forwards, until they bear on the back of the panel.
5. Peel off the protective cover from the display.

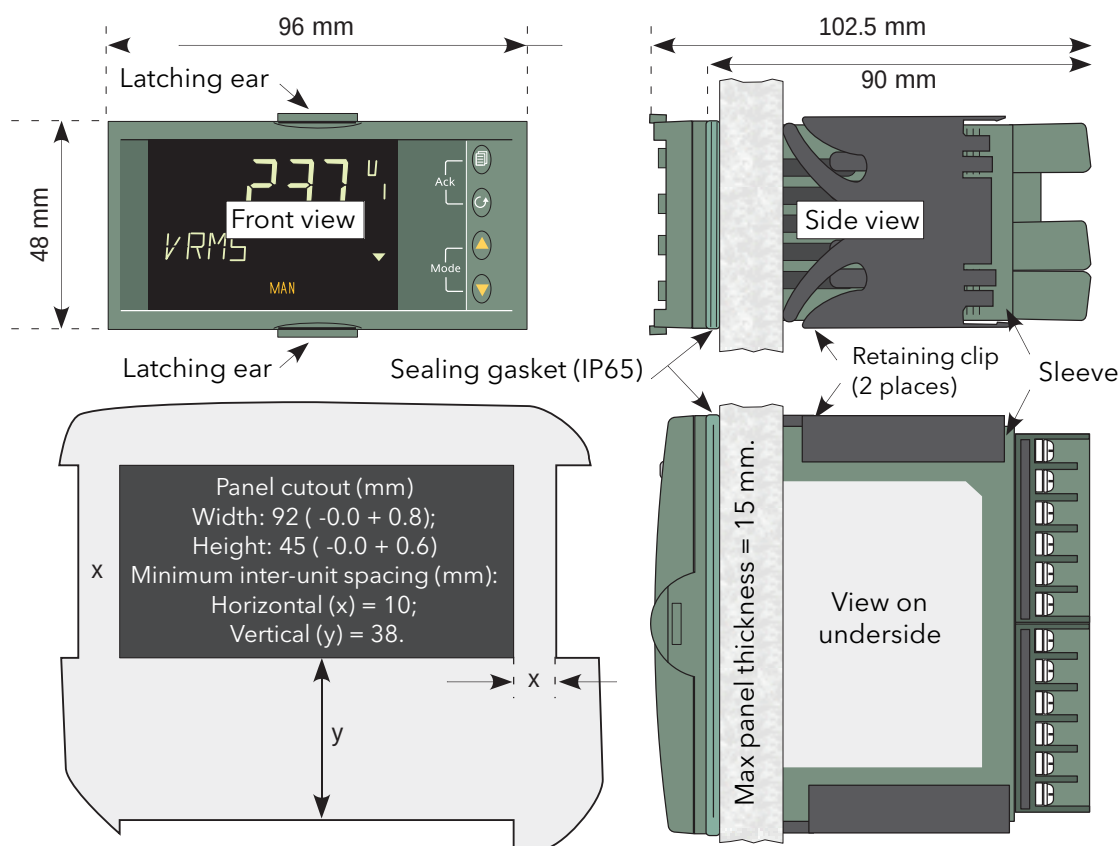


Figure A2 Installation dimensions drawing

## A3 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

### A3.1 PINOUT

Figure A3.1, below shows the rear terminal arrangement.

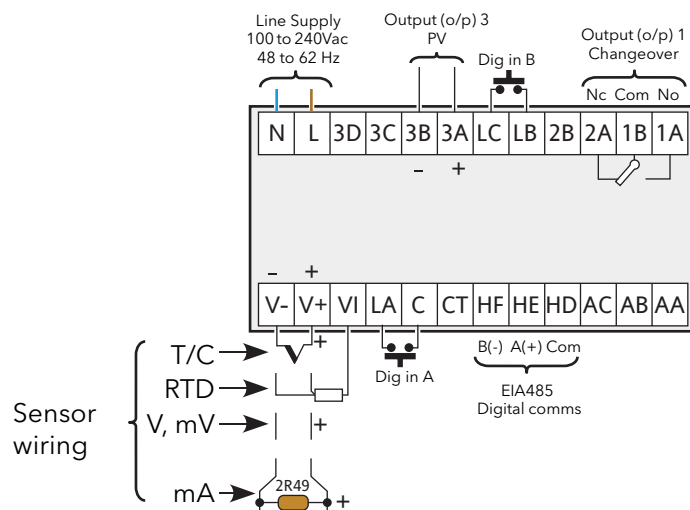


Figure A3.1 Terminal arrangement

### A3.2 WIRING

#### A3.2.1 Termination details

The screw terminals accept wire sizes from 0.5 to 1.5 mm (16 to 22AWG). Hinged insulating covers prevent accidental contact with live wires. The recommended maximum rear terminal screw torque is 0.4Nm.

#### A3.2.2 Supply voltage

Please read the safety notes in [section A1.1](#) of this manual. Additionally:

1. Only copper conductors may be used.
2. The power supply input is not fuse protected. Fusing must be provided externally by a type T fuse with a 2 Amp, 250V rating.

#### SUPPLY VOLTAGE RANGE

100 to 240Vac, -15%, +10%, 48 to 62 Hz

### A3.2.3 Signal wiring

#### Notes:

1. Input wires should not be run in proximity with power cables
2. When shielded cable is used, it should be grounded at one point only
3. Any external components (such as Zener barriers) connected between sensor and input terminals may cause errors in measurement due to excessive and/or unbalanced lead resistance and leakage currents.
4. Analogue inputs are not isolated from digital inputs or from logic outputs.

#### ANALOGUE (MEASURING) INPUTS

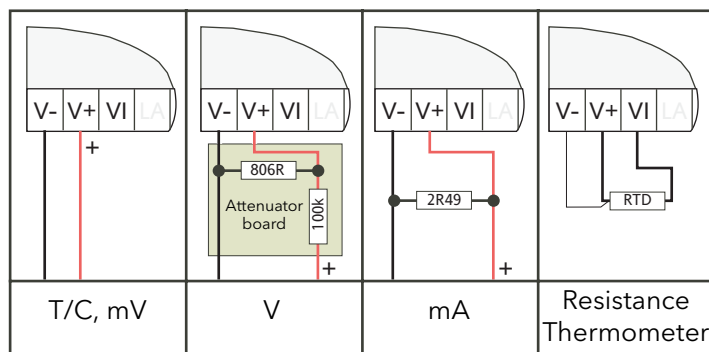


Figure A3.2.3a Input wiring

#### Notes:

1. For thermocouple inputs, compensation cable suitable for the thermocouple type must be used, preferably shielded.
2. For voltage inputs an attenuator board must be fitted as shown. A suitable board is available from the manufacturer.
3. For resistance temperature detectors, the resistance element is wired across V+ and VI; the lead compensation wire being terminated at V-. The resistance of all three wires must be equal. Line resistances greater than 22 Ohms cause measurement errors.

#### OUTPUT WIRING

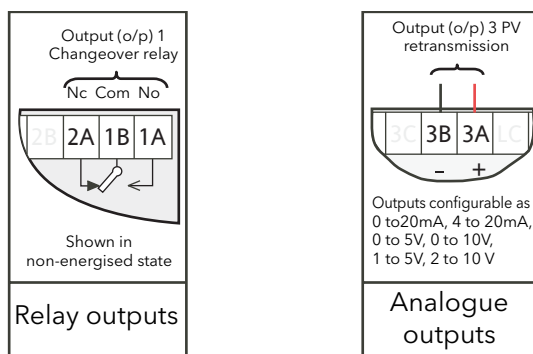


Figure A3.2.3b Output wiring

### A3.2.4 Digital communications wiring

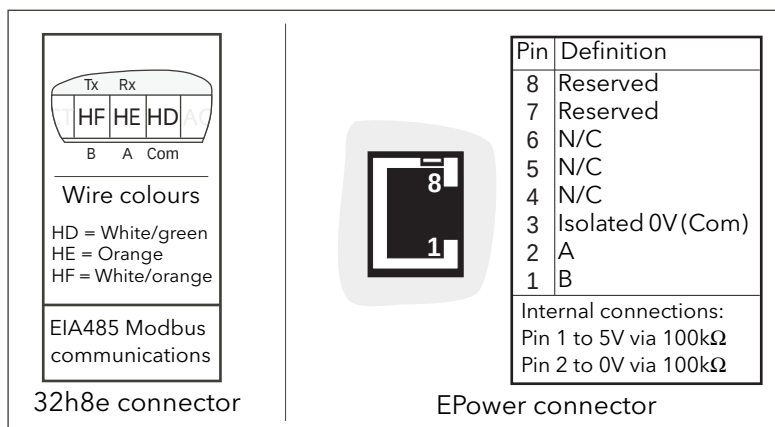


Figure A3.2.4 Digital communications pinouts

### A3.3 OVER TEMPERATURE APPLICATION WIRING

Figure A3.3 shows a typical application where the Remote Display Unit is used to trip the main contactor to the EPower units if it detects an over-temperature.

The figure is intended for guidance only, and does not show detailed EPower wiring, this being discussed in depth in [section A2](#) of this manual.

#### Notes:

1. When switching inductive loads, the 22nF/100 Ohm snubber (supplied with the instrument) should be wired across the relay connections as shown.
2. Snubbers pass 0.6mA at 110V and 1.2mA at 230Vac. This is sometimes sufficient to hold high impedance loads on. Snubbers should not be used in such cases.

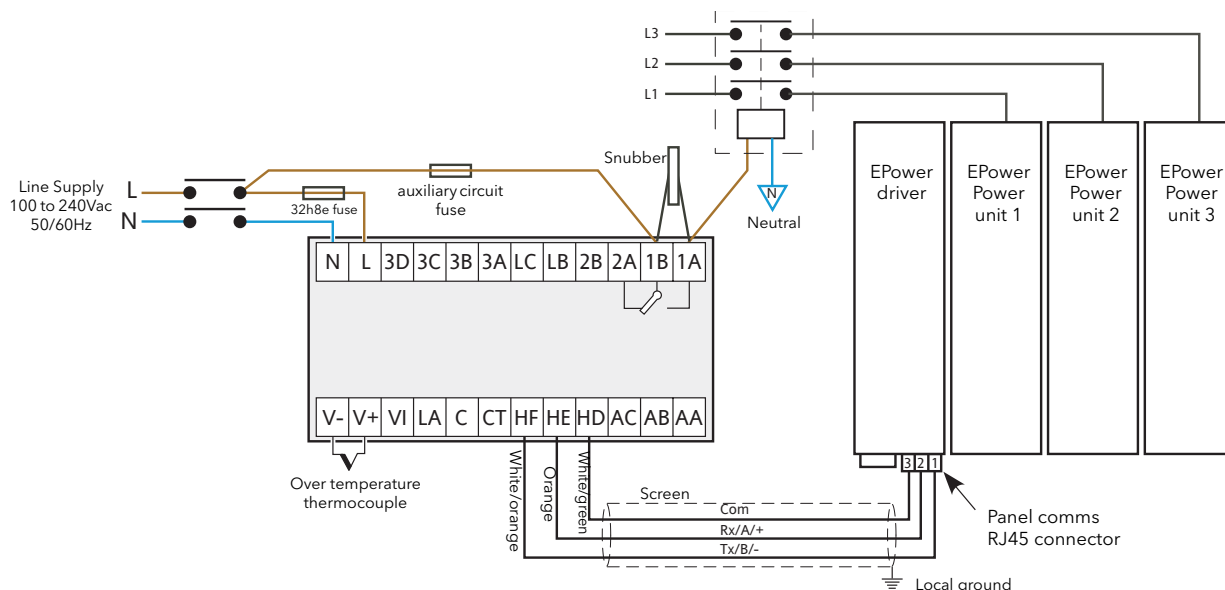


Figure A3.3 Typical wiring

## A4 FIRST SWITCH ON

At first switch on, after the start-up sequence, the initial configuration page is displayed.

**Note:** the following 'quickstart' description applies only to new (not previously configured) instruments. If the instrument has previously been configured (either at the factory or subsequently) the instrument starts up showing the relevant process value.

The initial display shows 'Set1' on the top line, with a coded display below (figure A4) with its first item flashing. The lower line is decoded as shown in table A4a.

The 'mode' (up/down arrows) are used to scroll through the available choices for each item. Once the required value is displayed, the scroll key is used to select the next character for editing. Once all five characters have been edited, further operations of the scroll key call the range high display (allowing the high range value to be edited using the mode keys), then the range low display (allowing the low range value to be edited). A further operation calls the Set2 display, which is decoded in table A4b.

After Set2 parameters have been edited, a further operation of the scroll key invites the user to Exit. Operating the scroll key returns to the Set1 display; operating a mode key to display 'yes' quits the quickstart menu and causes the unit to enter operating mode.



Figure A4 Set 1 display

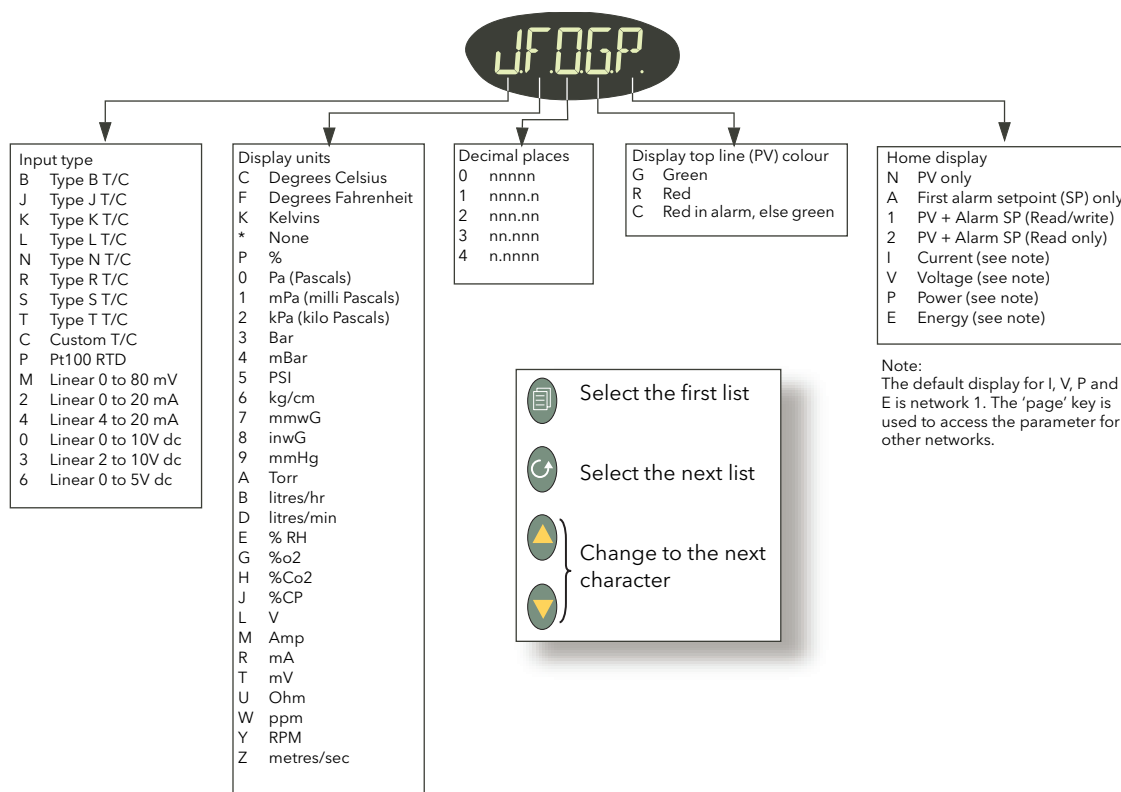


Table A4a Set 1 parameter coding

## A4 FIRST SWITCH ON (Cont.)

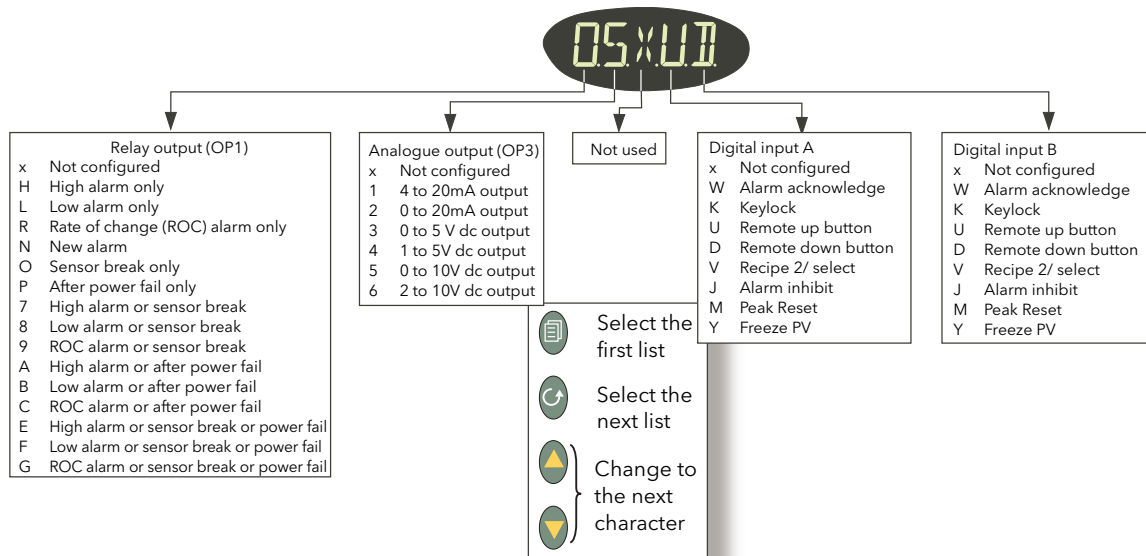


Table A4b Set 2 parameter coding

### Notes:

1. In order for the unit to act as an over-temperature 'police officer', the OP1 alarm type should be selected as a high alarm.
2. The relay output automatically operates in fail-safe mode, in that it is de-energised in Alarm. It will thus enter an alarm state when power is removed from the unit.
3. To re-enter quickstart mode,  
Remove power from the unit  
Keeping the 'Page' key operated continuously, restore power and wait until a password is requested. Release the 'Page' key and use the up/down arrow keys to enter the quickstart password (default = 4).

## A5 OPERATING MODE

### A5.1 FRONT PANEL LAYOUT

When the instrument starts, or after quitting the quickstart procedure, the Operator level 1 display is entered and the page defined as the 'Home' page in 'Set 1' is displayed (unless there are any errors, in which case the unit displays the relevant error messages). Figure A5.1, below, shows the home page for the case where 'V' has been selected as Home display in 'Set 1'.

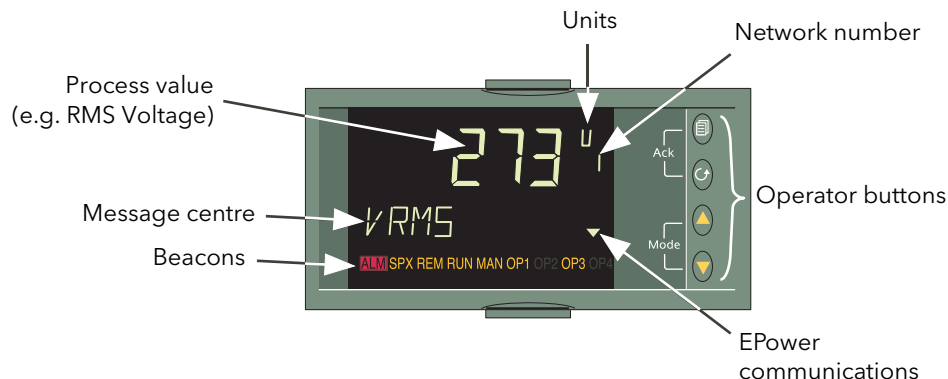


Figure A5.1 Display panel details



## A5.1 FRONT PANEL LAYOUT (Cont.)

### A5.1.1 Front panel details

|                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Process Variable | Normally shows the value of the selected process variable. Where EPower variables are being displayed, the value for network 1 is displayed by default. Other network values are accessed by using the 'Page' key.<br>If the instrument is in an error state, then an indication of what the error might be is flashed on and off instead (e.g. 'Sbr' is flashed if an input sensor break has been detected).<br>Set1 PV colour allows this part of the display to be selected as permanently green ('G', permanently red ('R'), or normally green but red in error or alarm states ('C').                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Units            | Displays the units associated with the currently displayed process value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Network number   | For EPower parameters, shows the network for the currently displayed process variable.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Message centre   | This displays scrolling event and/or alarm messages (e.g. 'INPUT SENSOR BROKEN')                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Beacons          | <p>ALM Indicates an active alarm. Flashes if alarm unacknowledged.</p> <p>SPX Alternative setpoint. Not used in this application.</p> <p>REM* Illuminated when 'Remote Setpoint' is selected for this EPower network.</p> <p>RUN Timer or programmer running/held. Not used in this application.</p> <p>MAN* Illuminated when 'Local Setpoint' is selected for this EPower network.</p> <p>OP1 Illuminated if output 1 (relay) is active.</p> <p>OP2 Illuminated if output 2 is active. Not used in this application.</p> <p>OP3 Illuminated if output 3 has been configured to retransmit the process value.</p> <p>OP4 Illuminated if output 4 is active. Not used in this application.</p>                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Operator buttons | <p>Four buttons to allow navigation and configuration functions.:</p> <p> Page key. Toggles between process variable and summary parameters. Also used (simultaneously with the Scroll key) to acknowledge alarms.</p> <p> Scroll key. Press to select new parameter. Hold down to scroll through parameters. Also used (simultaneously with the Page key) to acknowledge alarms.</p> <p> Up Arrow. Used to change (increase) a parameter value.</p> <p> Down Arrow. Used to change (decrease) a parameter value.</p> |
| Comms indicator  |  If flashing, this arrow head indicates that communications with EPower are active.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

\* See REM/MAN BEACONS (below) for more details.

## A5.1.1 FRONT PANEL DETAILS (Cont.)

### REM/MAN BEACONS

Table A5.1.1 summarises the operating characteristics of the 'REM' and 'MAN' beacons which depend on the network with which the currently displayed value is associated, and on which SetProv function blocks are enabled (if any).

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Network 1 | If no SetProv blocks are enabled, then MAN always illuminated.<br>Otherwise REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv1 'SPselect' parameter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Network 2 | If no SetProv blocks are enabled, then MAN always illuminated.<br>If SetProv.1 and SetProv.2 are enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv.2 'SPselect' parameter.<br>If SetProv.1 and SetProv.3 are enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv.3 'SPselect' parameter.<br>If only SetProv.1 enabled: REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv1 'SPselect' parameter. |
| Network 3 | If no SetProv blocks enabled, then MAN always illuminated.<br>If SetProv.1 and SetProv.3 are enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv.3 'SPselect' parameter.<br>If only SetProv.1 enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv1 'SPselect' parameter.                                                                                                             |
| Network 4 | If no SetProv blocks enabled, then MAN always illuminated.<br>If SetProv.1 and SetProv.4 are enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv.4 'SPselect' parameter.<br>If only SetProv.1 enabled, REM/MAN operation depends on SetProv1 'SPselect' parameter.                                                                                                             |

Table A5.1.1 REM/MAN beacon characteristics

## A5.2 LEVEL 1 OPERATION

Level 1 operation is entered when Set2 is quit, or after applying power to the instrument (other than at first power-up).

Level 1 operation allows the user to scroll through the various parameters associated with the instrument on a Read-only basis. The parameters which appear depend on the configuration. Figure A5.2a is an example showing the display pages where the home page (set 1) is PV only and the configuration comprises one or more single phase EPower units. Figure A5.2b is an example giving the parameters for a 2x2 leg, three-phase configuration.

## A5.2 LEVEL 1 OPERATION (Cont.)

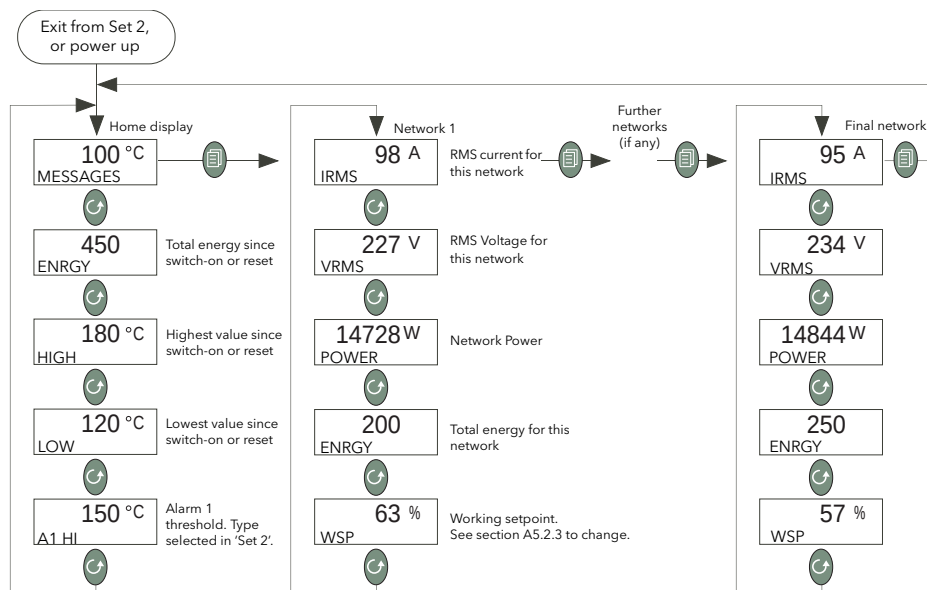


Figure A5.2a Single phase example configuration

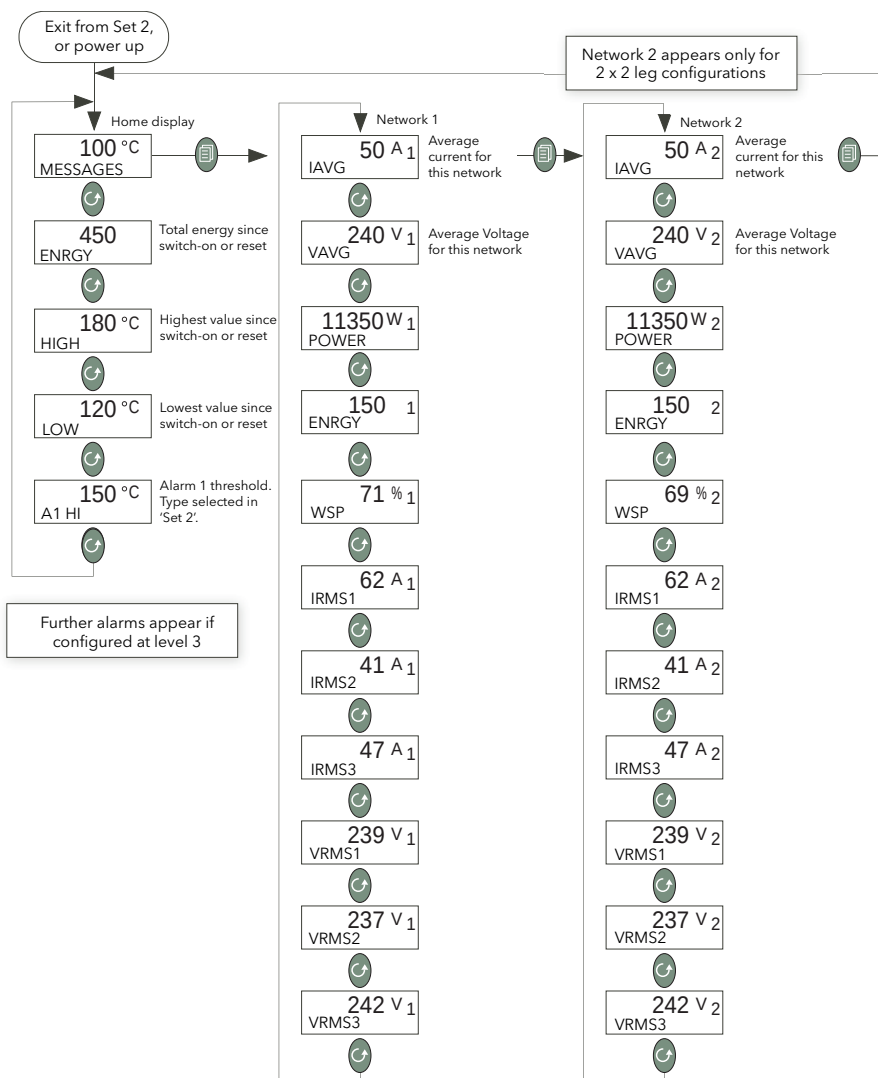


Figure A5.2b Three-phase (2x2leg) example configuration

## A5.2 LEVEL 1 OPERATION (Cont.)

### A5.2.1 Process Parameters

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ENRGY     | Energy. Shows the global energy counter in the EPower instrument. This is only available if the Energy Counter feature is enabled in the connected EPower instrument.                                   |
| HIGH      | Peak High. Shows the highest reading that the indicator has recorded since switch on or since reset (Level 2).                                                                                          |
| LOW       | Peak Low. Shows the lowest reading that the indicator has recorded since switch on or since reset (Level 2).                                                                                            |
| A1 (Type) | Alarm 1 type and setpoint. Indicates the threshold value for alarm 1. 'Type' = 'Hi', 'Lo' or 'ROC' according to configuration (Set 2). This parameter does not appear if it is 'Unconfigured' in Set 2. |
| An (Type) | ('n' = 2, 3 or 4) Further alarm types and threshold values, as configured in level 3 configuration.                                                                                                     |

### A5.2.2 EPower Network summary parameters

|               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| IRMS          | The RMS value of load current (Amps), for this network.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| VRMS          | The RMS value of load voltage (Volts) for this network                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| POWER         | Either P or PBurst according to network type. Watts or kilowatts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| ENRGY         | Energy. Shows the energy for this network. This is only available if the Energy Counter feature is enabled in the connected EPower instrument.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| WSP           | Working setpoint. WSP is the working setpoint currently being used by the EPower unit and is either the Local setpoint, or the remote setpoint (from an analogue input or via a communications link).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| SP            | Target setpoint (% or Engineering units) for the network in use. It may be edited via the remote panel either directly setting the Control Setpoint (if EPower's SetProv function block is not enabled) or setting the local setpoint of the SetProv function block (if it is enabled and its SPSelect parameter is set to 'Local'). If the value is greater than 99999, the displayed value is divided by 1000 and shown with suffix 'K' in the format 'nnnn.nK' ('K' = kilo). (E.G. a value of 1000000 would be displayed as '1000.0K'. |
| SP.SEL        | Setpoint Select. Available only in level 2 and if the associated SetProv function block in EPower is enabled, allowing the user to select between local (LSP) and remote setpoints (rSP).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| E.RST         | Energy Reset. Available only in level 2 and if the Energy Counter is enabled in EPower. User Energy total can be reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| IRMS1 (2) (3) | RMS Load current for phase 1 (2) (3). (3-phase networks only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| VRMS1 (2) (3) | RMS Load voltage for phase 1 (2) (3). (3-phase networks only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| IAVG          | Average load current (3-phase networks only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| VAVG          | Average load voltage (3-phase networks only)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |

### A5.2.3 Setpoint editing from the 32h8E

Operating the up or down arrow key from any of the power summary displays (e.g. IRMS) takes the user to the WSP display. Further operation of the up or down arrow causes the display to switch to 'SP' provided that the unit is operating in Local mode (MAN illuminated) rather than Remote mode (REM illuminated). In Remote mode, the SP parameter does not appear.

The mode can be changed between local and remote from the SPSEL parameter at level 2, or from the EPower operator interface, iTools or over a comms link.

Once in SP, the up and down arrows are used to edit the setpoint value. Once this is complete, the display times out to the original power summary SP page after a few seconds. Figure A5.2.3 attempts to show this process.

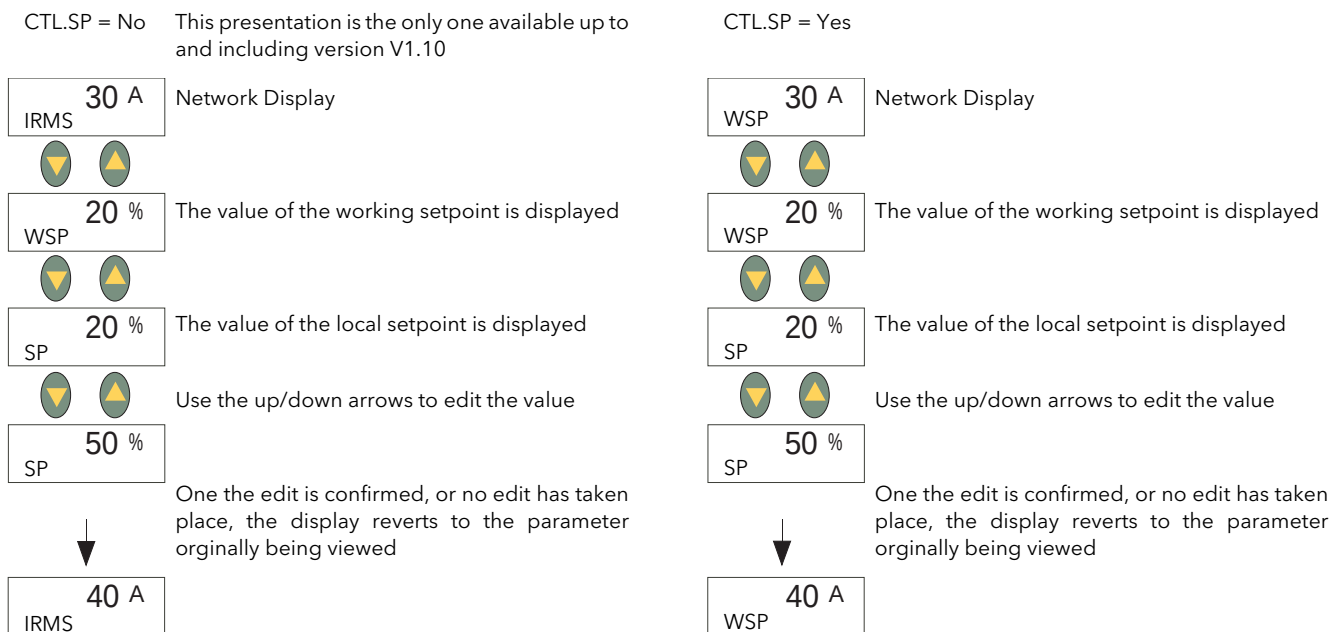


Figure A5.2.3 Setpoint editing

## A5.3 LEVEL 2 OPERATION

To switch to level 2 parameters (figure A5.3a):

1. From any display press and hold the page key until the Lev 1 display appears
2. Operate the up or down arrow to display 'Lev 2'
3. After a few seconds, the 'Code' page appears. Use the up arrow key twice to enter the value '2'
4. After a few seconds the display reverts to the home display.

To return to level 1:

1. From any display press and hold the page key until the Lev 2 display appears
2. Operate the up or down arrow to display 'Lev 1'
3. After a few seconds the display reverts to the home display.

The scroll key is used to enter the parameter display from the home display.

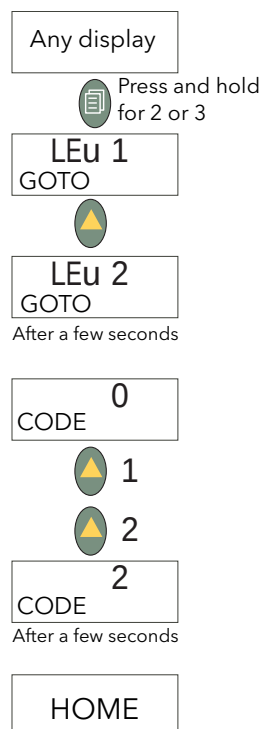


Figure A5.3a Selecting level 2

### A5.3.1 Level 2 parameters

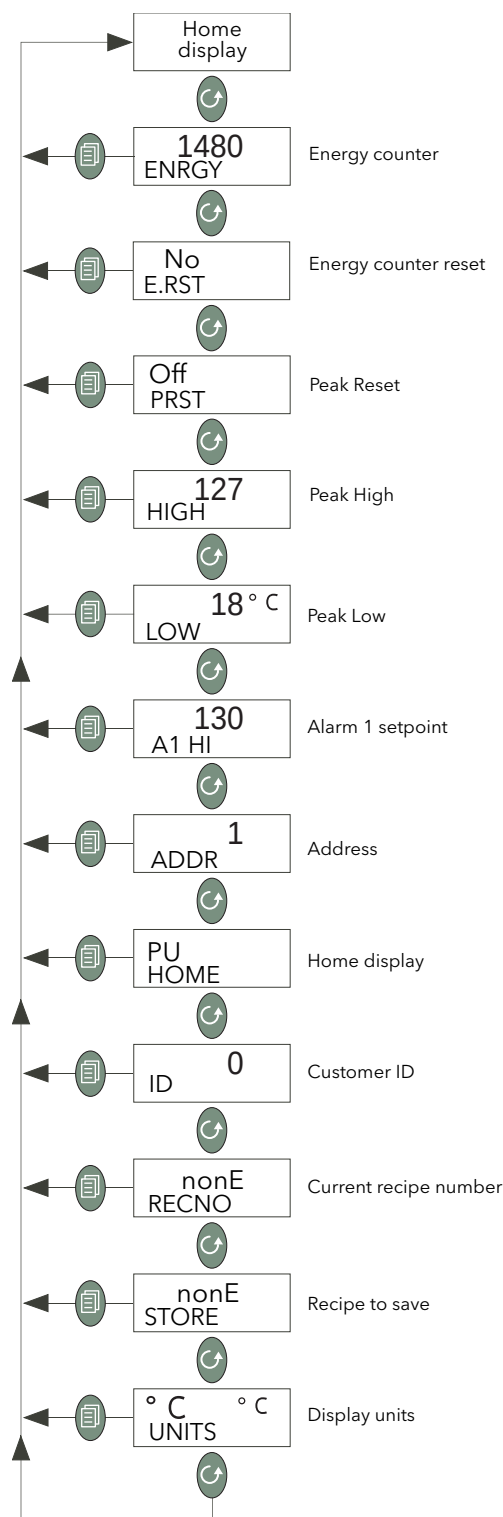


Figure A5.3.1 Level 2 parameter menu

ENRGY

Energy counter. Shows the global energy counter in the EPower instrument. This is only available if the Energy Counter feature is enabled in the connected EPower instrument.

E.RST

Energy Reset. Allows the energy counter to be reset. Only available only if the Energy Counter is enabled in EPower. Set to 'yes' to reset. Automatically returns to 'no'.

|           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PRST      | Peak Reset. Allows the high and low peak values to be reset (to the current value). Set to 'On' to reset. Automatically returns to 'Off'.                                                                                                                 |
| HIGH      | Peak High. Shows the highest reading that the indicator has recorded since switch on or since reset (Level 2).                                                                                                                                            |
| LOW       | Peak Low. Shows the lowest reading that the indicator has recorded since switch on or since reset (Level 2).                                                                                                                                              |
| A1 (Type) | Alarm 1 type and setpoint. Indicates the threshold value for alarm 1. 'Type' = 'Hi', 'Lo' or 'ROC' according to configuration (Set 2). This parameter does not appear if it is 'Unconfigured' in Set 2.                                                   |
| An (Type) | ('n' = 2, 3 or 4) Further alarm types and threshold values, as configured in level 3 configuration.                                                                                                                                                       |
| ADDR      | Address. Modbus address (1 to 254) for the instrument                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| HOME      | Home display.<br>PU = process variable                      Alm = Alarm threshold<br>PU.AL = Process variable + Alarm SP    P.A.ro = PV + Alarm SP (read only)<br>EP.I = EPower Current                      EP.U = EPower Voltage<br>EP.P = EPower Power |
| ID        | Customer ID Customised instrument identification number (0 to 9999)                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| RECNO     | Current Recipe Number. The current recipe number (1 to 5) or 'nonE' if no recipe running, or FAiL if there are no recipes available. See <a href="#">section A6.2</a> for further details.                                                                |
| STORE     | Recipe to save. Takes a 'snapshot' of the current recipe values and saves them in a recipe number from 1 to 5. 'nonE' does not save; 'donE' appears after a successful save. See <a href="#">section A6.2</a> for further details.                        |
| UNITS     | Display units. Table A5.3.1, below, shows the available units in down-arrow scroll order.                                                                                                                                                                 |

| Unit | Definition         | Dis-play | Unit  | Definition          | Dis-play | Unit | Definition            | Dis-play |
|------|--------------------|----------|-------|---------------------|----------|------|-----------------------|----------|
| nonE | No units           |          | m-S   | Milliseconds        | m-S      | L-H  | Litres per hour       | L-H      |
| °k   | Kelvins            | °K       | rPm   | Revs/minute         | rPm      | torr | Torr                  | torr     |
| °F   | Degrees Fahrenheit | °F       | PPm   | Parts per milion    | PPm      | mmHg | mm of mercury         | mmHg     |
| °C   | Degrees Celsius    | °C       | Ohm   | Ohms                | Ohm      | inwG | inches of water gauge | inwG     |
| kG   | Kilograms          | kg       | mU    | Millivolts          | mU       | mmwG | mm of water gauge     | mmwG     |
| GrAm | Grams              | G        | mA    | MilliAmps           | mA       | kGcm | Kilograms/square cm   | kg/cm²   |
| mG   | Milligrams         | mG       | Amp   | Amps                | A        | PSi  | Pounds/square inch    | PSI      |
| mpH  | Miles/hour         | mph      | Uolt  | Volts               | U        | mbAr | Millibar              | mbAr     |
| P.PH | %ph                | %PH      | P.CP  | % carbon potential  | %CP      | bAr  | Bar                   | bAr      |
| PH   | pH                 | PH       | P.CO2 | % carbon dioxide    | %CO2     | kPA  | KiloPascals           | kPA      |
| hrs  | Hours              | hrs      | P.O2  | % oxygen            | %O2      | mPa  | MegaPascals           | mPA      |
| min  | Minutes            | min      | P.rH  | % relative humidity | %rH      | PA   | Pascals               | PA       |
| SEC  | Seconds            | SEC      | L-m   | Litres per minute   | L-m      | PErc | Percent               | %        |



## A5.4 LEVEL 3 AND CONF LEVEL OPERATION

To switch to level 3 parameters (figure A5.4):

1. From any display press and hold the page key until 'Lev 3' appears ('Lev1' or 'Lev2' appears first - keep holding).
2. If required, operate the up arrow to display 'ConF'
3. In either case, after a few seconds, the 'Code' page appears. Use the up arrow key twice to enter the value '3' (to enter level 3) or '4' (to enter Configuration level).
4. After a few seconds the display reverts to the home display.

To return to lower access levels:

1. From any display press and hold the page key until 'Lev 3' or 'ConF' appears
2. Operate the down arrow one or more times to display the required access level.
3. After a few seconds the display reverts to the home display.

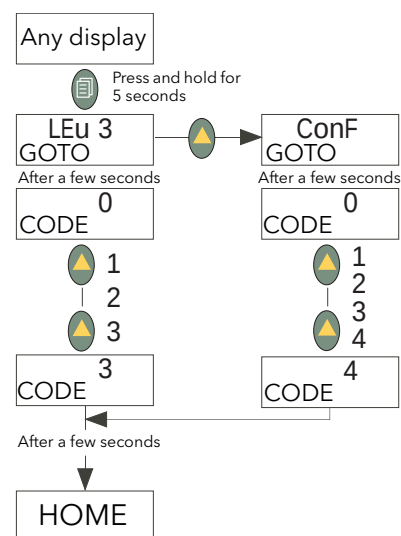


Figure A5.4 Selecting level 3 or Conf

### A5.4.1 Level 3/Conf parameters

Most Level 3 and/or Configuration level parameters associated with the remote panel indicator are described in the 3200i Engineering Handbook (HA029006) available from the manufacturer. There are a number of additional parameters associated with the 32h8e, which are described below.

Level 3 access level makes those operating parameters, which are not Read only available to the user. Examples are Input Filter Time Constant, Alarm Delay time, and so on. Level 3 is used, typically, when commissioning the indicator.

Configuration level enables the fundamental characteristics of the indicator to be changed. This includes the quick-start code parameters amongst others.

The menu structures for Level 3 and Configuration levels are identical (see figure A5.4.1a) but there are more parameters available within each 'heading' at Configuration level.

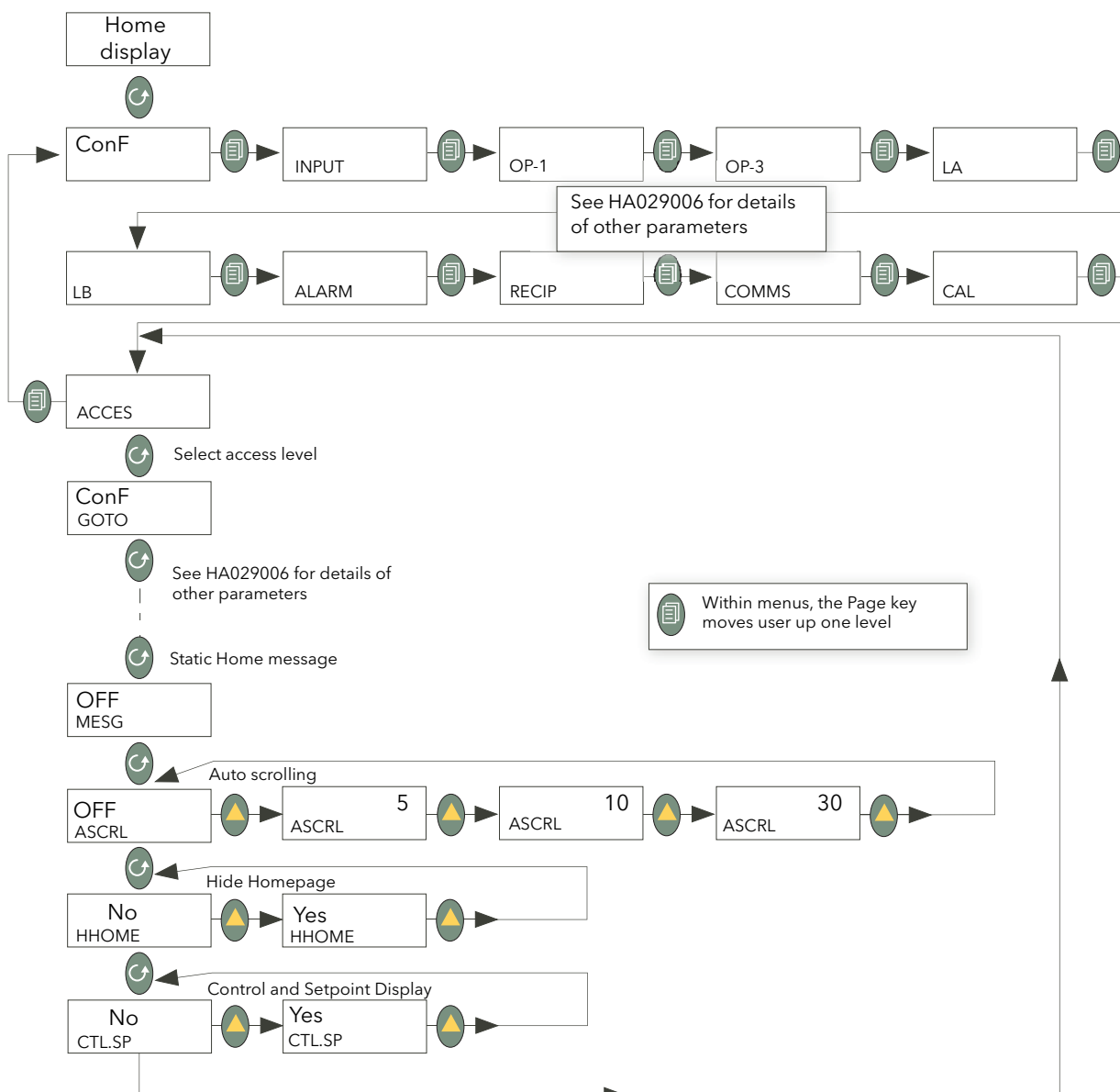


Figure A5.4.1a Level 3 and configuration level menu structure.

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ASCRL  | Auto scrolling. The up (or down) arrow is used to scroll through the values available, these being 'Off' (No scrolling) or 5, 10 or 30 seconds (where the selected time value specifies the time between scrolls). See 'AUTO SCROLL' below for further details.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| HHOME  | Hide Homepage. If set to 'Yes', the home page is never displayed, so the associated parameters can never be viewed at lower access levels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| CTL.SP | Control and Setpoint Display. If set to 'Yes' the EPower control parameters (Current, Voltage, or Power) can be viewed, in Operator level, simultaneously with it's associated Setpoint. When displaying an EPower control parameter, the bottom line of the display is used to display the working setpoint.<br>When set to 'No', the bottom line of the display is used to display the parameter name and parameter description (as per other indicator displays). Also see section A5.2.3. |

For all other parameters, refer to the 3200i Engineering Handbook (HA029006).

### 5.4.1 LEVEL 3/CONF PARAMETERS (Cont.)

#### AUTO SCROLLING

This causes the EPower summary parameters to scroll through continuously, at a frequency defined by the value selected for the ASCRL parameter. The actual order of parameter appearance depends on level of access, and complexity of network.

**Note:** The 3-phase parameters IRMS1, IRMS2, IRMS3, VRMS1, VRMS2, VRMS3 are not included in autoscrolling sequences.

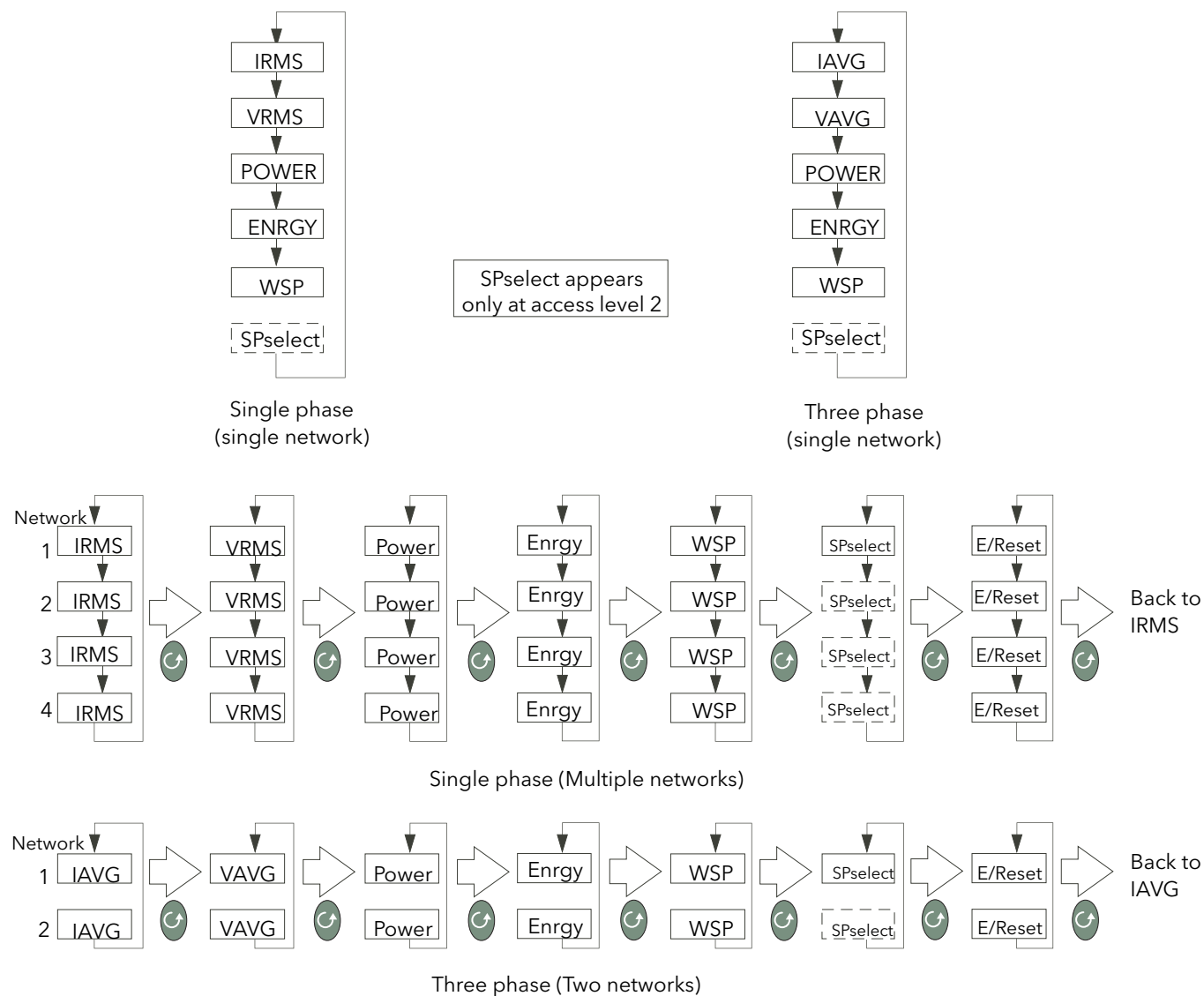


Figure A5.4.1b Various scrolling sequences

**Note:** For single networks, each EPower summary value (parameter) is displayed in turn. For multiple networks, the same parameter is displayed for each network in turn, the scroll key being used to select a different parameter if required.

## A6 OTHER FEATURES

### A6.1 ALARMS AND ERRORS

#### A6.1.1 Alarm indication

Up to four alarms can be set up in configuration level (refer to HA029006 for full details). Each alarm can be configured as 'nonE' (off), HI (high), Lo (low), r.roc (rising rate-of-change) or F.roc (falling rate-of-change).

If any alarm occurs the ALM beacon flashes, any output associated with the alarm becomes active, and the message area of the display shows a scrolling text message describing the alarm state. If the display is configured to go red on alarm (Set 2), the PV colour changes to flashing red.

#### A6.1.2 Alarm acknowledgement

Alarms are acknowledged by operating the Page key and the Scroll key simultaneously.

Further to this a global acknowledge of EPower alarms occurs when:

1. The indicator home page is selected, or
2. When the EPower Home page is displayed and the Home page is hidden

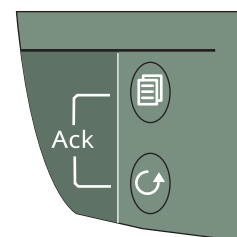
The results of alarm acknowledgement are as follows:

1. For EPower alarms, the alarm indication at the EPower operator interface is acknowledged (removed). The alarm indication remains at the 32h8e until the alarm is no longer active.
2. For Temperature (Process) auto-latching alarms, the alarm beacon and Process value stop flashing. Any output assigned to the alarm continues to operate until the alarm trigger is no longer active. If configured to change colour (Set 2), the process value returns to green only when the alarm trigger is no longer active.
3. For Temperature (Process) manual-latching alarms, acknowledgement has no effect, and the alarm indication continues until the alarm trigger is no longer active.
4. When EPower and auto-latching process alarms are both present, acknowledgement causes the beacon and Process Value (PV) display to stop flashing. Should the Process Value alarm subsequently go non-active, leaving only the EPower alarm, the beacon and PV display will resume flashing. For manual-latching alarms, acknowledge is ignored and the alarm indication continues until the alarm trigger is no longer active.

---

**Note:** Alarm parameters can be configured in Configuration mode, as described in the 3200i Engineering handbook HA029006.

---



#### A6.1.3 Sensor Break detection and indication

An alarm condition (Sbr) is indicated if the indicator detects a break, or over range condition in the temperature sensor circuit.

---

**Notes:**

1. For a resistance thermometer a sensor break is indicated if any of the three wires is broken.
  2. mA sensor breaks are not detected because the effect is masked by the resistor across the input.
  3. For Volt inputs, sensor breaks might not always be detected, because the effect is masked by the attenuator (potential divider) board connected across the input.
-

### A6.1.4 Error indication

The following error indications can appear, flashing, in the top line of the display:

|        |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Com.Er | Communication error. Modbus transactions between the 32h8e and the EPower driver module fail. Can be caused by a break in the physical communications link, by the EPower module being powered down etc. |
| EP.CnF | The number of power modules is selected as zero. The indicator can therefore not show Current, Voltage or Power values.                                                                                  |
| EP.Er  | One or more 'Fatal', 'Config' or 'Standby' error has been detected.                                                                                                                                      |

The error condition(s) must be cleared before the 32h8e will respond to operator keystrokes.

### A6.1.5 EPower Event and Alarm Messages

The messages shown below are generated by the EPower module and are displayed as scrolling text strings in the 'Message centre' area of the display.

|              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| MISS MAINS   | Supply power to one or more power modules is not connected, or is isolated.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| THYR SC      | A thyristor short circuit has been detected. In such a case, current flows even when the thyristor is not 'firing'.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| OPEN THYR    | A thyristor open circuit has been detected. In such a case, no current flows even when the thyristor is 'firing'.                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| FUSE BLOWN   | One or more of the thyristor protection fuses has ruptured.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| OVER TEMP    | The thyristor heat sink temperature has exceeded the specified limit, and the thyristor has been shut down. The temperature must fall to below the specified limit (including the hysteresis value) before firing can re-commence.                                                                              |
| VOLT DIPS    | This detects a reduction in supply voltage. Detection threshold is set up in EPower configuration ( <a href="#">Network/Setup</a> ).                                                                                                                                                                            |
| FREQ FAULT   | Supply frequency is below 47Hz or above 63Hz. Firing stops until the supply frequency has returned to a value between 47Hz and 63Hz.                                                                                                                                                                            |
| PB 24V       | The 24V power rail in a power module has failed. Firing stops and restarts only when the problem has been resolved.                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| TLF          | Total load failure. The load connection from one or more power modules is missing or open circuit.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| CHOP OFF     | Triggered if the load current meets or exceeds a specified threshold for more than five seconds. Firing stops until either the alarm is acknowledged or until 100ms has elapsed, according to configuration. See <a href="#">Network/Setup</a> for further details.                                             |
| PLF          | Partial Load Failure. The alarm is triggered if a change in static load impedance is detected over a mains cycle (phase angle mode) or burst period (burst or logic mode). The sensitivity of the measurement can be configured as described in the <a href="#">Network/Setup</a> area of EPower configuration. |
| PLU          | Partial Load Unbalance. This alarm is triggered when the difference between the maximum and minimum currents of a three-phase system exceeds a configurable threshold. See <a href="#">Network/Setup</a> for further details.                                                                                   |
| VOLT FAULT   | One or more phases missing or out of limits.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| PRE TEMP     | Acts as a warning that the operating temperature is unexpectedly high. This alarm becomes active before unit operation is stopped.                                                                                                                                                                              |
| PMOD WDOG    | One or more power module watchdogs has performed a reset.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PMOD COM ERR | A power module communications error has been detected. Typically this would be caused by a damaged inter-module ribbon cable.                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| PMOD T OUT   | A power module communications time out error has occurred. Typically this would be caused by a damaged inter-module ribbon cable.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| CLOSED LP    | The control loop cannot achieve setpoint, despite the loop demanding 0% or 100% power. Typically caused by external constraints on the load.                                                                                                                                                                    |
| OUT FAULT    | A short circuit has been detected in the output circuit. Firing is inhibited.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |

## A6.2 RECIPES

**Note:** Level two access (section A5.3) is required in order for the user to be able to save and/or restore 'recipes' as described below.

It is possible to store operating values by tacking a 'snapshot' of the current settings and storing these snapshots in one of up to five 'recipes'. An example would be to store several sets of alarm setpoint values, one of which can then be recalled for a particular process.

To store values in a recipe:

1. In the level two list of parameters (figure A5.3.1), press the scroll key repeatedly (or hold continuously) until 'STORE' appears.
2. Select a recipe number using the up/down arrow keys. After a few seconds the word donE appears to indicate that the current parameter values have been saved to the selected recipe number. Previous values are over-written without confirmation.

To retrieve a recipe:

1. In the level two list of parameters (figure A5.3.1), press the scroll key repeatedly (or hold continuously) until 'RECNO' appears, along with a number (between 1 and 5 inclusive) indicating which recipe was last selected.
2. Select the required recipe number using the up/down arrow keys. After a few seconds the recipe number will blink, to indicate that the load is complete. If the selected recipe is empty, the word FAIL appears instead of the recipe number.

## A6.3 EPOWER SETPROV CONFIGURATIONS

If EPower is configured via QuickStart and the analogue input has been set to 'Setpoint', then, in a multiple network configuration, QuickStart will wire SetProv1 'workingSP' to the 'Main.SP' of all the networks' Control blocks so that all the control blocks share the same setpoint.

Figure A6.3, below shows two examples of this, as displayed in the iTools Graphical wiring editor.

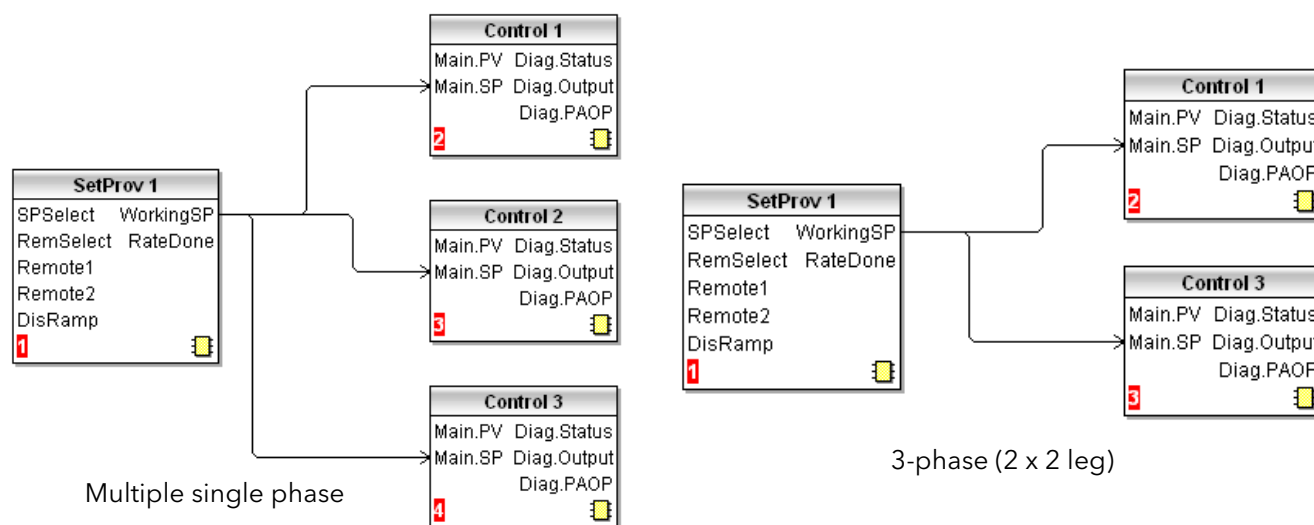


Figure A6.3 Setpoint to Control block wiring (iTools graphical wiring editor display)

## A6.3 EPOWER SETPROV CONFIGURATIONS (Cont.)

If EPower is configured using QuickStart, and the analogue input is not set to 'Setpoint', then none of the SetProv function blocks is enabled and each control block setpoint can be set locally.

If EPower is configured using the iTools Graphical wiring editor, then it is possible to enable all of the SetProv function blocks, thus allowing each control block to have individual local or remote setpoints. This flexibility has an effect on the operation of the REM and MAN beacons, as described in [section A5.1.1](#).

### A6.3.1 Setpoint availability

#### MULTIPLE SINGLE PHASE CONFIGURATION

Figure A6.3.1a shows three examples of different single phase setpoint configurations. Figure A6.3.1b, is similar, but shows three-phase 2 x 2 leg examples.

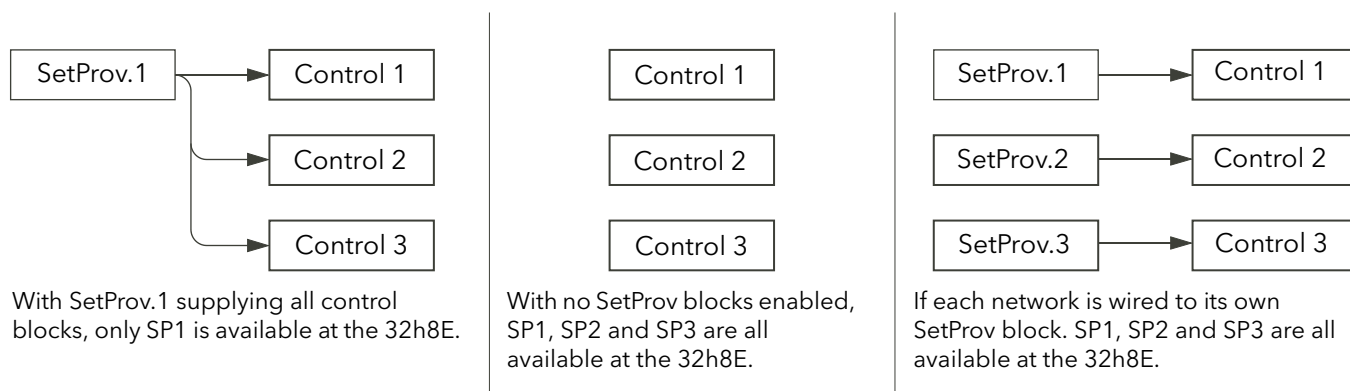


Figure A6.3.1a Setpoint availability (multiple single phases)

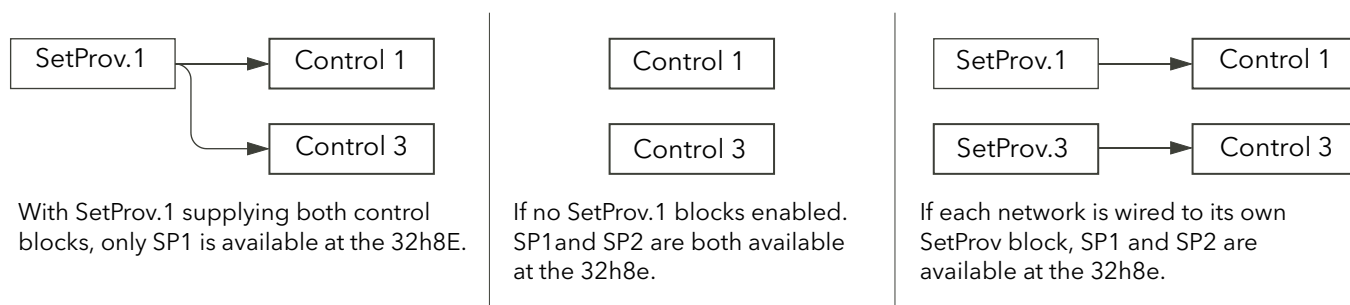


Figure A6.3.1b Setpoint availability (three-phase 2 x 2 leg)

## A6.4 PV RETRANSMISSION

EPower parameters may be communicated to a Fieldbus Network Master i.e. SCADA package, PLC or DCS system. The 32h8e is intended as an independent policeman, and its process PV may also be communicated to the Fieldbus network master. To this end, the 32h8e PV is written every 1/2 second to the EPower's Instrument.Config.RemotePV parameter, which can then be transmitted to the master device.

PV retransmission is also provided as an analogue (V or mA) signal at the analogue output OP3. This may be used as a back-up to the digitally communicated parameter in the event of a failure of the communications link.

## A6.5 DIGITAL ALARM OPTIONS

The following source parameters can be logically OR'ed together to give a digital output state.

1.SRC.A  
1.SRC.B  
1.SRC.C  
1.SRC.D  
EP.AL

1.SRC.A to 1.SRC.D are described in the Engineering Handbook (HA029006); EP.AL is defined as: All EPower alarms.

---

**Note:** the ALL.A (All Alarms) parameter includes the above EP.AL as well as the indicator alarms.

---

## A6.6 HOME PAGE TIMEOUT

The 32h8e normally forces the display to return to the Home page after a period of keyboard inactivity.

If, however, the current focus is on an EPower parameter, then the HOME Page timeout is not imposed, thus allowing the user to display a specific Network parameter indefinitely (providing that auto-scrolling is disabled).





### Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS)

Product group 3200

#### Table listing restricted substances

Chinese

#### 限制使用材料一览表

| 产品<br>3200 | 有毒有害物质或元素                                            |   |   |     |      |       |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------|---|---|-----|------|-------|
|            | 铅                                                    | 汞 | 镉 | 六价铬 | 多溴联苯 | 多溴二苯醚 |
| 印刷电路板组件    | X                                                    | O | X | O   | O    | O     |
| 附属物        | O                                                    | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| 显示器        | O                                                    | O | O | O   | O    | O     |
| O          | 表示该有毒有害物质在该部件所有均质材料中的含量均在SJ/T11363-2006标准规定的限量要求以下。  |   |   |     |      |       |
| X          | 表示该有毒有害物质至少在该部件的某一均质材料中的含量超出SJ/T11363-2006标准规定的限量要求。 |   |   |     |      |       |

English

#### Restricted Materials Table

| Product<br>3200 | Toxic and hazardous substances and elements                                                                                                                                  |    |    |        |     |      |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----|--------|-----|------|
|                 | Pb                                                                                                                                                                           | Hg | Cd | Cr(VI) | PBB | PBDE |
| PCBA            | X                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | X  | O      | O   | O    |
| Enclosure       | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| Display         | O                                                                                                                                                                            | O  | O  | O      | O   | O    |
| O               | Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in all of the homogeneous materials for this part is below the limit requirement in SJ/T11363-2006.               |    |    |        |     |      |
| X               | Indicates that this toxic or hazardous substance contained in at least one of the homogeneous materials used for this part is above the limit requirement in SJ/T11363-2006. |    |    |        |     |      |

Approval

|       |           |            |       |
|-------|-----------|------------|-------|
| Name: | Position: | Signature: | Date: |
|-------|-----------|------------|-------|

Martin Greenhalgh

Quality Manager

*Martin Greenhalgh* 07/11/2007

IA029470U600 (CN23172) Issue 1 Feb 07

This page is deliberately left blank

## APPENDIX B THREE PHASE FEEDBACK

### B1 TRANSFORMER REPRESENTATION AND LABELLING

**Note:** The current transformer should be chosen such that its full-scale output is 5 Amps.

Figure B1, shows a common way of showing typical three phase transformers of various types. Each type is useful for particular applications, for example a Delta primary helps with a more even distribution of loading if the secondary loads are not well matched, whilst a Star wound secondary provides a convenient Earth or Neutral tap for connection near the transformer.

For closed systems, windings corresponding to a particular phase are marked with a prefix number indicating that phase, for example '1P' and '3S' represent phase one primary and phase three secondary respectively. For open Delta systems, each winding is identified by two labels; for example, 1S1 and 1S2 represent the two ends of phase one secondary whilst 2P1 and 2P2 would represent the phase two primary.

The voltages and currents in any one phase are tightly coupled and the primary and secondary voltages are (more-or-less) in phase with one another. Each phase is 120 degrees out of phase with the other two.

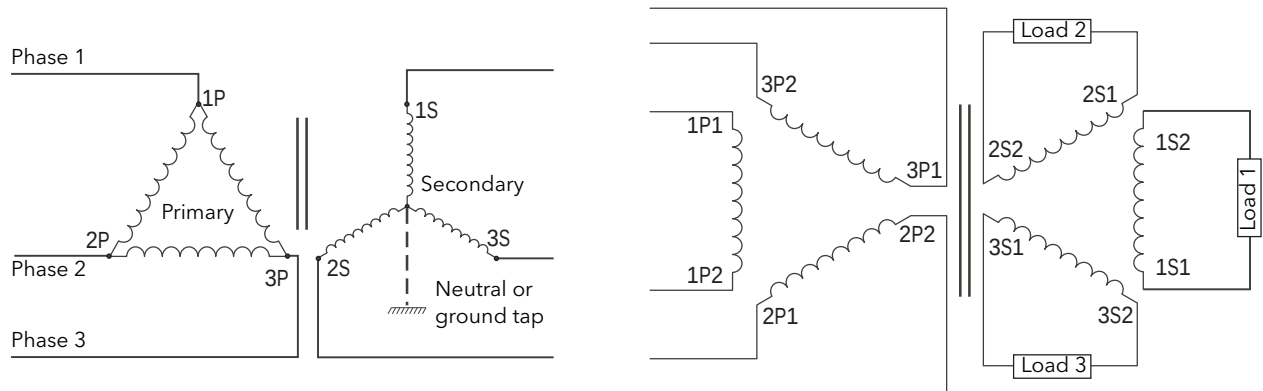


Figure B1 Figure B1 typical transformer winding labelling

### B2 EXTERNAL FEEDBACK PHASING

External feedback consists of both current measurement (using a current transformer) and voltage measurements across the load (tap locations depend on the network layout). The signals from these feedback elements are terminated at a connector located on the underside of the power units, as shown in figure B2.

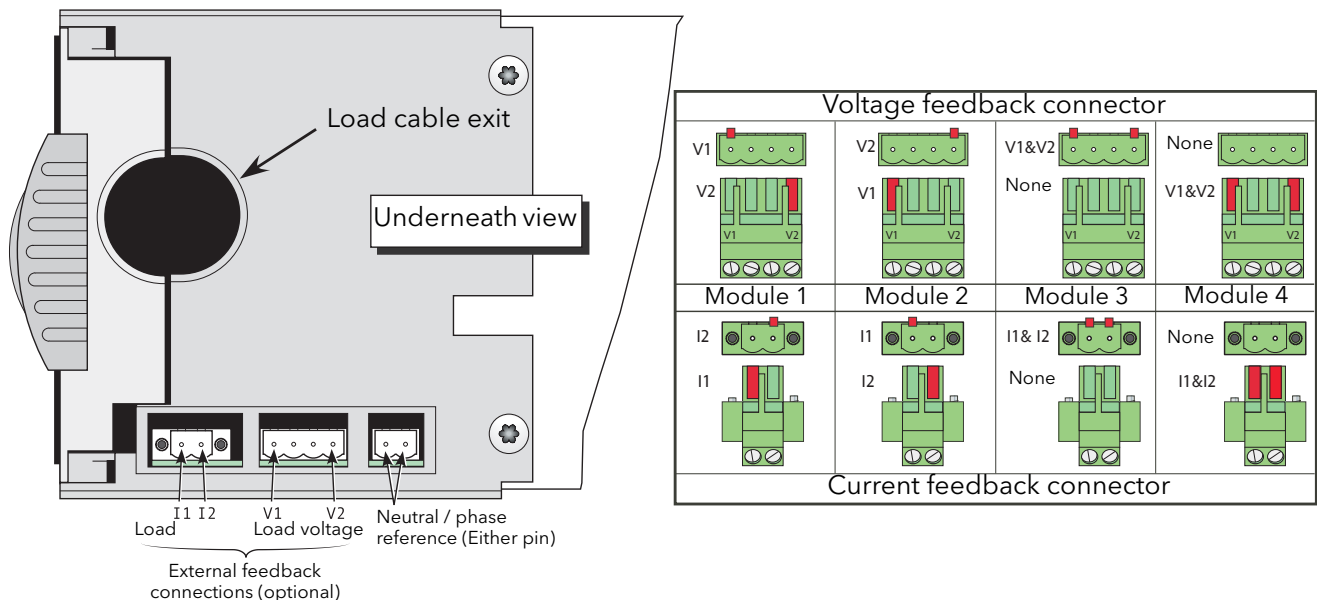


Figure B2 External feedback connector locations and pinout

## B2.1 CURRENT TRANSFORMER CONNECTION

Conductor carrying current to be

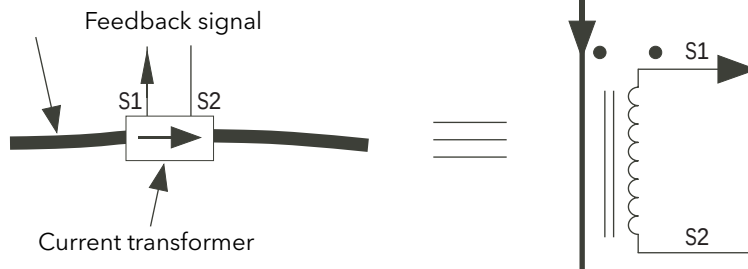


Figure B2.1a Current transformer labelling

The current transformer terminal S1 must be connected to terminal I1 of the relevant power unit; the current transformer terminal S2 must be connected to the power unit terminal I2.

**Note:** S1 and S2 here are not related to the load transformer secondary labels S1 and S2.

The arrow on the current transformer must point towards the load, if the associated voltage tapping is connected to V1; The arrow on the current transformer must point away from the load if the voltage tapping is connected to V2. Figure B2.1b shows some correct and some incorrect examples.

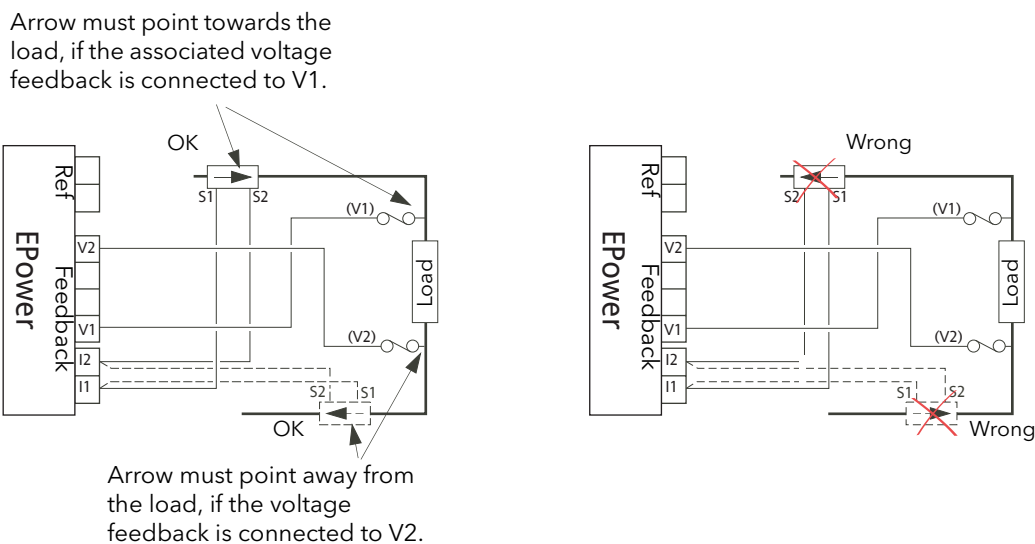


Figure B2.1b Current transformer orientation

### Notes:

1. In each part of the drawing above, the two positions (i.e. solid and dashed) for the current transformer are alternatives - only one should be used in any one phase.
2. The fuse value for voltage feedback wiring should be chosen to suit the current-carrying capability of the cable it is protecting.

## B2.2 FEEDBACK EXAMPLES FOR TYPICAL THREE PHASE NETWORKS

### CAUTION

Where applicable, reference connections to phase power or to neutral must be located between any isolating device and the relevant Power Module.

Note:

1. The figures below are intended only as theoretical examples. In order to comply with NEC requirements, branch circuit protection must be incorporated by the user, upstream of the equipment. Such protection is not shown in the figures below, for the sake of clarity. The installation, in its entirety, must comply with all applicable local safety and emissions regulations.
2. For pdf viewers, the colours used in the figures below are used only to improve clarity. No polarity should be inferred (e.g. blue wires are not necessarily neutral; red is not positive etc.)

### B2.2.1 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load

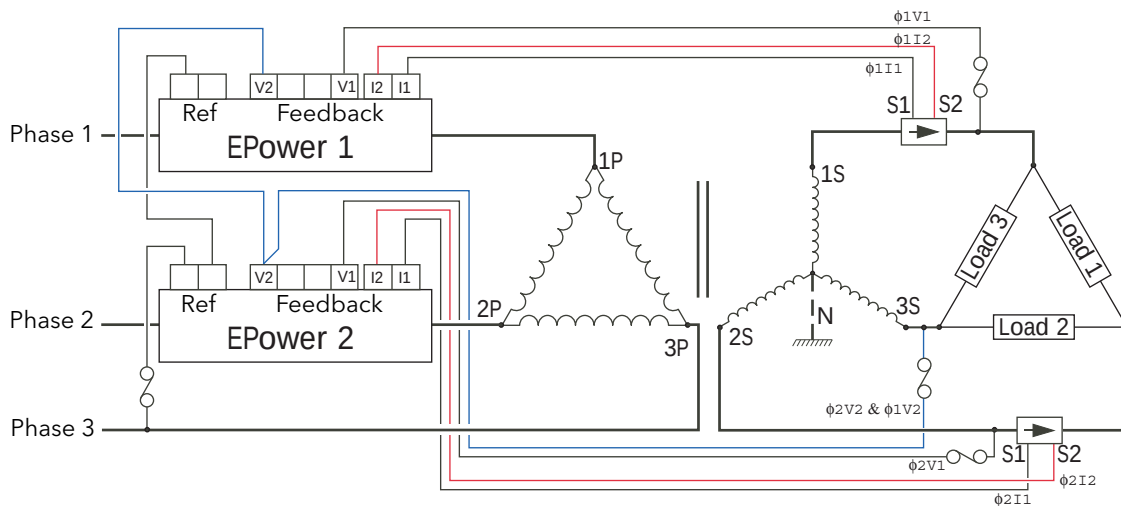


Figure B2.2.1 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load

### B2.2.2 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load

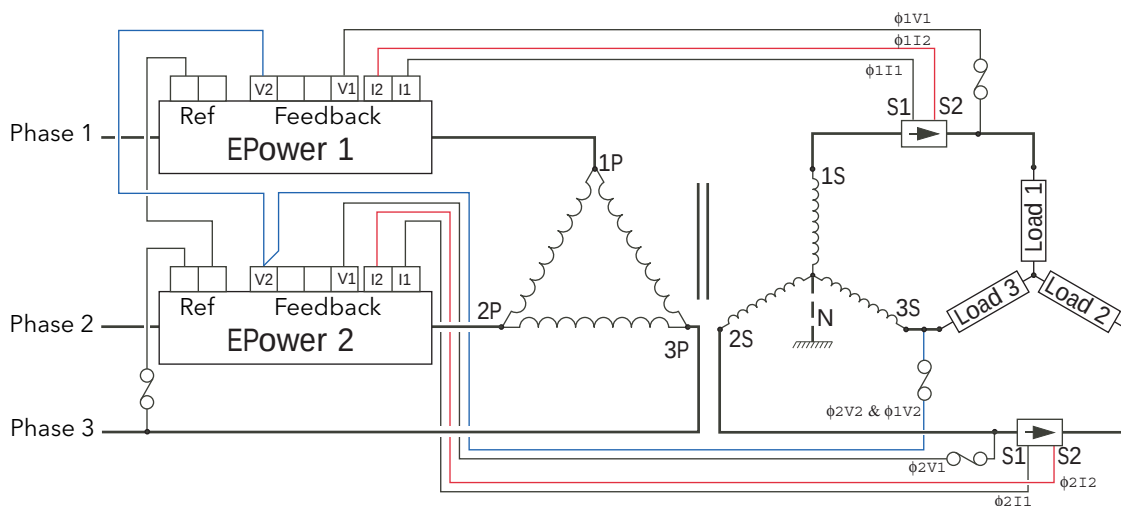


Figure B2.2.2 Two phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load

### B2.2.3 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load

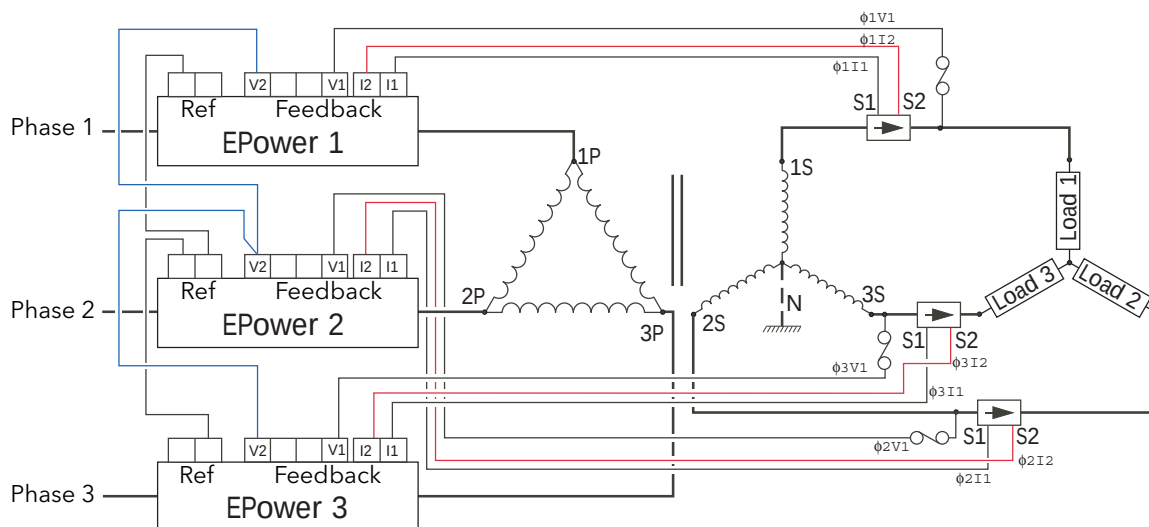


Figure B2.2.3 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3S load

### B2.2.4 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load

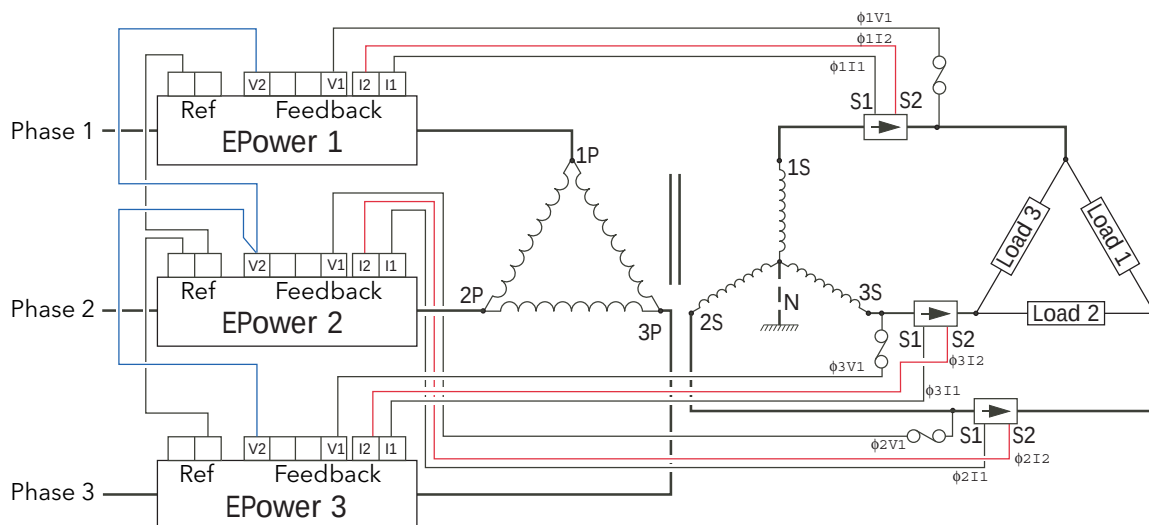


Figure B2.2.4 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer and 3D load

### B2.2.5 Three phase control with Star-Star transformer and 4S load

#### CAUTION

The star-star configuration is not recommended as it may become unsafe under fault conditions and permanent damage to one or more power units may result.

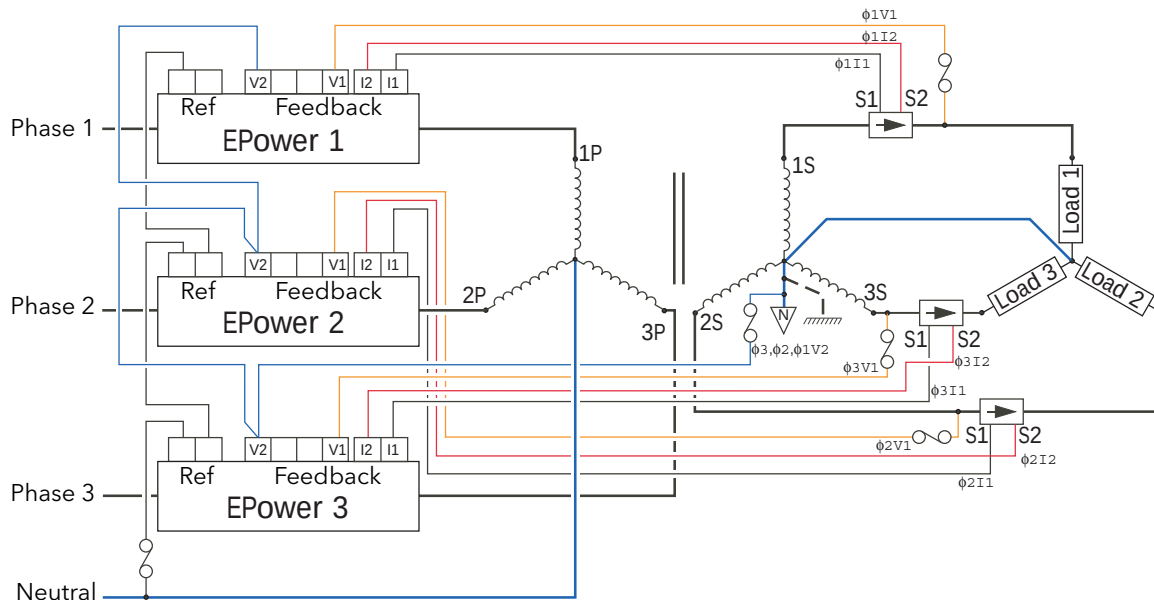


Figure B2.2.5 Three phase control with Delta-Star transformer (primary and secondary with neutral tap) and 4S load

### B2.2.6 Three phase control with Delta-Delta transformer and 3S load

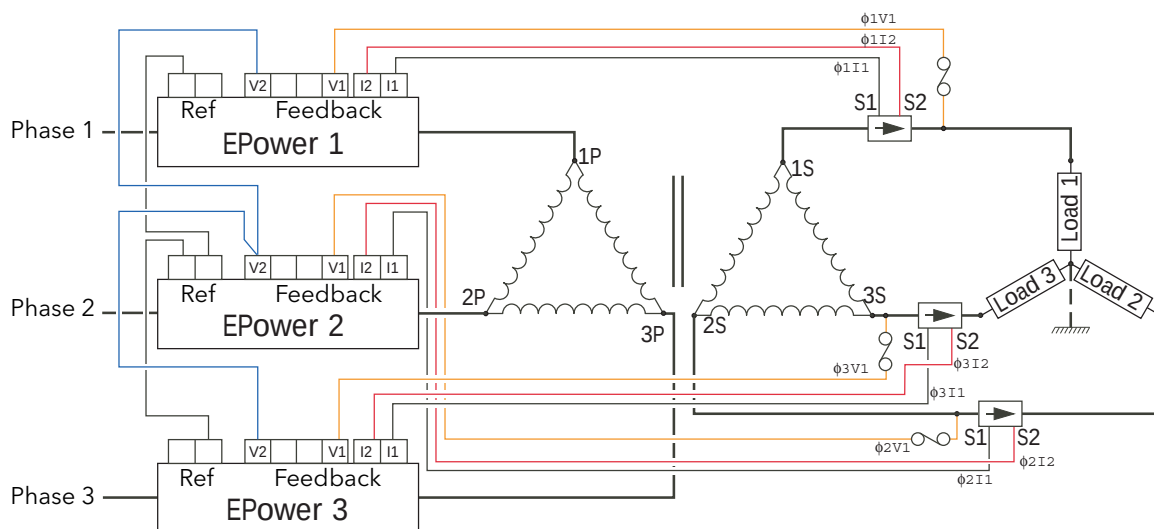


Figure B2.2.6 Three phase control with Delta-Delta transformer and 3S load

### B2.2.7 Three phase control with 6D primary and 4S secondary with 4S load

Commonly used in salt baths and other heat treatment applications, this configuration results in lower thyristor currents (and therefore costs) at the expense of higher cabling costs.

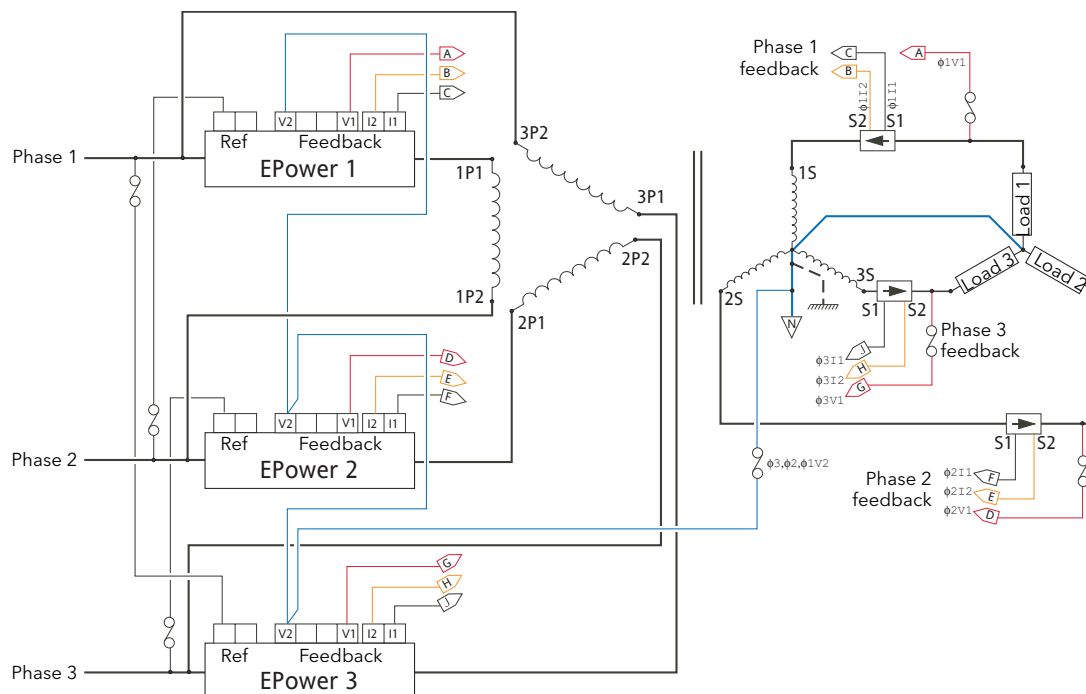


Figure B2.2.7 Three phase control with open delta primary and four-wire star secondary, driving 4S load.

### B2.2.8 Three phase control with 6D primary /secondary with three independent loads

Rarely used - not recommended because this configuration is not fault tolerant.

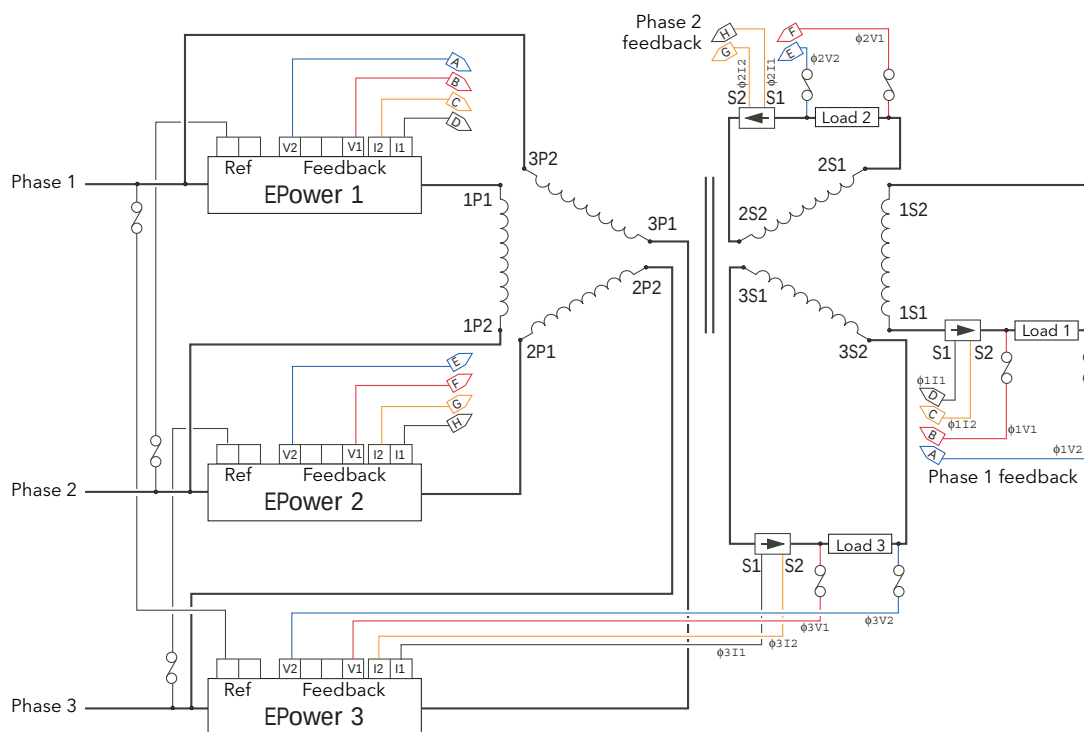


Figure B2.2.8 Three phase control with open delta primary/secondary and four-wire star secondary, driving three independent, floating loads



## Index

### Symbols

|          |    |
|----------|----|
| < .....  | 80 |
| <= ..... | 80 |
| <> ..... | 80 |
| == ..... | 80 |
| > .....  | 80 |
| >= ..... | 80 |

### Numerics

|                      |        |
|----------------------|--------|
| 10 x. ....           | 84     |
| 2-leg wiring .....   | 28, 30 |
| 3-delta wiring ..... | 27, 30 |
| Two leg .....        | 28, 30 |
| 3-star wiring .....  | 26, 29 |
| 4-star wiring .....  | 26     |
| 6-delta wiring ..... | 27, 29 |

### A

|                                           |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|------------------|
| A1 .....                                  | 222, 226         |
| A1Fuseln .....                            | 101              |
| A1Templn .....                            | 101              |
| AbsDif .....                              | 84               |
| Access                                    |                  |
| Codes .....                               | 47               |
| Menu .....                                | 47               |
| Acknowledge alarms .....                  | 31, 65, 219, 230 |
| Add .....                                 | 84               |
| Adding parameters to the Watch list ..... | 135              |
| ADDR .....                                | 226              |
| Address .....                             | 54, 55, 194      |
| Predictive load management .....          | 96               |
| AlarmOut .....                            | 110              |
| Alarms                                    |                  |
| Acknowledgement .....                     | 31, 65, 219, 230 |
| Global .....                              | 73               |
| Beacon (Remote panel) .....               | 230              |
| Days / Time .....                         | 79               |
| Detection .....                           | 62               |
| Disable .....                             | 61, 92           |
| Indication .....                          | 202, 230         |
| Latch .....                               | 64               |
| Overview .....                            | 200              |
| Process .....                             | 201              |
| Signalling .....                          | 63               |
| Summary pages .....                       | 42               |
| System .....                              | 200              |
| AlarmSP .....                             | 110              |
| Align Tops/Lefts .....                    | 124              |
| Alm .....                                 | 226              |
| ALM beacon .....                          | 219, 230         |
| ALM indicator .....                       | 32               |
| AlmAck                                    |                  |
| Analogue output .....                     | 52               |
| Control .....                             | 65               |
| Load Management .....                     | 98, 101          |
| Network .....                             | 93               |
| AlmDet                                    |                  |
| Analogue output .....                     | 52               |
| Control .....                             | 62               |
| Load Management .....                     | 98, 101          |
| Network .....                             | 93               |
| AlmDis .....                              | 101              |

|                                              |          |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|
| Analogue output .....                        | 52       |
| Control .....                                | 61       |
| Load Management .....                        | 98       |
| Network .....                                | 92       |
| AlmLat                                       |          |
| Analogue output .....                        | 52       |
| Control .....                                | 64       |
| Load Management .....                        | 98, 101  |
| Network .....                                | 93       |
| AlmSig                                       |          |
| Analogue output .....                        | 52       |
| Control .....                                | 63       |
| Load Management .....                        | 98, 101  |
| Network .....                                | 93       |
| AlmStop                                      |          |
| Analogue output .....                        | 52       |
| Control .....                                | 66       |
| Load Management .....                        | 98, 101  |
| Network .....                                | 93       |
| Altitude (maximum) .....                     | 204      |
| Analog IP                                    |          |
| Func .....                                   | 35       |
| Menu .....                                   | 50       |
| Specification .....                          | 205      |
| Type .....                                   | 35       |
| Analog OP .....                              | 51       |
| Func .....                                   | 35       |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....             | 153      |
| Specification .....                          | 205      |
| AnalogIP                                     |          |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....             | 152, 153 |
| AND .....                                    | 80, 82   |
| Any Alarm .....                              | 73       |
| ASCRL .....                                  | 228      |
| Atmosphere operating spec .....              | 204      |
| Auto scrolling .....                         | 228, 229 |
| Autoscale .....                              | 71       |
| <b>B</b>                                     |          |
| Back to: .....                               | 129      |
| Bar Graph Title 1 .....                      | 138      |
| Bar Graph Title 2 .....                      | 138      |
| Baud .....                                   | 54, 55   |
| Beacons .....                                | 32       |
| Black wiring editor items .....              | 124      |
| Block execution order .....                  | 118      |
| Blue                                         |          |
| Arrow                                        |          |
| Down .....                                   | 136, 139 |
| Left/Right .....                             | 129      |
| Parameters .....                             | 128      |
| Wiring editor items .....                    | 124      |
| Bring To Front                               |          |
| Function block context menu .....            | 120      |
| Monitor context menu .....                   | 123      |
| Wire context menu .....                      | 122      |
| Burst                                        |          |
| Fixed .....                                  | 37       |
| Variable .....                               | 38       |
| <b>C</b>                                     |          |
| Capture current values into a data set ..... | 136      |
| CC-Link                                      |          |

|                                           |                    |                                      |               |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| Pinout .....                              | 17                 | Copy .....                           | 122           |
| Specification .....                       | 208                | Comment .....                        | 122           |
| Centre .....                              | 124                | Diagram fragment .....               | 118           |
| Chain icon .....                          | 123                | Fragment to file .....               | 124           |
| Checksum fail error .....                 | 131                | Function block context menu .....    | 124           |
| Chop Off .....                            | 40, 92, 231        | Graphic .....                        | 124           |
| ChopOff .....                             | 32                 | Graphical Wiring Editor .....        | 118           |
| ChopOff1Threshold .....                   | 90, 201            | Monitor .....                        | 123           |
| ChopOff2Threshold .....                   | 90, 201            | Parameter .....                      | 129           |
| Cleaning .....                            | 209                | Wire context menu .....              | 121           |
| Clear the selected data set .....         | 136                | Wiring editor items .....            | 124           |
| Click to Select Output .....              | 119, 121           | Count .....                          | 68            |
| Clip Good, Clip bad .....                 | 84                 | Counter .....                        | 67            |
| Closed Loop .....                         |                    | Menu .....                           | 146, 147      |
| Alarm Acknowledge .....                   | 65                 | Modbus parameter addresses .....     | 136           |
| Alarm detection .....                     | 62                 | Create a new empty data set .....    | 136           |
| Alarm disable .....                       | 61                 | Create a new watch/recipe list ..... | 136           |
| Alarm Latch .....                         | 64                 | Create Compound .....                | 118, 124, 125 |
| Alarm Signalling .....                    | 63                 | CTL.SP .....                         | 228           |
| Alarm Stop .....                          | 66                 | Current feedback .....               | 19            |
| CLOSED LP .....                           | 231                | Current transformer (external) ..... | 19            |
| ClosedLp .....                            | 32                 | Connection .....                     | 238           |
| Cold Start .....                          | 32                 | Custom Pages .....                   | 147, 148      |
| Colours .....                             |                    | Modbus parameter addresses .....     | 147, 148      |
| Function blocks etc .....                 | 124                | Cut .....                            | 122           |
| Software wiring .....                     | 122                | Comment .....                        | 120           |
| Column enable/disable .....               | 128, 129           | Function block context menu .....    | 118           |
| Com.Er .....                              | 231                | Graphical Wiring Editor .....        | 123           |
| Comments .....                            | 122                | Monitor .....                        | 121           |
| Context Menu .....                        | 122                | Wire context menu .....              | 124           |
| Comms .....                               |                    | Wiring editor items .....            | 85            |
| Gateway tool .....                        | 130                | Cycle Time .....                     | 183           |
| Menu .....                                | 53                 | <b>D</b> .....                       | 126           |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....          | 143                | D .....                              | 135           |
| Pinouts .....                             | 16                 | Dashed lines .....                   | 79            |
| Remote Panel .....                        | 55, 216            | Data set creation .....              |               |
| Specification .....                       | 208                | Days above .....                     |               |
| User menu .....                           | 54                 | Delay .....                          | 54            |
| Component Selection .....                 | 118                | (Comms) .....                        | 183           |
| Compounds .....                           | 125                | Time .....                           | 75            |
| Conf Entry .....                          | 32                 | Delayed Trigger .....                |               |
| Conf Exit .....                           | 32                 | Delete .....                         | 122           |
| Conf level Operation (Remote panel) ..... | 227                | Comment .....                        | 120           |
| Configuration level menu .....            | 44                 | Function block context menu .....    | 123           |
| Configuration Port .....                  | 15                 | Monitor .....                        | 122           |
| Context Menu .....                        |                    | Wire .....                           | 124           |
| Function block .....                      | 119                | Wiring editor items .....            | 204           |
| Wire .....                                | 121                | Derating information .....           | 134           |
| Control .....                             |                    | Device Panel .....                   |               |
| Menu .....                                |                    | DeviceNet .....                      | 16            |
| AlmAck .....                              | 65                 | Pinout .....                         | 208           |
| AlmDet .....                              | 62                 | Specification .....                  | 54            |
| AlmDis .....                              | 61                 | DHCP Enable .....                    |               |
| AlmLat .....                              | 64                 | Digital I/O .....                    | 154           |
| AlmSig .....                              | 63                 | Modbus parameter addresses .....     | 205           |
| AlmStop .....                             | 66                 | Specification .....                  | 35            |
| Diag .....                                | 60                 | Digital IP 'Func' .....              | 115           |
| Limit .....                               | 59                 | Direct Connection (iTools) .....     | 67            |
| Main .....                                | 58                 | Direction .....                      | 31            |
| Overview .....                            | 56                 | Display .....                        | 76            |
| Setup .....                               | 57                 | Language .....                       | 107           |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....          | 143, 144, 145, 146 | DisRamp .....                        | 95, 180, 193  |
| Control and Setpoint Display .....        | 228                | DistIncr .....                       |               |

|                                              |              |                             |                  |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------|-----------------------------|------------------|
| Distrib                                      | 95, 180, 193 | Ethernet I/P                |                  |
| Distributed control                          | 180          | Pinout                      | 17               |
| Div                                          | 84           | Specification               | 208              |
| Down arrow key                               | 31, 219      | Event Log                   | 42               |
| Download the selected data set to the device | 136          | Modbus parameter addresses  | 149              |
| Download wiring to instrument                | 118, 123     | Exp                         | 84               |
| DownScale                                    | 84           | External                    |                  |
| Driver Unit                                  |              | Current feedback            | 19               |
| Fan supplies                                 | 10           | Phrasing examples           | 237              |
| Signal wiring                                | 11           | Wiring specification        | 204              |
| DSP Wdog                                     | 33           | <b>F</b>                    |                  |
| DSPnoRSP                                     | 33           | F                           | 182              |
| DuplAddr                                     | 195          | F.roc                       | 230              |
| Duplicate Address                            | 195          | Fall Good, Fall Bad         | 84               |
| Duty cycle                                   | 176, 183     | Fall type                   | 81               |
| Limiting                                     | 40           | Fallback                    | 84               |
| <b>E</b>                                     |              | Fallback value              | 84               |
| E.RST                                        | 222, 225     | FalseGood/FalseBad          | 81               |
| Edit                                         |              | Fan supplies                | 10, 203          |
| Comment                                      | 122          | Fault                       | 55               |
| Parameter for selected item                  | 139          | Faultdet                    | 73               |
| Parameter Value                              | 120          | Modbus parameter addresses  | 151              |
| Style for selected item                      | 139          | Feedback mode               | 39               |
| User text for selected item                  | 139          | Feedback phasing            | 237              |
| Wire                                         | 129          | FFGain                      | 57               |
| EE Checksum fail error                       | 131          | FFOffset                    | 57               |
| Efficiency                                   | 97, 197      | FFTtype                     | 57               |
| Efficient Power                              | 183          | Find                        |                  |
| Electrical installation                      |              | End                         | 121              |
| Driver unit                                  | 10           | Start                       | 121              |
| Thyristor power unit                         | 19           | Finish                      | 36               |
| EMC information                              | 211          | Firing angle limiting       | 40               |
| Enable                                       |              | Firing Enable               | 10               |
| Counter                                      | 67           | Firing Mode                 | 35, 37, 74       |
| Firing                                       | 75           | FiringOP                    | 74               |
| Input                                        | 10           | Modbus parameter addresses  | 151, 152         |
| Energy Counter                               | 70           | Flatten compound            | 118, 125         |
| Modbus parameter addresses                   | 148, 149     | Follow Wire                 | 129              |
| Resolution                                   | 72           | Force Exec Break            | 121              |
| Energy counter                               | 225          | Forward to                  | 129              |
| Energy Reset                                 | 222, 225     | Four star wiring            | 26               |
| Engineer level menu                          | 44           | FREQ FAULT                  | 231              |
| EngWorkingSP                                 | 107          | Freq Fault                  | 92, 200          |
| ENRGY                                        | 222, 225     | FreqDriftThold              | 13, 90           |
| Enter key                                    | 31           | Frequency                   | 88               |
| Environment                                  |              | Function Block              | 119              |
| Specification                                | 204          | Context menu                | 119              |
| EP.AL                                        | 234          | View                        | 119              |
| EP.CnF                                       | 231          | <b>Fuse</b>                 |                  |
| EP.Er                                        | 231          | Alarm                       | 73               |
| EP.I                                         | 226          | Blown                       | 13, 92, 200, 231 |
| EP.P                                         | 226          | Driver Module               | 10               |
| EP.U (EP.V)                                  | 226          | Phase/Reference input       | 26               |
| EPower                                       |              | Thyristor protection        | 210              |
| Panel installation                           | 4            | FuseBlown                   | 32               |
| Unpacking                                    | 3            | FuseConfig                  | 33               |
| ErrDSP                                       | 33           | <b>G</b>                    |                  |
| Error                                        | 55           | Gateway 1 to 4              | 54               |
| Indication (Remote panel)                    | 231          | Ghosted wiring editor items | 126              |
| ErrRestart                                   | 33           | Global Ack                  | 73               |
| EtherNet                                     |              | Global Disable              | 73               |
| Specification                                | 208          | GlobalAck                   | 32               |
| Status                                       | 55           |                             |                  |

|                                        |              |                                        |            |
|----------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------|------------|
| Go Up/Down a Level .....               | 129          | Input 1 (2) .....                      | 81         |
| GoTo .....                             | 48           | Scale .....                            | 84         |
| Graphical Wiring Editor .....          | 117          | InputBrk. ....                         | 32         |
| Greyed-out wiring editor items .....   | 126          | Insert item ahead of selected item     |            |
| Grid on/off .....                      | 118          | User pages .....                       | 139        |
| Group .....                            | 195          | Watch/Recipe .....                     | 136        |
| <b>H</b>                               |              | Installation                           |            |
| Half cycle mode .....                  | 38           | Electrical                             |            |
| HeaterType .....                       | 91           | Driver module .....                    | 10         |
| HeatsinkPreTemp .....                  | 201          | Remote panel .....                     | 214        |
| HeatsinkTmax .....                     | 90           | Thyristor power unit .....             | 19         |
| HHOME .....                            | 228          | Mechanical .....                       | 4          |
| HI .....                               | 230          | 160 Amp units .....                    | 6          |
| Hidden parameters .....                | 128          | 250 Amp units .....                    | 7          |
| Hide                                   |              | 400 Amp units .....                    | 8          |
| Homepage .....                         | 228          | 50/100 Amp units .....                 | 5          |
| Unwired Connections .....              | 120          | 500 Amp units .....                    | 9          |
| HIGH .....                             | 222, 226     | Remote panel .....                     | 213        |
| High Limit .....                       | 84           | Instr .....                            | 54         |
| HiRange .....                          | 107          | Instrument                             |            |
| HMI .....                              | 31           | Menu .....                             | 76         |
| Hold .....                             | 110          | Modbus parameter addresses .....       | 152        |
| HOME .....                             | 226          | Invert .....                           | 69, 81, 82 |
| Home Page Timeout (Remote panel) ..... | 234          | InvPAdata .....                        | 33         |
| HotSwp .....                           | 84           | InvRamCsum .....                       | 33         |
| HSink1 (2) (3) Temp .....              | 88           | InvWires .....                         | 33         |
| Humidity limits .....                  | 204          | IO Modules .....                       | 77         |
| HWDiffers .....                        | 33           | Specification .....                    | 205        |
| Hysteresis .....                       | 81           | IP .....                               | 101        |
| <b>I</b>                               |              | IP Address .....                       | 54         |
| I Average .....                        | 88           | IP Monitor                             |            |
| I, I2, I3 .....                        | 88           | Menu .....                             | 78         |
| I <sup>2</sup> .....                   | 88           | Modbus parameter addresses .....       | 154, 155   |
| I <sup>2</sup> Burst .....             | 88           | IP1 Pref Master .....                  | 54         |
| I <sup>2</sup> Max .....               | 88           | IRMS .....                             | 222        |
| IAVG .....                             | 222          | Irms Max .....                         | 88         |
| ID .....                               | 54           | IRMS1(2)(3) .....                      | 222        |
| Idle .....                             | 55           | IsGlobal .....                         | 71         |
| IextScale .....                        | 89           | IsMaster, IsSlave .....                | 195        |
| IMaximum .....                         | 89           | iTools .....                           | 112-139    |
| In                                     |              | Connection .....                       | 113        |
| Firing Output .....                    | 75           | with Load Management .....             | 190        |
| Input monitor .....                    | 79           | <b>L</b>                               |            |
| Timer .....                            | 109          | Language .....                         | 35, 76     |
| Totaliser .....                        | 110          | LATCH .....                            | 80         |
| In1                                    |              | LEDs .....                             | 32         |
| Lgc8 .....                             | 82           | Left arrow key .....                   | 31         |
| Maths .....                            | 84           | Left origin Bar .....                  | 138        |
| In2 .....                              | 84           | Level 1 operation (Remote panel) ..... | 220        |
| Incremental control                    |              | Level 2 operation (Remote panel) ..... | 224        |
| Distributed .....                      | 180          | Level 3 operation (Remote panel) ..... | 227        |
| Type 1 .....                           | 177          | Lgc2 .....                             | 80         |
| Type 2 .....                           | 178          | Modbus parameter addresses .....       | 155, 156   |
| IncrT1 .....                           | 95, 177, 193 | Lgc8 .....                             | 82         |
| IncrT2 .....                           | 95, 178, 193 | Modbus parameter addresses .....       | 156        |
| Indication Alarms .....                | 202          | Limit .....                            | 107        |
| Init .....                             | 55           | Limit 1(2)(3) active .....             | 60         |
| INominal .....                         | 89           | Limit Enable .....                     | 57         |
| Input                                  |              | LimitAct .....                         | 32         |
| Definition .....                       | 130          | Limitation                             |            |
| Energy counter .....                   | 71           | Alarm Acknowledge .....                | 65         |
| Modulator .....                        | 85           | Alarm Detection .....                  | 62         |
|                                        |              | Alarm Disable .....                    | 61         |

|                                   |             |                                  |              |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| Alarm Latch .....                 | 64          | Frequency fault alarm .....      | 200          |
| Alarm Signalling .....            | 63          | Network measurements .....       | 208          |
| Alarm Stop .....                  | 66          | Voltage fault alarm .....        | 201          |
| Limitation active .....           | 202         | Wiring                           |              |
| Line and Load terminations .....  | 21          | Driver unit .....                | 10           |
| Line power wiring                 |             | Thyristor power unit .....       | 19           |
| Driver unit .....                 | 10          | MainsFreq .....                  | 32           |
| LMoverSch .....                   | 32          | Maintenance .....                | 209          |
| Ln .....                          | 84          | MainVFault .....                 | 32           |
| Lo .....                          | 230         | MAN beacon .....                 | 219, 220     |
| Load                              |             | Master Address .....             | 97           |
| Coupling .....                    | 35, 77      | Master election process .....    | 198          |
| Management .....                  | 175-199     | MasterAddr .....                 | 198          |
| Address .....                     | 36, 194     | Math2                            |              |
| Alarm menus .....                 | 98          | Menu .....                       | 83           |
| Configuration with iTools .....   | 190         | Modbus parameter addresses ..... | 157, 158     |
| Connector .....                   | 14          | Max .....                        | 79           |
| General description .....         | 175         | MaxInom .....                    | 91           |
| Interface .....                   | 99          | Meas .....                       | 87           |
| Main menu .....                   | 94          | MeasVal                          |              |
| Network menu .....                | 97          | Analogue input .....             | 50           |
| Station menu .....                | 96          | Analogue output .....            | 51           |
| Trouble shooting .....            | 199         | Digital I/O .....                | 69           |
| Type .....                        | 36          | Relay .....                      | 105          |
| Sequencing .....                  | 177         | Mechanical Installation          |              |
| Sharing .....                     | 14, 182     | 160 Amp units .....              | 6            |
| Shedding .....                    | 14, 97, 184 | 250 Amp units .....              | 7            |
| Comparisons .....                 | 186         | 400 Amp units .....              | 8            |
| Type .....                        | 35, 74      | 50/100 Amp units .....           | 5            |
| Types .....                       | 203         | 500 Amp units .....              | 9            |
| Wiring examples .....             | 26          | Min .....                        | 79           |
| Load Over-Current .....           | 202         | Min On .....                     | 109          |
| Load Tap Changer .....            | 100         | Time .....                       | 85           |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....  | 157         | Minimum off time .....           | 85           |
| LoadMng                           |             | Missing mains .....              | 13           |
| Blocks .....                      | 192         | Alarm .....                      | 200          |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....  | 170         | MissMains .....                  | 92, 200, 231 |
| LoadOverl .....                   | 32          | Missmains .....                  | 32           |
| LOC indicator .....               | 32          | Modbus RTU                       |              |
| Local/Remote switching .....      | 32          | Pinout .....                     | 16           |
| LocalSP .....                     | 107         | Specification .....              | 208          |
| Log .....                         | 84          | Mode                             |              |
| LogFault .....                    | 33          | Firing OP .....                  | 74           |
| Logic firing mode .....           | 37          | Modulator .....                  | 85           |
| Logic Mode .....                  | 85          | Modulation period (T) .....      | 176          |
| Loose .....                       | 54          | Modultr .....                    | 85           |
| LOW .....                         | 222, 226    | Modbus parameter addresses ..... | 158, 159     |
| Low Limit .....                   | 84          | Monitor .....                    | 123          |
| LTC                               |             | Mouse                            |              |
| Alarm .....                       | 101         | Pan .....                        | 118          |
| A1Fuse .....                      | 101         | Select .....                     | 118          |
| A1Temp .....                      | 101         | Move selected item               |              |
| Application Wiring .....          | 102         | User Pages .....                 | 139          |
| MainPrm .....                     | 101         | Watch/Recipe .....               | 136          |
| Option .....                      | 100         | Mul .....                        | 84           |
| <b>M</b>                          |             | <b>N</b>                         |              |
| MAC1 to MAC6 .....                | 55          | NetStatus .....                  | 55           |
| Magenta wiring editor items ..... | 124         | NetwDip .....                    | 32           |
| Main                              |             | Network                          |              |
| Analogue output .....             | 51          | Alarm .....                      | 73           |
| PV .....                          | 60          | Acknowledge menu .....           | 93           |
| MainPrm .....                     | 101         | Detect menu .....                | 93           |
| Mains                             |             | Disable menu .....               | 92           |

|                                          |                    |                                    |               |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------|---------------|
| Latch menu .....                         | 93                 | PA Limit .....                     | 60, 75        |
| Signalling menu .....                    | 93                 | Page key .....                     | 219           |
| Stop firing menu .....                   | 93                 | Pan tool .....                     | 118           |
| Communications menu .....                | 55                 | PAOP .....                         | 101           |
| Dips .....                               | 200                | Parameter .....                    |               |
| Menu .....                               | 86                 | Blue .....                         | 128           |
| Meas .....                               | 87                 | Explorer .....                     | 127           |
| Setup .....                              | 89                 | Help .....                         | 120, 123, 129 |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....         | 159, 162, 165, 167 | Properties .....                   | 120, 129      |
| Type .....                               | 35, 77, 89         | Parity .....                       | 54            |
| Network dips .....                       | 13                 | Remote Panel .....                 | 55            |
| Neutral reference input .....            | 20                 | Partial Load Failure (PLF) .....   |               |
| No .....                                 | 95                 | Alarm .....                        | 202           |
| Nominal Current .....                    | 35                 | Calculations .....                 | 91            |
| Nominal Voltage .....                    | 35                 | Partial Load Unbalance (PLU) ..... | 202           |
| nonE .....                               | 230                | Pass Code editing .....            | 49            |
| Num Chans .....                          | 96                 | Paste .....                        |               |
| Number of inputs .....                   | 82                 | Comment .....                      | 122           |
| NumberChopOff .....                      | 90                 | Diagram fragment .....             | 118           |
| NumChan .....                            | 196                | Error .....                        | 120           |
| <b>O</b> .....                           |                    | Fragment From File .....           | 124           |
| Occupied Stations .....                  | 54                 | Function block context menu .....  | 120           |
| Off .....                                | 80                 | Graphical Wiring Editor .....      | 118           |
| On .....                                 |                    | Monitor .....                      | 123           |
| Delay .....                              | 108                | Wire .....                         | 129           |
| Pulse .....                              | 108                | Wire context menu .....            | 121           |
| One Shot .....                           | 109                | Wiring editor items .....          | 124           |
| OP1 to OP4 .....                         | 101                | PB 24V .....                       | 92, 200, 231  |
| Beacons (LEDs) .....                     | 219                | PBurst .....                       | 88            |
| OPC .....                                | 136                | Peak Reset .....                   | 226           |
| Open an existing watch/recipe file ..... | 136                | Pending .....                      | 199           |
| Open Thyr .....                          | 92, 231            | Period .....                       | 95, 193       |
| Oper .....                               | 80                 | PF .....                           | 88            |
| Operation .....                          | 82                 | Ph'n'ComErr .....                  | 33            |
| Operator .....                           |                    | Ph'n'ComTout .....                 | 33            |
| Interface .....                          | 31                 | Ph'n'Wdog .....                    | 33            |
| Menu .....                               | 41                 | Phase angle .....                  |               |
| Operator interface .....                 |                    | Control .....                      | 38            |
| Specification .....                      | 204                | Reduction burst firing .....       | 59            |
| OR .....                                 | 80, 82             | Phase reference .....              | 20            |
| Out .....                                |                    | Input fuse .....                   | 26            |
| Fault .....                              | 231                | Polarising pins .....              | 21            |
| Invert .....                             | 82                 | Pinout .....                       |               |
| Maths .....                              | 84                 | CC-Link .....                      | 17            |
| Resolution .....                         | 84                 | Communications .....               | 16            |
| Timer .....                              | 109                | DeviceNet .....                    | 16            |
| Units .....                              | 84                 | Ethernet I/P .....                 | 17            |
| OutFault .....                           | 32                 | Input/Output .....                 | 11            |
| Output .....                             | 60, 81             | Load management .....              | 14            |
| Definition .....                         | 130                | Modbus RTU .....                   | 16            |
| Modulator .....                          | 85                 | Modbus TCP .....                   | 16            |
| Short circuit alarm .....                | 201                | Profibus .....                     | 16            |
| Over I .....                             | 92                 | Profinet IO .....                  | 17            |
| Over Load Shedding .....                 | 202                | Relay 1 .....                      | 13            |
| Over Temperature .....                   | 92, 200, 231       | Remote panel .....                 | 214           |
| Overflow .....                           | 67                 | Connector .....                    | 18            |
| OverIThreshold .....                     | 91, 202            | Watchdog relay .....               | 13            |
| OverTemp .....                           | 32                 | PLF .....                          | 32, 92, 231   |
| OverVoltThreshold .....                  | 90, 201            | Adjusted .....                     | 90            |
| <b>P</b> .....                           |                    | Adjustment request .....           | 31            |
| P .....                                  | 88                 | AdjustReq .....                    | 90            |
| P.A.ro .....                             | 226                | Calculations .....                 | 91            |
|                                          |                    | Sensitivity .....                  | 90            |

|                               |              |                              |              |
|-------------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| PLM Channel                   |              | Analogue input               | 50           |
| Configuration with iTools     | 190          | Analogue output              | 51           |
| PLM Type                      | 193          | Digital I/O                  | 69           |
| PLMChan                       | 99           | Relay source                 | 105          |
| Blocks                        | 191          | Remote panel (PU)            | 226          |
| Modbus parameter addresses    | 170, 171     | PV Transfer                  |              |
| PLMIn                         | 85, 99       | Alarm Acknowledge            | 65           |
| PLMOut                        | 99           | Alarm Detection              | 62           |
| PLMOut 1 to 4                 | 96           | Alarm Disable                | 61           |
| PLU                           | 32, 92, 231  | Alarm Latch                  | 64           |
| PLUthreshold                  | 91, 202      | Alarm Signalling             | 63           |
| Pmax                          | 97, 197      | Alarm Stop                   | 66           |
| PMOD                          |              | PV.AL (Remote panel)         | 226          |
| COM ERR                       | 231          | PV1 to PV3                   | 59           |
| T OUT                         | 231          | PWR indicator                | 32           |
| WDOG                          | 231          | PWR'n'cal                    | 33           |
| PMod24V                       | 32           | Pwr'n'EEProm                 | 33           |
| Polarising pins               |              | Pwr'n'Ribbon                 | 33           |
| External feedback connectors  | 19           | PwrModRev                    | 33           |
| I/O Modules                   | 12           | Pz                           | 184          |
| Neutral/phase connector       | 21           | PZMax                        | 99, 184, 195 |
| Relay 1                       | 13           | <b>Q</b>                     |              |
| Watchdog relay                | 13           | Q                            | 88           |
| Power                         | 84, 222      | QS Entry/Exit                | 32           |
| Power board 24V fail          | 200          | Quickstart                   |              |
| Power down                    | 32           | Menu                         | 34           |
| Power modulation              | 176          | Modbus parameter addresses   | 171          |
| Power module                  | 35, 77       | <b>R</b>                     |              |
| Enable                        | 10           | r                            | 184          |
| Power Module 24V Failure      | 13           | r.roc                        | 230          |
| PowerMod1Rev                  | 77           | RampRate                     | 107          |
| Pr                            | 97, 197      | RangeHigh                    |              |
| Pr/Ps alarm                   | 98, 185, 199 | Analogue input               | 50           |
| PrcValTfr                     | 32           | Analogue output              | 51           |
| PRE TEMP                      | 231          | RangeLow                     |              |
| Preferred Master              | 54           | Analogue input               | 50           |
| PreTemp                       | 92           | Analogue output              | 51           |
| PreTempHeatsink               | 90           | RateDone                     | 107          |
| Preventive Maintenance        | 209          | Ready                        | 55           |
| Pri                           | 185          | Recipes                      | 232          |
| Primary                       | 101          | Red wiring editor items      | 124          |
| Process Alarms                | 201          | Redo                         | 118          |
| Process Value Transfer active | 202          | Reduction factor             | 184          |
| Profibus                      |              | Relay                        | 105          |
| Pinout                        | 16           | Modbus parameter addresses   | 154          |
| Specification                 | 208          | Specification                | 207          |
| Profinet IO Pinout            | 17           | Watchdog                     | 13           |
| Protection                    | 204          | Relay 1                      | 13           |
| Protocol                      | 54           | Func                         | 35, 36       |
| PRST                          | 226          | REM Beacon                   | 219, 220     |
| Ps                            | 97, 184, 194 | Remote                       |              |
| Ps over Pr                    | 202          | Panel connector              | 18           |
| Pt                            | 97, 184, 197 | Remote/Local switching       | 31           |
| PU                            | 226          | Select                       | 107          |
| PU.AL                         | 226          | Voltage sensing              | 20           |
| PulseLen                      | 71           | Remote 1 (2)                 | 107          |
| PulseScale                    | 71           | Remove                       |              |
| Push pin                      | 129          | All items from this page     | 139          |
| Push to Back                  | 123          | Recipe parameter             | 136          |
| Function block context menu   | 120          | Selected item                | 139          |
| Wire context menu             | 122          | Rename Wiring Editor diagram | 124          |
| Pushbuttons                   | 31           | Re-Route                     |              |
| PV                            | 58           |                              |              |

|                                                |              |                               |          |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------------|----------|
| Wire .....                                     | 119, 121     | Names .....                   | 123      |
| Wires .....                                    | 124          | Show Wires Using Tags .....   | 119      |
| Reset                                          |              | Show/Hide grid .....          | 118      |
| Counter .....                                  | 68           | Signal wiring                 |          |
| Energy counter .....                           | 71           | I/O modules .....             | 12       |
| IP Monitor .....                               | 79           | Remote panel .....            | 215      |
| Totaliser .....                                | 110          | Watchdog and Relay 1 .....    | 13       |
| Resolution                                     |              | Single Row .....              | 138      |
| Energy counter .....                           | 72           | Six delta wiring .....        | 27, 29   |
| Totaliser .....                                | 110          | SK8 .....                     | 10       |
| Return key .....                               | 31           | SK9 .....                     | 10       |
| Revision level (Power module) .....            | 77           | SmpHld .....                  | 84       |
| Ripple Carry .....                             | 67           | Snapshot .....                | 135      |
| Rotating Incremental control .....             | 179          | Soft Start/Stop .....         | 75       |
| Rotating Incremental Distributed control ..... | 181          | Software version .....        | i        |
| RotDisInc .....                                | 95, 181      | SP .....                      | 58, 222  |
| RotIncr .....                                  | 95, 179, 193 | SP.SEL .....                  | 222      |
| Run .....                                      | 110          | SP1 to SP3 .....              | 59       |
| RUN Beacon .....                               | 219          | Space Evenly .....            | 124      |
| <b>S</b>                                       |              | Specification .....           | 203      |
| S .....                                        | 88           | Communications .....          | 208      |
| S1 to S4 .....                                 | 101          | Environment .....             | 204      |
| Safety Earth .....                             | 11           | Input/output modules          |          |
| Safety notes .....                             | 1, 211       | Optional .....                | 207      |
| Safety Ramp .....                              | 75           | Standard .....                | 205      |
| Save Graphic .....                             | 124          | Power requirements .....      | 203      |
| Save the current watch/recipe list .....       | 136          | Relay .....                   | 207      |
| Sbr .....                                      | 230          | SPSelect .....                | 107      |
| Scan .....                                     | 116          | SPTTrack .....                | 107      |
| Scan all device addresses .....                | 116          | SPUnits .....                 | 107      |
| Scroll key .....                               | 219          | SPX Beacon .....              | 219      |
| Scroll keys .....                              | 31           | Sqrt .....                    | 84       |
| Secondary .....                                | 101          | Standby .....                 | 43, 57   |
| Select                                         |              | Status .....                  | 81, 96   |
| All .....                                      | 124          | Control Diag .....            | 60       |
| Language .....                                 | 76           | Maths .....                   | 84       |
| Operation .....                                | 84           | Strategy Standby mode .....   | 43       |
| Page .....                                     | 139          | Strict .....                  | 54       |
| Selecting components .....                     | 118          | Sub .....                     | 84       |
| SelMax .....                                   | 84           | Subnet 1 Mask .....           | 54       |
| SelMin .....                                   | 84           | Summary pages                 |          |
| SELV .....                                     | 2            | Alarm .....                   | 42       |
| Sensor Break detection .....                   | 230          | Power .....                   | 41       |
| Serial Num. ....                               | 76           | Supply frequency fault .....  | 13       |
| Serial number .....                            | 76           | Supply power wiring           |          |
| Set 1 .....                                    | 217          | Driver unit .....             | 10       |
| Set 2 .....                                    | 218          | Fuseing .....                 | 10       |
| Setpoint editing .....                         | 222          | Remote panel .....            | 214      |
| Setpoint Select .....                          | 222          | Thyristor power units .....   | 19       |
| SetProv                                        |              | Switch PA .....               | 85       |
| Menu .....                                     | 106          | Symbols .....                 | 212      |
| Modbus parameter addresses .....               | 171, 172     | System alarms .....           | 200      |
| Remote panel configuration .....               | 232          | <b>T</b>                      |          |
| Setup                                          |              | Tags .....                    | 119, 121 |
| Comms NetStatus .....                          | 55           | TapNb .....                   | 101      |
| Network .....                                  | 89           | Target .....                  | 68       |
| Sharing .....                                  | 95           | Target setpoint scaling ..... | 107      |
| Algorithm .....                                | 183          | Task Break .....              | 121      |
| Efficiency .....                               | 182          | Technical specification ..... | 203      |
| Shedding Ability Factor .....                  | 185          | Temperature limits .....      | 204      |
| ShedFactor .....                               | 99, 185, 194 | Temperature pre-Alarm .....   | 201      |
| Show                                           |              | Text .....                    | 138      |
| MAC .....                                      | 55           | Thick wires .....             | 122      |



|                                |                  |                                              |             |
|--------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|
| Three delta wiring             | 27, 28           | User Page                                    | 137         |
| Three star wiring              | 26, 29           | Creation                                     | 137         |
| Three-phase feedback           | 237              | User Value                                   |             |
| Threshold                      | 79               | Menu                                         | 111         |
| THYR SC                        | 231              | Modbus parameter addresses                   | 173, 174    |
| Thyr SC                        | 92, 200          | UsrEnergy                                    | 71          |
| Thyristor                      |                  | UsrUnit                                      | 71          |
| Enable                         | 10               | <b>V</b>                                     |             |
| Short/open circuit             | 13               | V Average                                    | 88          |
| Thyristor heatsink temperature | 200              | V, V2, V3                                    | 88          |
| Thyristor open circuit         | 200              | V <sup>2</sup>                               | 88          |
| Thyristor short circuit        | 200              | Burst                                        | 88          |
| TI                             | 58, 59           | Maxim                                        | 88          |
| Time                           | 109              | Value only                                   | 138         |
| Time Above                     | 79               | Vdips                                        | 200         |
| Timer                          |                  | VdipsThreshold                               | 13, 90, 200 |
| Menu                           | 108              | VextScale                                    | 90          |
| Modbus parameter addresses     | 172, 173         | Vibration specification                      | 204         |
| TLF                            | 32, 92, 201, 231 | Vline Nominal                                | 89, 90      |
| Total                          |                  | Vline, Vline2, Vline 3                       | 88          |
| Channels                       | 97               | VloadNominal                                 | 89          |
| Stations                       | 97               | Volt Dips                                    | 92, 231     |
| Total Channels                 | 196              | Voltage sensing (remote)                     | 20          |
| Total Load Failure (TLF) alarm | 201, 231         | VoltFault                                    | 92, 231     |
| Total power demand             | 182              | VRMS                                         | 222         |
| Totaliser                      |                  | <b>W</b>                                     |             |
| Menu                           | 110              | Watch/Recipe editor                          | 135         |
| Modbus parameter addresses     | 173              | Adding parameters                            | 135         |
| TotalOut                       | 110              | Capture current values into a data set       | 136         |
| TotalStation                   | 196              | Clear the selected data set                  | 136         |
| TotEnergy                      | 71               | Create a new empty data set                  | 136         |
| TotUnit                        | 71               | Create a new watch/recipe list               | 136         |
| Trans Enable                   | 57               | Data set creation                            | 135         |
| Trans PV                       | 58               | Download the selected data set to the device | 136         |
| Transfer function active       | 60               | Insert item ahead of selected item           | 136         |
| Transfer Mode                  | 35, 40           | Move selected item                           | 136         |
| Transfer Span                  | 58               | Open an existing watch/recipe file           | 136         |
| Trigger                        | 109              | Open OPC Scope                               | 136         |
| TrueGood/TrueBad               | 81               | Remove recipe parameter                      | 136         |
| Type                           | 101              | Save the current watch/recipe list           | 136         |
| Analogue input                 | 50               | Snapshot                                     | 136         |
| Analogue output                | 51               | Watchdog                                     | 33, 43      |
| Digital I/O                    | 69               | Relay                                        | 13          |
| Timer                          | 108              | WindowChopOff                                | 90          |
| <b>U</b>                       |                  | Wiring                                       |             |
| Undelete                       |                  | Load                                         | 19          |
| Comment                        | 122              | Mains                                        |             |
| Function block context menu    | 120              | Driver unit                                  | 10          |
| Monitor                        | 123              | Remote panel                                 | 214         |
| Wire                           | 122              | Thyristor power unit                         | 19          |
| Wiring editor items            | 124              | Remote panel                                 | 214         |
| UnderVoltThreshold             | 90, 201          | Signal                                       | 11          |
| Undo                           | 118              | Remote panel                                 | 215         |
| Unit over temperature          | 13               | Software                                     | 121         |
| UnitID Enable                  | 54               | Colours                                      | 122         |
| UNITS                          | 226              | Context Menu                                 | 121         |
| Units (Totaliser)              | 110              | Thick wires                                  | 122         |
| Unlink                         |                  | Wiring examples                              | 26          |
| Comment                        | 122              | Working setpoint                             | 222         |
| Monitor                        | 123              | WorkingSP                                    | 107         |
| Up arrow key                   | 31, 219          | WSP                                          | 222         |
| Upscale                        | 84               |                                              |             |
| Use Tags                       | 121              |                                              |             |

**X**

XOR ..... 80, 82

**Z**

Z, Z2, Z3..... 88

Zoom ..... 118

Zref, Zref2, Zref3. .... 91



# Eurotherm: International sales and service

## **AUSTRALIA Melbourne**

Invensys Process Systems Australia Pty. Ltd.  
Telephone (+61 0) 8562 9800  
Fax (+61 0) 8562 9801  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.au@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.au@invensys.com)

## **AUSTRIA Vienna**

Eurotherm GmbH  
Telephone (+43 1) 7987601  
Fax (+43 1) 7987605  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.at@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.at@invensys.com)

## **BELGIUM & LUXEMBOURG Moha**

Eurotherm S.A./N.V.  
Telephone (+32) 85 274080  
Fax (+32) 85 274081  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.be@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.be@invensys.com)

## **BRAZIL Campinas-SP**

Eurotherm Ltda.  
Telephone (+5519) 3707 5333  
Fax (+5519) 3707 5345  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.br@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.br@invensys.com)

## **CHINA**

Eurotherm China

### **Shanghai Office**

Telephone (+86 21) 61451188  
Fax (+86 21) 61452602  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.cn@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.cn@invensys.com)

### **Beijing Office**

Telephone (+86 10) 5909 5700  
Fax (+86 10) 5909 5709/10  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.cn@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.cn@invensys.com)

## **FRANCE Lyon**

Eurotherm Automation SA  
Telephone (+33 478) 664500  
Fax (+33 478) 352490  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.fr@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.fr@invensys.com)

## **GERMANY Limburg**

Invensys Systems GmbH  
>EUROTHERM<  
Telephone (+49 6431) 2980  
Fax (+49 6431) 298119  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.de@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.de@invensys.com)

## **INDIA Mumbai**

Invensys India Pvt. Ltd.  
Telephone (+91 22) 67579800  
Fax (+91 22) 67579999  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.in@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.in@invensys.com)

## **IRELAND Dublin**

Eurotherm Ireland Limited  
Telephone (+353 1) 4691800  
Fax (+353 1) 4691300  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.ie@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.ie@invensys.com)

## **ITALY Como**

Eurotherm S.r.l.  
Telephone (+39 031) 975111  
Fax (+39 031) 977512  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.it@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.it@invensys.com)

## **KOREA Seoul**

Invensys Operations Management  
Korea  
Telephone (+82 2) 2090 0900  
Fax (+82 2) 2090 0800  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.kr@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.kr@invensys.com)

## **NETHERLANDS Alphen a/d Rijn**

Eurotherm B.V.  
Telephone (+31 172) 411752  
Fax (+31 172) 417260  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.nl@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.nl@invensys.com)

## **POLAND Katowice**

Invensys Eurotherm Sp z o.o.  
Telephone (+48 32) 7839500  
Fax (+48 32) 7843608/7843609  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.pl@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.pl@invensys.com)

## **POLAND Warsaw**

Invensys Eurotherm Sp z o.o.  
Telephone (+48 22) 8556010  
Fax (+48 22) 8556011  
E-mail [bieru@invensys-systems.pl](mailto:bieru@invensys-systems.pl)

## **SPAIN Madrid**

Eurotherm España SA  
Telephone (+34 91) 6616001  
Fax (+34 91) 6619093  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.es@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.es@invensys.com)

## **SWEDEN Malmo**

Eurotherm AB  
Telephone (+46 40) 384500  
Fax (+46 40) 384545  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.se@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.se@invensys.com)

## **SWITZERLAND Wollerau**

Eurotherm Produkte (Schweiz) AG  
Telephone (+41 44) 7871040  
Fax (+41 44) 7871044  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.ch@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.ch@invensys.com)

## **UAE DUBAI**

Invensys Middle East FZE  
Telephone (+971 4) 8074700  
Fax (+971 4) 8074777  
E-mail [marketing.mena@invensys.com](mailto:marketing.mena@invensys.com)

## **UNITED KINGDOM Worthing**

Eurotherm Limited  
Telephone (+44 1903) 268500  
Fax (+44 1903) 265982  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.uk@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.uk@invensys.com)

## **U.S.A. Ashburn VA**

Invensys Eurotherm  
Telephone (+1 703) 724 7300  
Fax (+1 703) 724 7301  
E-mail [info.eurotherm.us@invensys.com](mailto:info.eurotherm.us@invensys.com)

ED68

Contact details correct at time of print.

© Copyright Eurotherm Limited 2012

Invensys, Eurotherm, the Eurotherm logo, Chessell, EurothermSuite, Mini8, EPower, nanodac, piccolo, Eycon, Eyris, Foxboro and Wonderware are trademarks of Invensys plc, its subsidiaries and affiliates. All other brands may be trademarks of their respective owners.

All rights are strictly reserved. No part of this document may be reproduced, modified or transmitted in any form by any means, neither may it be stored in a retrieval system other than for the purpose to act as an aid in operating the equipment to which the document relates, without the prior written permission of Eurotherm Limited.

Eurotherm Limited pursues a policy of continuous development and product improvement. The specifications in this document may therefore be changed without notice. The information in this document is given in good faith, but is intended for guidance only.

Eurotherm Limited will accept no responsibility for any losses arising from errors in this document.

invensys  
Eurotherm